

ADVERTISEMENT.

HAVING given the Present State of every Country in ASIA and EUROPE except GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND, and the ISLANDS Subject to them, I design to proceed in the same Manner in the Description of THESE as I did in the former, only I propose to be more Exact and Full in Treating of them, than of any other part of the World, as it more nearly concerns us to understand the State of our Own, than that of any Foreign Nation.

And that none may complain I have omitted any thing that deserves our Attention in these Kingdoms, I am advis'd to invite all that are ambitious of seeing their Native Country well describ'd, to furnish me with such Hints and Materials from their respective Counties and Places of Residence, as may render this Work a real Improvement upon all that have gone before me : particularly that they wou'd please to procure a just Account of the Present State of their Trade and Manufactures ; Improvements in Husbandry in the various Soils we meet with in these Islands ; the Condition of our Mines ; the Inland Navigation on our Rivers ; our Coasting Trade from Port to Port ; Foreign Imports and Exports, to and from such Towns as have a Communication with the Sea ; and the Number of Ships they annually send abroad : the State of the great Towns in every County, whether they are in a Flourishing or Declining Condition ; their Situation and Buildings, whether Antique or Modern, Beautiful or Despicable ; their particular Customs, way of Living, Diversions, Number of Houses and Inhabitants ; what Seats there are in every County that deserve a Description in a Work of this Nature, and whatever else they think worth Notice.

Direct to me as Mr. Wotton's, or Mr. Shuckburgh's, Booksellers in Fleet-Street, or Mr. Osborne's in Grays-Inn.



ADVERTISEMENT.

HAVING given the Present State of every Country in ASIA and EUROPE except GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND, and the ISLANDS Subject to them, I design to proceed in the same Manner in the Description of THESE as I did in the former, only I propose to be more Exact and Full in Treating of them, than of any other part of the World, as it more nearly concerns us to understand the State of our Own, than that of any Foreign Nation.

And that none may complain I have omitted any thing that deserves our Attention in these Kingdoms, I am advis'd to invite all that are ambitious of seeing their Native Country well describ'd, to furnish me with such Hints and Materials from their respective Counties and Places of Residence, as may render this Work a real Improvement upon all that have gone before me : particularly that they wou'd please to procure a just Account of the Present State of their Trade and Manufactures ; Improvements in Husbandry in the various Soils we meet with in these Islands ; the Condition of our Mines ; the Inland Navigation on our Rivers ; our Coasting Trade from Port to Port ; Foreign Imports and Exports, to and from such Towns as have a Communication with the Sea ; and the Number of Ships they annually send abroad : the State of the great Towns in every County, whether they are in a Flourishing or Declining Condition ; their Situation and Buildings, whether Antique or Modern, Beautiful or Despicable ; their particular Customs, way of Living, Diversions, Number of Houses and Inhabitants ; what Seats there are in every County that deserve a Description in a Work of this Nature, and whatever else they think worth Notice.

Direct to me as Mr. Wotton's, or Mr. Shuckburgh's, Booksellers in Fleet-Street, or Mr. Osborne's in Grays-Inn.



1508/503

Modern History :
OR, THE
PRESENT STATE
Rich OF *Wilson*
ALL NATIONS.

38
14

DESCRIBING
Their respective Situations, Persons, Habits,
Buildings, Manners, Laws and Customs,
Religion and Policy, Arts and Sciences,
Trades, Manufactures and Husbandry, Plants,
Animals and Minerals.

By **Mr. SALMON.**

VOL. XIII.

Contains the Present State of **SPAIN** and
PORTUGAL, with an Abstract of the
HISTORY of those Kingdoms down to the
Year 1730.

Illustrated with CUTS and MAPS, accurately Drawn,
according to the Geographical Part of this Work;

By **HERMAN MOLL**

L O N D O N :

Printed for **THO. WOTTON**, at the *Three Daggers*
and *Queen's Head* against *St. Dunstan's Church* ;
J. SHUCKBURN, next the *Rainbow-Coffee-*
House at the *Inner-Temple-Gate* ; both in *Fleet-*
Street : and **T. OSBORNE**, in *Grays-Inn*.
M DCC XXXI.

Modern History :

OF THE

PRESENT STATE

OF

AMERICA



By Mr. S. A. L. M. O. N.

CHAP. II

CHAP. III

CHAP. IV

THE
CONTENTS
OF THE
Thirteenth Volume.

The Present State of SPAIN.

CHAP. I.

TREATS of the Situation and Extent of
SPAIN; of its Name and Original
Inhabitants; of the Air, the Face of the Country,
Mountains, Rivers, Plants, Animals and
Minerals. 1

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Persons and Habits of the Spaniards;
of their Genius and Temper; Diet, Diversions
and way of Travelling. 16

CHAP. III.

Shews the several Provinces SPAIN is divided
into; and contains also a particular Description
of NEW CASTILLE, MADRID the Capital,
and other great Towns, with their Palaces,
Churches, Publick Buildings, &c. 39

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Description of the Province of OLD
CASTILLE, and of the principal Cities and
great Towns therein. 73

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. V.

Contains a Description of the Province of **LEON**,
and of the Chief Towns therein. 122

CHAP. VI.

Contains a Description of the Province of **GAL-**
LICIA. 125

CHAP. VII.

Treats of the Province of **ASTURIA**, and the
Chief Towns there. 123

CHAP. VIII.

Treats of the Province of **BISCAYE**. 126

CHAP. IX.

Treats of the Province or Kingdom of **NAVARRÉ**. 123

CHAP. X.

Contains a Description of **ARRAGON**, and its
Chief Towns. 125

CHAP. XI.

Contains a Description of the Province of **CATA-**
LONIA, and of its Subdivisions, and Chief
Towns therein. 126

CHAP. XII.

Treats of the Province or Kingdom of **VALEN-**
CIA, and of the Chief Towns contain'd therein. 132

CHAP. XIII.

Treats of the Province of **ESTRAMADURA**. 142

CHAP. XIV.

Treats of the Province of **ANDALUSIA**. 147

CHAP. XV.

Treats of the Province of **GRENADA**. 151

CHAP. XVI.

Treats of the Province of **MURCIA**. 171

CHAP. XVII.

Treats of the **SPANISH ISLANDS**. 174

CHAP. XVIII.

Contains an Abstract of the Ancient and Modern
History of **SPAIN**. 179

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. XIX.

Treats of the Civil Government, Prerogatives and Succession of the Crown; the King's Titles and Arms; Great Officers of State, Nobility and Grandees. 346

CHAP. XX.

Treats of the Strength, Forces and Revenues of the Kingdom of SPAIN; and of their Coins, Foreign Trade and Navigation. 360

The Present State of PORTUGAL.

CHAP. I.

TREATS of the Situation and Extent of the Kingdom of PORTUGAL; of its Name, Original Inhabitants, Air, Mountains, Rivers, and Produce of the Country. 378

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Persons and Habits of the Portuguese, their Genius and Temper, Diet, Diversions, and Way of Travelling. 377

CHAP. III.

Shows the several Provinces PORTUGAL is divided into; containing a particular Description of that of ESTREMADURA, of LISBON the Capital, and other great Towns in it; and of their Palaces, Churches, Publick Buildings, &c. 386

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Description of the Province of BEIRA. 402

CHAP. V.

*Contains a Description of the Province of ENTR-
MINHO-DUERO.* 404

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. VI.

Describes the Province of TRALOS MONTES; 110

CHAP. VII.

Describes the Province of ALENTEJO. 113

CHAP. VIII.

Describes the Province or Kingdom of ALGARVA 122

CHAP. IX.

Contains an Abstract of the History of PORTUGAL. 125

CHAP. X.

Treats of the Civil Government of PORTUGAL; the Prerogatives and Succession of the Crown, the King's Titles, Arms, Revenues and Forces. 166

CHAP. XI.

Treats of the Religion and Ecclesiastical Government in SPAIN and PORTUGAL; and of their Universities, Laws and Language. 16

CHAP. XII.

Treats of their Foreign Trade and Navigation; and of their several Sorts of Coin. 167

The Order of Placing the CUTS and MAPS.

1. **T**HE Map of Spain and Portugal. P. 1

2. Habits of the Spaniards. 17

3. Plan of the Town, Castle and Bay of Gibraltar. 159

4. The Map of Portugal. 371





THE PRESENT STATE OF SPAIN.

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Situation and Extent of Spain; of its Name and Original Inhabitants; of the Air, the Face of the Country, Mountains, Rivers, Plants, Animals and Minerals.



SPAIN, including Portugal, Situation and Extent, once a Province of it, is the most Western part of the Continent of Europe; being bounded by the Sea, or Bay of Biscay, on the North; by the Pyrenean Mountains and the Mediterranean Sea towards the East; by the Mediterranean and the Atlantick Ocean on the South, and by the same Ocean on the West: extending from the thirty-sixth to the forty-fourth

The Present State

fourth Degree of North Latitude, and taking up thirteen Degrees of Longitude, *Cape Crews*, or the most Easterly part of it, lying three Degrees to the Eastward of *London*, and *Cape Finisterra*, or the most Western part, ten Deg. to the Westward of *London*; so that its Breadth from North to South in a direct Line is exactly 490 Miles, and its Length from East to West about 680 Miles; the Form of it generally said to resemble an Ox-Hide spread upon the Floor, of which the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which divide it from *France* on the North-East, may be reckon'd the Neck.

Name.

The most antient Names we meet with of this Country, are those of *Iberia* and *Hesperia*, the first of which it is said to have obtain'd from its being look'd upon as the End of the World, the Word *Iberia* signifying as much: or according to others, from the River *Iberus*, now *Ebro*. The *Greeks* gave it the Name of *Hesperia*, on account of its Western Situation in regard to them, *Hesperus* signifying the Western or Evening Star. The Story of its having had two Kings call'd *Iberus* and *Hesperus*, who communicated their Names successively to this Country, is look'd upon as fabulous. As to the common Name of *Spania*, (*Spain*) or *Hispania*, or as it is call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Espania*, this, a *French* Writer of Credit is of Opinion, was given it by the *Phenicians*, from the vast Flocks of Lapwings they found here, *Sepana* in their Language signifying a Lapwing; and in Confirmation of this Opinion it is urg'd, that upon the Emperor *Adrian's* Medals, the Lapwing is the Device for *Spain*.



There

There is no manner of Certainty as to the original Inhabitants of this Country, only in general it is very reasonable to suppose, that it was peopled either by the *Gauls*, who lay contiguous to it, or from the Coast of *Barbary*, from which it is separated by a very narrow Streight, call'd the *Streight of Gibraltar*.

Original
Inhabi-
tants.

The *Phœnicians*, or *Canaanites* were the next that planted Colonies here, who being oblig'd to abandon their own Country to the *Israelites*, coasted along the *Mediterranean Seas*, settling themselves first at *Carthage* on the *African* side, and afterwards on the Island of *Cades* or *Gades* near the Continent of *Europe*. Here they traffick'd with the People of the Country, and either by Permission or Force built several Towns and Fortresses on the main Land, as *Malaga*, *Andera*, &c. The Inhabitants of *Marseilles*, who were originally *Phocians*, a People of *Greece*, that subsisted by Trade and Navigation as the *Phœnicians* did, planted Colonies in the most Eastern parts of *Spain*, between the *Pyrenees* and the River *Ebro*, building the Town of *Rhodes*, now *Roses*, and several other places on the Coast of *Catalonia*. But the *Phœnicians* becoming the most considerable maritime Power, possess'd themselves at length of all the South part of *Spain*, which they held without a Rival for between two and three hundred Years, till the *Romans*, jealous of their Power, enter'd into a War with them about the Year 513 from the Foundation of *Rome*, and compell'd them to relinquish that part of *Spain* which lies to the Eastward of the *Ebro*. By a second War, which ended *A. R.* 553, the *Carthaginians* were oblig'd to abandon the rest of their Territories in *Spain* to the conquering *Romans*. The

The Present State

Northern parts however being mountainous and difficult of Access, and possess'd by several warlike Nations, maintain'd their Liberties for an hundred and seventy Years afterwards, till the Emperor *Augustus* being at Peace with the rest of the World, determin'd to bring the whole Country under his Dominion; and notwithstanding they held out some time among their Rocks and almost impenetrable Forests, being attack'd on every side by such numerous Armies of veteran Troops, they were at length oblig'd to surrender, whereby the *Romans* became Masters of all *Spain*. I shall not enter farther into the History of this Country here, having reserv'd a Chapter on purpose to treat of the Antient and Modern History of it as usual.

The Air.

They generally breath in *Spain* a pure dry Air, hot, but exceeding healthful: Indeed in some Provinces it is moist, as in *Galicia*, and in *Catalonia* and the Northern parts; and upon the Mountains it is excessive cold in Winter. In the rest of the Country it rarely rains, unless in Spring and Autumn: The Heavens are serene, and the Sun is seldom intercepted by a single Cloud. The Winter is so moderate in the Valleys, that they have very little Occasion for Fires nine Months of the Year. If there be Ice sometimes, it is not above the Thickness of a Crown-Piece, and Snow is hardly ever seen but near the Mountains. The Fields are cover'd with Flowers and odoriferous Herbs, at the time we are lock'd up in Frost. On the contrary, it must be confess'd that during the Months of *June*, *July* and *August*, the Heats are insupportable to Foreigners, especially in the Heart of the Country and towards the South; the
Heat

Heat of the Sun at those times is so intense, that many of their small Rivers and Brooks are entirely dry'd up, and the Roads and Fields are insufferably dusty; and what adds to the excessive Heat, is the Calmness of the Summer Season, when we seldom meet with the least breath of Air, the Wind not blowing so frequently as it does in more Northern Countries. Those that live upon or near the Mountains, or near the Sea-Coast, indeed are often blest'd with refreshing Breezes, and the Nights are generally cool and refreshing; nor is there any Danger of continuing in the open Air till Midnight, as there is in some other hot Countries.

The Face of the Country is rough and uneven, encumber'd with abundance of high Mountains, whose Tops seem to touch the Clouds, some of them running the whole length of the Country from East to West: Among these the *Pyrenees* have been always the most celebrated; nor are they inferior to the *Alps*, of which the Poets have said so many wonderful things. They separate *Spain* from *France*, as has been observ'd already, extending from the *Mediterranean* to the Ocean, which is a Space of about eighty-five Leagues, and the greatest Breadth of them is about forty-five. They begin at *Port Vendres* in *Roussillon* on the *Mediterranean*, and extend to *Ponterabia* on the Bay of *Biscay*, traversing *Catalonia* and *Arragon*, and dividing *Navarre* into two parts: but in this Space it has several Names, according to the Countries it borders upon: In *Roussillon* it is divided into two Branches, of which that that separates it from *Languedoc* is call'd the *Anti Pyrenees*, and that which divides it from *Catalonia* is call'd the *Col de Pertuis*. There are other

Face
of the
Country.
Moun-
tains.

other Branches of it bordering on these Countries, call'd *Mont Canigon*, *Sierra de Guara*, *Col de Praxa*, *Col de Argentiere* and *Port de Viella*. Those which divide *Gascogny* from *Aragon* are the Mountains of *Jaca* and *St. Christian*, where is the famous *Pic de Midi*, resembling a Sugar-Loaf upon a Table, which is said to extend to the middle Region of the Air ; and in *Navarre*, between *Pampeluna* and *St. John de Pie de Port*, we meet with the Mountains of *Adela* and *Roncevaux*. The antient Geographers made the *Pyrenees* extend the whole length of *Spain* to the *Atlantick Ocean*; nor were they much in the wrong, the rest of the Mountains of *Spain* seeming but Branches of these. There are but five Passages over that part of them which lie between *France* and *Spain*, and those exceeding difficult and dangerous ; but they are well planted with Trees, and interspers'd with a great Number of Valleys.

The *Sierra d'Occa*, antiently call'd *Mount Idubeda*, is a Mountain which issues from the *Pyrenees*, and extends to the *Mediterranean Sea* near *Tortosa*, West of the *Ebro*. Another Branch of it stretches from East to West, traversing the whole Kingdom of *Spain* as far as *Cape Finisterra*, running thro' *Biscaye*, part of *Old Castile*, and the two Provinces of *Leon* and *Galicia*. In *South Spain*, below *Mount Cayo*, there issues a Branch from this call'd *Orospeda*, which rises insensibly, and near the Mouth of the *Tagus* obtains the Name of *Sierra Morina*, which stretching still further South, is call'd *Sierra d'Alcares*, where the River *Guadalquivir* rises ; then turning to the South-West, it traverses the Kingdom of *Grenade*, and is continued to the Straights of *Gibraltar*, where

we see the celebrated *Mount Calpe*, opposite to *Mount Abila* in *Africa*, which two Mounts are call'd *Hercules's Pillars*, the *Ne plus ultra* of the Antients. There are abundance of other Mountains of less Note, which will be mention'd in the Description of the respective Provinces.

Spain is said to be water'd with an hundred Rivers. and fifty Rivers, of which six only deserve that Name, viz. 1. The *Ebro*. 2. The *Guadalquiver*. 3. The *Guadiana*. 4. The *Tagus*. 5. The *Duero*. And, 6. The *Minho*.

The *Ebro*, in *Latin*, *Iberus*, by some said to have communicated its Name to the whole Country, from thence call'd *Iberia*, hath its Source in the Mountains of *Asturia*. It rises from two Sources, of which the principal is near the Town of *Fuenti Ebro*, or *Fountain Ebro*, taking its Name from this Spring. It runs from the North-West to the South-East near five hundred Miles, receiving in its Passage upwards of sixty Rivers, of which the most considerable is the *Arragon* in the Province of that Name, and the *Segra* in *Catalonia*. It traverses good part of *Old Castile* and *Biscay*, then enters *Navarre*, and enclining to the Southward, divides that Province from *Castile*, and passing on to *Tudela*, becomes navigable for small Boats there. From *Navarre* it continues its Course to the Province of *Arragon*, which it divides in almost two equal parts, washing the Walls of the City of *Saragossa*. From thence it runs on to *Catalonia*, and some Miles below *Tortosa* it throws it self into the *Mediterranean* with great Rapidity, forming at its Mouth the little Islands of *Alfaches*.

This

This is almost the only navigable River in *Spain*, and even this is of little Advantage to them, unless between *Tortosa* and the Sea; for notwithstanding it carries Vessels for the space of two hundred and fifty Miles down the Stream, it runs with that rapid Force that a Boat cannot go up against the Stream higher than *Tortosa*, and it is very difficult to go down on account of the Rocks which lie in the Channel about twenty Leagues from *Saragossa*. The Water of it is esteem'd very wholesom and palatable, on which account it is transported to most Towns in the Neighbourhood, and to distant Provinces. Upon the Conclusion of the first *Punick* War, the *Ebro* was made the Boundary between the *Roman* and *Carthaginian* Territories, from whence *Spain* was afterwards divided into two very unequal parts, viz. the *Hither* and the *Further Spain* in respect to *Rome*, that to the Westward of the *Ebro* being nine times as large as the other.

*Guadal-
quivir.*

The *Guadalquivir*, antiently call'd *Bætis* and *Tartessus*, and by the *Moors*, *Vadalcabir*, which signifies in *Arabick* a great River, was by Corruption afterwards call'd *Guadalquivir* by the *Spaniards*. It rises in the most Eastern part of *Andalusia*, on the Confines of *Grenada* and *Murcia*, near the celebrated Mountain call'd by the Antients *Orospea*, and by the Modern *Spaniards*, *Sierra Segura*, at the foot of which several Rivulets rise, and meeting together form a Lake, from whence this River issues. It traverses the whole length of *Andalusia* from the North-East to the South-West, passing by *Cordua*, *Seville* and *St. Lucar*, falling into the *Atlantick Ocean* about fifteen Leagues South-West of *Seville*, and eight to the Northward of *Cadiz*. Its Waters slide
very

very gently along, and it is navigable as high as *Seville* for pretty large Vessels, and has the Advantage of the Tide so far, but is so full of Sands that they frequently miscarry. From *Seville* up to *Cordoua* it will carry only small Boats, and above *Cordoua* the Rocks that lie in it spoil the Navigation.

The *Guadiana*, in *Latin*, *Anas*, rises in *New Guadiana*; *Castile*, in the vast Plains of *Monteil*, or *la Mancha*. It issues from certain Lakes, call'd by the Natives the Lakes of *Guadiana*. It takes its Course at first from East to West; passing by *Calatrava*, *Medelin*, *Merida* and *Badajos* in *Estremadura*, after which it turns about to the Southward, and falls into the *Atlantick Ocean* near *Agramonte*. Both Antients and Moderns relate abundance of odd Stories of this River, as that it runs ten Leagues under Ground near *Medelin*, for which Reason the *Latins* call'd it *Anas*, or the *Duck*; but this our modern Geographers affirm is an Error: Thus much however is agreed to be true, that a little below its Source it passes between high Mountains which prevent the Sight of it for three or four Miles, after which it appears again in the Lakes which the *Spaniards* call the *Eyes of the Guadiana*. Afterwards in its Course a little above *Calatrava*, it is so cover'd with Rocks which hang over it, and Rushes, that the River does not appear. From *Merida* to *Mertola*, two Towns about thirty-five Leagues distant from each other, it is so full of Rocks on the right and left, that no Boat can go upon it, and it is very dangerous crossing of it. In Summer-time there is very little Water in this River, and the little that remains does not seem to run. It appears among the Rocks to

The Present State

have more of the Nature of a Torrent than a River, which during the rainy Season has roll'd down great heaps of Stones from time to time from the neighbouring Mountains. It is no wonder therefore if some People have imagin'd that it had lost it self under the Earth, since it scarce appears for several Miles during the scorching Heats.

Tagus.

The *Tagus* is the largest and most considerable of all the Rivers of Spain. The Portuguese, who reap the greatest Advantage from it on account of Trade, call it the King of Rivers. It has its Source in *New Castile*, near *Albarazin*, and runs about four hundred Miles from East to West, first taking its Course over *New Castile*, and washing the Walls of *Toledo*, passes by *Almaraz* and *Alcantara* in the *Spanish Estremadura*, after which it enters the *Portuguese Estremadura*, and passing on forms a little Bay about a League over, which serves for a Port to the City of *Lisbon*, and six or seven Miles below falls into the *Atlantick Ocean*. This River was famous antiently for its Golden Sands, but I don't find there is any of that rich Mineral to be met with in this River at present.

Duero.

The River *Duero* rises on the Confines of *Navarre* and *Arragon*, in that part of the Mountain *Idubeda* which goes under the Name of *Sierra de Cogollo*, near the Town of *Aguillac del Campo*. It first runs through the middle of *Old Castile*, and passing by *Soria* and *Aranda*, traverses the Kingdom of *Leon*, washing the Walls of *Tordesillas*, *Toro* and *Zamora*, and entring *Portugal*, after a winding Course falls into the *Atlantick Ocean* a little below *Porto*. The Entrance is very dangerous on account of the Rocks and Sands that lie at the Mouth of it,

it, infomuch that Veffels can only come in at high Water. It runs about three hundred Miles from East to Weft, but is not navigable on account of the Rocks and Cascades with which the Passage is obftruded.

The *Minho*, the leaft of the fix *Spanifh Minho*. Rivers, rifes in the North-Eaft part of *Galicia*, near the Town of *Castro del Rey*, and running South-Weft through that Province, paffes by *Luga*, *Oreufe* and *Thuy*, falling into the *Atlantick Ocean* near the Confines of *Portugal*.

If we were to follow the Antients in their Descriptions of *Spain*, it would appear the richeft, the pleafanteft, and the moft beautiful Country in the Universe, little fhort of a Terreftrial Paradife. Some of them place the *Elyfian Fields* here, while others affure us it is more fruitful than *Africk* or *Gaul*: that it is neither parch'd by the exceffive Heat of the Sun, as the former, nor difturb'd by Winds and Storms like the latter: That it abounds in Corn, Wine, and the moft delicious Fruits: That their Olaves are to be preferr'd to thofe of other Nations, and their Vines give place to none: That thofe parts which do not produce Corn afford excellent Pasturage: But above all, that here are found all kind of precious Minerals in the greateft abundance, as Gold, Silver, &c. in their Mountains, and their Rivers carry Golden Sands: That they had not only fufficient of every thing defirable to fupply their own Country, but ferv'd as a Granary to *Rome*, and almoft all *Italy*: That the Mountain *Orofpeda*, which fignifies the Silver Mount, obtain'd its Name from the Silver it produc'd: That in *Galicia* Gold was fo plentiful, that the Husbandman often broke up great pieces with his Plow: That *Lufitania*

Produce
of the
Country
accord-
ing to the
Antients.

and *Asturia* were equally rich, where they sometimes found pieces of Gold of half a Pound Weight : And that to this Country the Antients sent their Fleets in search of these precious Minerals, as the *Europeans* now do theirs to the Continent of *America*. The *Phœnicians*, who first arriv'd at these happy Shores, 'tis said, found Silver so very common among the *Turdetani*, that their most common Utensils and Moveables were made with it, and that they purchas'd it of the Natives for Toys and Baubles ; and that having amass'd such prodigious Quantities that their Ships cou'd not contain it, they were oblig'd to make Anchors of the rest.

This Relation has certainly very much the Air of Fiction at this Day, and yet is not entirely to be rejected : Allowances indeed must be made for the Poetical Vein of their Writers, and the Eastern manner of Expression; they certainly never expected to be understood literally and strictly, any more than the modern *Asiatics* or *Italians* ; their Words ought to be taken in the Sense they were understood at the Time, and in the Country they wrote ; and as in prophane, so in sacred Story the want of this Caution has occasion'd a multitude of Mistakes. But to proceed. A late *French* Writer seems to insinuate, that the *Tarſis* from which *Hiram* and *Solomon* fetch'd their Treasure, was situated in the South-West part of *Spain*, there having been a Town of that Name between the Branches of the River *Bætis*, or *Guadalquivir*, and that River it self, formerly call'd *Tartessus*. The Situation of *Tyre* in the *Levant Sea*, and the *Tyrians* and *Phœnicians* trading hither also, wou'd render this Surmise extremely probable,

were

were it not expressly said, that these Fleets of *Hiram* and *Solomon* were built in the *Red Sea*, in the Land of *Edom*, and set sail from thence, and consequently must steer their Course either to the *Indian* or *African* Shores. I shall only observe further, that the Scripture says, Silver was as plentiful in *Jerusalem* as the Stones of the Street in the Reign of King *Solomon*, which I hope few People understand literally, any more than they do the above-mention'd figurative Expressions in prophane Histories. Having premised thus much from the concurrent Testimony of the Antients, I make no manner of doubt but there were formerly Mines of Gold and Silver in *Spain*, as there are no doubt still, though not worth the working, since better are discover'd ; or, which is the same thing, others that may be wrought much cheaper. The richest Silver Mine the Antients discover'd in *Spain*, was two or three Miles distant from *Cartagena*, where forty thousand Workmen were continually employ'd, and yielded the *Romans* daily twenty-five thousand Drachms of that precious Metal. *Asturia*, *Galicia* and *Lusitania*, furnish'd them annually with twenty thousand Pounds Weight of Silver. Near the *Pyrenees* a Mine was discover'd which yielded *Hannibal* three hundred Pounds a Day. When *Scipio Africanus* took *Carthage* in the second *Punick* War, he found there two hundred and seventy-six thousand Cups or Vessels of Gold, most of them of near a Pound Weight, a vast Quantity of Silver Coin, and an infinite number of other Silver Vessels and Utensils ; by the Riches of which one Town, as my Author observes, we may make some Estimate of the rest of *Spain*.

If

If it be demanded, What are become of those rich Mines that produc'd all this Treasure? Are they exhausted that they have afforded no Gold or Silver for several Ages? To which it is answer'd, There may be the same Mines still, but as Gold and Silver are of late Years become more plentiful, and easier come at in other places, it may not be worth the while to open these. Before the Gold on the Coast of *Africk*, in *China*, and in the *East Indies* was discover'd, and before we had any Communication with *Potosi*, and the other Gold and Silver Mines of *America*, those Metals were more scarce, and consequently more valuable than they are at present, and it might turn to a much better account to work them then than it does now: The Slaves who dig in them also are maintain'd at a much less Charge in the *Indies* than they could be in *Spain*, especially since we are very well assur'd, that *Spain* was much better cultivated, and yielded greater Quantities of Corn and other Provisions, than it does under the Management of the present lazy Generation, who plant or sow little more than will serve their own Necessities; whereas the *Romans* drew a great deal of their Provision from thence. But besides the rich Minerals above-mention'd, they have at this Day good Mines of Quick Silver, Sulphur, Lead, Alom, Copper, and the Iron and Steel of *Biscay* is in the greatest Esteem of any in *Europe*. Here are also found several kinds of precious Stones, as Agates, Cornelians, Granets, Chrystal, Marble, Alabaster and Jasper.

As to the Produce of the Earth at present, Produce of the Country at present. their Mountains are generally cover'd with Oaks, Fir-Trees, and other excellent Timber, and the lower parts of them with Grass and a Variety of sweet Herbs, on which are fed large Flocks of Sheep and Goats, the Wool of the former esteem'd the finest in *Europe*, and without a Mixture of which the most valuable Cloths cannot be made. The *Spanish* Wheat is excellent, and their Bread would be equally good if it was not sometimes spoil'd in the making. They have plenty of Barley, the Food of their Horses and Mules, but scarce any Oats. They do not think it worth their while to make Hay, though they have Grass enough, but feed their Horses and Mules with Straw in the room of it : And indeed there is scarce any part of the Year they want Pasture for their Flocks and Herds, so that Hay is by no means so necessary here as it is in colder Countries, where our Grounds yield little or nothing in Winter. They have very rich Wines, and in great plenty, such as *Malaga*, *Galicie*, *Alicant*, *Barcelona*, and many others. Besides the Fruits common to us here, they abound in Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Prunes, Raisins, Olives, Figs, Capers, Chestnuts, Pomegrenates and Almonds. Many medicinal and odoriferous Herbs and Flowers grow wild here, which with us will not arrive at any Perfection with the utmost Care ; and their Oil, Wax and Honey, is as good as any in *Europe*. There is so much Silk grows in *Spain*, that 'tis said to employ a million of People, in feeding gathering, and curing the Worms ; spinning, weaving, and other Manufactures of Silk or Velvet. Other parts produce Flax, Hemp, Cotton, Sugar, Saffron, Pitch,

Pitch, Rosin, &c. And as to their Animals, their Horses have always been esteem'd for their Swiftneſs, as their Mules are for their Strength, and being ſure-footed, on that account are generally us'd in travelling over this mountainous Country: Nor do they want very good Horses for Draught. The Fleſh of their Sheep is admir'd as well as the Wool they produce; the Fleſh of their Goats and Kids alſo is good Food, and their Hogs and dry'd Bacon are reckon'd equal to thoſe of *Westphalia*. Wild Hog, Deer, Rabbits, Hares, Fowl, and all manner of Game, are plentiful, eſpecially in their Mountains and Foreſts, and the Seas, which almoſt ſurround them, well ſtock'd with Fiſh. But of all theſe Particulars I ſhall give a more diſtin& account in the Deſcription of the reſpective Provinces.

C H A P. II.

*Treats of the Perſons and Habits of the Spaniards;
of their Genius and Temper; Diet, Diversions
and way of Travelling.*

Perſons
of the
Spaniards.

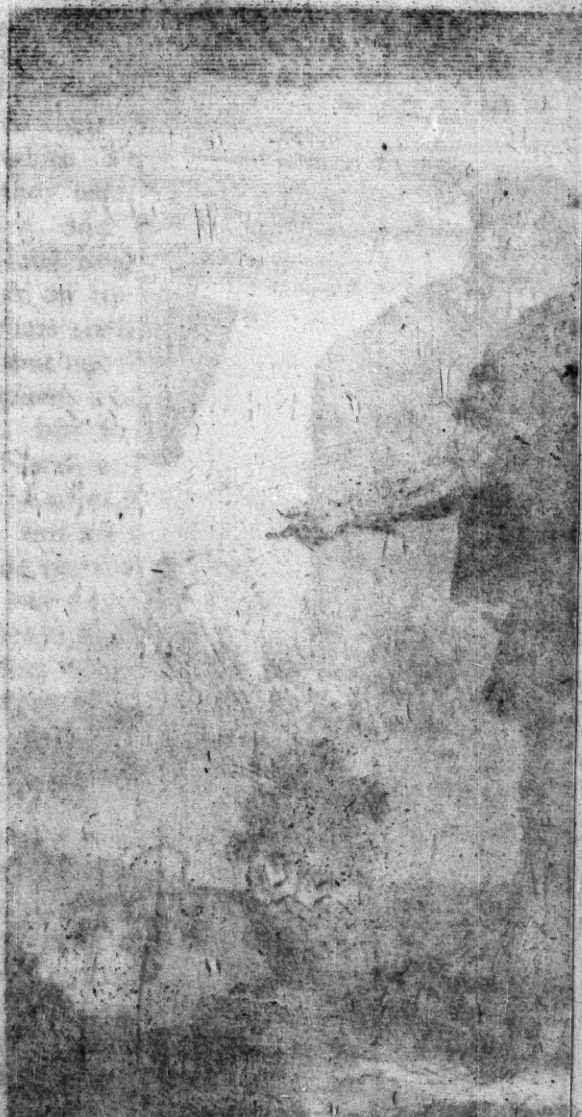
THE *Spaniſh* Men are generally tall and well made, but few of them corpulent. Their Complexion is ſwarthy, their Hair black, their Features juſt, with brisk ſparkling Eyes. They ſhave their Beards, leaving long Muſtachio's on the upper Lip. The Women are generally ſmall and ſlender, and value themſelves much on their pretty little Feet, and fine Hands and Arms, and take abundance of Pains to prevent their Breasts growing out
of

imals,
d for
their
that
over
want
Flesh
Wool
s and
s and
se of
lares,
tiful,
, and
well
culars
n the



ards;
erfions

l and
ulent.
Hair
kling
long
omen
value
Feet,
lance
g out
of



Vol. 13.



Habits of the



of the Spaniards

J. Vander Gucht Sculp

of size, by binding Plates of Lead upon them.

The Men who pretend to dress, part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon. Their Habits are generally black, and consist of a fine Shirt, a Short Waistcoat, and Breeches close to their Thighs; fine black Stockings, and white Thread underneath. On their Feet they wear Pumps made of very pliant Leather, and every Peasant almost has a monstrous long Sword on one side, and a Dagger on the other. The Collars of their Waistcoats are stiff, and cover'd with a kind of Ruff, but not so large as those formerly worn in *England*, and over all they throw a short Cloak, but so contrive it as to have their right Hands at liberty.

The Ladies in *Spain* lay on their Paint very thick, and are not at all ashamed of it; and not only on their Faces and Hands, but a great way down their Backs, for they wear their Stays so low behind, that their tawny Shoulders without it would make but a very indifferent Appearance. They dress in their Hair, wear Stays, and Fardingals, or Hoops of Brass-Wire, to bear out their Cloaths. Their Gowns are black, and under them, 'tis said, they wear half a dozen other Garments. Their Coats are so long that they trail upon the Ground and hide their Feet, for these they conceal as carefully as any of their hidden Beauties. When they go abroad they wear a kind of Clogs or Pattens, which make them appear half a Foot taller than they really are, and a Veil which covers them from Head to Foot. *Flanders* Lace, Muslin and fine Linnen, are much worn by the Quality, and most of them have several Sets of Jewels.

The Ladies paint their swarthy Skins.

On the Top of the Stays the *Spanish* Ladies wear a Breast-plate of Diamonds, to which there hangs a Chain of Pearl, or other precious Jewels. Necklaces are not in use here, but they have abundance of Bracelets upon their Arms, and Rings on their Fingers, and such weighty Pendants in their Ears, as stretches them to an unreasonable length. The *Agnes Dei's*, and little Images and Pictures of the Saints, may be reckon'd part of their Dress, for we seldom see either Men or Women without a great many of these Trinkets, besides their Beads. *Spanish* Gravity being become a Proverb amongst us, it is almost needless to observe with what Deliberation they do every thing : their Pace is so extremely slow, that at a little distance it is not easy to discern whether they move at all ; and in short, the Air and Mien of this People is the very reverse of the *French* ; and this brings me to treat of their Genius and Temper.

Their
Genius
and
Temper.
Natural
andacqui-
red Parts.

The *Spaniards* are generally Men of a piercing Wit and elevated Genius, but very little improv'd by Study or Conversation, for want of Schools and Academies where the Sciences are taught in the modern way ; for those that do study, apply themselves chiefly to the antient Philosophy or School-Divinity, and are such Slaves to the Opinions of the Antients, that they will admit of no other Systems. *Aristotle*, *Scotus*, and *St. Thomas*, as they call him, are infallible Oracles with them ; and he would be thought a poor Physician, who did not follow *Hipocrates*, *Galen* or *Avicena*. On the contrary, they slight the Rules of the antient Poets, and take up with very mean Compositions of their own, from whence my Author observes, that they have
neither

neither good Philosophers, Poets or Physicians among them ; notwithstanding which, he admires them for their Wisdom, Secresy, Constancy, and Patience in Adversity : He says they are slow in determining, but usually conclude judiciously at last : That they are generous, magnificent, liberal, delicate in the point of Honour, sincere Friends, agreeable Companions, grave in their Discourse, true to their Words, great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in eating and drinking. As to their Veracity, many signal Instances have been given of it by those who have written of this Country, among which I shall relate but one. A Gentleman having kill'd another in a Duel, fled into the House of a noble Lady, and begg'd her Protection against the Officers of Justice that were pursuing him. The Lady, upon his earnest Entreaty, promis'd to conceal him ; and she had no sooner put him into a private place, but the Officers enter'd her Doors ; and having search'd, as they thought, every part of the House without finding him, they concluded he had escap'd from thence, and went about their Business. Not long after the only Son of the Lady was brought home dead, whom she understood had been murder'd by the very Man she had concealed ; however, such was her regard to her Word and Honour, that she gave the Offender an Opportunity of escaping from her House in the dark, letting him understand at the same time, that now she had perform'd her Promise to him, he must expect to be prosecuted with the utmost Vengeance, and that she shou'd leave no place unsought till she had found him, and deliver'd him up into the Hands of Justice.

The Present State

But to proceed. The *Spaniards* being naturally devout, the Clergy, who have the Government of their Consciences, have converted this commendable Quality into the grossest Superstition and Bigottry, and taught them such a Veneration for their Priests, that they kiss their Hands, and the very Hem of their Garments, paying them a Worship very little short of what they pay the Deity. Nor have they, as Foreigners observe, less Respect for the Ladies than they have for their Priests, they do in a manner idolize that Sex; they never say any thing shocking before them, and their well bred Men frequently approach them with bended Knees, kissing their Hands instead of their Lips; and if a Lady does them the favour to commend any thing they have, as a Ring, a Watch, a Jewel, or other Toy they are Masters of, they never fail to make her a Present of it; by which means, 'tis said, some young Gentlemen have run through considerable Fortunes, for the Ladies knowing their Power, too often exercise it in this Particular; but none of them are such Tyrants as the big-bellied Women, who command every thing they are pleased to long for, and a Prince would be thought a Brute who should deny them any thing.

Their
Vices and
Defects.

Among their Foibles, the great Opinion the *Spaniards* have of themselves, and their Contempt of Foreigners, are none of the least. As they seldom travel, they know little of the Beauties of other Countries, and look upon their own as a Terrestrial Paradise. One of their Preachers in a *Lent* Sermon observ'd, that if the *Pyrenean* Mountains had not interpos'd when the Devil shew'd our Saviour the Kingdoms of the World, and thereby prevented his

his viewing *Spain*, he had probably been overcome by the Temptation.

To the Pride and Vanity of the *Spaniards* are added many other Vices, as their wretched Indolence and Laziness, their Revenge, Avarice, Lust, and Credulity in believing the feigned Miracles and fabulous Stories of their Monks without Examination. As to their Revenge, when a Gentleman apprehends himself affronted, he does not think himself oblig'd to run the Hazard of a Duel, as in other Countries, but makes no Scruple of destroying his Enemy privately, by causing him to be poyson'd, shot, or otherwise assassinated. Their neglecting to apply themselves to Agriculture and Husbandry, is generally look'd upon as the Effect of Idleness, whereas it is certainly to be imputed to their Pride, or rather the Custom of their Country, where a Man is look'd upon with the utmost Contempt who submits to these vile Employments, as they are esteem'd: Their pretended Quality will not suffer them to plough their Lands, or plant their Vineyards. There is not a Peasant among them without a Roll of his Pedigree: Every one of them can shew that he is descended in a right Line from the old *Gothick Christians*, who assisted their King *Pelagius* in expelling the Infidel *Moors*; and big with the pretended Honour, their Lands must lie unmanur'd, if Foreigners did not plant and sow them for the whimsical Proprietor, and generally run away with the best part of their Profits. The *French* usually do them this Favour, and carry home considerable Fortunes into their Country; but this is to be understood chiefly of the two *Castiles* and the midland Provinces, for the Natives of *Galicia* do not only manure their own

The Present State

own Lands, but assist the *Castilians* in their Husbandry : and in *Grenada*, *Andalusia*, and the Southern Provinces, peopled chiefly by the Descendants of the antient *Moors*, they do not look upon Husbandry as a contemptible Employment. King *Philip III*, in order to break his Subjects of this unaccountable Humour of starving in the midst of Plenty, or at least on Lands that might be render'd extremely fruitful by a moderate Industry, publish'd an Edict, declaring that every Owner of Lands shou'd be deem'd a Gentleman, and have the Title of an Esquire, who apply'd himself to Husbandry, besides being exempted from going to the Wars. *Philip IV* publish'd a Declaration to encourage Foreigners to reside in *Spain*, offering all those who should apply themselves to Husbandry, Trade or Grazing, that they should be exempted paying of Taxes, or any Duties to the Crown, which encourag'd great numbers of Artificers and Labourers to resort thither from the Provinces of *Auvergne*, *Limousin*, *Guienne*, *Languedoc* and *Bearn* in *France* ; but after they have rais'd a tolerable Fortune, they usually return home to spend it, and leave the *Spaniards* as poor at least as they found them. It is a miserable thing, as my Author observes, to see a Peasant sitting before his Gate, or on a Bulk in the Street, in a tatter'd Cloak, and his Arms a-cross, or perhaps playing upon a wretched *Guitar* in Summer, when he shou'd be gathering in the Fruits of the Earth, while Foreigners are reaping his Corn, and getting in the Vintage, and perhaps go away with the best part of the Crop for their Pains, while the Owner remains almost destitute of Necessaries. But surely no People sustain their Poverty with such

such an Air of Gravity and Satisfaction, we hear no murmuring on this account let their Wants be never so great : Nor do they know how to keep, any more than they do how to improve what they have ; OEconomy is a perfect Stranger here ; it is beneath them to look into their Affairs ; they live as it were from Hand to Mouth, and never did People observe that Precept better, of *taking no Thought for to Morrow.*

It is not without Reason that Foreigners are astonish'd to see so rich and fruitful a Country, favour'd with a pure healthful Air, in a manner forsaken and depopulated ; but there are many good Reasons to be assign'd for it, besides those already mention'd, of which the Incontinence of the young Fellows, as well as of the married Men, is look'd upon as one of the chief. When a Lad is arriv'd to fifteen or sixteen Years of Age, his Friends provide him a Concubine, whom he hires for a Month, a Year, or as long as he sees fit, perhaps because he shon'd not marry to disadvantage ; and as the *Spaniards* are generally much addicted to venereal Pleasures, they are so wasted and exhausted before they come of Age, that they are very unfit to perform the Duties of the Marriage-Bed, and often contract Diseases which the miserable Children feel the Effects of as soon as they are born. And as they generally find more Satisfaction in their Mistresses than in their Wives, and consequently give the latter all the Reason in the World to be jealous, they take care to lock up the miserable Creatures, or place Spies upon them, least they should retaliate the Injury, as the *Spanish* Women frequently do when they have an Opportunity, provok'd to it

The Reason Spain is depopulated.

it by the Tyranny and Injustice of their Husbands.

Another Reason given for their want of People, is the Expulsion of many hundred thousand *Moors* and *Jews* in the Reign of *Philip III*, from the Provinces of *Andalusia*, *Grenada* and *Mercia*. The continual Wars that the *Spaniards* carried on for near two hundred Years in *Flanders* and *Italy*, also swept away abundance of their Men: and the Riches of *America*, where they hop'd to acquire Gold and Silver without Labour, drew over many thousand Families thither. Add to this the Multitudes who have taken the Vow of Celibacy, and are lock'd up in Monasteries or Nunneries, and all the Clergy in general, to whom their Religion and Laws prohibit Wives; and we shall cease to wonder, either at the uncultivated Lands, or the Paucity of Inhabitants in *Spain*.

Give me Leave here, before I proceed further, to consider the different Characters of the *Spaniards* given us by different Writers. An *English* Traveller now before me, concludes his Account of them in these Words: *And thus I take my Leave of Spain, in Hopes of meeting with better Accommodation in Italy, it being certain, that the general Poverty, and villainous Inclinations of the People here, will make one thank God to have pass'd their Country with Safety: And as I am taking my Farewell of them, I must declare it as an undoubted Truth, that all the time I staid in Spain, I neither saw nor heard of any honourable or generous Action done by a Spaniard, but frequently of the direful Effects of their vain Pride, Poverty, Thefts, Murders and Deceits, which are too often committed here.*

On the contrary, another Writer says, *After all, to give the Spaniards their Due, such of them as have had the good Fortune of a liberal Education, and improv'd themselves by travelling abroad, must be own'd to be Persons of a solid Understanding and uncommon Vivacity: That they both speak and write concisely, are very apt for Politicks, temperate, constant and laborious; naturally inclin'd to Generosity, true Friendship and Bravery: All which taken together, make their Manners not appear so odious to me, as to some People perhaps who have not examin'd them.*

From the whole, the Spaniards do not seem to want natural Parts or good Inclinations; their greatest Misfortune is their conversing so little with the rest of the World; they are situated at one Extremity of the Earth, as the Chinese are at the other; neither the one or the other travel themselves, or are much visited by other People, unless in their Port-Towns: From whence it proceeds, that both Nations have entertain'd a Notion of their own Self-sufficiency, and a Contempt of the Improvements that have been made in Arts and Sciences by the rest of Mankind. Add to this, that the Spanish Clergy, least the People should break through the Clouds of Bigottry and Superstition that surround them, discourage all manner of Learning, and Intercourse with Foreigners; so that where they have imbib'd any false or destructive Opinions, it is almost impossible they should be undeceiv'd. I make no manner of doubt therefore, but it must be very dangerous and uneasy for Foreigners, and especially Protestants, who have not a good share of Patience, as well as Prudence, to reside amongst them. If you touch upon the String of Religion, and seem

to reflect on any part of their Superstition, it is well if you be not deliver'd over to the Inquisition. If you are too free with the Ladies, you will run the Hazard of a Poignard : And if you endeavour to expose the Folly of their Pride and Indolence, there is no great Friendship to be expected from them. On the other Hand, where a Man can wave his Zeal for his darling Notions in Religion, and suspend his Complaisance for the fair Sex, and forbear reflecting on their Absurdities, for ought I can find he may meet with a very favourable, and even hospitable Reception in *Spain*, and especially from Persons of Distinction.

Their
Food.

They eat but little Beef in *Spain*. Their Mutton and Goats Flesh are admirably good, and their Hogs, which are fed with Chestnuts or Acorns, make excellent Pork and Bacon, said to equal that of *Westphalia*. Their Rabbits are as good as ours, and their Partridges larger. The Hares which feed in the Vineyards while the Grapes are growing, are so fat that they are easily knock'd on the Head, but are not eaten in any other Season. Pidgeons, Pheasants, and other wild Fowl, are plentiful enough, and their Sea-Fish is excellent ; but they have not much good Fish in their Rivers. The common People live chiefly upon Bread, Wine, Pease, Beans, or other Pulse, Roots, Herbs and Fruit. Flesh is very seldom seen in their Houses, any more than in their Cooks Shops, where you will meet with Pease, Beans, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, and perhaps a little Broth of ordinary Meat boil'd to rags. Here the Servants belonging to Persons of Quality at *Madrid* usually dine and sup, both Men and Women,

for

for there is no more Viſuals dress'd in their Lords Houses than will serve the Master, his Wife and Children ; which is the reason that at an Entertainment, the Servants are ready to snatch the Meat out of the Dishes as it is going to Table : And we are told of some Gentlemen that are forc'd to have Locks to their Pots and Stew-Pans, least their Servants should run away with their Viſuals before it is dress'd.

Persons of Distinction usually live in a certain Method. As soon as they are up they drink a Glass of Water cold with Ice or Snow, and immediately after a Dish of Chocolate. At Dinner the Master of the Family sits down to Table in a Chair, while the Women and Children sit cross-legg'd like *Turks*, and eat upon a Carpet spread on the Floor. Their Meals are usually light and sparing, perhaps a Pheasant, a pair of Pidgeons, an Olio, or a Ragou high season'd with Garlick and Pepper ; and after all, a Desert of delicious Fruits, which they have in great Perfection. When Dinner is over, they sleep till two in Winter, and in Summer till four, all which time the Shops are shut up, and you scarce meet any thing in the Streets, as one observes, but *Frenchmen* or Dogs. When they get up again and are dress'd, they eat Sweetmeats, or drink a Dish of Chocolate, and after it a Draught of Water. The Supper is not much heavier than the Dinner ; a little Hash, or Ragou, and a Tart, or something of that kind. The Lady drinks nothing but Water, and the Lord but very little Wine. Butter and Cheese are scarce in *Spain*, and that they have is very indifferent ; Oil is us'd for frying and Sauces instead of it, and being

Recrea-
tions.

of the best sort, in some measure supplies the place of Butter.

The Evening here, as in other hot Countries, is spent in taking the Air, or making Visits. They go from their Houses about four or five in the Evening, and seldom return till eleven or twelve at Night. The Men meet abroad in the publick places of Resort, or at the Play-House, where the Ladies, if there be any, are always conceal'd from the male Audience by a Lattice, for which reason possibly they chuse to visit one another at their Houses. The Floors of their Apartments being cover'd with rich Carpets, and long Velvet Cushions plac'd round their Rooms, the Ladies sit cross-legg'd on them after the manner of the *Turks*, which being contrary to the Custom of other *Europeans*, is suppos'd to have been introduc'd here by the *Moors*. When a Lady makes a Visit, the Mistress of the House, and all the Company, rise up and meet her at the Door of the Antichamber. They do not kiss at meeting, but shake Hands, giving each other no distinguishing Titles, as Your Highness, or Your Grace, &c. but when they address themselves to a Lady, stile her *Donna Maria*, *Donna Elizabetha*, and the like. They frequently play at Cards, and sometimes very deep, and observe a perfect Silence while they are engag'd in this Diversion. As to their Conversation, it runs chiefly upon Politicks, and if they speak of the Absent, it is very seldom to their Disadvantage, as is too frequent in other places. They converse with abundance of Friendship, and as they have a good share of Wit, their Company is very entertaining. Before they break up they are usually treated with Sweet-meats

meats, and it is no unusual or indecent thing to carry away a Handkerchief full of them. Besides these the Ladies frequently drink Chocolate, the Produce of their *American* Plantations. Instead of Candles, when it grows dark, the Servants bring in fine Silver Lamps with abundance of Branches, and as their Oil is sweet, they do not create any offensive Smell, and give a very good Light.

Our Countryman *Carlton* relates, that the Ladies here visit in great State : That they are usually carried in a Chair by four Men, the two first always bare-headed ; two others walk as her Guard, and another carries a Lanthorn to light her home ; then follows a Coach drawn by six Mules, with her Women, and another with her Gentlemen, several Servants walking after, for they never suffer the Servants to overload a Coach, as with us ; and their Pace is answerable to the Gravity of the People. There are few Coaches except the King's drawn with Horses, though there is no Country affords finer for that purpose.

Their Plays and Opera's, 'tis universally agreed, are wretched Entertainments. There are two Play-Houses at *Madrid*, but *Carlton* says, that both their Action and their Musick are so very bad, that they don't deserve mentioning ; the most remarkable thing he observ'd of them was, that whenever the *Ave-Bell* rung, as it constantly does at six in the Evening, all the Actors, as well as the Audience, fall down upon their Knees, and having spent some Minutes in their Devotions, the Entertainment is renew'd again.

Masquerading

Bull-
Feasts.

Masquerading is in Fashion here as in other *European* Countries, with this Addition, that they masquerade on Horseback as well as on Foot. But what is peculiar to them, is their Bull-Feasts, of which we meet with various Accounts from our modern Travellers. A *French* Lady, whose Works are now before me relates, That the King having appointed a Bull-Feast at *Madrid*, several Cows were driven into the neighbouring Forests, and being pursu'd by wild Bulls, the Females decoy'd them into Stables prepar'd for them near the places where the Combat was to be, and sometimes there are not less than thirty or forty brought into *Madrid* in this manner, the Streets whereof are lin'd and barricado'd on the sides to prevent these furious Creatures doing any Mischief; and if any of the Bulls endeavour to return and make their Escapes, they are follow'd by a Body of Men on Horseback and on Foot, arm'd with Lances, Spears, and other Weapons, who force them along: and where a Cavalier is so fortunate as to bring back a Bull that has broke from the rest, the Honour is almost equal to that of having kill'd him in single Combat.

These Bulls being well fed for a certain time, the fiercest of them are made choice of for the Sport; and on the Day prefix'd, the *Plaza Major*, or great Square in *Madrid*, is cover'd with Sand, and surrounded with a strong Barricade six Foot high. The Buildings here are uniform and beautiful, with a Piazza on all sides, over which there are Balconies cover'd with Velvet or Tapestry, for the Reception of the Quality who come to see the Engagement. The King's Balcony is in the middle of one of the longest sides,

(for

(for the Square is an oblong) and is distinguish'd by the Richness of the Carving and Gilding, and the Canopy over it. Directly opposite to his Majesty, are the Balconies of the foreign Ambassadors and Ministers of the Popish Communion, for I don't find that the Ministers of the Protestant Powers have any place assign'd them here any more than in the King's Chapel, though they may be admitted to see the Sport with them. On the right of his Majesty are the Balconies of the several Councils of *Castile*, *Aragon*, the Inquisition, &c. distinguish'd by their respective Arms embroïder'd on crimson Velvet. Next to these are plac'd the Judges, Grandees, Titulado's and City-Companies, according to their Quality: Nor are their Ladies or Daughters excluded; all of them entertain'd at the Charge of the Publick, with dry'd Sweetmeats, Fruits, Water cool'd with Snow or Ice, &c. They are presented also with Ribbons, Fans, Gloves, and other Toys, to a very great Value, the Expence being born out of the Fines and Forfeitures belonging to the King or the City, which are laid up from time to time for this purpose. Underneath the Balconies are Scaffolds erected for the common People, unless under the King's, which place is reserv'd for his Majesty's Guards. Foreign Ministers, and Persons of Distinction, having enter'd the Square with their Coaches and Equipages, take several Turns before the King comes, and salute the Ladies in the Balconies, who on this occasion appear without their Veils, being cover'd with Diamonds and other precious Jewels from Head to Foot, making a very dazling Appearance in a place where the Sun usually shines out in its full Lustre. The
King

King being come into the Square, the Coaches immediately withdraw, and all the Company take their places ; after which the Square is water'd by the Water-Carts, and the Guards with their Officers are drawn up under the King's Balcony, without any other Barricado before them, than what they make with their half Pikes and Halberts, which they present against the Bull if he approaches them, but are oblig'd not to retreat or stir a Foot, let the Danger be never so great.

Every thing being prepar'd, six *Alguazils*, or City Officers, enter the Square, mounted on fine Horses richly accoutred after the *Morefco* Fashion ; their Business is to introduce the Knights who are to encounter the Bulls : they are dress'd in white Habits, with Plumes of Feathers in their Hats, and each of them a white Wand in his Hand : But this Festival I am describing being appointed on account of the King's Marriage, was more splendid than usual, as the Lady from whom I take this Relation informs us. The first Day the *Alguazils* introduc'd six Cavaliers prepar'd for the Combat, mounted on fine Horses set off with the richest Furniture, and Feathers in their Hats. They were follow'd each of them by a dozen led Horses, and as many Mules, loaden with Launces about five Foot long, finely painted and gilded. The Mules were cover'd with Velvet, embroider'd with their respective Arms. The Gentlemen themselves were dress'd in black, embroider'd with Gold and Silver, with Diamond Hatbands, and Scarfs of different Colours, with black Cloaks tied back behind them, so as not to hinder the use of their Arms. They had on their Legs little white Buskins, and long gilt Spurs with

one sharp Point only, after the manner of the *Moors*, and like them rode in short Stirrups, which brought their Knees as high as the Saddle. They were attended each of them by forty Footmen, some cloathed in Gold-Mohair trimm'd with Lace, others in Carnation Colour brocaded with Gold or Silver, but all in foreign Dresses, imitating *Moors*, *Hungarians*, *Indians*, &c. who carried each of them abundance of Launces.

Being conducted by the *Alguazils* over the *Place Major*, on approaching the King's Balcony they made a profound Reverence, and demanded Leave to engage the Bulls; which being granted with Wishes for their Success, all the Trumpets sounded, and the People shouted, crying *Viva los bravos Cavaliero's*; after which they separated, and having saluted the Ladies of their Acquaintance, sent away all their Footmen out of the Lists, except two for each Cavalier, who carried their Launces, and kept close to their respective Masters. At the same time enter'd several robust Fellows from distant parts of the Kingdom, in order to fight the Bulls on Foot.

The *Alguazils* having receiv'd the Keys of the Stables of his Majesty, let out a Bull, and made their Escapes as fast as their Horses wou'd carry them, Fighting being none of their Business. The Bull no sooner came into the Square, but the young Fellows on Foot shot their Arrows, or threw Darts at him, which sticking in his Flesh he rag'd and stamp'd, threatening Destruction to every thing in his way: One of the Cavaliers hereupon approaching him with his Launce, the Beast run at him with all his Fary, but was dexterously avoided by the Knight, who slept on

one side, and as the Bull pass'd, wounded him with a Launce, which being broken, one of the Footmen supply'd his Master with another, with which he attack'd the Beast again in the same manner: this encreas'd his Fury to the last degree, and the Cavalier seem'd to be in great Danger; but I perceive the Footmen came in to his Assistance and reliev'd him. The Author of this Relation, who was an Eye-Witness, says, that she saw a Black advance only with his Dagger to one of the Bulls in his full Rage, and strike him with that Force between his Horns, that he fell down dead that Moment; whereupon the Alguazils came in with four Mules as usual, and dragg'd the Beast out of the Rails, under the Sound of Trumpets and the Acclamations of the People. There were it seems no less than twenty Bulls let out to fight on this Occasion one after another, one of which run with such Fury at Count *Comingsmark*, who was one of the Combatants, that he wounded him in the Leg, and let out his Horse's Guts; notwithstanding which, the Count, supported by one of his Footmen, attack'd the Bull on Foot with his Sword only, and gave the Beast a terrible Wound in the Head; whereupon turning about to the Lady of his Affections, he kiss'd his Sword, and was carried off half dead with the Loss of Blood. It seems where the Bull has insulted a Cavalier, by forcing his Launce out of his Hand, throwing off his Hat, wounding his Horse, or any of the Company, the Knight is bound in Honour to give him a Wound in return, or die in the Attempt; and if the Horse appears daunted at the Bull, the Cavalier must light and engage on Foot; the rest of the Knights also are oblig'd

oblig'd to dismount and follow him, not to engage themselves, but to see if they can terrify the Beast by marching against him in a Body ; and if the Creature retires to the further end of the Square, they have satisfy'd the Law of Duelling, as they call it.

The same Day a *Biscayner* leap'd from his Horse on the Back of the Bull he was engag'd with, and continu'd there a quarter of an Hour, and in the end broke off one of the Bull's Horns. If a Bull defends himself so long that they are tired of him, they bait him with Dogs and hamstring him, and another Bull is let out. 'Tis almost incredible with what Dexterity the Combatants manage their Horses and Arms, keeping within a Foot of the Beast almost an Hour together without being touch'd. At this Feast a young Gentleman of *Toledo* was toss'd up into the Air by a Bull, and so bruised by the Fall that he dy'd upon the Spot; two others were mortally wounded, and four Horses kill'd ; and this is nothing to the Mischief that happens sometimes.

Our Countryman *Carlton*, whom I have mention'd already, relates, that while he was Prisoner at *la Mancha*, upon the taking General *Stanhope* and the *English* Forces Prisoners at *Breubiga*, and the Retreat of Count *Staremburg*, a Bull-Feast being appointed to be held at *la Mancha*, a Week's time was allow'd for building Stalls for the Beasts, and Scaffolds for the Spectators ; and on the Day the Bulls were brought into the Town, the Cavaliers of the place rode out about a League to assist in forcing them along, and the Beasts were put in Stalls or Dens made as dark as possible to render them the fiercer on the Day of Battle.

Another
Bull-
Feast by
Carlton.

The Sport being to last three Days, on the first, all the Gentry of the place and the neighbouring Country in their richest Cloaths resorted to the great Square, and took their places on the Scaffolds, while the People having provided themselves with Spears and Darts, stood ready for the Encounter; for the Bull does not only fight with the *Tauriro*, (who is a Person usually hir'd on these Occasions in the lesser Cities) but with the whole multitude, who throw their Darts at him as often as they have Opportunity. As soon as the Door of the Stall is open'd, and the Bull perceives the Light, he comes out snuffing up the Air, and staring about him stamps upon the Ground, as in Defiance of his Enemies. Soon after the *Tauriro* cloath'd in white, and holding his Cloak in one Hand and a two edg'd Sword in the other, enters the Lifts; on whom when the Brute has set his Eyes, he moves at first gently towards him, then gradually mending his Pace till he comes within twenty Yards of the *Tauriro*, he springs forwards and runs at him with all his Force. The *Tauriro* having slip't on one side and avoided him, throws the Cloak over his Horns, and cuts him over the Neck if he can, there being one particular place, which if he hits he easily brings him to the Ground. *Carlton* says, he saw a Bull himself so stunn'd with one Stroke, that he cou'd not move, and the Blood flowing plentifully out of the Wound, after a violent trembling the Creature fell down dead. But this rarely happens, he usually receives a great Number of Wounds by Swords and Darts before he dies; and whenever he feels a fresh Wound, he redoubles his Fury against *Tauriro*, who having avoided him

him again, seldom fails to give him another Wound. When the *Tauriro* is wearied out, they bring in their Dogs, hamstring the Beast, and pierce him with their Darts till he expires, after which he is carried out of the Barrier with the loud Acclamations of the People, as if some signal Victory had been obtain'd. Our Author relates, that he saw the *Tauriro*, who was hir'd on this Occasion, and was esteem'd one of the best in *Spain*, mount one of these Bulls, cutting and slashing him till he had wearied the Beast out, and then dismounting kill'd him with Ease, to the great Satisfaction of the Multitude, who made the Air ring with their Shouts; and on such Occasions Money is thrown to the *Tauriro* by the Spectators for his Encouragement.

On the third Day of the Feast, a young Gentleman of Quality, named *don Pedro Ortega*, perform'd the part of a *Tauriro* on Horseback, when the Seats were crowded with People of Fashion that came from distant places to see the Encounter. He enter'd the Lists finely mounted on a manag'd Horse, attended by four Footmen in rich Liveries, who after their Master had rode round the Square, and paid his Compliments to the Company, withdrew from the Danger. Then the Bull was let out, and having stood a little while staring about, fix'd his Eyes upon his Adversary, and run at him with the utmost Fury. The Cavalier having dexterously avoided the Brute, wounded him with a Dart in the Shoulder, whereupon the People shouted, their *Viva's* were repeated, and the Lady of his Affections wav'd her Handkerchief as a Mark of her Satisfaction. The Cavalier endeavour'd always to keep his Horse on the side of the Bull for the Advantage of

of striking him, and throwing another Dart, fix'd it in his Flank : But notwithstanding the Gentleman behav'd himself to Admiration, and often receiv'd the Viva's and Huzza's of the People, the Bull at length getting his Horns between the Horfes hinder Legs, threw both Man and Horfe to the Ground, and it was expected he wou'd have kill'd them both, when to the Surprize of every one he withdrew to the farther side of the Square, and stood staring about him. In the mean time the Cavalier was carried off not much hurt.

The Foot *Tauriro* hereupon enter'd the Lifts again, imagining he shou'd have met with an easy Conquest ; but the same Bull made him frequently retreat into the places contriv'd for the Security of Footmen ; nor was he able to dispatch the Creature at last without the general Assistance, the Bull having near an hundred Darts stuck in him before he fell, besides many Cuts and Gashes in his Flesh. This Sport seems so very barbarous to the present King, that he has been heard to say, *It deserves little Encouragement.* At the same time his Subjects are so enchanted with the Diversion, that he does not think fit entirely to abolish it ; though these Entertainments are of late much less frequent than they were formerly.

Serena-
ding.

I shall mention but one kind of Diversion more, which seems almost peculiar to this People, and that is the Serenading their Mistresses in the Night-time, with Vocal or Instrumental Musick. Not a young Fellow scarce, when the Love-Fit is upon him, but spends his Evening, and perhaps the best part of the Night, in such Amusements, though they have little more Knowledge of the Lady they

they pretend to adore, than *don Quixot* had of the celebrated *Dulcinea*. Their Voices are something better than their Instruments, for the last to an *Italian*, and even an *English* Ear, are intolerable.

As to their way of Travelling, they find themselves under a Necessity in long Journeys to make use of Mules or Litters, the Country is so Mountainous ; but in the Plains where they go but from Town to Town, they frequently travel in Coaches drawn by four or six Mules. It is usual to carry good store of Hams and Tongues and other Provision with them, there being but very little to be met with on the Road ; and their Lodging is rather worse than the Entertainment ; it is very difficult for a Man to get a Room to himself in an Inn, there being several little Beds or Cabins round the Walls, he is under a Necessity of sleeping with such Company as he finds in the House : The Muleteers and Servants indeed usually lie with their Cattle in the Stables, and consequently do not give him much Disturbance.

C H A P. III.

Shews the several Provinces Spain is divided into, and contains also a particular Description of New Castile, Madrid the Capital, and other great Towns, with their Palaces, Churches, publick Buildings, &c.

THE first Division the Romans made of *Spain*, was into two parts, viz. *Citerior* or *Hither Spain*, and *Uterior* or *Further Spain*, in regard to the River *Ebro*, which separated the two

Antient Division of Spain.

The Present State

two Empires of *Rome* and *Carthage*: But when the *Romans* had made an entire Conquest of this Country, they divided it into three great Provinces, 1. *Tarraconensis*. 2. *Bætica*. And, 3. *Lusitania*. *Tarraconensis* extended from Cape *Creuz* in *Catalonia*, to Cape *Finisterra* in *Galicia*, containing *Leon*, *Galicia*, *Asturia*, *Biscay*, *Navarre*, *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, and the two *Castiles*.

Bætica. *Bætica*, which took its Name from the River *Bætis*, now *Guadalquivir*, extended from Cape *de Gates* in *Grenada*, to the Mouth of the *Guadiana*, comprehending *Grenada*, *Andalusia*, and a good part of *New Castile*.

Lusitania. *Lusitania* extended from the Mouth of the *Guadiana* to the *Duero*, containing *Portugal* and *Estremadura*. These were again subdivided into fourteen Districts or Jurisdictions, each of them having a Sovereign Court, of which the *Tarraconensis* comprehended seven, viz. those of *Tarragona*, *Sarragossa*, *Carthagenæ*, *Lugo*, *Cruna*, *Braga* and *Astorga*. Those of *Bætica* were *Cadiz*, *Seville*, *Cayra* and *Cordova*. And those of *Lusitania*, *Beia*, *Santaren* and *Merida*.

Modern Provinces At this Day *Spain* is divided into fifteen Provinces, exclusive of *Portugal*, (which being a separate Kingdom, will be describ'd hereafter by it self;) viz. 1. *New Castile*. 2. *Old Castile*. 3. *Leon*. 4. *Galicia*. 5. *Asturia*. 6. *Biscay*. 7. *Navarre*. 8. *Arragon*. 9. *Catalonia*. 10. *Valencia*. 11. *Estremadura*. 12. *Andalusia*. 13. *Grenada*. 14. *Murcia*. And, 15. The Islands.

New Castile 1. *New Castile*, antiently the Country of the *Carpetani*, *Oretani* and *Vaccei*, and after the Conquest of the *Moors*, known by the Name of the Kingdom of *Toledo*, is bounded by a long Chain of Mountains, which separate it from

from *Old Castile*, *Aragon* and *Valencia*, on the North and East; by *Andalusia*, *Grenada* and *Murcia* on the South; and by *Estremadura* on the West.

The *Tagus* and *Guadiana*, two of the most considerable Rivers of *Spain*, have their Sources in this Province, running the whole length of it from East to West. The *Guadalquivir* also rises here. The rest of the Rivers that water it are the *Xucar*, the *Xarama*, the *Tajuna*, the *Henarez* and the *Guadarrama*.

This being an inland Province, distant from The Air, the Sea, is colder in Winter, and hotter in Summer than the maritime Provinces, but enjoys however a purer and more healthful Air. It is one of the largest and fruitfulest Provinces of *Spain*, especially that part of it Fertility, which lies along the Rivers *Tagus* and *Guadiana*, producing Wheat, Barley, Wine, Oil, good Pasture, great Herds of Cattle, tame and wild Fowl, and all manner of Game; but there are scarce any good Fish in their Rivers.

It is usually subdivided into three lesser Dis- Subdivi-
tricts, viz. those of *Algaria*, *Sierra* and *la* sion.

Mancha. *Algaria* lies to the Northward of the *Tagus*, and affords a great variety of pleasant Prospects, consisting of Mountains, Plains, Woods and Forests; the chief Towns and Places whereof, are *Madrid*, the *Pardo*, *Sarsnela*, Chief
the *Escorial*, *Alcala de Henares*, *Guadalajara*, Towns,
Brihuega, *Siguenza*, *Toledo*, *Aranjuez* and *Ta- &c.*
lavera de la Reyna.

Madrid, the antient *Mantua Carpetanorum*, *Madrid*, formerly a little inconsiderable Town which belong'd to the Archbishops of *Toledo*, became the Metropolis of *Spain* about an hundred and fifty Years since, when their Kings made it the Seat of the Government. It is situated in 40

Degrees 25 Minutes N. Lat. 4 Degrees West of *London*, in the middle of a large Sandy Plain, surrounded with high Mountains at the distance of eight or ten *English* Miles every way, being one of the barrenest spots in the whole Kingdom, and affording scarce any Trees or Herbage. The Town, for it is not strictly speaking a City, is about seven or eight Miles in Circumference, and has neither Walls or Fortifications to defend it; the Gates and the Guards that keep them serving only to prevent the running of Goods imported and exported; for the Duties on Wine and all manner of Provision brought into *Madrid* are very high. The Streets are generally of a great length, strait and spacious; but miserably paved with small Flints: The fairest of them are the *Calle* (or Street) *Mayor*, the *Calle de Toledo*, the *Calle d'Atocha*, and that of *Alcala*. There are also several noble Squares, as those of *San Joachin*, *Lafganites*, *St. Domingo* and *Sebada*; but the largest and most magnificent is that of the *Placa Mayor*, in the middle of the Town, being four hundred and thirty-four Foot long, and three hundred and thirty-four foot broad, and surrounded by an hundred and thirty-six stately uniform Houses, five Stories high, with Balconies at every Story, the whole being sustain'd by Pilasters and Arches, like those of *Covent-Garden* in *London*; they are generally inhabited by Drapers, and other substantial Tradesmen; and in the middle of the Square the great Market is held: Here also their Bull-Feasts are celebrated on any Victory or other great Event. The Houses are generally built of Brick, the Apartments being commodious and magnificent; but their Lattice Windows take away much from their Beauty; few of them

Buildings

them are glaz'd for two Reasons, one is, that their Women can see into the Streets without being seen; and the other, that Glass in this Country makes their Houses excessive hot. The Houses of the meaner sort of People are built with Clay, and make a very indifferent appearance. Building is excessive dear at *Madrid*, the Materials being brought from distant places, and no navigable River to import 'em; therefore when any one ventures upon building, they immediately conclude he is very rich. The best Houses have been built by the Viceroyes of *Peru*, *Mexico*, *Naples*, &c. who returning from their Governments, usually spend the remainder of their Lives at *Madrid*, as most of the other *Grandeos* do. There are neither Courts nor great Gates before their Houses, as the *French* have before their *Hotels* in *Paris*, after the manner of *Somerset-House* in *London*; but the Front of the House comes up to the very Street. Whoever builds, the first Floor belongs to the King, and he may either sell it or let it out, unless the Owner of the Soil purchase it, as is usual, which brings in a great Revenue to his Majesty. In the Houses of the Quality there is generally one Apartment for Winter and another for Summer, and in some we find an Apartment for every Season of the Year.

Their Furniture is extravagantly rich, beyond what we meet with even in *France*; their Hangings are either Tapestry, Velvet, or Silk, trimm'd with Gold and Silver Lace or Fringe; and besides fine Cabinets, Glasses, Pictures, Busts, &c. we meet with a vast Profusion of Plate and Jewels. Instead of Chairs and Tables in the Ladies Apartments, are seen rich Carpets, and Silk or Velvet Cushions to sit on,

The Present State

for the Women here sit cros legg'd on the Floor, as has been observ'd already.

Without the Town there is a little Valley through which runs the *Mançanares*, which is in reality neither Brook nor River, but sometimes one and sometimes the other, according as the Snows on the circumjacent Mountains happen to dissolve. In the Heat of Summer there is scarce any Water discernible, or so very little, that if a Person baths in it, as they frequently do, he first makes a Hole in the Sand deep enough to wash himself in, and he must wait some time before he finds Water enough for his purpose.

Over this River, as 'tis call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Philip II.* built a magnificent Bridge, equal almost to the finest in *Europe*, which is call'd the Bridge of *Segovia*; and though in Summer the Current that runs under it seems very unsuitable to so noble a Pile of Building, and has occasion'd abundance of Witticisms by drolling Foreigners, as that *the Natives of Madrid would do well to sell their Bridge and buy Water*, and the like; yet in the Winter, when it is swell'd by the Torrents which fall from the Mountains, it covers the neighbouring Fields, and runs with such Rapidity, that it carries all before it, this noble Bridge is then scarce sufficient to resist the Force of the Current.

Palace
Royal.

As to the Palaces in and about *Madrid*, that call'd the Palace Royal, the ordinary Residence of the Court, is situated on an Eminence at the end of the Town, from whence there is an easy Descent to the *Mançanares*. The Prospect over the neighbouring Plains, which takes in the fine Walks on the Banks of the River, render its Situation extremely pleasant. The grand Avenue is by
the

the Street, or *Calle Mayor*, the broadest and best built of any in the Town. Before the Front of the Palace there is a large Square of fine Houses, adorn'd with gilded Balconies. This Palace cannot be admir'd for its Beauty, the Pavilions at each end seem to be the only part of the Building worth Notice. From hence, by three great Gates of no extraordinary Architecture, we pass through two square Courts built on every side, at the end whereof is the grand Staircase that leads to the King and Queen's Apartments. There are several other Courts, all surrounded by Cloysters or Piazza's, after the manner of *Spain*, being very suitable in so warm a Climate to skreen them from the scorching Heat of the Sun. In the above-mention'd Squares are held their Councils and Courts of Justice, and here are the Lodgings of the Ladies of the Bedchamber, and the rest of the Queen's Servants. From the grand Staircase we pass through a long Gallery, where the Guards are plac'd, consisting of three Companies, viz. 1. The Archers, consisting of *Flemming* and *Burgundian* Gentlemen. 2. The *Spanish* Guards, compos'd of Halberdiers. And, 3. The *German* Guards, compos'd of Foreigners of that Nation, particularly *Lorrainers*: Each of these Companies consisting of about an hundred Men. From this Gallery we enter the Royal Apartments. When the King goes out, as he usually does every Day to Divine Service, he passes through the Guards in the Gallery, who are then drawn up in a double Haye, being preceded by the Captain of the Guards, but follow'd by very few People.

Notwithstanding

The Present State

Notwithstanding the Palace in general has no great Regularity or Beauty, there are some very fine Rooms and Apartments in it, adorn'd with Busts and Statues exquisitely wrought, and abundance of Pictures by the greatest Hands, particularly one by *Michael Angelo*, representing our Saviour in the Garden of Olives, said to have cost fifteen thousand Pistoles. The Tapestry and the rest of the Furniture is incredibly rich. The greatest Misfortune is, that their Apartments have scarce any Light on pretence of keeping out the Sun; some of them have no Light but what they receive from the Door, and the rest very small Windows. The whole Palace is built of white Stone, except the two Pavilions in the Front, which are of Brick. The Window Frames are of fine Marble, and glaz'd with Crown Glass, those few that there are, and every Story or Range of Building is adorn'd with gilded Balconies.

*Casa del
Campo.*

There is another Palace call'd *la Casa del Campo*, situate on the Banks of the River *Manzanares*, opposite to that of the Palace Royal, a Musket-shot out of Town, and about six hundred Paces from the famous Bridge above-mention'd; but the Building is neglected at present. The most remarkable things Travellers mention belonging to it, are a fine Brazen Equestrian Statue of *Philip III*, upon a Marble Pedestal; a Brazen Fountain in form of a Castle; the Park, lying along the River-side, with abundance of fine Walks, Fish-Ponds and Basins, where the King and Court divert themselves.

The

The Palace call'd the *Bon Retiro*, is situated *BuenRetiro* on the Declivity of a Hill, at the other Extremity of the Town, near the old *Prado*, from whence also there are abundance of pleasant Views of the neighbouring Country. The whole Edifice consists of four great Ranges of Building, flank'd with an equal number of Pavilions, which together form an exact Square. It has a fine Parterre of Flowers in the middle of it, with a Fountain that waters them. The Apartments are large and magnificent, the Cielings and Wainscot shining with Gold and the most lively Colours. The Rooms are embellish'd with exquisite Paintings, and the Hall, where Plays are acted, is look'd on as a Master-piece; the Boxes are each of them large enough to hold fifteen Persons, but the Lattices before them hide the Beauties they contain. The adjoining Park, being about three Miles in Circumference, is a mighty delightful place: Here are a great many separate Pavilions, where the Officers of the Court are lodg'd when the King comes to divert himself in the hot Season; Every Pavilion has its Garden, with Basins and Fountains, and there is one larger than the rest, planted with Oranges, Citrons, and other delicious Fruits, with a large Basin, where the Court take the Fresco of the Evening in little gilded Ships and Yatches, about which there are five or six little Pavilions. But to conclude: The Grotto's Cascades, Basins, Groves and Walks of Trees, render the *Bon Retiro* a charming place in Summer, for which reason the Kings of *Spain* usually reside here during the great Heats; and the Grandees have many of them Palaces in *Madrid*, equal to those of the King's in the
Beauty

Beauty of the Architecture and Furniture, if not in Dimensions.

The
Church of
our Lady
of *Atocha*.

In the Squares and great Streets of *Madrid* are several noble Fountains, adorn'd with Statues or Groups of Figures: The most remarkable are those in the Squares of *Sebeda*, the Square of the *Sun*, and that of *St. Dominick*. The Churches and Convents also are a great Ornament to the Town, of which the Church of our Lady of *Atocha*, or *the Grove*, is the most magnificent. It stands within the Walls of the *Dominican* Convent, about a quarter of a League out of *Madrid*, with which it has a Communication by a thick shady Walk of Elms. Hither People come from all parts of the Town to perform their Devotions, and here the King sings *Te Deum* on every happy Event. To the Nave of the Church their joins a Chapel, which has no other Light but what it receives from an hundred Gold and Silver Lamps, which burn Night and Day. Here we find a black Image of the blessed Virgin, with a little Jesus in her Arms, to which many Miracles are ascrib'd. She is generally cloath'd in a Widow's Habit, unless on great Festivals, when she is dress'd like a Queen, cover'd with Jewels and precious Stones, and round her Head has a Glory made by the brightest Gems, equal almost to the Sun in its full Lustre. The King has a Gallery in this Chapel, with a Lattice before it. The Monks of this Convent live most austere Lives, and by one of their Rules never set a Foot out of the House.

The Church of our Lady of *Almunada* also is a magnificent Building, where there is another Image of the blessed Virgin, to which they ascribe abundance of Miracles, particularly

larly her supplying the Town with Corn in their great Distress, when it was besieg'd by the *Moors*. The History of this Event is admirably well painted on the Walls of a Chapel dedicated to this Saint, where the Rails of the Altar and the Lamps are all of Solid Silver.

But the Chapel of *St. Isidore*, the Patron of Chapel of
St. Isidore.
Madrid, 'tis said, exceeds in Beauty and Riches any of the sacred Fabricks above-mention'd. The Dome which covers it is adorn'd on the Outside with the Images of the twelve Apostles; under the middle of it we find the Tomb of this Saint, with a Crown of Marble adorn'd with Flowers, supported by four Columns of Porphyry finely wrought. The Walls of the Chapel are incrust'd or lin'd with Marble of various Colours, and the Pillars of the same Materials. The Paintings about it are admirably fine, and the upper part of the Dome shines with Gold and Azure. *Philip IV* built this Chapel, which is said to have cost him four millions of Livres. In the same Church is another Chapel of white Marble, adorn'd with abundance of Marble Figures in Relief, where every Day a Mass is said for the Soul of *Philip IV*.

Among their Hospitals, one was founded Hospitals;
by *Mary of Austria*, for such Girls as having lost their Innocence, find themselves pregnant. Here they are allow'd to lie-in, and Care is taken of them and their Children. *Philip* the fourth, her Husband, also founded an Hospital at *Madrid* for Bastards and foundling Children. The Hospital of *St. Jerome* is vastly large, entertaining continually fifteen hundred Persons. Nor is that of *St. Martin's* much less, erected for such as have the *French*
Vol. XIII. H Disease

Disease, who are taken care of by the Monks belonging to the House.

Most of the Royal Palaces about *Madrid* having good Walks belonging to them, thither People of Condition resort in the Evening, or to the *Prado*, a fine Field or Meadow adjoining to the Town, beautifully planted with Trees, where the *Beau Monde* make the Tour in their Coaches, as the Gentry about *London* do in *Hide Park*. Besides the Palaces already mention'd in and about *Madrid*, there are three at some distance from the City, viz. The *Pardo*, the *Sarsuela* and the *Escorial*. The *Pardo* stands about two Leagues from the Town, on the Road to the *Escorial*. It is a great square Building, flank'd with four Towers, containing as many grand Apartments, which have a Communication with each other by Galleries supported by a Piazza. The Rooms are richly furnish'd, and adorn'd with fine Paintings; and there are belonging to it delightful Gardens, and a large Park, where the King frequently hunts.

The *Pardo*

Sarsuela.

The *Sarsuela* stands something further from *Madrid* than the *Pardo*, beautifully situated in a sporting Country, and is another hunting Seat of the King's; but the Building has very little in it that deserves a Traveller's Attention.

Escorial.

The *Escorial* is the largest and most magnificent Palace in *Spain*, and according to the Natives, the whole World can't produce such another. It stands upon an Eminence in a rocky mountainous Country, about seven Leagues North-West of *Madrid*, commanding all the Plain between the Palace and that City. There cou'd not have been chosen a more barren Spot of Ground to erect a Royal Seat in,

it, where nothing grows without forcing, or introducing foreign Earth. It was call'd the *Eſcurial* from a Village of that Name, which lies about half a League diſtant from it. *Philip II*, the Son of *Charles V*, begun this Building in the Year 1557, and expended upon it a great many millions of Treasure during the two and twenty Years it was carrying on. He built it in Memory of the Victory his Forces obtain'd over the *French* near *St. Quintin's* in *Picardy* on *St. Lawrence's Day*. 'Tis ſaid in that doubtful War he made two Vows; the one never to go out of his Country to make War again; and the other to erect a Monument to the Honour of that Saint, the moſt magnificent of any in *Europe*, if he gain'd the Victory; both which he punctually obſerv'd, for he never went out of the Kingdom afterwards, and built this glorious Palace to the Honour of *St. Lawrence*, from whence it is call'd *St. Lawrence of the Eſcurial*.

In this Fabrick is a vaſt variety of Building, it wants ſcarce any thing to form a compleat Town; for here we meet with a Royal Palace, a Church, Cloyſters, a College, a Monastery, Shops of Tradesmen and Artificers, and the dwelling Houſes of great Numbers of People. Here alſo are fine Walks, beautiful Avenues, a vaſt Park, and large Gardens, embellish'd with Fountains, Cascades, Grotto's, Groves, and every thing that can render a place delightful: and though it be ſituated in a barren Soil, the Proſpects from it are inexpressibly fine. It is ſaid *Philip II* made choice of this Situation to ſave the Expence of Carriage, for all this mighty Edifice is built with a grey Stone hewn out of the adjacent Mountains: This Stone is very hard and ſolid,

The Present State

resisting all the Injuries of Weather, and has this peculiar to it, that it always preserves its natural Colour without tarnishing. There is an Ascent from the Village *Escorial* to the Palace through fine Walks of Elms, planted in four Rows, about half a League in length, which terminate in an *Esplanade* or Plain that surrounds the Palace. This *Esplanade* is separated from the Court before the principal Front, by a dwarf Wall Breast-high, in which are several Gates to enter the Court above-mention'd, that is pav'd with Stone.

The whole Edifice is square, only a little longer than broad, built with the grey Stone already describ'd, but so perfectly well cut and polish'd, that it looks like Marble, and each Corner is flank'd by a glorious Pavilion. There are four Stories in all the Fronts, and in the other parts of the Building three. It is computed that there are in the whole eleven thousand Windows, seventeen Cloysters or Piazza's, twenty-two Courts, more than eighteen hundred Pillars, an incredible number of Rooms, viz. Halls, Salons, Chambers, Cabinets, and no less than fourteen thousand Doors.

The principal Front is turn'd towards the West, too near the Mountains, which spoils the Prospect from that side; but they contriv'd it so, it seems, that the Church might stand in full view towards the East. There are three Portals in the grand Front at equal Distances, of which that in the middle is a noble piece of Architecture, being supported by eight Pillars of the Dorick Order, set on a Pedestal a hundred and thirty Foot long, and two Yards high, consisting of a fine white Stone delicately wrought, it being sixty Foot from the Ground.

to the Cornish, over which there are four Pillars of the Ionick Order, so finely polish'd that they appear like Silver, these support the upper Story of the Portal, and on each side are two fine Pyramids or Pinnacles. Between the Columns are two Rows of Niches, on the lower of which are the King of *Spain's* Arms, charg'd with a Royal Crown, the whole graven upon an extraordinary Stone brought from *Arabia*, the Graving whereof, 'tis said; cost sixty thousand Crowns, from whence, as my Author observes, we may judge of the vast Expences *Philip II* was at in finishing the rest. In the upper Story above the King's Arms stands the Image of *St. Lawrence*, fifteen Foot in height, in the Habit of a Deacon, holding a Book in one Hand and a Gridiron in the other, intimating what kind of Martyrdom he suffer'd, having been broil'd upon a Gridiron at *Rome* in the third Century. This Statue is of a pure white Stone, wrought by *John Baptista Monegri*, a Statuary of *Toledo*, a celebrated Artist. The North and South sides seem to be the least embarrass'd, and to enjoy the finest Prospects.

Through the great Gate of the principal Front above-mention'd, we enter a noble Portico, which leads into a large Court, at the end whereof is the Church, on the right the Monastery, and on the left the King's Apartments. We ascend from the great Court by Stone Steps to another Portico before the Church, adorn'd with eight Columns of the Dorick Order, which support a Fronton, on which are plac'd six Statues eighteen Foot in height, of black and white Marble, representing six Kings of *Israel*, those in the middle being *David* and *Solomon*, under which Emblem they

they wou'd represent *Charles V* and *Philip II*, the one a Man of War and Blood, and the other celebrated for his Wisdom and peaceable Disposition. The other four are *Hezekias*, *Jofias*, *Jehosaphat* and *Manasses*, of whom the three first were eminent for their Piety, as the last was for his Repentance and Conversion: Each of these Kings hath a Crown upon his Head Brass gilt, of a Size proportion'd to the Statues. In this Portico are three Doors which open into the Church, those on the sides have the following Inscriptions over them, in Golden Letters upon black Marble, viz. PHILIPPVS II, OMNIVM HISPANIÆ REGNORVM, VTRIVSQUE SICILIÆ ET HIEROSYME, REX, HVJVS TEMPLI PRIMVM DEDICAVIT LAPIDEM D. BERNHARDI SACRO DIE ANNO MDLXIII, RES DIVINA IN EO FIERI COEPTA, PRID. FEST. D. LAVRENTIJ ANNO MDLXXXVI.

Philip II, of all the Kingdoms of *Spain*, the two *Sicilies* and *Jerusalem*, King, dedicated the first Stone of this Church on *St. Bernard's Day* 1563, and celebrated Divine Service in it the first time on the Eve of *St. Lawrence* 1586.

The other Inscription is as follows: PHILIPP. II, &c. CAMILLI CAJET. ALEXANDR. PATRIARCHÆ NVNTIJ APOST. MINISTERIO HANC BASILICAM S. CHRISMATE CONSECRAND. PIE AC DEVOTE CVRAVIT DIE XXX AVGVST. ANNO MDXCV.

Philip

Philip II caus'd this Church to be piously and devoutly consecrated by the Ministration of *Camillo Cajetano*, Patriarch of *Alexandria* and Apostolical Nuntio, on the thirtieth of *August 1595*.

This Church is built after the Model of *The Church of the Escorial*. *St. Peter's* in *Rome*, well enlightned, and pav'd with black and white Marble; the Roof finely gilt, the Lamps of Gold and Silver, having forty beautiful Chapels in it richly furnish'd. The principal Chapel where the High Altar is plac'd consists of one great Arch, which takes up all the further part of the Church, and is lin'd with Jasper from the Pavement to the Roof. On the sides of it are two small Oratories, in one of which is a Brazen Bust of *Charles V* on his Knees in his Royal Robes, with all his Children about him, as large as the Life: And in the other Chapel over against it, is another of *Philip II*, cloath'd in the same manner and in the same Posture, with his Children about him, all in Brass. On the sides of the Chapel are little Cabinets or Galleries, whither their Majesties come from their Apartments to hear Mass. The Basins which contain the Holy Water are two great precious Stones of the bigness of a Bowl, and so rich are the rest of the Materials, that it is computed this Chapel alone cost five millions of Florins. They ascend the great Altar by sixteen Steps of Jasper, or red Marble, which extend the whole breadth of the Chapel. On the back part of the Altar is a square piece of Porphyry plac'd in the Wall, so bright and transparent that you see the whole Church as in a Glass. The Tabernacle upon the Altar is of Porphyry, in the form of a Dome or Cupola, and under it is such a Profusion

Profusion of Gold and precious Stones, that it wou'd amaze one to see such prodigious Riches amass'd together in so small a compass. The *Custodia*, or Pix, where they keep the Sacrament, is of the height of a Man, and two Fathoms thick, made of a Stone more esteem'd than Porphyry, valued at five hundred thousand Crowns, and 'tis said no less than an hundred Men were employ'd in the working of it for fourteen Years; and the Top of the *Custodia* is enrich'd with an Emerald of the bigness of an Egg, the Price whereof is inestimable. There is room to go round the Altar and view all its Beauties, but Laymen are not permitted to touch it. *Odit prophanum vulgus & arcet*, says my Catholick Author.

The Roof of the Church is embellish'd with the finest Paintings; the Choir particularly was done by the famous *Titian*, and is a finish'd Piece; it is a Representation of Paradise, where we see the Trinity encompass'd with Legions of Angels and the Heavenly Hosts, *Titian* himself being drawn on one side in a kneeling Posture.

Relicks. Among the Treasures of the Church they esteem the Relicks the most precious, and pretend that they have seven entire Bodies of the Saints, an hundred and seven Heads, an hundred and seventy-seven Legs and Arms, three hundred and forty-six Veins, Nerves and Sinews, and fourteen hundred other little Holy Relicks, as Fingers, Hair, &c.

The Sacristy is a large Room, where are kept the Ornaments of the Altar, and the Habits of those that officiate. This also is beautified with the Paintings of *Titian* and other celebrated Hands. Those in most Esteem are a Christ and a *Magdalen*. The Sacerdotal

Sacerdotal Habits are richly embroider'd, and cover'd with Pearls and precious Stones: nor is the Workmanship inferior to the Richness of the Materials. These were most of them given by *Philip IV*, the Father of the late King *Charles II*. Among other things, they shew here a Cross of Gold, enrich'd with Pearls almost as large as a small Nut, Rubies, Turquoises, Emeralds and Diamonds of great Value. From the Sacristy we are led into another Room, where are two Vessels of inestimable Price; the one is a single Sapphire, embellish'd with Pearls and precious Stones, in the middle of which is a large bright Ruby: the other is in like manner enrich'd with precious Stones, and said to be made by the Emperor *Maximilian II* with his own Hands. These serve to carry out the Host in their grand Processions. Here is shewn a Book also valued at four thousand Ducats, where all the remarkable Occurrences of our Saviour's Life are admirably painted, with the Psalms and antient Prophecies which have any Relation to them, done by one of their Monks.

From this elegant Church we descend into The the *Pantheon*, so call'd from its being built after *Pantheon's* the Model of the *Pantheon* at *Rome*, of a round Form, and vaulted like a Cupola. It is the Mausoleum of the Kings of *Spain* of the *Austrian* Family, and plac'd just under the grand Chapel of the high Altar of the Church just describ'd. The Beauty of this Edifice, notwithstanding it is under-ground, is at least equal to that above it. They go down to it by five and twenty Marble Steps, which lead to a landing-place, at the end whereof they turn and descend lower by three and thirty Steps of Jasper, and grey and white Marble,

taken from *St. Paul's of Toledo*. The top and sides of the Staircase are adorn'd with Jasper, so well polish'd, that which ever way we turn we see our selves as in a Mirrour. At the bottom of the Stairs we come to the Door of the Vault, on each side whereof are two Pillars of Jasper and two of Brass admirably wrought. The Mausoleum is of the same Dimensions as the Chapel over it, and extremely well enlightned, notwithstanding it is under-ground. The Gold, Silver and precious Stones glitter on every side, and render it, in the Phrase of the *Spaniards*, a Miracle of Art. The Floor consists of Squares of Jasper and Marble in Compartments. The Dome, or Vault, is sustain'd by sixteen Pillars of Jasper of various Colours of the Corinthian Order, behind which are plac'd other Pillars in perspective, both the one and the other having brazen gilded Chapiters. On the further side of the *Pantheon* opposite to the Door, is a Chapel magnificently adorn'd, but the most remarkable thing in it is a Cross enrich'd with Diamonds and precious Stones. The rest of the Chapel is divided into Spaces or Niches between the Pillars, containing twenty-six Tombs of black Marble, with Mouldings of gilt Brass; these Tombs are supported by Lions Paws Brass gilt. The Kings are on the right and the Queens on the left. Those already interr'd there, as appears by the several Inscriptions, are on one side *Charles V*, *Philip II*, *Philip III*, *Philip IV* and *Charles II*. On the other side the Empress *Isabella* of Portugal, Wife of *Charles V*; *Anne* of Austria, the fourth Wife of *Philip II*; *Margaret* of Austria, the Wife of *Philip III*; *Elizabeth* of France, Daughter of *Henry IV*, and *Mary-Anne* of Austria, Mother

Mother of *Charles II*, both of them Wives of *Philip IV*. And as none of the Queens are admitted here who have not brought a Son into the World, there is another Burying-place assign'd for them and the rest of the Princes of the royal Family adjoining to the *Pantheon*. In the middle of the *Pantheon* is a fine large brazen Branch for Lights, said to have cost ten thousand Crowns. It is supported by Angels and the four Evangelists, the Fathers of Light, as my Author calls them, all the Statues being of gilded Brass.

Philip II having thus magnificently built and adorn'd the Church, though he design'd to add to it a Palace fit for the Residence of so great a Prince, always intended the sacred Fabrick that he had dedicated to God shou'd excel that he erected for himself. That part of the Building which is properly the Palace, or the Royal Apartment, fronts to the North, and is enter'd by a noble Portico. It contains five square Courts, one large, and four others less, all of them surrounded by Piazza's or Cloysters, with open Galleries above them in every Story. I have already said that the Paintings and Furniture of the Royal Palaces in *Spain* are exquisitely fine, and shall not tire the Reader with a long Recital of these things over again, but proceed to that Quarter which belongs to the Religious or Monasticks, who are of the Order of *St. Jerom*. This part of the *Escorial* also is divided into five Courts, of the same Model and Dimensions with those of the Palace. The grand Cloyster or Piazza, which is two hundred and ten Foot square, is pav'd with black and white Marble, and adorn'd with admirable Paintings, and the middle of the Court is taken up with a fine

The
King's
Apartment in
the Palace.

The Present State

Garden of Flowers. On one side of the Square is an elegant Chapel with a Cupola, supported by Pillars of Porphyry of excellent Workmanship, all the rest of the Building being suitable to it.

The Library is over the grand Portico in the principal Front of the Building, being an hundred and ninety-four Paces long, thirty-two broad, and thirty-six in height. It consists of five Galleries, fix'd to the Walls one above another on every side; the Shelves are made of the finest Wood brought from the *Indies*, and the Floor is of Marble. It is said to contain an hundred thousand printed Books in all Languages, besides fourteen or fifteen thousand Manuscripts, of which the most considerable are a *St. Chrysostom* in *Greek*, a Treatise of *St. Austin's* concerning Baptism, said to be written by his own Hand, and one entire Class of *Arabick* Books, which were part of the Emperor of *Morocco's* Library; but I perceive many of the Books were burnt or lost in a Fire that happen'd in the *Escorial* in the Year 1671. This Library is adorn'd with excellent Paintings done by the greatest Hands.

The Gardens of the *Escorial* are very large, and well water'd with Fountains; but 'tis sufficient to say, that they contain every thing that is to be found in those of the *Bon Retiro* and other Palaces already describ'd, in greater Perfection. Adjoining to these is a Park of seven Leagues in Circumference, encompass'd by a Wall, in which are Woods and large Fields, well furnish'd with all manner of Game.

Alcala

Alcala de Henares is situated in a large Plain *Alcala de Henares.* on the River *Henares*, about fifteen Miles to the Eastward of *Madrid*, antiently call'd *Complutum*, famous for its University founded by Cardinal *Ximenes* in the Year 1517. It consists of twenty Colleges, and is eminent for Divinity and Philosophy, as that of *Salamanca* is for the Study of Law. The *Polyglot Bible* was printed here at the Charge of the said Cardinal. It was formerly a Bishop's See, but united to that of *Toledo* at present. Their Cathedral is a large and beautiful Fabrick, and they pretend that they have a Stone there which miraculously supply'd them with Oil for their Lamps, but lost that Virtue when the Oil was apply'd to prophane Uses. The Soil about this Town, which lies on the Banks of the *Henares*, is very fruitful and well cultivated, but that which lies at a distance from it dry and barren, affording neither Trees nor Herbage for want of Water. They have not only good Grain near the *Henares*, but rich *Muscat* Wine and delicious Melons; and there is a Fountain of such excellent Water without the Walls, that the King is serv'd with it at his Table. The Form of the Town is oval, the Streets strait and handsome, and there is one Street that runs the whole length of the Town, where the Students are lodg'd. The Houses are tolerably well built, and there are some Squares, the largest of which is surrounded by a Piazza, where the Tradesmen have their Shops. The Town has a flourishing Trade, and abounds in Provisions.

Guadalajara

*Guadala-
jara.*

Guadalajara is situated higher up the same River *Henares*, on an uneven rising Ground, about ten Leagues North-East of *Madrid*. It is remarkable for the Fruitfulness of the Soil about it, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, Flax and Hemp, and here they make Butter of Goats Milk, much esteem'd by the *Spaniards*. The Mountains about it are cover'd with Oaks, of which they make Charcoal, and supply all the neighbouring Country with that kind of Fuel, the Houses of *Guadalajara* are generally lofty, and accommodated with fine Gardens. The Pleasantness of the Situation brings abundance of People of Distinction to reside here. It is computed there are about a thousand Families in the place, seven or eight Monasteries, and as many Nunneries.

Brihuega.

Brihuega is situated four Leagues North-East of *Guadalajara*, on the Banks of the River *Tajana*. It was antiently a Seat of Pleasure of the *Moorish* Kings of *Toledo*, and is considerable at present for its Wool and Cloth.

The place having a Castle and a Wall for its Defence, was look'd upon as a Town of some Strength before the late Wars; but we find General *Stanhope* in the Year 1710, with a great Body of *English* Forces, most of them veteran Troops, having thrown himself into this Town, was forc'd to capitulate within four and twenty Hours, before any Cannon brought against it, which shews that its Fortifications are very little to be relied on.

The Eng-
lish Forces
surpriz'd
and made
Prisoners
here Anno
1710.

That

That unlucky Conduct of General *Stanhope's*, to say no worse of it, in separating from the Army commanded by Count *Starembergh* in their March to *Arragon*, and suffering himself to be surrounded here for want of Intelligence, determin'd the Fate of *Spain*, and settled the present King *Philip* on that Throne.

Siguenza is situated five or six Leagues to *Siguenza*. the Northward of *Brihuega*, upon a little Hill, the Foot whereof is wash'd by the River *Henares*, which rises but a little way from thence.

It is considerable chiefly on account of its Antiquity, and being the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to *Toledo*, and a University. As for its Fortifications, which the *Spaniards* boast of, they are not to be depended on. There is scarce any one strong Town in this part of the Country. Some have taken it for the *Saguntum* of the Antients, having been deceiv'd by the Resemblance of the Names; but that *Saguntum*, so famous in Story, stood more to the South. It contains at present about seven hundred Families. The most remarkable publick Building is their Cathedral. The Air is cold here in Winter, but they are well supplied with Fuel and good Wine.

Toledo, the Capital City of *Spain*, and the *Toledo*. Seat of the *Gothick* and *Moorish* Kings, call'd antiently *Toletum in Carpetanis*, is situated in thirty-nine Degrees forty Minutes North Latitude, four Degrees to the Westward of *London*, and about forty *English* Miles to the Southward of *Madrid*.

It

The Present State

It is built upon a steep Rock, at the foot whereof runs the River *Tagus*, encompassing three sides of it; the rest of the City is defended by an old Wall and Towers, after the *Gothick* manner of Fortification, and was heretofore esteem'd a very strong place; but being commanded by several Hills, and having no modern Fortifications added to it, is not able to sustain a Siege at present: we find accordingly, that whoever was Master of the Field, was Master of this City in the late War. The *Tagus*, which waters the adjacent Country, renders it exceeding fruitful, and their Manufactures of Wool and Silk were once very considerable. The Sword-Blades that are made here are in great Esteem.

Abundance of People of Quality have their Houses in this City, the Buildings whereof are generally fair, but the Streets narrow and uneven, for which reason Coaches are very little us'd at *Toledo*, Chairs and Litters are found much more commodious in a Town where People are perpetually going up or down Hill.

The most remarkable publick Buildings are the Castle, or Royal Palace, and the Cathedral. The Castle, call'd by the Natives *Alcázar*, is situated on a high steep Rock, which commands all the other Hills in the Town, and affords a fine Prospect of the River *Tagus* and the neighbouring Country. The River is not navigable here, but might be made so at a very small Expence, there being Water enough, as it runs between two steep

steep Rocks. The place was antiently thought impregnable on this side.

In ascending to the Castle we come to a noble Square, the largest in the Town, the Houses uniform, built with Brick, supported by a Piazza, and adorn'd with fine Balconies; as usual in *Spain*. From hence we pass into the Castle, which is of a square form, consisting of four large Piles of Building, with their Wings and Pavilions. At the Entrance we come into a Court an hundred and sixty Foot long, and an hundred and thirty broad, surrounded by a fine Cloyster or Piazza. At the further end of this Court there is a handsome large Staircase, which dividing in two parts leads to the Galleries above, through which we proceed to the several Apartments; that are extremely large and magnificent.

Although the Castle be an hundred and sixty Yards above the River, it is furnish'd with Water from thence by a Pump. There is still the Remains of a more considerable Machin, by which they convey'd Water enough from the *Tagus* to a Reservoir in the Castle, which supply'd the whole Town plentifully with Water, but at present it is broken and uselefs; and there are no Fountains or Wells in the City; they are forc'd to go above three score Yards down to the *Tagus* from any part of it for all the Water they use, which is the reason that *Toledo* is not so well peopled as formerly, and that their Manufactures of Silk and Wool, in which they us'd to employ ten thousand People, are very much diminish'd.

The Cathedral of
Toledo.

The Cathedral is the richest and most magnificent in *Spain*; it is situated in the middle of the Town, adjoining to a handsome Street, having a spacious Court before it, from whence we enter the Church by eight beautiful brazen Doors with suitable Portico's, and from the lofty Steeple there is an admirable Prospect of one of the finest parts of *Spain*. The Church is three hundred eighty-four Feet in length, one hundred ninety-one in breadth, and an hundred and seven in height, built of an excellent white Stone. The Roof is supported by eighty eight Columns, which divide it into five Isles, in the middlemost of which there are two Choirs finely wainscotted and carv'd; in one of them is kept the Host, and contains the Sepulchres of many of their antient Kings; the other belongs to the Canons, the Seats whereof are separated by Pillars of Marble or Jasper. The great Door, call'd the Door of our Lady, is never open'd but on high Festivals: Near it is a Marble Pillar, where, according to Tradition, the blessed Virgin appear'd to St. *Ildefonso* in the seventh Century. This is had in mighty Veneration by the People, and is kiss'd with great Devotion, and upon it is the following Inscription, viz. *Adorabimus in Loco ubi steterunt Pedes ejus.*

The Chapels which belong to the Cathedral are richly furnish'd, and as large as some Churches: The Paintings in them are exquisite, and the Gold, Silver, precious Stones and other Ornaments invaluable.

In

In the Chapel of our Lady of *Sagrario*, The Chapel of our Lady of *Sagrario*. which is all incrusted or lin'd with Jasper from the Floor to the Roof, is an Image of the Virgin as large as the Life, all of solid Silver, with fourteen or fifteen great Silver Lamps burning before it. There are fifteen Cabinets in the Walls fill'd with Gold and Silver Vessels and Implements, as Croffes, Cups, Vases, Mitres, &c. two Mitres particularly strew'd with Pearls and precious Stones, a Golden Crown of the blessed Virgin's, resembling an Imperial Crown, weighing fifteen Pounds, enrich'd with Diamonds and Pearls of a prodigious Size. The Treasury contains no less Riches than the Chapels: We see here a Group of Figures all of solid Gold, where our Lady sitting upon a Rock of precious Stones is presenting our Saviour to St. John Baptist, one of the Diamonds of which the Rock consists being as large as a Pidgeons Egg. But it wou'd be tedious, if not impracticable, to enumerate all the precious Gifts and Ornaments which have been dedicated to the Saints real and imaginary in this vast Church, which is in a manner encumber'd with them; I proceed therefore to give some Account of the Revenues of those Gentlemen who have the Guardianship of this immense Treasure.

The Archbishop's Revenue, by those who are modestest in computing his Income, is said to be three hundred and fifty thousand Crowns *per Annum*. He is Primate of *Spain*, Great Chancellor of *Castile*, and Counsellor of State: He has the Privilege of speaking in the King's Council, or the Assembly of the States, next

to his Majesty, and is possess'd of no less than seventeen Towns besides Villages. For keeping the Church in Repair, there are Lands settled to the Value of an hundred thousand Crowns *per Annum*.

The Grand Archdeacon has forty thousand Crowns *per Annum*; the Second, fifteen; the Third, twelve, and the Fourth ten thousand Crowns *per Annum*. The Dean has ten thousand, and the rest of the Chapter in Proportion.

The Bishop's Palace, which adjoins to the Cathedral, is a large old *Gothick* Edifice, but Travellers have not thought it worth a particular Description. *Toledo* is a University, where Law is chiefly studied, but I don't find there are more than two Colleges in the place; besides which there are thirty-eight Convents of both Sexes, twenty-eight Hospitals and twenty-seven Parishes.

Aranjuez. *Aranjuez* is another Royal Palace, as much esteem'd for the Beauty of its Gardens as the *Escorial* is for the Magnificence of its Buildings. It stands near a poor Village, from whence it takes its Name, in a Peninsula made by the *Tagus* and the *Xarama*, about two and twenty Miles to the Southward of *Madrid*, and eighteen to the Northward of *Toledo*: They have of late made a perfect Island of it by cutting a Canal from one River to the other. The Palace it self hath very little to recommend it, but the Waterworks are call'd the Wonders of *Spain*, and by the Natives thought

thought not to be equal'd in the World. There are Brazen and Marble Statues, as at *Versailles*, spouting up Water in different Forms, which falls into Basins adorn'd with Groups of Figures of excellent Workmanship. Here we see most of the Fictions of the antient Poets lively represented ; but what I find much admir'd by some Travellers, are the artificial Trees, from every Branch and Twig whereof the Water spouts and forms a Shower of Rain very naturally. A large Arch of Water they mention also, under which a Company may walk, and not be wetted by a single drop : Besides which there are numberless Fountains, Cascades and Grotto's, fine Walks, and most delicious Fruits ; which during the excessive Heats of Summer, must render it a delightful place. Travellers usually find fault with the narrowness of the Walks, but these it seems were so design'd on purpose to keep out the scorching Sun.

The Country about *Aranjuez* is as fruitful and pleasant as any in *Spain*, except that about *Valencia*. There are adjoining to the Gardens Parks and Menageries for wild Beasts, with hunting and baiting of which the Court frequently divert themselves. Among other exotick Animals they have several hundreds of Camels and Dromedaries.

Talavera de la Reyna is a handsom wall'd Town, moderately large, situate in a Valley on the South Bank of the *Tagus*, about five and thirty Miles to the Westward of *Toledo*. It enjoys a pure healthful Air, and a Soil fruitful

ful in Corn and Wine : They have also large Herds of Cattle, and great plenty of Honey. There are several fine Churches and Convents in the Place, as well as Gentlemens Houses. It was remarkable formerly for its Woollen Manufacture, but is more famous for its fine Earthen Ware at present.

**Sierra
District.**

I come now to that Subdivision of *New Castile* call'd *Sierra*, which lies to the Eastward of *Algaría*, and obtain'd its Name from its Mountainous Situation ; for *Sierra* in the *Spanish* Language signifies a Mountain. This is by no means so fruitful or populous as the Western part of *New Castile* ; their Flocks of Sheep which feed on the Mountains of *Molina* are its greatest Riches. The Chief Town is,

Cuenca.

Cuenca, situated on a little Hill encompassed with High Mountains near the River *Xucar*, about four score Miles to the Eastward of *Toledo*, and as many South-East of *Madrid*. It is defended by a Wall and other Works, and made a tolerable Resistance when it was besieged in the late War. It is most considerable at present for being a Bishop's See, and the Capital of *Sierra*.

**La Mancha,
or la
Mancha.**

La Mancha is the Southern part of *New Castile*, water'd by the River *Guadiana*, which runs the whole length of it. This the celebrated *Michael Cervantes* was pleas'd to make the Scene of his Hero *Don Quixot's* inimitable Adventures. Here are several fine fruitful Plains in this District, as well as Mountains :

Sierra

Sierra Morena, or the Mountains of *Morena*, so often mention'd by *Cervantes*, lie on the South part of this Province. The chief Towns are *Calatrava*, *Ciudad Real* and *Almagro*.

Calatrava is situated on the Banks of the *Calatrava Guadiana*, on the Confines of *la Mancha* and *Estremadura*, most considerable for giving its Name to an Order of Knights instituted by *Sancho III*, who gave them the Town to defend it against the *Moors*.

Ciudad Real is a pretty little Town, South-*Ciudad* West of *Calatrava*, situated in a fine Plain, *Real* about a League to the Southward of the *Guadiana*. The Country about it abounds in Corn, Wine, Cattle, Game and Honey, but is subject to Inundations from the *Guadiana*.

Two Leagues South-East of *Ciudad Real* lies *Almagro*, a great open Town, but chief of *Almagro* the District call'd *Campo de Calatrava*. It is situated in a fine fruitful Plain, and is not ill built, but most famous for a Medicinal Fountain near it, the Water whereof is said to be an infallible Remedy for the Cholick.

The rest of the Towns in *New Castile* having little in them that requires a particular Description, I shall only mention their Names, which are as follow : *Mancanares*, *Las Naves del Merques*, *Colmenar*, *Guadarama*, *Galapagar*, *Guadalix*, *Porquerizas*, *Arganda*, *Tortosa*, *Hita*,
Cadacia,

*Cadacra, Medini Celi, Arcos, Monteagudo, Uzeda,
Cadahalso, Escalona, Maqueda, Illescas, Leganes,
Mora, Anover, Fuente Duegna, Pastrana, Zurita,
Tepes, Ocagna, Villa Rubia, Molina, Caracena,
Valeria, Moya, Alarcon, Alcarez, Segura de la
Sierra, Velez el rubio, Orgaz, Consuegra, Mi-
quelturra, Elvifo, Almodavar del Campo, El
Convento de Calatrava.*

CHAP.



C H A P. IV.

Contains a Description of the Province of Old Castile, and of the principal Cities and great Towns therein.

THE *Castiles* are so call'd, 'tis said, from *Old Castile.* the great Number of Castles that were built there during the Wars between the *Christians* and *Moors*; and the Province I am about to treat of was call'd *Old Castile* on account of its having been longer in the Hands of the *Christians* than the *Castile* already described. *Old Castile* was formerly a Country dependant on the Kings of *Leon*, and not honour'd with the Title of a Kingdom till the Reign of King *Ferdinand*, Anno 1016. This Province is bounded by *Asturia* and *Biscay* on the North; by *Arragon* and *Navarre* on the East; by *New Castile* on the South; and by *Leon* and part of the Kingdom of *Portugal* on the West. It is of an irregular Figure, but its greatest length from the North-East to the South-West is about an hundred Leagues; and its greatest breadth taken from *Valladolid* to *Tarracona* about fifty Leagues. The principal Rivers are the *Ebro* and *Duero* already described; besides which it is water'd by the *Pi-ñuegra*, the *Arlanca*, the *Arlancon*, the *Algarbe*, and the *Tormes*.

This Country is more mountainous than that of *New Castile*, and as the Air is colder in Winter upon their Hills, the Tops whereof are great part of the Year cover'd with Snow, so are some of their Valleys hotter, occasion'd by the Reflection of the Sun. The Weather also is more changeable and uncertain here than it is in the other *Castile*. The principal Mountains on the South are those *Molina*, *Sigüenza* and *Segovia*, which divide it from *New Castile*; those of *Sierra de Tablada* on the West, and a Ridge of Mountains that separates it from the *Asturias* on the North. And if I might be allow'd to assign a Reason for *Spain's* continuing so long divided into little Kingdoms and Principalities, it shou'd be the natural Strength and Situation of every State, defended and divided from the rest by their respective Mountains, which render'd the Conquest of them more difficult than it wou'd have been in a more open Country, to such ambitious Princes as might have a Design upon them. We find that in *France*, *Britain*, and every other Country, the Mountaineers ever defended themselves longest against the Encroachments of their ambitious Neighbours.

Cities.

But to proceed. There are in *Old Castile* eight Cities, viz. *Burgos*, *Valladolid*, *Segovia*, *Sigüenza*, *Avila*, *Osma*, *Calahorra*, and *St. Domingo de la Calçada*; besides fifteen or twenty other considerable Towns.

Burgos,

Burgos, the Capital of *Old Castile*, is situated *Burgos*. an hundred and twenty Miles to the Northward of *Madrid*, on the side of a Mountain, extending it self down into the Plain, on the Banks of a little rapid River call'd the *Arlancon*, which washes one part of its Walls. It has an old Castle on the top of the Hill for its Defence, much stronger from its Situation than its Fortifications. The principal Avenue to the City is by a handsome Bridge over the River above-mention'd, which leads to a beautiful Gate, adorn'd with the Statues of several Kings of *Spain*, and of *Ferdinando Gonzalvo*, the first Earl that was Sovereign of *Castile*. The Town is large, but irregularly built, almost in form of a Cresecent. The Streets are narrow and uneven, except some few, which are strait and spacious, particularly that leading to the Cathedral. There are also several handsome Squares, adorn'd with Fountains and Statues over them. The great Square is in the middle of the Town, encompass'd with fine Houses built upon a Piazza or Cloyster, as usual in other *Spanish* Cities. There are also several beautiful Palaces, particularly those of the House of *Velasco's*, and that of the Archbishop's, which pass for Master-pieces in their kind, as well as the Cathedral, which is a noble old *Gothick* Building in form of a Cross, so large, that though Mass is said in five different Chapels of this Church every Day at the same time, they give no Disturbance to each other. The grand Entrance is between two Towers, and the middle of it is cover'd with a noble Dome

surrounded with Statues. The great Altar is wainscotted, and admirably carv'd and gilded, representing the History of our Saviour's Life and Passion, and the Chapels about the Cathedral are equally fine. But what is most admir'd in *Burgos*, is the Chapel in the Convent of *Augustins*, enlighten'd by two or three hundred large Gold and Silver Lamps; besides which, on each side of the Altar are sixty Silver Candlesticks six Foot high standing on the Floor, each of them as much as a Man can carry, and others on the Altar of solid Gold. Over the Altar also is a Crucifix of Gold and Silver as large as the Life, with Crowns suspended and adorn'd with Pearls, Diamonds, and other precious Stones; besides which there is abundance of fine Painting and Imagery, representing the Miracles said to be done by this Crucifix; and the whole Chapel is so crowded with the rich Vows of superstitious People, that they are forc'd to remove many of them into their Treasury to make room for others. They expose it only on particular Occasions, and that with abundance of Ceremony; Masses are said and the Bells are told to give Notice of it, when every one within hearing fall upon their Knees. The People are taught to believe that it was sent miraculously from Heaven.

Burgos holds the first Rank in the Assembly of the States of the two *Castiles*, or at least disputes it with *Toledo*. Their Trade is not so considerable as it has been; but there being always a great resort of Strangers to this Town, the People are as polite and hospitable

as

as in most *Spanish* Cities, and their Language is held to be spoken here in its greatest Purity. The Corporation is endow'd with great Privileges, and have the Revenues of fifty Towns and Villages that depend upon them : They have also the Reputation of being Industrious, and applying themselves to Business, and are esteem'd a Brave People. It was but a Bishoprick till the Year 1571, when Pope *Gregory XIII*, at the Instance of *Philip II*, created it an Archbishoprick, of which *Calahorra*, *Osma*, *Pampeluna* and *Palencia* are Suffragans. To the Eastward of *Burgos* is a Village call'd *Val de Buentos*, remarkable for its healing Waters, the bathing in which cures the Bloody Flux.

Valladolid is situated about thirty-five Miles *Valladolid*, South-West of *Burgos*, and ninety North-West of *Madrid*, in a large beautiful Plain on the River *Puicerga*, a little above its Confluence with the *Duero* ; it is surrounded by a Wall, which is rather an Ornament than a Defence to it, though it was antiently deem'd a strong Place. Here are abundance of fine Buildings, noble Squares, Portico's and Fountains ; many of the Nobility and Gentry have Houses here, and it is the Seat of some of the superior Courts of Justice ; which with the Briskness of their Trade render it one of the most flourishing Towns of the Kingdom. It is computed there are not less than eleven thousand Houses in the Place, many of them magnificent Structures : Their Squares are spacious, particularly that in the middle of the Town, which is vastly large, and surrounded with uniform

uniform Buildings, supported by a Piazza, and adorn'd with gilded Balconies in every Story. There are no less than seventy Convents of both Sexes in the Town, of which that of the *Dominicans* is most remarkable for the Beauty of its Architecture, and the Riches it contains.

As their Kings held their Courts at *Valladolid* for a considerable time, there is still a noble Palace here, which was repair'd and beautified by *Philip IV.* There are also several other Palaces of the Nobility, that very well deserve the Attention of a Traveller; but having already given the Reader some Idea of the *Spanish* Buildings and Furniture, it wou'd not be agreeable to him to dwell upon these things, unless there were something new and uncommon in the Contrivance of them. It was made a Bishop's See in the Year 1595, and has a University consisting of several Colleges, esteem'd one of the most flourishing in *Spain.* This City was antiently call'd *Pintia*, or rather built upon the Ruins of it. The Air here is good and tolerably pure, except that sometimes they are incommoded with Mists from the River. The Fields about the Town are wonderfully fruitful and pleasant, and look like one continued Garden.

Segovia.

Segovia is situated about fifty Miles to the Southward of *Valladolid*, and about thirty to the Northward of *Madrid*, upon an Eminence between two great Mountains. It is surrounded

rounded by a Wall and Towers after the old way of Fortification. The higher part of the Hill is cover'd almost with Religious Houses, and the Castle stands on the top of it, which is a place strong by Situation, but not at all improv'd by Art.

The Town is large and well peopled, and adorn'd with many beautiful Edifices; it is computed that there are seven thousand Houses in it, comprehending the Suburbs. The Soil about it is fruitful, and on the neighbouring Mountains they feed large Flocks of Sheep, the Wool of which makes the finest Cloth in *Europe*. Here is also a Manufacture of Paper; and their Trade in general is in so flourishing a Condition, that there is scarce a poor Family amongst them. Here is also one of the most considerable Mints in *Spain*; but what is the greatest Curiosity, is, a noble Aqueduct built of Free-stone, without any Cement, and consisting of two rows of Arches one above another, that brings Water enough to serve the whole Town upwards of five Leagues; some ascribe it to *Trajan*, but others say it was the Work of the *Goths*. The Water of the River which runs near the Town is very bad, and occasions several Distempers, particularly the Dropsy and Palsy, which 'tis supposed was the reason of erecting this mighty Fabrick. *Segovia* is a Bishoprick and University, but the latter of no great Fame.

A few Miles from thence on the Banks of the River *Duraton* is a Town call'd *Pedcaca de la*

la Sierra, famous for being the place of the Emperor *Trajan's* Nativity, as well as for its Castle, where *Francis* Dauphin of *France*, and Prince *Henry* his Brother, were imprison'd on the releasing their Father *Francis* the First, who was taken Prisoner at the Battle of *Pavia*.

The rest of the Towns of *Old Castile* having little remarkable in them, I shall only specify their Names, which are, *Miranda de Ebro*, *Najara*, *Navarette*, *Guardia*, *Bastida*, *Espinosa de los Monteros*, *Lerma*, *St. Pedro d'Arlanza*, *Arando de Duero*, *St. Estevan de Gormaz*, *Verlangua*, *Almazan*, *Soria*, (the antient *Numantia*.) *Logroño*, *Aguilar del Campo*, *Agreda*, *Crugna*, *Roa*, *Pegnafiel*, *Mocada*, *Coca*, *Arevalo*, *Olmedo*, *Madregal*, *Pegnaranda*, *Villa Franca* on the *Tormes*, and *Cuellar*.

CHAP.



C H A P. V.

*Contains a Description of the Province of Leon;
and of the chief Towns therein.*

THE Province, or Kingdom of *Leon*, is ^{*Leon.*} bounded by the Mountains of *Asturia* ^{*Situari-*} on the North; by *Old Castile* on the East; ^{*on, &c.*} *Estremadura* on the South, and by *Galicia* and part of *Portugal* on the West; and is about fifty-five Leagues in length from North to South, and forty in breadth from East to West.

The principal Rivers are the *Duero*, which Rivers: runs from East to West, and divides it into two equal parts; the *Puiscerga*, the *Carrion*, the *Tormes*, the *Torto*, the *Tera*, the *Esla* and the *Orbeogo*.

The Air, Soil and Produce of this Province Air. is much the same with that of *Old Castile*, and it is equally mountainous. The chief Towns Chief which have the Denomination of Cities, are Towns: *Leon*, *Astorga*, *Salamanca*, *Palencia*, *Zamora*, *Medina de Rio Secco* and *Cividad Rodrigo*: Besides which there are fifteen or twenty more of an inferior Rank; of these *Medina del Campo* and *Ledesma* are most considerable.

Leon, the Capital of the Province; and of ^{*Leon.*} the antient Kingdom of *Leon*, situated in a fine fruitful Plain, at the foot of the Mountains of *Asturia*, between the two Sources of the River *Esla*, about fifty-five Leagues North-West of *Madrid*. It is said to have been first built by the Emperor *Galba*, and call'd *Legio Septima Germanica*, from the Legion of that

Name which was quarter'd there ; and from the word *Legio* it is generally held was form'd the Word *Leon*, which Conjecture is confirm'd by some of the antient *Roman* Bricks that have been found here with this Inscription, LEG. VII. P. F. It is a large Town, consisting of thirteen Parishes, six Monasteries and five Nunneries, but is neither so rich or populous as it was heretofore. The Cathedral is said to be the most elegant Building of that kind in *Spain*, and there are no less than thirty-seven Kings of *Spain* and an Emperor that lie interr'd here. The *Spaniards* also value it on account of the Shrines of several Saints, particularly that of St. *Isidore*, whose Corps King *Ferdinand* having obtain'd of a *Moorish* King in the ninth Century, plac'd in a Shrine of Silver upon the Altar of St. *John* Baptist. This was the first City of any Importance which the *Christians* recover'd from the *Moors*, and the Seat of the first *Christian* King of *Spain*. It is at present the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan of *Compostella*.

Astorga.

Astorga is situated in a Plain on the little River *Astura*, or *Torto*, forty-five Leagues North-West of *Madrid*, and eight South of *Leon*. It is neither large or populous, nor is there any thing worth a Traveller's Attention, unless it be a handsome Square and the Cathedral. The Bishop is Suffragan to *Compostella*.

Salamanca

Salamanca is situated partly on little Hills, and partly in a Plain, on the River *Tormes*, forty Leagues South of *Leon*, and thirty-five North-West of *Madrid*. It is a rich populous City, and abounds in all things necessary for Life. It contains about eight thousand Families, and is adorn'd with some fine Buildings,

ings, Squares and Fountains : but what renders it most considerable is its University, esteem'd the best in *Spain*, where are taught all manner of Sciences. They have eighty Professors, viz. of Divinity, Law, Physick, Philosophy and Languages, who have each of them a thousand Crowns *per Annum* Pension. The University consists of twenty-four Colleges, and about four thousand Students. There are also several handsome Churches, Convents and Noblemens Houses in the Town, and it enjoys a flourishing Trade. The Bridge over the River *Tormes* is said to have been built by the *Romans*, and there is still also the Remains of an old *Roman* Causey leading from thence to *Merida*, and so to *Seville*, repair'd by the Emperor *Adrian*, as appears by an Inscription still remaining, viz. IMP. CÆSAR DIVI TRAJANI PARTHICI DIVI NERVÆ NEPOS TRAJANVS HADRIANVS AVG. PONTIF. MAX. TRIB. POT. V. COS. III. RESTITVIT. It is at present one of the richest Bishopricks in *Spain*, Suffragan to *Compostella*.

Palencia, olim *Pallantia*, situate on the *Palencia*. little River *Carrion*, forty Leagues to the Northward of *Madrid*, and about eighteen to the Westward of *Burgos*, in a very fruitful Soil, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to *Burgos*. The most considerable publick Building is the Church of St. *Antolin*, which King *Sancho the Great* built to the Honour of that Saint.

Zamora is situated on a steep Rock near the *Zamora*. River *Duero*, over which it has a handlome Bridge, and lies about forty Leagues North-West of *Madrid*, and fifteen West of *Valladolid*. It was antiently call'd *Sentica*, but when the *Moors* were Masters of it they gave it the

Name of *Zamora*, or *Medinãto Zamorata*, which signifies in their Language a Town of Turquoises, for in several of the Rocks in the Neighbourhood, there are Mines of this kind of precious Stones call'd Turquoises. This Town is also famous for possessing the Body of St. *Ildefonso*, Bishop of *Toledo* in the seventh Century.

Medina del Rio Secco. *Medina del Rio Secco* is situated in a fine fruitful Plain surrounded with Mountains, about twelve Leagues North-West of *Valladolid*, and is the Capital of a Dutchy belonging to the *Amirante* of *Castille*.

Medina del Campo. *Medina del Campo* lies about eight Leagues to the Southward of *Valladolid*. It was a rich trading Town, but is upon the Decline at present. The Country about it furnishes some of the best Corn and Wine in *Spain*. The Magistrates have the Disposal of all Places and Preferments among them, and enjoy many other considerable Privileges. Here was born the famous *Spanish* Physician, who endeavour'd to prove that Animals were but Machins. This Word *Medina*, in the *Moorish* Language, signifies a City, which is the reason we have so many *Spanish* Cities of this Name.

Ciudad Rodrigo. *Ciudad Rodrigo* stands in the South-West part of the Province of *Leon*, about four Leagues from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, and is one of the principal *Spanish* Garrisons on that side. It is situated in a fruitful Plain on the little River *Aguada*, or *Agujar*, and was built out of the Ruins of the ancient *Mirobriga*, at present a Bishop's See, Suffragan of *Compostella*.

Ledesma is a considerable Town, advantageously situated on the River *Tormes*, seven or eight Leagues to the Westward of *Salamanca*, to the Eastward whereof is a hot Bath, famous for healing many Diseases. The rest of the Towns of this Province do not require a particular Description.

C H A P. VI.

Contains a Description of the Province of Galicia.

THE Province, or Kingdom of *Gallicia*, *Gallicia.*
Situation. is bounded by the Ocean on the North and West; by the Provinces of *Asturia* and *Leon* on the East, and by the Kingdom of *Portugal* on the South; being about forty Leagues in length from East to West, and almost as many in breadth from North to South. The Sea encompassing it on two sides, it has near an hundred Leagues of Sea-Coast, on which are several good Ports; the most commodious are those of *Ferrol* and *Corunna*.

The Air along the Coasts is generally temperate, but moist, occasion'd by the great Rains, and the many Springs and Rivers with which it is water'd, as well as by the Neighbourhood of the Sea. The most considerable Rivers besides the *Minho* already describ'd, are the *Sil*, the *Ulla*, the *Tambra*, the *Mandeo*, the *Rio Major* and the *Vallinadares*. This Country, as well as the rest of *Spain*, is full of Mountains, and the Air upon them cold; they are cover'd however with Trees, proper
for

Produce. for Building Ships and other Uses. The Valleys and Sea-Coasts have Plenty almost of every thing, especially Oranges, Lemons, and other excellent Fruits, and their Seas abound with Fish. Here are also some Mines

Mines.

of Gold, Silver, Copper and Lead, but the former are not wrought. The Natives are said to be a lazy indolent Generation, more resembling the *Portuguese*, who lie contiguous to them, than any other People of *Spain*.

Chief Towns.

The chief Towns of *Galicia*, which have obtain'd the Title of Cities, are these seven, viz. *St. James de Compostella*, *Lugo*, *Orense*, *Tuy*, *Mondonedo*, *Corunna* and *Betancos*. Besides these, the Towns of *Ferrol*, *Vigo*, *Bayona*, *Salvaterra*, *Rivadavia*, *Rivadeo*, *Mongia*, *St. Mary de Finisterre*, *Coa*, *Muros*, *Noya*, *St. Marco*, or *Marta*, *Castro de Ortogal*, *Porto Marino*, *Sarria*, *Monforte de Lemos*, *Villa Nova de los Infantes*, *Pontevedra*, *Rodondella* and *Padron*, are reckon'd considerable on one account or other.

Compostella

Compostella, or *St. Jago de Compostella*, the Capital of *Galicia*, is situated in a fine Plain encompass'd with little rising Hills, and water'd with a great many small Streams, thirty Miles South of *Corunna*, and upwards of forty to the Eastward of *Cape Finisterre*, and contains about two thousand Houses. It is a rich trading Town, and better accommodated with Provisions and Necessaries than most Towns in *Spain*, on account of its Neighbourhood to the Sea. Here are also several fine Squares, Palaces, Religious Houses, and a University: But what *Compostella* is most famous for, is the Tomb of *St. James* the Apostle and Protomartyr, who according to their Tradition was buried here. This occasions

casions a vast resort of Pilgrims from all parts of *Europe*. *Theodomir*, one of their Bishops, 'tis said, discover'd the Body of this Saint here by Divine Revelation in the ninth Century, and King *Alphonfus the Chast*, thereupon built a Church to his Honour, in the place where his Remains were found. *Alphonfus the Great* magnificently rebuilt this Church of square Stone, and adorn'd it with Marble Pillars, and the Kings his Successors continu'd to embellish it till it became one of the finest and richest Cathedrals in *Spain*. Pope *Leo III* first constituted it a Bishop's See at the Request of *Charlemagne*. Pope *Calixtus II* transferr'd the Metropolitan Dignity to it from *Merida*: And Pope *Paschal II* decreed, that twelve of the Canons should be Cardinals. *St. James*, 'tis said, has wrought abundance of Miracles, particularly that he destroy'd the Army of *Almanzor* the Moor, once Sovereign of *Seville*; and they have often seen him, they assure us, at the Head of their Armies on the Day of Battle, which is the Reason that *St. Jago*, or *St. James*, is always the Word or Warlike Cry amongst them, as *St. George* for *England*, *St. Dennis* for *France*, &c.

It is surprizing, says my Author, to see what Crowds of Pilgrims come hither from all parts of *Europe*, especially in the *Jubilee-Year*. They go in Procession to the Cathedral to visit the Image of *St. James*, which is plac'd on the High Altar. They kiss it three times, and put their Hats upon his Head with the profoundest Devotion. There are always burning before it five and twenty or thirty Silver-Lamps, besides vast Wax-Candles, which are plac'd on six Silver-Candlesticks of excellent Workmanship five Foot high. On the
Roof

Roof of the Church are flat pav'd Walks, to which the Pilgrims ascend, and having hung some Rag of their Cloaths upon a Stone-Cross erected there, they creep under it three times on their Hands and Knees through a very strait Passage, which will scarce admit a Man of any Bulk ; for the whole Pilgrimage is to no purpose without this last Act of Devotion ; it is this that entitles them to the Indulgences propos'd ; and those who have happen'd to omit it have been oblig'd to return to *Compostella* again, after they have travell'd some hundred Leagues. The *French* Pilgrims have a Chapel here appropriated to their Nation, and there is a magnificent Hospital for the Reception of poor Pilgrims richly endow'd, consisting of two handsome square Courts, with Piazza's that support the Stone-Galleries round about them, having Fountains in the middle of each Square. This Archbishoprick is one of the richest of *Spain*, having a Revenue of seventy thousand Crowns *per Annum*, and the Chapter as much more. The Episcopal Palace is an antique Edifice, but vastly large and commodious. It was from this City that the Order of Knights of *St. James* had their Original, from whence they were dispers'd into all parts of *Spain*. This is the richest Order in the Kingdom ; they possess in the two *Castiles* and *Leon* only, eighty-seven Commanderies, valued at an hundred and seventy-two thousand Ducats *per Annum*. To be admitted into this Order, it is not only necessary to prove their Nobility for two Generations, but that they are descended from the Race of old *Christians*, and that their Blood has not been intermix'd with that of new *Christians*, that is, either of converted

verted *Jews* or *Moors*. They are not all oblig'd to reside at *Compostella*, only a certain Number of them, to guard the Tomb of the Saint, where sometimes, 'tis said, is heard the clashing of Arms, which is look'd upon as omenous to the Kingdom.

Lugo, the *Lucus Augusti* of the *Romans*, is *Lugo*: situated on the *Minho*, not far from its Source, about three and twenty Leagues to the Eastward of *Compostella*. It was antiently a considerable Town, but much upon the Decline at present, though it be still a Bishop's See, and has some hot Baths, which make it resorted to.

Orense, falsely written in some of our Maps *Orense*: *Ortense*, is situated at the foot of a Mountain on the River *Minho*, about fourteen or fifteen Leagues South-East of *Compostella*. That part of the Town which lies next the Mountain is extremely cold, and their Winters long, while the other enjoys all the Delights of Spring and Autumn, occasion'd by the Vapours which rise from the hot Baths thereabouts, and warm the Air. Some of these Baths are of a moderate Heat, and others so hot that they will boil an Egg, all of them famous for the Cure of several Diseases; and on that account it was call'd by the *Romans*, *Aquæ Calidæ*. Without one of the Gates there is a noble Arch, large enough for a Ship to pass under with her Sails standing. The Fields about *Ortense* are extremely fruitful and pleasant, and among other delicious Fruits they have Grapes that make excellent Wine.

Tuy is a strong frontier Town, situated on *Tuy*: the top of a Mountain; at the foot whereof runs the River *Minho*; which separates it from *Portugal*, lying about ten Leagues South-West

The
Spanish
Milicia.

of *Orense*. This is one of the Garrisons where the Militia of *Gallicia* rendezvous: They give themselves the Title of Cavaliers, and the King's Brave Soldiers, and are mighty proud of appearing at a general Muster, though their Cloathing is no better than Sackcloth, an old Hat with some Cocks Feathers stuck upright in it, Swords without Scabbards, ty'd on with Packthread instead of Belts, Wooden Shoes and no Stockings, and an old rusty Musket, too heavy to fire without a Rest. The other places of Rendezvous on the side of *Portugal*, are *Cividad Rodrigo* and *Badajos*. *Tuy* is a Bishop's See, and the Neighbourhood of it extremely agreeable; here we meet with fruitful Plains, Gardens, Orchards, and Vineyards that produce excellent Wine, and indeed every thing that is desirable in Life, with a very temperate healthful Air.

Mondonnedo.

Mondonnedo is situated in a fine Plain at the foot of the Mountains, and in a very healthful Air, fourteen or fifteen Leagues to the Eastward of *Corunna*, or the *Groyne*, and is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Compostella*; but I don't find it considerable on any other account.

Corunna,
or the
Groyne.

Corunna, or the *Groyne*, is situated on a Bay of the Sea, which forms a Peninsula, and makes one of the finest Harbours in *Spain*. It stands about twelve Leagues to the Northward of *Compostella*, and is divided in two parts, viz. The Higher Town, which stands on the side of a Hill, and is surrounded by a Wall, and the Lower Town, which lies at the foot of the Hill, on a little Tongue of Land encompass'd on three sides by the Sea, and has a Wall only on that side which joins it to the Upper Town. The Harbour is in the Form

of

of a Crescent, and large enough to entertain the greatest Fleets. The two Entrances are defended by two Castles, call'd the St. *Antony* and the *Holy Cross*, and is cover'd by a little Island from the North Winds. The Town is very antient, as well as the Fortifications, suppos'd to be the *Brigantium*, or *Portus Brigantinus* of the *Romans*. There is still an old lofty Tower, which was built for a Pharos or Light-House, so bold a Structure that it is the Admiration of all that view it; the Antiquity of it is evident from the following Inscription; MARTI AVG. SACR. G. SEVIVS LVPVS ARCHITECTVS. A. F. DANIENSIS LVSITANVS EXVL. It is from this Tower, according to some Writers, that the Town receiv'd its Name, for the Natives instead of a Tower, call'd it *Columna*, a Column, which by Corruption was afterwards converted into *Corunna*. In the Neighbourhood of this Town is a Mine or Quarry of Jasper.

To the Eastward of the Bay, almost over against *Corunna*, is the City of *Betancos*, situated in a Plain on the River *Mandeo*, not far from the Sea, remarkable only at present for being a little Port-Town, and the See of a Bishop.

Ferrol is situated to the Northward of *Corunna*, on the opposite side of the Bay, and is considerable for its excellent Harbour. It stands in a fruitful Country, which produces good Wine, as their Seas do plenty of Fish.

Vigo is situated on a Bay of the *Western Vigo Ocean*, five or six Leagues to the Westward of *Tuy*, in a fruitful Country. It is a fortified Town, defended by an old Fort and Castle, and has an excellent Harbour, where Sir *George*

Rook, the *English* Admiral, with the Confederate Fleet, attack'd that of the *French*, commanded by *Monsieur Chatterenaud*, and the *Spanish* Galleons under his Convoy, on the twelfth of *October* in the Year 1702. The Duke of *Ormond*, who commanded the Land-Forces at the same time, making himself Master of the Castle and Fort, of thirteen Galleons that were there, four were taken by the *English* and five by the *Dutch*, and some Treasure was taken on board them, but no great Quantity, the Plate being the first thing secur'd upon the Apprehension of Danger: The *English* also took five Men of War, and the *Dutch* one, and about fourteen Men of War and four Galleons were sunk or burnt.

Bayona.

Bayona is a Port-Town to the Southward of *Vigo*.

Ponte

Vedra.

Ponte Vedra is a large Town, situated on a Bay of the Sea to the Northward of *Vigo*.

*Cape Finis-
Terra.*

St. Mary de Finisterre, or *Finisterra*, is a little Town, fifteen or sixteen Leagues to the Westward of *Compostella*, chiefly remarkable for the neighbouring Cape, from whence it takes its Name, being the most Westerly part of the Continent of *Europe*.

*Cape de
Ortegal.*

Castro de Ortegal, an open Town near the famous *Cape de Ortegal*, the most Northerly Point or Promontory of *Spain*, well known to the Sea-faring part of the World.

Padron.

Padron is an ancient Town, situate at the Mouth of the River *Ulla*, near a Bay of the Sea, about four Leagues to the Southward of *Compostella*. They shew here a venerable Relick, being a hollow Stone, in which, according to their Tradition, *St. James* the Apostle sail'd from the *Holy Land* to *Spain*, and landing here left it in this Town, as a perpetual

perpetual Monument of so great a Miracle. In the Course of this History the Reader has met with several other of these miraculous Stones, that have carried the Saints many thousand Miles to plant the Gospel, which is not more incredible than the removing the Virgin Mary's House over Sea and Land from Palestine to Loretto in Italy; and this is a Fact so universally believ'd, that if any good Catholick shou'd doubt of it, he wou'd infallibly incur the Censures of the Church, and perhaps become obnoxious to the Inquisition.

C H A P. VII.

Treats of the Province of Asturia, and the chief Towns there.

THE Province of *Asturia's* lies along that part of the Ocean which is call'd the *Bay of Biscay*, being bounded by that Sea on the North; by *Biscaye* on the East; by *Leon* and *Old Castile* on the South, and by *Gallicia* on the West; being about five and forty Leagues in length from East to West, and eighteen in breadth from North to South, and is said to take its Name from the River *Asta*, or *Astura*. The Air is colder than the rest of *Spain*, occasion'd by its high Mountains and Northerly Situation. The principal Rivers are the *Miranda*, which separates it from *Gallicia*, and the *Ove* and *Dava*, that uniting their Streams at *Oviedo*, obtain the Name of *Asta*, which running Northward, falls into the *Bay of Biscay* near *Villa Viciosa*.

This

Mount-
ains.

This is a very mountainous Country; those call'd the *Asturias*, which are a Branch of the *Pyrenees*, divide it on the South from *Leon* and *Old Castile*, and are cover'd with vast Forests, so that the Country is neither well peopled or cultivated. Their Valleys however afford them Corn and Wine enough for their Subsistence, and their Seas plenty of Fish, of which they export great Quantities. Here are also some good Mines, but they have been most famous ever since the times of the *Romans* for excellent Horses, held to be the strongest and the swiftest in *Spain*. Their Country being naturally defended by the high Mountains of *Asturia*, held out long against the *Romans*, and was never entirely conquer'd by the *Moors*; this therefore is look'd upon as the Nursery of the *Spanish* Nobility and Gentry, and of all the *Old Christians*, as they affect to call themselves, who retir'd hither when the *Saracens* had over-run the rest of *Spain*; and this is said to be the Reason, that the eldest Son of the Kings of *Spain* has the Title of Prince of the *Asturias* conferr'd on him. They are call'd the *Asturias*, in the Plural Number, because the Western part of the Country is call'd *Asturia de Oviedo*, and the Eastern part *Asturia de Santillana*, from their respective Capitals. The chief Towns are *Oviedo*, *Villa Viciosa*, *Avila*, *Gigon*, *Santillana*, *St. Vincent*, and *Lianes*, or *Llanes*.

Oviedo.

Oviedo, olim *Ovetum*, is situated in a Plain, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Ove* and *Dava*, whose united Streams afterwards go by the Name of *Asia*, about sixteen Leagues North-West of *Leon*, and sixty-five North-West of *Madrid*. It is the only Town of the Province which has the Honour of being call'd a City and

and a Bishop's See. *Pelagius*, who was so successful against the *Saracens*, made it the Seat of his Government, as the Kings his Successors did afterwards for some time. The most remarkable publick Building is the Church of *St. Salvador*, or *St. Saviour's*, built by a Prince named *Silo*, whose Tomb is still seen here. It is fill'd with a multitude of Relicks, which the *Christians* brought hither from all parts of *Spain*, when they were driven away from their Dwellings by the *Moors*. Some of the most valuable are a Golden Cross, said to be made by Angels. A piece of the Mantle of *Elias*. A piece of the Rock of Mount *Sinai*, where *Moses* fasted forty Days: and a wonderful Arch, said to be made of incorruptible Wood by the Apostles, which does not give place to the Holy House of *Loretto* in point of Miracles, having been carried by the Angels from *Jerusalem* into *Africa*, from thence to *Carthage* in *Spain*, from *Carthage* to *Seville*, thence to *Toledo*, and from thence to *Oviedo*; but their Historians have not ascertain'd the time of this wonderful Journey: The *Spaniards*, however, make little difficulty in believing this and a thousand other as incredible Relations that are taught them by their Monks.

The Town is tolerably well built, but not considerable on account of its Trade or Riches. The Houses about the Church of *St. Salvador* stand on Piazza's, and make a handsome Appearance, but the great Square in the middle of the Town, where all the Streets center, and the Colleges which compose the University, are its principal Ornaments at present.

Villa Viciosa.

Villa Viciosa is a little Port-Town, situate at the Mouth of the River *Asta*, about twelve Leagues North-East of *Oviedo*.

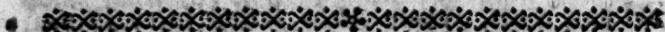
Avila.

Avila is another Port on the Bay of *Biscay*, twelve Leagues North of *Oviedo*; and two Leagues North lies a Promontory well known to our Mariners, call'd *Cape de Pinas*.

Cape de Pinas.

Santillana.

Santillana, *Fanum Sanctæ Julianæ*, the Capital of *East Asturia*, is situated on the Bay of *Biscay*, two and twenty Leagues to the Eastward of *Oviedo*. It has the Title of a Marquisate, and belongs to the Dukes of *Infantado*, of the House of *Mendoza*.



C H A P. VIII.

Treats of the Province of Biscaye.

Biscaye.
Situation.

THE Province of *Biscaye*, the antient *Cantabria*, is bounded by that part of the Ocean call'd the Bay of *Biscaye* on the North; by the *Pyrenees*, which divide it from *France*, on the East; by *Navarre* and *Old Castille* on the South, and by *Asturia* on the West; being about forty Leagues in length from East to West, twenty in breadth from North to South in the broadest part, and not half so much in the narrowest towards the West.

Rivers.

The principal Rivers are, The *Nervio*, call'd by the *Biscayans*, *Ibaycabal*, or the large River, which rising in the South, runs Northward cross the Country by *Bilboa*, two Miles below which City it falls into a Bay of the Sea. The Antients call'd it *Chalybs*, the Water whereof is excellent for the tempering

of

of Arms. The *Deva*, which rising in the South part of the Province, takes its Course Northward by *Placentia*, and falls into the Sea ten Leagues to the Eastward of *Bilboa*. 3. The *Orio*, which has its Source also in the South, and running Northward falls into the same Sea to the Eastward of *Deva*. And, 4. The little River *Bidassoa*, that divides *France* from *Spain*, in which lies the *Ile of Pheasants*, so famous for the Peace concluded there between *France* and *Spain* in the Year 1659, call'd the *Pyrenean Treaty*.

Biscaye is a very mountainous Country, and on that account less subject to excessive Heats than some other Provinces of *Spain*. Travel-
 lers assure us that their Mountains are intolerably cold, to make some amends for which there is plenty of Timber, fit for building Ships as well as Houses, and abundance of good Fewel. The Soil is not very fruitful: their Apples, with which they make Sider, in some measure supplies the want of Wine. They have also Oranges, Lemons, and other excellent Fruits. Their Seas abound in Fish, with which they drive a good Trade, as they do with the Oil that their Whales produce, for the *Biscayners* fish'd for Whales on their own Coast long before *Greenland* was found out; and though the Country be generally a rocky barren Soil, it produces Corn enough for the Subsistence of the Inhabitants. But their greatest Riches lie in the Bowels of the Earth, in their Iron-Mines, of which they make vast Quantities of Arms, particularly Sword-Blades, esteem'd the best in *Europe*, and they export a great deal of Iron in Bars. Here are also Mines of Lead, and other more valuable
 Vol. XIII. O Metals,

Metals, which creates them as brisk a Trade as any other Province in *Spain* enjoys.

Their
Character

The *Biscayners* have been always esteem'd a warlike People, and have defended their Country resolutely against all Invaders, being usually one of the last Provinces that submitted to the Conqueror in any Alteration of Government. But they have been most celebrated for their Skill in Maritime Affairs, in which they excell'd all the Nations in *Europe* till the last Age. *France* was always forc'd to beg their Assistance when they were at War with any Powers by Sea, till the Reign of *Lewis* the Fourteenth.

They are far from being of that flegmatick Temper the *Spaniards* of the more Southern Provinces are remarkable for, but are brisk and lively, civil and obliging, open and free in their Conversation, and transact their Business with all imaginable Application and Industry, which is the reason that many of them make their Fortunes at Court. The *Biscayners* also enjoy abundance of Privileges beyond their Neighbours, which they obtain'd, says my Author, partly by the Bounty of their Princes, and partly by Force, for they are not so slavishly submissive to their Superiors, either in Temporals or Spirituals, as the *Castilians*. A *Spanish* Bishop (*John* Bishop of *Gironne*) who wrote in the 15th Century, was so provok'd at their Conduct, that he wou'd not allow them the Title of *Christians*, or that they had indeed any Religion at all. He says they refus'd to receive any Priests amongst them unless they carry'd their Concubines with them, for as they apprehended it impossible for any Man absolutely to conquer his carnal Appetites,

Appetites, they made no doubt, if the Parson had not a Woman of his own, but he wou'd be free with their Wives or Daughters. I myself, says the pious Bishop, was a Witness of their refusing to permit any one of our Order to come amongst them, even to administer the Sacraments. In the Year 1477, *Ferdinand* King of *Castille* being about to enter *Biscay*, and having the Bishop of *Pampeluna* in his Train, the *Biscayners* rose in a tumultuous manner, and represented to the King that it was contrary to their Laws and Constitution to admit a Bishop amongst them, and his Majesty was oblig'd to send him back; nay, they proceeded so far as to dig up the very Earth the Holy Man had trod upon, and burnt it.

They have a Language of their own, call'd the *Baskish*, different from all the Languages in *Europe*. It is spoken on both sides the *Pyrenees*; but when they write, they use either the *Spanish* or *French*. Most of their Towns have both a *Spanish* and a *Baskish* Name. Geographers usually divide this Province into three parts, viz. *Biscaye Proper*, *Guipuscoa* and *Alava*. *Biscaye Proper* comprehends the most Westerly part, *Guipuscoa* the North-East, and *Alava* the South.

The chief Towns of *Biscaye Proper* are *Bilboa*, *Porto Galette*, *Castro de Urdeales*, *Loredo*, *St. Antonio*, *St. Andero*, *Orduna* and *Durango*. *Bilboa*
Proper
Chief
Town.

Bilboa, olim *Flurviobriga*, the Capital of the Province, is situated in a Plain encompass'd with Mountains, near the Mouth of the River *Ylaicahal*, about a League from the Sea, two
O 2 and

and twenty Leagues North-East of *Burgos*, and as many to the Westward of *Fontarabia*, on the Confines of *France*. The Tide comes up hither, and it is one of the best and most frequented Harbours on the Northern Coast of *Spain*. The City is large, beautiful, full of rich Merchants, and stands in a temperate Air and fruitful Soil. They have a great Demand for Wool and Iron-Bars, and their Sword-Blades are in great Esteem.

St. Andero. *St. Andero* is a Port-Town in the North-West part of the Country, formerly much frequented, but upon the Decline at present.

Guipuscoa. The chief Towns in *Guipuscoa* are *Tolosa*,
Chief *Placencia*, *Orio*, *St. Sebastian*, *Irun* and *Fonte-*
Towns. *rabia*.

Tolosa. *Tolosa* is situated in an agreeable Valley between two Mountains, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Orio* and *Araxes*, about four Leagues to the Southward of *St. Sebastian*. It is not a Town of any great Extent or Trade, though it be the Capital of *Guipuscoa*. The principal Manufacture of the place is Sword-Blades.

Placencia. *Placencia* is situated on the River *Deva*, four or five Leagues to the Westward of *Tolosa*. This Town also is most considerable for its Manufacture of Sword-Blades and Fire-Arms.

St. Sebastian's. *St. Sebastian's* is a Port-Town, pleasantly situated at the foot of a Mountain on the Bay of *Biscay*, about four or five Leagues to the Westward of the Frontiers of *France*. The Harbour is large and secure, and the Town fortified, but appears to be a place of less Strength.

Strength than the *Spaniards* imagin'd, not being able to hold out against the *French Army* above a Month in the Year 1719. The Streets are long and spacious, and the Houses tolerably well built. Their Trade is in a flourishing Condition, and consists chiefly in Iron and Steel, said to be the finest in *Europe*. They export also a great deal of fine Wool from hence, the Growth of *Old Castille*. The *Spanish Men of War* do not lie here, but at *Port Passage*, about a Quarter of a League to *Port* the Eastward of it, where the *French* burnt *Passage*. Several Ships of the Royal Navy in the late War.

Fontarabia, in *Spanish*, *Fuentarabia*, *Fons Fontarabin Rabids*, is the last Town of Spain towards France. It is situated on a Peninsula in the Bay of *Biscay*, near the Mouth of the River *Bidasoa*, which parts the two Kingdoms. It was formerly look'd upon as impregnable by the *Spaniards*, but was taken by the *French* in the Year 1719, after a six Weeks Siege. This is the only Town which is honour'd with the Title of a City and Bishop's See in *Guipuscoa*, and is commonly call'd the Key of Spain on the side of *Biscay*.

The most Southern District, or Subdivision *Alava*. of *Biscay* is *Alava*, the chief Towns whereof Chief are *Vittoria*, *Salvatierra* and *Trevigno*. Towns.

Vittoria, or *Victoria*, the Capital of this *Vittoria*. Division, is situated in a fine fruitful Valley, about fourteen Leagues to the Southward of *Bilboa*. It has the Honour of being a City and a Bishop's See, and is surrounded by a double Wall. The principal Square is encompass'd by the Town-House, two Convents, and

and several well built Houses, adorn'd with a Fountain ; and what renders the Town extremely pleasant, is the Trees planted in all the principal Streets. It is well inhabited by Tradesmen and People of Fashion, drawn hither by its agreeable Situation and the Beauty of the place, and is said to have been built by *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, in Memory of his Conquest of the *Moors* of *Alava*, who thereupon gave it the Name of *Victoria*.

Salva-
tierra.

Salvatierra is a little Town, twenty Miles to the Eastward of *Vittoria*.

Trevigno.

Trevigno stands on a little Hill near the River *Aguda*, five or six Leagues to the Westward of *Vittoria*. It is the Capital of a County of the same Name, which belongs to the Duke of *Najara*.

CHAP.

C H A P. IX.

Treats of the Province or Kingdom of
Navarre.

THE Province or Kingdom of *Navarre*, *Navarre*
part of the antient *Tarraconensis*, was
inhabited by the *Vascones* or *Gascons*. It is *Situation*
bounded by the *Lower* or *French Navarre*, and
from which it is divided by the *Pyrenean*
Mountains, on the *North-East*; by *Aragon*
on the *South-East*; by *Old Castile*, from which
it is separated by the *Ebro*, on the *South-West*;
and by *Biscay* on the *North-West*, being about
two and thirty Leagues in length, and twenty
eight in breadth. *Extent.*

This also is a very mountainous Province;
the Air temperate, or rather cold, in respect
of the Southern Provinces. It does not abound
either in Corn, Wine or Fruits, but is most
considerable for its Pasture-Grounds, Herds
of Cattle and Forests, the latter of which
afford them excellent Timber, and abundance
of Game, and they have also some Mines of
Iron. There are besides the *Ebro*, which *Rivers.*
waters the South-West part of it, the Rivers
Aragon, *Arga* and *Ega*, all of which fall into
the *Ebro*.

This Province is usually divided into five
Districts or *Merindades*, which take their
Names from so many great Towns, viz. *Chief*
Pampeluna, *Estella*, *Sanguesa*, *Olina* and *Tudela*.
The rest of the Towns of any Note are *Tafalla*,
Ucana, *Towas.*

Ucauz, Roncevaux, Araga, Villa Franca and Niquenza.

Pampeluna *Pampeluna*, the Capital of the Province, and Seat of the Viceroy, is situated in a Plain near the *Pyrenees*, on the River *Arga*, ten or eleven Leagues to the Southward of *Fontaralia*, formerly call'd *Pompeiopolis* from *Pompey*, who is suppos'd to be the Founder of it. It is tolerably large, surrounded by a Wall and defended by two Castles, one within the City and the other without. The fortifications of the City are inconsiderable, but the Castle without is situated on a high Rock, and esteem'd a place of Strength. *Pampeluna* is at present a Bishop's See and a University: what is most remarkable in the Town is a spacious Square, where their Bull-Feasts are held.

Estella *Estella*, or *Stella*, is situated in an agreeable Plain on the River *Ega*, seven or eight Leagues South-West of *Pampeluna*. It is a handsome Town, defended by a Castle, and has obtain'd the Title of a City.

Sanguesa *Sanguesa* is a small Town on the River *Arragon*, seven Leagues to the Southward of *Pampeluna*, which has also obtain'd the Title of a City.

Olita *Olita* is another pretty little Town, situated on the River *Cidaco*, three or four Leagues to the Southward of *Sanguesa*, formerly the Seat of the Kings of *Navarre*, there being still some Remains of their Palace. It is situated in a good Soil, affording Corn, Wine and Fruits, Flax and Hemp, and well water'd with Springs.

Tudela *Tudela* is situated in the South part of *Navarre*, on the River *Ebro*. It is a fine Town, inhabited by People of good Fashion, and

and is adorn'd with some handsome Buildings.

Taffala is situated on the little River *Cidaco*, *Taffala*, to the Northward of *Olita*. *Charles III*, King of *Navarre*, built a Palace here, which was his ordinary Residence. It is a handsome Town, tolerably large, encompass'd with a Wall, and defended by a Castle. It is honoured with the Name of a City, and has a University, and the Country about it affords good Wine.



CHAP. X.

Contains a Description of Arragon, and its chief Towns.

THE Province, or Kingdom of *Arragon*, *Arragon*, is bounded by the *Pyrenees*, which *Situation* separate it from *France*; on the North; by *Catalonia* on the East; by *Valencia* on the *and* South; and by *New Castile*, *Old Castile* and *Navarre* towards the West; being about *Extent*, fourscore Leagues in length from North to South, and fifty Leagues in breadth from East to West.

Arragon is generally a mountainous rocky Soil, barren Country, but intermix'd with some fruitful Valleys, which afford Corn, Wine and Oil, especially near the Banks of their Rivers. The Air is esteem'd healthful and temperate, *Air*, and the Country is water'd with abundance of *Rivers*, Rivers, of which the *Ebro* is the chief, and divides it into almost two equal parts. Most of the other Rivers fall into the *Ebro*: Those

on the North of it are the *Cinca*, the *Galligo* and the *Isuela* : Those on the South of the *Ebro* are the *Xalon*, or *Salo*, the *Riquelo*, the *Guerva*, the *Agna*, the Rivers *Martia* and *Guadalope* : Besides which there are the *Guadalaviar*, and *Alhambra*, which uniting their Streams, run through *Valencia*, and fall into the *Mediterranean*.

Chief
Towns.

The Towns which have the Denomination of Cities are *Saragossa*, *Balbastro*, *Jaca*, *Tarazona*, *Huesca*, *Catalajud*, *Albarrazin*, *Tervel*, *Daroca* and *Boria*. The other Towns of any Note are *Alagon*, *Ixar*, *Ricla*, *Alhambra*, *Moncon*, *Almudevar*, *Sancta Christina* and *Fraga*.

Saragossa.

Saragossa, the Capital of *Aragon*, is situated in a vast Plain on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, which there receives two other Rivers, viz. the *Gallego* and the *Guerva*, lying about sixty Leagues North-East of *Madrid*, and twenty West of the Confines of *Catalonia*. The Town is large, surrounded with an old Wall and other antique Fortifications, and consequently of no great Strength. It is said to have been founded by the *Phœnicians*, and the *Romans* had a Colony here in the time of *Augustus*, from whence it is suppos'd to have obtain'd the Name of *Cesar Augustus*, by Corruption *Saragossa*. The Streets are large and well pav'd, the Houses for the most part built of Brick, three or four Stories high, more beautiful and uniform than those of *Madrid*, and adorn'd with a great many magnificent publick Buildings. Travellers mention seventeen great Churches, fourteen fine Monasteries, besides many others less considerable. It is the See of an Archbishop, and

and a University, and the Tribunal of the Inquisition is held here in the Palace of their ancient Kings. There are two fine Bridges over the *Ebro*, one of Stone and the other of Wood, the last of which, 'tis said, is not to be parallell'd in *Europe* for its Beauty: and as the *Ebro* passes through the middle of the Town, there is a handsome Key (or *Quai*) on which the Citizens usually walk. There are also many other publick Walks, but the finest is that call'd the *Holy Street*, where People of Fashion take the Air every Evening in their Coaches drawn by Mules. On each side of this Street are the Palaces of the Nobility, particularly that of the Viceroy. It is call'd the *Holy Street*, because here great Numbers of *Christians* suffer'd Martyrdom under its Pagan Governors. The Cathedral is a vast *Gothick* Structure, which is not however without its Beauties; but the Church most resorted to by devout People is that of *Our Lady of the Pillar*, esteem'd almost equal in Sanctity to that of *St. James of Compostella*. They relate, that the Virgin, while she was alive, appear'd to *St. James* while he was endeavouring the Conversion of the *Spaniards*, and encourag'd him in his Labours, leaving there an Image of her self, and a fine Jasper Pillar whereon she stood when she appear'd to him. They shew both the one and the other in this Church, which they pretend was the first that was built in the World to the Honour of our Saviour. There is nothing extraordinary in the Design or Architecture of the Church, but the Chapel of the Virgin underneath it is much admir'd. This Chapel is thirty-six Foot long, and twenty-six broad. Here is the Image of

A Legend
of the
Virgin.

Reflections on the
Pomp of
the Roman
Worship.

the Virgin standing on a Pillar, with a little Jesus in her Arms ; and as the place is perfectly hid from the Light of the Sun, it is enlightned with Lamps and Torches. Nothing can appear richer than the Ornaments about her ; the place where she stands, her Robes and Crown, are cover'd with precious Stones ; all round her are Angels of solid Silver, holding Flambeaux in their Hands ; besides which there are not less than fifty Silver-Lamps, with a multitude of Figures of Legs, Arms, Heads and Hearts, brought hither in Acknowledgment of miraculous Cures wrought by the blessed Virgin. Every thing here shines with Gold and precious Stones, and multitudes of Pilgrims come hither continually to perform their Devotions. These glittering Shews ravish the Vulgar. The Pomp of the Roman Worship, and that Profusion of Wealth found in their Churches, gains them an infinite Number of Proselytes ; in which, say they, we do but imitate the Precedent that God himself has set us : The Temple of *Jerusalem* was built and adorn'd by his particular Directions ; and the Ceremonies and Processions of the *Jews* no less pompous than ours. These we acknowledge are but faint Resemblances of the Glories of Heaven, but by these Men are led to contemplate that Divine Being whom we all adore ; It is natural, when we view some magnificent Temple, to reflect on the infinite Attributes of the Deity worship'd there, and to cry out with *Solomon*, THE HEAVEN OF HEAVENS CANNOT CONTAIN THEE.

But

But to proceed. In a Church near one of the Gates of the Town there is a Crucifix, whose Nails are believ'd to grow by this credulous People. The Hospital for the Entertainment of Pilgrims has a noble Tower adjoining to it, and though there be two hundred and eighty-four Steps to the top of it, if I may credit my Author, it is of so easy an Ascent that a Man on Horseback may ride up it. Among the Convents of *Saragossa*, that of *St. Francis* is reckon'd the finest; the Church particularly is much admir'd, the Roof having not one single Pillar to sustain it, though it be of a great length and breadth. The Convent of *St. Jerome* is resorted to with great Devotion, on account of the Bodies of abundance of Martyrs interr'd there: They pretend to shew the Blood and Ashes of several of them, which they have preserv'd in Chrystal Vessels to this Day. Besides the sacred Buildings, the Town-House is a sumptuous Edifice, as is that where the Stares of the Province assemble, in the Hall whereof are the Busts of all the Kings of *Arragon*, large as the Life.

Saragossa declar'd for King *Charles III*, the present Emperor, Anno 1706. After the Battle of *Almanza*, Anno 1707, this City was oblig'd to submit to King *Philip* again. In the Year 1710 King *Charles* obtain'd a Victory over the Forces of King *Philip* near *Saragossa*, which he enter'd in Triumph the same Evening; but upon the taking of a Body of English Forces Prisoners at *Brihuega*, the Confederates were oblig'd to retire out of *Arragon*, and leave King *Philip* again in the Possession of *Saragossa*, who depriv'd the Natives of their most valuable

valuable Privileges, and executed many of the Citizens who had appear'd in his Rival's Interest.

There are no Fountains in the Streets of *Saragossa*, but it is supply'd with Water from the *Ebro*. This River, though it be as large as the *Seine* at *Paris*, is not navigable here on account of the dangerous Rocks which lie in the Channel. It is however a rich beautiful and populous City, abundance of People of Quality have their Residence here, as well as a great many Merchants and Bankers: the latter are generally Natives of *France*. Next to *Salamanca* and *Alcala*, their University is esteem'd the best in *Spain*. The Air is not so hot here as in many other *Spanish* Towns. The neighbouring Country is full of fine Gardens and Orchards, and for three Leagues about it the Houses stand so thick, that it looks like one continued Village.

Balbastro is situated in a Plain on the River *Vero*, which a little below joins the *Cinca*, being eleven or twelve Leagues North-East of *Saragossa*. It contains twelve or fifteen hundred Houses, and is a Bishop's See, but not considerable upon any other account.

Zaca is situated in an agreeable Plain on the River *Arragon*, near the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, eighteen or twenty Leagues to the Northward of *Saragossa*. It is a Town of great Antiquity, and was the capital City of a People call'd the *Jaccetani*. The neighbouring Country abounds in Corn, Fruit, Cattle, and all manner of Game, but the City is remarkable for little at present unless its being a Bishop's See.

Tarazona is a small City on the River *Tarazona*. *Queiles*, situate partly on a Rock and partly in the Plain, about twenty Leagues North-West of *Sarragossa*. It stands in a fruitful Country, and is a Bishop's See: The principal Manufacture Sword-Blades and other Arms, which receive a good Temper from the Water of the *Queiles*.

Huesca, olim *Osca*, is a little handsome *Huesca*. Town, situated on the River *Isuela*, in a fruitful Plain surrounded with Mountains, five or six Leagues North-West of *Balbastro*. The Romans erected an Academy here for the Education of young Gentlemen. It is still a University and a Bishop's See.

Catalajud is situated at the Confluence of the *Catalajud*. Rivers *Xalon* and *Xaloca*, at the end of a fruitful Plain, seventeen or eighteen Leagues to the Westward of *Saragossa*. It is a large handsome City, and built out of the Ruins of the antient *Bilbilis*, which stood upon a neighbouring Hill. Here the celebrated Poet *Martial* was born, who has left behind him a fine Description of his Country. It has the Honour of being a Bishop's See.

Albarazzin, olim *Turia*, is situated on an *Albarazzin*. Eminence, at the foot whereof runs the River *Guadalaviar*, not far from the Confines of *New Castille*, about thirty Leagues South-West of *Sarragossa*, and is only remarkable for being a Bishop's See.

Tervel stands in a large agreeable Plain, at *Tervel*. the Confluence of the two Rivers *Alhambra* and *Guadalaviar*, ten or twelve Miles to the Eastward of *Albarazzin*. It is a rich trading populous place, and the See of a Bishop; enjoys a fine Air, and almost perpetual Spring.

The

The Country about it is one continued Garden, abounding in delicious Fruits and odoriferous Flowers. *Philip II* built a Citadel here with five Bastions.

Daroca.

Daroca stand on the River *Xiloca*, about fifteen Leagues South-West of *Saragossa*, in a rocky and almost inaccessible Situation. It consists of about a thousand Families, and is a Bishop's See. Travellers are shewn here a vast Grot or Cave, about a Mile in length.

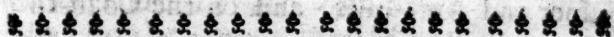
Boria.

Boria stands at the foot of a little Hill, about twelve Leagues to the Westward of *Saragossa*, and two or three Leagues South-East of *Tarazona*. It is only considerable on account of its being a Bishop's See. The Country about it is well water'd with Fountains, and produces Corn, Wine, Oil, Flax and excellent Pasture, on which they feed great Herds of Cattle.

Braga.

Braga is situated on an Eminence near the River *Cinca*, on the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, about three Leagues to the Westward of *Lerida*. It is naturally strong, being defended by high Mountains on one side, and the River *Cinca* on the other. The Country about it is perfectly barren.

CHAP.



CHAP. XI.

Contains a Description of the Province of Catalonia, and of its Subdivisions and chief Towns therein.

THE Province of *Catalonia* is bounded by the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which separate it from *France* on the North; by the *Mediterranean Sea* on the East and South, and by *Valencia* and *Aragon* on the West; being about seventy Leagues in length from East to West, and fifty in breadth from North to South.

The Air of this Province is pure and temperate, unless to the Northward, where the Mountains render it cold in Winter. It is pretty much encumber'd with Mountains, notwithstanding which there are several fruitful Plains, as the Plains of *Urgel*, *Cerdane*, *Vit*, *Gironne*, *Taragone* and *Panades*, which afford Corn, Wine, Oil, Pulse, Flax, Hemp and excellent Fruits. Nor are their Mountains barren, being almost all cover'd with Forests of lofty Timber, as Oak, Beech, Fir and Pine-Trees, besides Chestnuts and several other kinds of Fruit, an infinite Number of Cork-Trees, and great variety of Simples. Both Mountains and Valleys are water'd with a multitude of Rivers, Brooks and Springs, which render the Country extremely pleasant and fruitful. Here are also Mines of Gold and Silver, Lead, Iron, Alum, Salt, and Quarries of Marble, Chrystal, Alabaster, Jasper.

Catalonia:
Situation
and
Extent

The Air:
Face
of the
Country:
Soil:

Mines

Jasper and Amethysts, and on the Coast they fish up excellent Coral.

Rivers.

Their principal Rivers are the *Ebro*, which crosses the South-West Corner of it, and falls into the *Mediterranean* a little below *Tortosa*. the *Franca*, which falls into the same Sea near *Tarragona*. The *Lobregat*, which rises in the Mountains of *Pendis*, and taking its Course directly from North to South, falls into the Sea a little South-West of *Barcelona*. The *Besos*, which falls into the Sea a little to the Eastward of the same City. The *Ter*, which has its Source in the Mountain *Canigo*, runs at first from the North-East to the South-West, and then turning short to the East, passes by *Gironne*, and discharges it self into the Sea five or six Leagues below that City. And the *Fluvia*, which falls into the *Mediterranean* a little to the Southward of the Gulph of *Roses*.

There are several other Rivers which do not discharge themselves into the Sea, but into the *Ebro*, the *Cinca*, &c. the chief whereof is the *Segra*, the largest River in *Catalonia* except the *Ebro*. It rises in the Mountains of *Cerdagne*, and running from the North-East to the South-West, passes by *Puicerda*, *Urgel*, *Oliana* and *Camarasa*, where having receiv'd the *Noguera Palleresa*, it continues its Course by *Balaguer* and *Lerida*, and having receiv'd the *Noguera Ripagoreana*, unites its Streams with the *Cinca*, after which it falls into the *Ebro* near *Mequineuza*, upon the Frontiers of *Arragon*. The two *Noguera's* run in parallel Lines from North to South, and fall into the *Segra* at the places above-mention'd. The *Cervera* runs from East to West, and falls into the *Segra*

a little above *Lerida*. And the *Noya*, which falls into the *Lobregat* near *Marterel*.

Catalonia is one of the most populous Provinces of *Spain*, the People brave, hardy and vigorous, and make excellent Soldiers. Their *Miquelets* in the last War shew'd they were the best Militia in *Europe*, defending themselves against the united Forces of *France* and *Spain*, for a considerable time after they were abandon'd by their Allies.

The Province of *Catalonia* was much larger antiently than it is at present, several Districts having been dismember'd from it by the *French*, particularly *Roussillon* and *Conflans*, which were confirm'd to *France* by the *Pyrenean Treaty*, with a good part of *Cerdagne*. The County of *Foix*, which was also formerly comprehended in *Catalonia*, has been yielded to *France*. However, it is still one of the largest Provinces of *Spain*, and contains the fifteen following Districts or *Vigueries*, viz. Along the Sea-Coasts, the *Vigueries* of *Tortosa*, *Montblanc*, *Tarragona*, *Villa Franca de Panades*, *Barcelona* and *Gironne*, in which last is comprehended the *Ampurdan*, or *Lampourdan*, as it is usually call'd : Along the *Pyrenees* are the *Vigueries* of *Campredon* and *Puicerda*, or the County of *Cerdagne* : To the West along the Frontiers of *Arragon* are the *Vigueries* of *Balaguer* and *Lerida* ; and in the middle of the Province those of *Agremont*, *Tarrega*, *Cervera*, *Maureja* and *Vic*.

Division:

In the *Viguery* of *Tortosa* the chief Towns are *Tortosa*, *Garcia* and *Val de Cona*.

The *Vigueries* and chief Towns,

In the *Viguery* of *Montblanc* the chief Towns are *Montblanc* and *Poblet*.

In the Viguary of *Tarragona* the chief Towns are *Tarragona* and *Tàmerit*.

The Viguary of *Villa Franca* contains no other Towns but *Villa Franca*.

The Viguary of *Barcelona* contains the Towns of *Barcelona*, *Martorel* and *Mataro*.

The Viguary of *Gironne* contains the Towns of *Gironne*, *Blanes*, *Palamos*, *Palafugall*, *Ostalric*, *Verges*, *St. Pierre de Pescador*, *Castello Dampurius*, *Torella*, *Roses* and *Castelfollit*.

The Viguary of *Compredon* contains the Towns of *Compredon* and *Aulet*.

The Viguary of *Puicerda*, or the Spanish *Cerdagne*, contains the Towns of *Puicerda* and *Urgel*.

The Viguary of *Balaguer* contains no other considerable Town but *Balaguer*.

The Viguary of *Lerida* contains the Towns of *Lerida* and *Aytona*.

The Viguary of *Agramont* contains the chief Towns of *Agramont*, *Camarasa* and *Oliane*.

The Viguary of *Tarrega* has no other considerable Town but *Tarrega*.

The Viguary of *Cervera* contains *Cervera*, *Cardona* and *Salsana*.

The Viguary of *Mauresa* contains *Mauresa*, *Monferrat* and *Berga*.

The Viguary of *Vich* contains *Vich* and *Roda*.

I proceed now to the Description of the most considerable Towns in *Catalonia*, and first of *Barcelona* the Capital.

Barcelona

Barcelona is situated in a large Plain, along *Barcelona*. the Shoar of the *Mediterranean*, about an hundred Leagues to the Eastward of *Madrid*, and thirty to the Southward of *Roussillon*. It is of an oblong, or rather oval Form, containing about fifteen thousand Houses, defended on the South by the Sea, on the West by *Fort Montjoy*, which stands on a rocky Mountain at a little Mile's distance from it, and by its own Walls and Fortifications on the North and East. There is a Mole carried a considerable way into the Sea, which renders it a secure Harbour for small Vessels, but large Ships lie pretty much expos'd to Tempests, as well as Enemies, in the Road. Since the Fortifications that have been added to the Town and *Fort Montjoy* in the late War, it may be look'd upon as a strong place; but then as it is of so large an Extent, it requires a numerous Garrison to defend it, and a much more numerous Army to invest it. It is divided into the new and old Town, which are separated from each other by a Wall and Ditch, the old being enclos'd by the new. The Streets are large, well built, and neatly pav'd and kept, which is not usual in *Spain*. The principal publick Buildings are the Cathedral, a fine large old Structure, the Church of *Our Lady del Pino*, the Viceroy's and Bishop's Palaces, and the Palace where the States assemble, call'd the *Casa de la Deputation*. There are also several beautiful Squares, particularly that of *St. Michael*, where all the great Streets center. *Barcelona* is a rich trading Town, the Inhabitants industrious, civil and obliging to Strangers, their Women some of the finest in *Spain*, and the Conversation of the People in general much

much more easy and free than in many other parts of the Kingdom. It is the Seat of the Viceroy of the Province, the See of a Bishop and a University, and here is held one of the Courts of Inquisition.

This Town, with the rest of *Catalonia*, call'd in the *French* in the Year 1640, who remain'd Masters of it twelve Years. The *French* took it again in the Year 1697, after fifty-six Days open Trenches, but restor'd it again at the Treaty of *Ryswick*. The *French* possess'd themselves of it again, with the rest of the *Spanish* Monarchy. King *Charles* III, the present Emperor, by the Assistance of the Confederate Fleet, and a very small Army of Land-Forces commanded by the Earl of *Peterburgh*, made himself Master of this City on the fourth of *October* 1705, N. S. after a Months Siege. The *Spaniards* and *French*, commanded by King *Philip* and Marshal *Thesse*, laid Siege to *Barcelona* on the third of *April* 1706, N. S. while the *French* Fleet, commanded by their Admiral the Count de *Thoulouse*, block'd it up by Sea. The Siege was continu'd till the eighth of *May* following, King *Charles* being all that time in the place, when the Earl of *Peterborough*, and Admiral *Leake* with the Confederate Fleet, coming before the Town, the *French* Admiral fled with their grand Fleet, and on the twelfth King *Philip* and Marshal *Thesse* rais'd the Siege with the utmost Precipitation, and retir'd into *France*, leaving behind them a hundred and six Brass-Cannon, twenty-three Mortars, all their sick and wounded, and vast Quantities of Ammunition and Provision: and it was observ'd, that there was the same Morning

Morning about nine, an almost total Eclipse of the Sun, which is the *French King's* Device.

A Treaty having been concluded between the Confederates (except the Emperor) and *Spain* on the 13th of *July* 1713, wherein the *Catalans* were included, but refus'd to accept the Terms procur'd for them, on the withdrawing the confederate Forces the *Catalans* garrison'd *Barcelona* with their own Troops, and stood upon their Defence against the united Powers of *France* and *Spain*. The Enemy block'd them up till *July* 1714, when the Duke of *Berwick* joining King *Philip's* Army, the Siege was carried on in good earnest; eleven thousand Bombs were thrown into the place, which destroy'd several Churches and Monasteries, and above five thousand Houses. The Enemy continu'd to batter the Town with above eighty Pieces of Cannon and twenty-four Mortars, which held out however till the eleventh of *September*, when there was a general Storm, and the Citizens having defended themselves with the utmost Bravery till four the next Morning, were then oblig'd to retire out of the New into the Old City, and beat the Chamade. The Duke of *Berwick* looking upon them as desperate Men, consented to treat with them, and agreed to give them their Lives and save the City from Plunder; whereupon both Town and Castle were deliver'd up, and still remain in King *Philip's* Possession, who upon this occasion divested them of many of their antient Privileges.

The

The Present State

The Fields about *Barcelona* are extremely pleasant, as well as fruitful, well water'd by Springs and Rivulets, and thick set with Villages. They have both Silk and Woollen Manufactures, and excell in those of Iron and Steel. The Wine they make has a good Body and a fine Flavour, and they export great Quantities of it.

Tarragona. *Tarragona* is situated on the side of a Hill by the Sea-side, fifteen or sixteen Leagues South-West of *Barcelona*, and was formerly a good Harbour, but is so choak'd up at present, that nothing but small Vessels can enter it. It is encompass'd with an antique Wall and Fortifications, which might contain two thousand Houses, but there are not more than five hundred in the place at present; it is however the See of an Archbishop, to whom the rest of the Bishops of *Catalonia* are Suffragans, and is still an University. The Town standing upon an Eminence, enjoys a pure Air and most delightful Prospects, on one side over the Sea as far as the Eye can reach, and on the other over a pleasant fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Wine and Oil, and interspers'd with abundance of Towns and Villages. But this City is most remarkable for its Antiquity, having been built by the *Phœnicians*, and in the time of the *Romans* made the Capital of much the largest Division of *Spain*, which from hence was call'd *Tarraconensis*. *Strabo* says, in his time it was as large and populous as *Carthage*. There are still several Monuments of its Grandeur remaining, and particularly an antient Circus. Upon the taking of *Barcelona* in the Year 1705, it surrender'd to King *Charles* the present Emperor.

Tortosa

Tortosa is situated on the River *Ebro*, about *Tortosa*. four Leagues North of the *Mediterranean*, and as many to the Westward of the Confines of *Valencia*; lying partly on a Hill, and partly in a Plain by the River side, over which there is a Bridge of Boats, defended by two Redoubts or Castles, as some Travellers call them. It was possess'd by the Allies in the late War immediately after the taking of *Barcelona* in 1705, and esteem'd by them a Place of great Importance, as it open'd a Passage into the Kingdom of *Valencia* on one side, and the Kingdom of *Aragon* on the other. They order'd the Fortifications therefore to be repair'd, and kept a Garrison there till it was taken from them by the Duke of *Orleans* in 1708.

The Town is adorn'd with several fine Churches and Religious Houses, among which the Cathedral, the Royal College of the *Dominicans* and the Convent of the *Carmelites* are most admir'd. They make here a great deal of Silk and Oyl, and a fine sort of Earthen-Ware in imitation of *China*. It is in general a Town of good Trade, to which the *Ebro* very much contributes, this River being navigable here, and affording it a Communication with the *Mediterranean*.

Tortosa is suppos'd to be built out of the Ruins of the ancient *Ibera*, a Colony of the *Romans*, near which Town the two *Scipio's* defeated *Asdrubal* the Brother of *Hanibal*; and *Livy* observes that in his time it was one of the richest Towns in *Spain*. It is at present a Bishop's See, Suffragan of *Terragona*, and a University, pleasantly situated in a Country abounding in

The Present State

Grain and Fruits, having Mines of Silver and Iron, Quarries of Alabaster and the most beautiful Jasper.

Lerida.

Lerida is situated on a little rising Hill, which descends insensibly to the Banks of the *Segra* near the Confines of *Arragon*, about thirty-five Leagues to the Westward of *Barcelona*, and eighteen to the Northward of *Tortosa*. It is defended by a good Wall, and other modern Fortifications, but its principal Strength is the Castle, which stands on a Hill that commands it. The Town is generally well built with Stone; the Cathedral and the Bishop's Palace are the most remarkable Structures, from whence there is a fine Prospect of the neighbouring Country. The Town is very antient, having been founded by the *Ilergetes*, and by them called *Ilerda*, from whence it is supposed the modern Name of *Lerida* is deriv'd. Near this City *Julius Caesar* obtain'd a Victory over *Africanus* and *Petreius*, *Pompey's* Lieutenants.

It has been several times taken and retaken in the Wars between *France* and *Spain*. Upon the Surrender of *Barcelona*, in the Year 1705, *Lerida* declar'd for King *Charles*, in whole Possession it remain'd till after the fatal Battle of *Almanza*. The Duke of *Orleans* invested the Town on the tenth of *September* 1707, and took it by Storm on the thirtieth of the same Month, the Garrison retiring into the Castle, which held out till the twelfth of *November* following, and then surrendred upon honourable Conditions. The Garrison most of them consisted of *English*. They lost abundance of brave Officers and Soldiers in the Defence of it; tho' I question whether there did not more perish

perish by Sickness than the Sword, as indeed was generally the case in this lingering unfortunate *Spanish* War, which if it had been well supported at first, had produc'd a Peace seven Years sooner. And this was the true Reason it was so shamefully neglected by the then *British* Ministry, their favourite General had lost his Influence at Court, and wanted great part of that immense Treasure he left behind him, if a Period had then been put to the War. I question whether the Enemy was more rejoic'd at our ill Success in *Spain*, than some People in the Administration. *Lerida* is a University and Bishop's See, Suffragan of *Tarragona*.

Balaguer stands at the Foot of a Hill on the *Balaguer* River *Segra*, four or five Leagues North-East of *Lerida*. It is a little fortified Town, but of no great Strength, declar'd for King *Charles III* on the Surrender of *Barcelona* in 1705, but was generally possess'd by that party that was Master of the Field in the late War. It is situated in a fruitful Country, that is as far as it is cultivated ; for it may be observed once for all, that their great Towns are generally built near some River side, in the most fertile part of the Country, which for a Mile or two round, according to the Extent of the Place, is usually cultivated, but all beyond yields nothing, unless Herbage and Pasture for their Flocks and Herds, and is very often a barren Sand.

In the Diocese of *Barcelona*, seven Leagues North-West of that City, lies the celebrated Mountain of *Montserrat*, which overlooks all the Plain of *Barcelona* as far as the Sea. This Mountain is not only taken Notice of for its

Montserrat
Mountain
and Mo-
nastery.

extraordinary Height, but the Form of it, which rising up in a Multitude of lofty Pyramids, appears at a distance indented like a Saw, and is supposed to have obtained its Name of *Monserratus* from the Latin Word *Serra* a Saw. But this Mountain is still more famous for its suppos'd Sanctity, on account of an Image and Chapel here dedicated to the blessed Virgin, which is resorted to by an infinite Number of Pilgrims. According to their Tradition, this miraculous Image of the Virgin, as 'tis call'd, was found in a Cave by certain Shepherds about the Year 880; whereupon the Bishop of *Barcelona* and his Clergy came thither with a Design to have carried it to some other Place; but it remain'd immoveable, there was no stirring it from the Place where the Convent now stands. Whereupon *Guifred* Earl of *Barcelona* caus'd a Monastery and Chapel to be erected over it. *Philip II* and *Philip III* caus'd a magnificent Church to be built in the room of the former old Chapel, where the Image had remain'd upwards of seven hundred Years. The holy Image now stands upon the Altar of this Church, being almost black, with a little Jesus in her Arms: on one side of the Altar is a Picture of *Philip III*, and on the other a Picture of his Queen; the Place being enlightned with no less than ninety Silver Lamps, and in the Treasury they shew a Crown of the blessed Virgins, valued at a million of Florins. The Convent is inhabited by Monks of every Nation, who with their Servants make about three hundred Persons. They entertain all who come thither, either out of Devotion or Curiosity, for three Days *gratis*, with Bread, Wine,

Wine, Flesh, Oil, Salt, Vinegar and Lodging, and there is no place to which Pilgrims resort in greater Crowds, unless it be to *Rome* or *Loretto*. Over the Church towards the top of the Mountain are the Cells of thirteen Hermits, hewn out of the Rock with infinite Labour, to which they ascend by Steps cut out of the same Rock. They are for the most part Persons of Quality, who being weary of the World, have retir'd thither to spend their time in Solitude and Devotion. Every one of them adjoining to his Cell has a Chapel, a Garden, and a Fountain springing out of the Rock; over the Cloyster is a leaning Rock, to which they have fix'd three Crosses; here they say mass every Day to implore the blessed Virgin that she will not suffer it to fall upon their Church or Cloyster, and not without reason, for in the sixteenth Century part of the Rock fell down upon their Infirmary, demolish'd it, and kill'd several sick People. However, says my Author, it is a charming Solitude, they enjoy one of the finest Prospects in the World, there reigns a profound Silence, nothing is to be heard but the soft Notes of Birds, or the Murmuring of Springs and Rivulets which on every side fall down the Rocks.

A Countryman of ours (Captain *Carlton*) who visited *Montserrat* in the late War, is in Raptures when he describes this lovely Mount: the Relation is something long, and therefore I shall only give an Abstract of the most delectable Scenes he presents us with.

Montserrat, says that Gentleman, is a lofty Hill in the middle of a spacious Plain, which promises something extraordinary at a distance, hundreds of aspiring Pyramids presenting

ing themselves at once to the Eye, but so intermingled with Trees of magnitude as well as beauty, that your Curiosity can never be satisfied with viewing it. Upon this Hill are thirteen Hermits Cells, the uppermost of which lies near the Summit : you gradually advance to every one by a winding ascent, by reason of the Steepness ; nor cou'd a Stranger easily find them out, unless he follow the old As that daily carries them their Provisions. This Animal being loaden at the Convent with a pair of Paniers, in which is a Partition for every Hermit fill'd with Wine and Victuals, goes up of himself without a Driver to their respective Cells, each Man taking his Proportion as he passes, and having reach'd the uppermost, returns back to the Convent again.

These Hermits our Captain esteem'd extremely happy, and wou'd willingly, he intimates, have exchang'd his Office for a Cell. For what, says he, can be more desirable than to have every thing provided without Care, the Days without Anxiety gratefully pass away amidst a vast variety of pleasing Objects, their Sleep never interrupted with any thing more offensive than murmuring Springs, natural Cascades, and the various Notes of the pretty feathered Choir. These good Men seem'd to me the very Emblems of Innocence, instead of Moroseness and a Pharasaical Pride, too common in a recluse Life ; you meet with all imaginable Affability and Complaisance, they readily shew you all the Rarities in their Cells, and answer all Questions with Humanity and Condescension. One of these Reverend old Men, while we were taking leave of him, whistled, and immediately a Flock of beautiful

beautiful little Birds of several kinds surrounded him, some light upon his Shoulders, others upon his grey Head and Beard, whom he fed out of his Mouth; and in short every Hermit had some little innocent Amusement to entertain the Stranger with.

From these Cells our Traveller went to take a View of the Convent, in the Chapel whereof he saw the Image of the Virgin so much ador'd: he says it appear'd black and shining like Ebony, tho' the Priests assur'd him that the Colour proceeded from its lying conceal'd between two Rocks when the Moors were Masters of the Country.

The Ornaments of the Chapel were so immensely rich, that our Traveller tells us he thought all the Treasures of the Universe had been amass'd together there; and yet when he was led into the Repository, where the most valuable Offerings are laid up, he found more costly Pretents, the superstitious Tribute of the *Roman Catholick Princes of Europe*: among the rest there was a Sword set with Diamonds, an Offering from King *Charles III* the present Emperor; and the King of *Portugal* had sent them a Glory for the Virgin's Head, every Ray of which was set with Diamonds, large at the bottom, and gradually lessening to the Extremity of every Ray, each Ray being about half a Yard long. But shou'd I enumerate all the rich Gifts I saw there, says the Captain, it wou'd exceed all Belief: As the upper part of the Mount is a Miracle of Nature, so is this Treasury a Miracle of Art. I shall only add, that every Sunday the Hermits dine in the Hall of the Convent

Convent with the Monks. I proceed now to the Description of some other considerable places in *Catalonia*.

Vich.

Vich is a little fortified Town, situated in a fine fruitful Plain on a little River that falls into the *Ter* twelve or thirteen Leagues to the Northward of *Barcelona*. It is remarkable for little but being a Bishop's See, and declaring for King *Charles III*, the present Emperor, the first of any Town in *Spain*. In the neighbouring Mountains are found Amethysts and Topazes.

Gironne.

Gironne olim *Gerunda* is situated on the side of a Hill at the Confluence of the *Ouda* and the *Ter*, which wash the Walls of it, and stands about twenty Leagues North-East of *Barcelona*, and seven to the Westward of the Sea, being the Capital of the Viguery call'd the *Lampourdan*. The Town is moderately large and strongly fortified, and has some handsome Buildings in it, particularly the Cathedral Church dedicated to our Lady, which is richly adorn'd and beautify'd: the High Altar shines with Gold and precious Stones, and the Image of our Lady upon it is of solid Silver. The Town has a flourishing Trade, is honoured with a University and a Bishop's See, and stands in one of the fruitfulest parts of *Catalonia*.

This Town declar'd for King *Charles* on the taking of *Barcelona* in the Year 1705, and remain'd in his Possession till the twenty-third of *January* 1710-11, when it was taken by the Duke of *Noailles*, after a Siege of six Weeks.

Ampurias

Ampurias is a little Sea-Port-Town at the *Ampurias* Mouth of the *Fluvia*, twenty Leagues to the Northward of *Barcelona*, six North-East of *Gironne*, and three to the Southward of *Rosès*, a Town antiently very considerable. Before the Romans enter'd Spain, *Ampurias* consisted of two distinct Towns, divided only by a Wall, the one inhabited by the *Greeks*, and the other by the Natives. These Nations preserv'd their respective Manners and Customs, and had no Communication with each other but upon account of Trade. In this state they remain'd for several Ages, till *Julius Caesar* having defeated *Pompey's* Party, and then he built a third Town adjoining to the former, and left a Roman Colony in it, soon after which he conferr'd on the Natives the Privilege of Roman Citizens, as he did afterwards on the *Greeks*, and united these three People into one, after which the Language and Manners of the Romans became universal, and a Temple was erected to the Honour of *Diana* of *Ephesus*, on one of the Columns whereof was the following Inscription, which has preserv'd the Memory of this Event; viz.

EMPORITANI POPVLI GRÆCI,
 HOC TEMPLVM SVB NOMINE
 DIANÆ EPHESEÆ EO SECVLO CON-
 DIDERE QVO NEC RELICTA GRÆ-
 CORVM LINGVA NEC IDOMATE
 PATRIÆ IBERÆ RECEPTO IN
 MORES IN LINGVAM IN JVRA
 IN DITIONEM CESSERE ROMA-
 NAM M. CETHEGO ET L. APRO-
 NIO. COSS.

The Present State

The *Greeks* had given this Town the Name of *Empurias*, or *Emporium*, which in their Language signify'd a place of Trade, which was easily chang'd into that of *Ampurias*. The Territory of *Ampurias* is call'd the *Ampurdan*, (*Emporitannus Ager*) though upon the Decay of this Town *Gironne* is become the Capital of this District or Viguary. The Bishop's See was also upon the same Account remov'd from *Ampurias* to *Gironne*.

Roses.

Roses is a Port-Town situate on a Bay of the Sea, a little to the Westward of *Cape Crem*, seven or eight Leagues to the Northward of *Gironne*, two or three to the Northward of *Ampurias*, and ten to the Southward of *Perpignan* in *Roussillon*. It is well fortified, and defended by a Fort, which stands upon an Eminence by the Sea-shore, that commands the Entrance into the Bay. This Town rose out of the Ruins of the antient *Rhoda*, or *Rhodopolis*, which was built by the *Greeks* of *Rhodes* at *Cape Crem*. It was the only place in *Catalonia* that held out for King *Philip* all the last War, who now remains in Possession of it.

Campredon

Campredon is a pretty fortify'd Town, situate on an Eminence near the River *Ter*, about ten Leagues North-West of *Gironne*, the Capital of a Viguary, and defended by a Citadel which stands in the middle of the place. To the North of *Campredon* is a high Mountain, where they find Chrystal.

Puicerda.

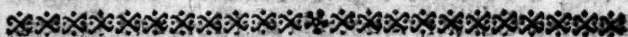
Puicerda, the Capital of the County of *Cerdagne*, is situated in a fine Plain, between the Rivers *Carol* and *Segra*, at the foot of the *Pyrenean* Mountains. It is a pretty large Town, and fortified after the modern way, being

being a Frontier against *France*. The neighbouring Country abounds in Fruit and Game, and there are some Quarries of Jasper of various Colours in their Mountains, and two Medicinal Fountains.

Urgel is situated on the same River *Segra*, in *Urgel*. a fruitful Plain surrounded with Mountains, and well planted with Vines, four or five Leagues to the Westward of *Puicerda*, and has the Honour of being a Bishop's See.

Solsonna is situated at the foot of a Mountain on the River *Cardonero*, twenty Leagues North-West of *Barcelona*, and is only remarkable for being the See of a Bishop. *Solsonna*.

Cardona is a handsome Town, situate on *Cardona*. an Eminence near the River *Cardonero*, nine or ten Miles to the Southward of *Solsonna*, most remarkable for a prodigious Mountain of Salt of all Colours, but becomes perfectly white on washing it. The Salt, according to my Author, is inexhaustible: notwithstanding it has been dug these two thousand Years, it yields to the present Owner, the Duke of *Cardona*, forty thousand Ducats *per Annum*. When the Sun shines on this Mountain, nothing can appear brighter, one wou'd think it was all compos'd of precious Stones; and notwithstanding Salt generally renders the Soil barren where it is found, this Mountain produces lofty Pines, and is planted with excellent Vines.



C H A P. XII.

*Treats of the Province or Kingdom of Valencia,
and of the chief Towns contain'd therein.*

*Valencia.
Situati-
on, &c.*

VALENCIA stretches it self along the *Mediterranean Sea* from North to South, being bounded by *Ayragon* and *Catalonia* towards the North; by the *Mediterranean* on the East; by *Murcia* on the South, and by *New Castille* on the West; being about sixty-three Leagues in length from North to South, and five and twenty in breadth from East to West, where broadest.

Air.

Soil.

Mines.

Locusts.

This is one of the most agreeable Provinces in *Spain*; the Air is pure and temperate, and they enjoy almost a perpetual Spring. 'Tis true, the Country is in several parts incumber'd with Mountains, but the Plains and Valleys on the Sea-Coast are extremely fruitful in Wine, Oil, Sugar, Rice, Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranates, and all manner of Fruits. In every Season of the Year we find Leaves, Fruit and Blossoms on the Trees, nor do they want Silk, Flax, or Honey, but the Soil does not seem very proper for Corn. In their Hills are Mines of Gold, Silver and Alum, Quarries of Alabaster and Marble, and the Sea furnishes them with plenty of Fish: But they have too often the Misfortune of seeing all the Fruits of the Earth destroy'd, with the Leaves of Trees and every thing that is green, for many Miles in a few Hours, by those innumerable Armies of Locusts which visit them from *Africa*.

Africa. Nor is this the worst of it, for they have no sooner done them this irreparable Mischief, but they die away, and cause such an intolerable Stench that they infect the Air, and occasion a variety of Diseases.

This Province is well water'd with Rivers, Rivers, and Brooks, of which some reckon up five and thirty; they all run from West to East, or from the North-West to the South-East, and fall into the *Mediterranean Sea*. The chief of them are the *Miglias*, or *Millares*, the *Morviedro*, the *Guadalaviar*, the *Xucar* and the *Segura*.

The *Miglias*, or *Millares*, rises in *Arragon*, *Miglias*, and running South-East, falls into the Sea a little below *Villa Real*.

The *Morviedro* rises towards the Confines of *Morviedro*, *Castille*, and running Eastward passes by *Segorba*, falling into the Sea a little below the Town of *Morviedro*.

The *Guadalaviar*, so call'd by the *Moors* on *Guadalaviar*, account of the Purity of its Waters, is not so remarkable for its Depth as its agreeable and beautiful Banks, always cover'd with Roses and other Flowers, or the most delightful Groves of Trees, from its Source to the Mouth of it. This River rises on the Confines of *Arragon* and *New Castille*, near the Town of *Albarazin*, and runs from the North-West to the South-East cros the Kingdom of *Valencia*, falling into the Sea near the capital City of the same Name.

The *Xucar* rising in *New Castille*, runs thro' *Xucar*, the Province of *Sierra*, where it receives the two small Rivers of *Cabriel* and *Oliara*, after which it crosses *Valencia* from East to West, and

and falls into the Sea near the little Town of *Cullera*.

Mura. The *Segura* rises in *Andalusia*, and taking its Course through the Kingdom of *Murcia*, enters *Valencia* near *Oreguela*, discharging it self into the Sea near *Guardamar*.

The Kingdom of *Valencia* was much better peopled antiently than it is at present, for it was from hence that the greatest part of the *Moors* were banish'd to *Africa* in the Year 1610, on Suspicion that the Converts they had made amongst them were still inclin'd to *Mahometism*, and never fail'd to profess it when they had an Opportunity of doing it with Impunity. But still there is a great Mixture of old and new *Christians*, or of native *Spaniards* and *Moriscoes*, as they stile the Descendants of the antient *Moors*, and these apply themselves much more to Mechanick Arts and Husbandry than the former, which may be one occasion of the Fertility of this Province.

Chief Towns. The chief Towns are *Valencia*, *Morwiedro*, *Segorba*, *Zerica*, *Villa Real*, *Villa Hermosa*, *St. Mattheo*, *Castello de la Plana*, *Peniscola* and *Morella* to the Northward; and *Alzira*, *Momesa*, *Xativa*, *Gandia*, *Denia*, *Altea*, *Alicant*, *Elche*, *Elda* and *Origuella* to the Southward.

Valencia. *Valencia*, the Capital, is situated in a fine Plain on the River *Guadalaviar*, or *Turia*, two Miles from the Sea, lying about fifty-five Leagues South-East of *Madrid*, and as many South-West of *Barcelona*. It is surrounded by a Wall and some antrique Fortifications, but esteem'd a place of no great Strength. The Form of the Town is round, and contains about twelve thousand Houses. All the Travellers

Travellers I meet with concur in admiring the Beauty of the place, and its charming Situation ; they enjoy, says one of them, a sweet temperate Air, and are scarce sensible of Winter ; they abound in all things that can render Life agreeable : The Town is water'd with a fine River, over which there are five Stone-Bridges, and their Fountains are innumerable : The Suburbs, large as the Town, are intermix'd with the most beautiful Gardens : The Inhabitants are of an obliging agreeable Conversation, and entertain you with an Air of Gaiety, not to be met with in other parts of *Spain* : Their Women the finest and most inclin'd to Gallantry of any of the Sex : But here comes the Curse, (for I never met with a place extremely happy or engaging in some Respects, but it was as unfortunate in others) these fine Ladies and their Gallants occasion perpetual Quarrels, and 'tis said there are more Bravo's and Assassins Natives of *Valencia*, than of all the Provinces of *Spain* besides, who for a Dollar will murder any Man you are jealous of, so that here is no Safety among all this vast Variety of Delights, which surely must imbitter every thing that carries the Name of Pleasure.

But I am apt to think Murders are not so frequent as Travellers suggest, for ail the Nobility and Gentry almost of the Province reside at *Valencia*, Trade and Manufactures flourish here, and there are abundance of rich Merchants and Tradesmen in the place, who wou'd certainly find other Seats if there was so little Safety to be met with. Their principal Manufacture is Silk, they have also those

of

of Woollen, and their foreign Trade in Wine, Oil and Fruit is considerable.

In the Neighbourhood of this beautiful City, there is on one side a continued regular Plantation of Fruit-Trees and Ever-greens, and towards the Sea a Bay is form'd by the Mouth of the River, three Leagues in length and one in breadth, which abounds in Fish and wild Fowl, and about half a League to the Eastward is a little fortify'd Town, call'd *Porto el Grajo*, which may be look'd upon as the Port to *Valencia*. All the way from *Valencia* to *Xativa*, which is no less than nine Leagues, looks like a Garden, and the Country is so populous, that the Towns and Villages are not half a League asunder, where we see Crowds of Women and Children before the Houses busied in spinning of Silk.

But to return to the Town. The most considerable publick Buildings are the Cathedral, the Viceroy's Palace, and that of *Cinta*; the Monastery of St. *Jerome*, the Exchange and the Arsenal. In the time of the *Romans* it was esteem'd the most beautiful Town in *Spain*. From *Pliny* we understand it was a *Roman* Colony, as well as by an ancient Inscription, wherein it is stil'd *Colonia Julia Valencia*. There are many Fragments of Antiquity still remaining in and about the City. It was the Seat of the *Moorish* Kings, till they were expell'd by *James the First*, King of *Aragon*, stil'd the *Victorious*, in the Year 1238, who united this Province to the rest of his Dominions. It is at present the See of an Archbishop and a University, and was one of the first Towns that declar'd for King *Charles III*, after the taking of *Barcelona*

in the Year 1705, but suffer'd sufficiently for her Forwardness after the Loss of the Battle of *Almanza*, Anno 1707; they were sacrific'd with the rest of our Friends in *Spain* to the Covetousness and Ambition of a certain General, who wou'd not suffer the *English* Forces in *Spain* to be timely re-inforc'd, least there shou'd have been too sudden a Revolution in that Kingdom, which might have eclips'd his Glory and put an end to the War before his insatiable Avarice had acquir'd a Treasure equal to that of many Crown'd Heads.

Morviedro is situated at the foot of a high Hill on the River *Palancia*, or *Morviedro*, four or five Leagues to the Northward of *Valencia*, and about two Leagues from the Sea. It is surrounded with an old Wall and Towers, and contains seven hundred Families.

Upon the top of an adjoining Rock they shew the Ruins of the once famous but unfortunate *Saguntum*, whose Citizens in the War between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, being Confederates of the former, after having sustain'd a Siege of nine Months, chose rather to bury themselves in the Ruins of their Town, than submit to *Hannibal*; for which their Bravery and Resolution has been often celebrated in *Roman* Story. It was retaken eight Years after by *Scipio*, who restor'd it to those that remain'd alive of the Inhabitants. Upon one of the Gates we meet with the following Inscription, viz. SENATVS POPVLVSQVE SAGVNTINORVM CLAVDIO INVICTO PIO FEL. IMP. CÆS. PONT. MAX. TRIB. POT. P. P. PROCOS.

The Present State

At another Gate near the Cathedral, is the Head of *Hannibal* cut in Stone: From hence as we ascend the Rock, we meet with the Ruins of an Amphitheatre, consisting of six and twenty Benches hewn out of the Rock, and above the Amphitheatre the Remains of an ancient *Roman* Fortrefs.

Segorba.

Segorba is situated on an Eminence, in the middle of a spacious Plain surrounded with Mountains, on the River *Morviedro*, ten Leagues North of *Valencia*, and as many to the Eastward of the Sea. It is a wall'd Town, consisting of about eight hundred Families, and defended by a Castle; the See of a Bishop, and Capital of a Dutchy. Near it is a Quarry of excellent Marble, which the *Romans* us'd to transport to *Rome* to adorn their Palaces.

Xerica.

North-West of *Segorba* stands the little Town of *Xerica*, the Capital of a County.

Villa Real.

Four or five Leagues to the Northward of *Morviedro* stands *Villa Real*, upon the River *Millares*, about a League from the Sea. It was a handsome little Town, consisting of about eight hundred Inhabitants, till taken by Storm in the Year 1706 by the Marshal *de Torres*, King *Philip's* General, who burnt it down to the Ground, and put the People to the Sword, as he serv'd several other Towns in the Neighbourhood for adhering to King *Charles III.*

Alzira.

Alzira is situated on the River *Xucar*, six Leagues to the Southward of *Valencia*, and is remarkable chiefly for its Silk-Manufacture.

Xativa

Xativa was situated on a rising Ground, *Xativa.* nine or ten Leagues South of *Valencia*. It was one of the finest Towns in *Spain*, and consisted of about three thousand Families, but after the Battle of *Almanza*, Anno 1707, it was burnt, and the Fortifications raz'd by King *Philip's* Army. This was another melancholy Consequence of the Confederates deserting their Friends in *Spain* who had declar'd for them, only to humour some favourite Generals in other parts of *Europe*. King *Philip* since order'd another Town to be built in the place where *Xativa* stood, and call'd after his Name.

Gandia is situated on the little River *Alcoy*, *Gandia.* within half a League of the Sea, ten Leagues South of *Valencia*, most remarkable for its Sugar-Works.

Three or four Leagues South-East of *Gandia* *Denia.* lies the Town of *Denia*, on the Sea-Coast, defended by a Castle situated on a neighbouring Mountain, and has a tolerable Harbour.

Three or four Leagues further South stands *Alican.* *Alican*, on a high Hill, rather adorn'd than defended by an old Castle, famous for its Bay, where Ships frequently take in Water. The Country-People here made no Difficulty in declaring their Inclinations for King *Charles* the Third, when the confederate Fleet touch'd here in their way to *Barcelona*, Anno 1705, for which they suffer'd sufficiently afterwards.

Alicant is a Sea-Port-Town, defended by a *Alicant.* strong Castle situated on a Rock, about twenty Leagues South of *Valencia*, and as many to the Northward of *Cartagena*. It is a Town

of the best Trade of any in the Province, particularly in red and white Wines, Oranges, Lemons and other Fruits. The confederate Fleet commanded by Sir *John Leake* took both the Town and Castle in the Year 1706, but immediately after the Battle of *Almanza*, King *Philip's* Forces retook the Town, and block'd up the Castle; the latter however held out against all the Efforts of *France* and *Spain* till April 1709. The Enemy try'd all imaginable ways to reduce it, and among the rest had recourse to Mining, in which they made but a very slow Progress, the Rock being extremely hard; they lodg'd however twelve hundred Barrels of Powder in the Rock, and then summon'd *Richards* the Governor to surrender, acquainting him at the same time with his Danger, and giving leave to two of his Officers to come out and view the Mine, which they did accordingly, and upon their Report the Governor held a Council of War, wherein it was resolv'd not to surrender; whereupon the Enemy sprung their Mine, which made an incredible Noise, but had no great Effect upon the Castle; only the Governor, Major General *Richards*, and Colonel *Syburgh*, happening to be a little too near the place where the Mine was, were unfortunately blown up and buried in the Ruins, with several other Officers: The Command hereupon devolving upon Lieutenant Colonel *d'Albon*, he determin'd to hold out till he was reliev'd, and venture another Mine. On the 15th of April 1709, to the great Joy of the Garrison, Sir *George Byng*, and Major General *Stanhope*, appear'd before the place with a Fleet of Men of War, and four thousand Land-
Forces

Forces on Board ; but the *Spanish* Army being much superior to them, they did not think fit to disembark their Troops, but contented themselves with sending a Flag of Truce on Shoar, with an Offer of withdrawing the *English* Garrison out of the Castle, which the *Spaniards* agreed to ; and pursuant to this Capitulation, the Garrison, consisting of five hundred Men, march'd out the eighteenth of April 1709, N. S. with two pieces of Cannon, and all other Marks of Honour, and embark'd on board the Fleet. Either the Confederates apprehended it impracticable to throw Supplies into the Castle while the *Spanish* Army were possess'd of all the Avenues, or they might be of Opinion that another Mine wou'd totally demolish it ; at least that it wou'd be more eligible to withdraw the Garrison in time, than run the Hazard of another Experiment.

Origuela, or *Oribuela*, is situated in a fruitful Plain surrounded with Mountains, on the River *Segura*, in the midway between *Alicant* and *Cartagena*, and about a League from the Confines of *Murcia*. It is enclos'd with a Wall, and defended by an old Castle, and has the Honour of being a University and the See of a Bishop. The neighbouring Country abounds in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Honey, Flax and Salt, insomuch that it is become a Proverb, *Whether it Rains or not, there is always Plenty at Origuela.* *Origuela.*

C H A P. XIII.

Treats of the Province of Estramadura.

THIS Province and the two *Castilles* are frequently comprehended in one, but I shall follow our best Maps, and describe *Estramadura*, as a distinct Province from the *Castilles*, and bound it with the Province of *Leon* on the North; by *New Castile* on the East; by *Andalusia* on the South, and by *Portugal* on the West; being about sixty Leagues in length from North to South, and thirty-four in breadth from East to West. The Mountains of *Banos*, *Pico* and *Guadalupe* divide it from the two *Castilles* on the East, and those of *Sierra Morena* separate it from *Andalusia* on the South, but the rest of the Country is plain and level, if compar'd with the other Provinces, and esteem'd the most fruitful part of *Spain*, to which the Rivers that water it very much contribute: The chief of them are the *Tagus* and *Guadiana*, that cross it from East to West. The *Alagon*, which rising in the North runs Southward, and passing by *Coria*, falls into the *Tagus*. The *Almome*, which rising in the East takes its Course North-West, and falls likewise into the *Tagus*. And the *Zuja*, which has its Source in *Sierra Morena*, and running first to the North, then turns about to the West, and discharges it self into the *Guadiana* near *Medellin*.

Rivers.

The

The chief Towns are *Placencia*, *Coria*, *Alcantara*, *Albuquerque*, *Feria*, *Truxillo*, *Guadaloupe*, *Merida*, *Medelin*, *Badajoz*, *Xeres de Badajoz* and *Lerena*. Chief Towns.

Plazencia, is situated on the Banks of the little River *Xente*, surrounded with Mountains, about forty Leagues South-West of *Madrid*. Both Mountains and Valleys in the District of this City are extremely fruitful. The Plains produce excellent Grain, and on the Mountains are whole Forests of Fruit-Trees, as Apples, Pears, Chesnuts, Olives, Cherries, Peaches, Apricots, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Figs, &c. The Town itself is well built, containing about two thousand Houses, which form several fine Streets and Squares, embellish'd with Fountains, and is the See of a Bishop.

Coria also is an Episcopal City, ten Leagues to the Westward of *Plazencia*, situate in a fruitful Plain on the little River *Alagon*. The Cathedral is the only publick Building mention'd by Travellers, as worth the viewing. The City has the Title of a Marquisate, and belongs to the Dukes of *Alva*.

Alcantara is situated on the River *Tagus*, ten Leagues South of *Coria*, and three to the Westward of the Confines of *Portugal*, a frontier Garrison against that Kingdom, most remarkable for a magnificent Bridge over the *Tagus*, said to be built in the Reign of the Emperor *Trajan* by the People of *Lusitania*. It is rais'd two hundred foot above the Water, and though it consists but of six Arches, is six hundred and seventy foot long, and eight and twenty broad, and has this Inscription on it, viz.

IMP.

IMP. CÆSARI. D. NERVÆ F.
 NERVÆ TRAJANO AVG. GERM.
 DACICO. PONT. MAX. TRIB. PO-
 TEST. VIII. IMP. VI. COS. V. R. P.

At the foot of the Bridge there is a little antique Chapel hewn out of the Rock, first dedicated to *Trajan*, and afterward by the *Christians* to the Honour of *St. Julian*. This Town was built by the *Moors* on account of the Convenience of the Bridge over the River, which here runs in a very deep Channel, having high craggy Rocks on each side of it. The *Moors* gave it the Name of *Alcantara*, which Word in their Language signifies a Bridge. *Alfonso* the Tenth, King of *Leon*, took it from them, and gave it to the Knights of *Calatrava*, who afterwards took the Title of Knights of *Alcantara*.

Truxillo.

Truxillo, or *Trugillo*, olim *Trogillium*, and *Turris Julia*, is an antient Town, situate among the Mountains on the side of a Hill, having a Citadel on the top of it, fourteen or fifteen Leagues South-East of *Alcantara*, and forty-five South-West of *Madrid*, contains about a thousand Houses, said to have been built by *Julius Cæsar*, and famous in these later Ages for the Birth of *Francis Pizarro*, Marquis de las *Charcos*, one of the *Spanish* Generals that discover'd and conquer'd the Empire of *Peru*.

Guadalupe

Eight Leagues to the Eastward of *Truxillo*, on the Confines of *New Castille*, stands the little Town of *Guadalupe*, on a River of the same Name, in a Plain surrounded with Mountains, which also have obtain'd the Name of the *Guadalupe Mountains*. The Town is well built, and pleasantly situated in

a Country that looks like a Forest of Fruit-Trees, where Grapes, Oranges, Figs, and other delicious Fruits abound. That which contributes much to its Fertility are three or four small Brooks, which falling from the Mountains, run winding through the Valley, and enrich it with their Waters. But what the Town is most famous for is a miraculous Image, as they call it, of the blessed Virgin, which according to their Tradition, lay buried many hundred Years in the time of the *Moors*, and now performs abundance of Cures; at least, devout People who have implor'd her Assistance, upon their Recovery have presented her with a great many Offerings, and Pilgrims visit her Shrine from all parts of *Spain*. This Image, like that of *Montserrat* in *Catalonia*, is turn'd almost black, also suppos'd to be occasion'd by its lying long under Ground.

Merida is situated on an Eminence contiguous to the River *Guadiana*, twenty-five Leagues North of *Seville*, and fifty five South-West of *Madrid*, formerly known by the Name of *Emerita Augusta*, and was the Capital of the antient *Lusitania*. There are still some noble Remains of Antiquity here, as the Ruins of the Walls, which shew its antient Grandeur, though the Town be small at present, not containing above a thousand Inhabitants. *Augustus* built a fine Bridge over the *Guadiana* at this place, and two Aqueducts, and caus'd a Highway to be made from thence to *Seville*. The Aqueducts are entirely ruin'd, and there is another modern one in their room, much inferior to the former, which however conveys Water to the Town from a considerable distance. The Bridge was carried away in

the Year 1610 by a Flood, and another built at a great Expence. Among other Remains of Antiquity, there is a Triumphal Arch pretty well preserv'd, which seems to have been the Gate of a Cirque or Theatre. The Town was fortify'd about the time that the *Portuguese* threw off the *Castilian* Yoke, and in the last War with that Nation the *Spaniards* laid up their Magazins here. It is at present a Bishop's See, and by some call'd the Capital of *Estramadura*.

Badajoz.

Badajoz is situated on an Eminence on the South Bank of the River *Guadiana*, sixty Leagues South-West of *Madrid*, ten to the Westward of *Merida*, and about half a League to the Eastward of the Confines of *Portugal*, against which Kingdom it is the strongest frontier Town the *Spaniards* have, and is generally call'd the Capital of *Estramadura*. It is a Bishop's See, and contains about four thousand Inhabitants. The Houses are well built, and the Streets tolerably large, but the Beauty of it is their great Square, on one side whereof stands the Cathedral Church of Saint *John*, and on the other the Governor's Palace. It is divided in two parts, viz. the High and Low Town, and defended by two Castles, one on the side of *Andalusia*, call'd St. *Michael*, and the other on the opposite side of the River, call'd St. *Christophal*, which defends the Entrance on the Bridge, a very fine Structure, built of large hewn Stone on thirty Arches. The Town has sustain'd two memorable Sieges without being taken, one by the *Portuguese* in the Year 1658, and the other in 1705 by the Confederates, when the *British* General the Earl of *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, lost his right

right Hand by a Cannon-Shot. The Town stands in a very fertile Soil : It is needless to enumerate the kinds of Fruit, having done it so often already in treating of other Towns in this Province.

Xeres de Badajoz is a little City, about eight Leagues South-East of *Badajos*, and belong'd formerly to the Knights Templers, which occasion'd its being call'd *Xeres de Cavallero's*. The principal Riches of the place consists in Cattle, which are fed in the fine Pastures about it. 'Tis said they send no less than fifty thousand horn'd Cattle annually to the Fairs of *Escolona* and *Villena*.

Medellin is situated on the *Guadiana*, six Leagues to the Eastward of *Merida*, in a fruitful Country, abounding in all things, said to be founded by *Q. Cacilius Metellus*, a Roman Consul, and famous for the Birth of *Fernando Cortez*, the Spanish General that conquer'd Mexico.

Ellerena, or *Lerena*, stands about ten Leagues to the Southward of *Medellin*, near the Mountains of *Sierra Morena*, built by the Knights of the Order of St. James, and honour'd with the Title of a City. It is situated in a fruitful Soil, rich in Pasture.



C H A P. XIV.

Treats of the Province of Andalusia.

Andalusia.
Situation
and
Extent.

ANDALUSIA is bounded by a long Chain of Mountains, call'd *Sierra Morena*, which separate it from *Estramadura* and *New Castile*, on the North; by *Murcia* and *Granada* towards the East; by the same Province of *Granada*, the Streights of *Gibraltar* and the *Atlantick Ocean* on the South; and by *Portugal*, from which it is divided by the *Guadiana* and *Chanca*, towards the West; extending in length about ninety Leagues from East to West, and about sixty in its greatest breadth from North to South, but in many places, especially towards the East, it is not thirty Leagues over. It has the Advantage of near seventy Leagues Sea-Coast. *Andalusia* is part of the antient *Bætica*, which comprehended this Province, *Granada*, and that part of *Estramadura* which lies South of the *Guadiana*. It was call'd *Vandalinia* from the *Vandals*, who settled here in the fifth Century, and from thence corruptly *Andalusia*. The *Moors* possess'd themselves of it in the eighth Century, and divided it into the Kingdoms of *Cordoua*, *Seville* and *Jaen*. They enjoy here a pure-serene Heaven, a healthful Air, and a Soil answerable to the most luxurious Wishes, abounding in Corn, Wine, Oil, Sugar and Honey. They have large Herds of great and small Cattle, and the most beautiful Breed of Horses

Name,

Air.

Soil.

Cattle.

Horses in *Europe*, and no Country was more famous for its rich Minerals till *America* was found out. True it is, great part of the Summer is excessive hot ; but as the *Spaniards* in the Southern Provinces sleep away the middle of the Day, and seldom travel but in the Morning or Evening, the Natives are far from thinking the Heats intolerable, especially as they are frequently refresh'd by Sea-Breezes, and by many other ways, which Necessity, the Mother of Invention, has taught them to avoid the Heats. Besides other Minerals, in the Mountains of *Andalusia* they find plenty of Quick-Silver and Vermillion.

The principal Rivers of this Province are Rivers. the *Guadalquivir*, which runs the whole length of it from East to West, and divides the Country into almost two equal parts. The *Xenil*, which rising in the Kingdom of *Granada*, enters *Andalusia* above *Lucena*, and taking its Course to the Westward, discharges it self into the *Guadalquivir*. The *Odier*, or *Odiel*, which rising in the Confines of *Estramadura*, runs to the Southward, and discharges it self into the Ocean. The River *Tinto*, which runs almost parallel to the *Odier*, and falls into the Ocean a little to the Eastward of that River. The Waters of the *Tinto* are so bitter that there is no drinking them, nor can any Fish live in it. The *Guadiana* runs from North to South, and falls into the *Guadalquivir*. The *Chanca* runs from North to South, and falling into the *Guadiana*, divides *Andalusia* from *Portugal*. The *Guadalete*, by the *Latins* call'd *Lethe*, rises on the Confines of *Granada*, and running South-West by *Bornos* and

and *Arcos*, discharges it self into the Sea at *Port St. Mary's*. And the *Guadarmena*, which rising in *New Castille*, runs from North to South, and discharges it self into the *Guadalkivir* below *Cacorla*.

Division. I shall divide this Province as it was formerly, into East and West: The East contains the antient Kingdom of *Cordoua*, and the West the Kingdom of *Seville*.

Chief Towns. The chief Towns in the Kingdom of *Cordoua* are, *Cacorla*, *Ubeda*, *Baeza*, *Jaen*, *Alcala Real*, *Anduxar* or *Andujar*, and *Cordoua*.

The chief Towns in the Kingdom of *Seville* are, *Medina-Sidonia*, *Offuna*, *Ecyá*, or *Ecija*, *Carmona*, *Marchena*, *Seville*, *St. Lucar Arcos*, *Port St. Mary*, *Cadiz*, *Rota*, *Gibraltar*, *St. Lucar la Major*, *Xeres de Guadiana*, *Aymonte* and *Lucena*.

Jaen. *Jaen*, the Capital of a Kingdom in the time of the *Moors*, is situated at the foot of a Mountain, fifty-five Leagues South of *Madrid*, and about twenty to the Eastward of *Cordoua*, surrounded with a Wall and antique Towers, and defended by a Castle. The Town is tolerably large and populous, adorn'd with a handsome Square, fine Churches and Cloysters, agreeable Fountains, and the magnificent Houses of many of the Nobility and Gentry of the Province that reside here. But this City is most remarkable among the *Spaniards* for the Image of *St. Veronica*, who lent her Handkerchief to the blessed *Jesus* when he was carrying his Cross, to which devout People resort in Crowds. It is at present the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Seville*, and
situate

situate in a Country abounding in Silk, Corn, Wine, Oil and excellent Fruits.

Cordoua, the Capital of a Kingdom also in *Cordoua*. the time of the *Moors*, is situated on the North Bank of the River *Guadalquivir*, having the Mountains of *Sierra Morena* on the North, and a spacious Plain to the South, about sixty Leagues to the Southward of *Madrid*, and twenty-four to the Eastward of *Seville*. The Form of it is an oblong Square, stretching from East to West along the River *Guadalquivir*. The Extent of the Town is very large, but not populous in proportion, there being abundance of large Gardens and Orchards within the Walls. It is adorn'd with some fine Buildings, Palaces, Churches and Religious Houses, and has several large handsome Suburbs, of which the most considerable is towards the East. The Cathedral is a vast magnificent Structure, built for a *Mahometan* Mosque by *Abdachaman*, King of the *Moors*, in the eighth Century, who made *Cordoua* the Seat of his Government. This Church is six hundred foot long, and two hundred and fifty wide, having four and twenty large Doors adorn'd with excellent Workmanship. The Roof is sustain'd by three hundred and sixty-five Pillars of Alabaster, Jasper and black Marble, a Foot and half diameter. The new Chapel in it is as large as some Churches, lin'd with Marble and richly gilded, as is all the Roof of the Church. That vast number of slender Pillars which divide the several Chapels from each other, make a very grand Appearance on entering the Church. The *Moors* were in Possession of this City five hundred

hundred and twenty Years, during all which time the *Christians* were allow'd Liberty of Conscience, and had six Churches, in which they perform'd Divine Service : For this Privilege they paid a very inconsiderable Tribute.

Cordoua is a Bishop's See, the Episcopal Palace a large Edifice, chiefly remarkable for its fine Gardens, in which is a Wilderness of Orange-Trees. The King's Palace is at the West end of the Town, of a vast Extent, and surrounded with Walls like a Castle. In the Stables are kept two hundred Horses of the *Andalusian* Breed, esteem'd the finest in *Europe*. The *Place Major*, or Grand Square, is another Ornament to this City ; it is surrounded with fine Houses, supported by a large Piazza. *Cordoua* being thus elegantly built, and enjoying an excellent Air, abundance of Persons of Quality have their Residence in it. The Town has also a flourishing Trade by means of the *Guadiana*, which begins to be navigable at this City. Several great Men, as well Antients as Moderns, were Natives of *Cordoua*, particularly the two *Seneca's*, the Poet *Lucan*, *Trogus Pompeius*, *Porcius Latro*, *Avicenna Averroes*, *Ferdinand Gonsalvo*, *Ambrosius Morales*, &c. The Neighbourhood of *Cordoua* is extremely agreeable and fruitful ; the Mountains, at the foot of which it is built, are full of Gardens, Vineyards, and Forests of Fruit-Trees, interspers'd with a variety of fine Valleys, water'd with Springs and Rivulets. When their Groves of Oranges and Citrons are in Blossom, they perfume the whole Country. It is one of the Diversions
of

of *Cordoua* to walk in the Fields in a serene Summers Night, to breath that delicious Air. Their Vines produce Wine of an excellent Taste, and their Fields afford such an abundance of all things, that it is with Justice call'd the Granary of Spain.

Seville is situated in a vast fruitful Plain *Seville* upon the Banks of the River *Guadalquivir*, twenty Leagues North-East of the Ocean, about twenty-four North-East of *Cadiz*, and seventy South-West of *Madrid*, antiently call'd *Hispalis* from its Situation, *Hispalis* in the Language of the *Phœnicians* or *Tyrians*, who were the Founders of it, signifying a green Plain, the City is one of the largest in Spain, of a round Form, and encompass'd with an old Wall and Towers, rather an Ornament than Defence to it, about eight Miles in circumference, having twelve handsome Gates. The Houses are well built after the *Moorish* Plan, but the Streets are narrow; the Inhabitants computed at three hundred thousand. There are several considerable Suburbs, that call'd *Triana* on the opposite side of the River is the chief, with which there is a Communication by a Bridge, and on each side the River are Keys, where Ships discharge and receive their Lading. *Julius Caesar* rebuilt and beautified this City, giving it the Name of *Julia Romula*. It was the Seat of the Government in the time of the *Gothick* Sovereigns, and afterwards the Capital of one of the most considerable *Moorish* Kingdoms, till taken from them by *Ferdinand III*, King of *Castille*, in the Year 1248, after a Siege of fifteen Months, when he drove out most of

the *Moorish* Inhabitans, and introduc'd the *Christians* in their room, and is still the Metropolis of *Andalusia*, being one of the most antient Archbishopsricks in *Spain*, the Revenue whereof is said to amount to thirty thousand Pounds sterling *per Annum*. The Cathedral was a *Mahometan* Mosque, built in the tenth Century by the *Moors*, and is one of the most magnificent Structures of the kind in *Spain*, four hundred feet in length, two hundred and seventy in breadth, and an hundred and twenty eight in height, and containing no less than four score Chapels and Altars, where Masses are said every Day. There are in the City a great many other fine Churches and Monasteries.

On the South side of the Town is the Royal Palace call'd *Alcazar*, of which the finest part was built by the *Moors*. Here we see on every side the Imperial Eagle, with *Charles* the Fifth's Motto, *Plus Ultra*. The Gardens belonging to this Palace are extremely fine. Other publick Buildings taken Notice of by Travellers are the Palace of the Inquisition, the Exchange, the *India-House*, the Mint, the Colleges belonging to the University, which has not the Reputation it had formerly, a noble Aqueduct, which brings Water from *Carmona*, six Leagues from the City. Their Hospitals amount to an hundred and twenty of all kinds, some of them very large and beautiful. There are a great many spacious Squares also in *Seville*, adorn'd with Fountains and magnificent Buildings, and no Town abounded more in Wealth in the last Age, when all the Trade to *Potosi* and *America*

America in general was carried on here. Their Traffick is still considerable, but *Cadiz* and other Sea-Ports have depriv'd them of a great deal of it, the River not being navigable for large Vessels higher than *St. Lucar*. *Seville* is larger than *Madrid*; its Situation on the River *Guadalquivir* in one of the most beautiful Plains in the World, render it a very desirable abode. The *Spaniards* look upon it as one of the Wonders of the World, a perfect Paradise, especially in a fine Evening, which they seldom want, when all the Quality repair to the neighbouring Fields in their Coaches to taste the fragrant Air, perfum'd with a variety of sweet Flowers and Blossoms that Nature produces here in almost every Season. Their Olives are the best in *Europe*, and grow in the greatest Quantities; there is a Wood of them not far from the City near twenty Miles in circumference.

Cadiz, olim *Gades*, or as the *English* usually *Cadiz*-pronounce it, *Cales*, is situated on the North-West point of the Island of *Leon*, or *Lyons*, in thirty-six Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude, six Degrees forty Minutes to the Westward of *London*, and about ninety-four Leagues South-West of *Madrid*. The Island it stands upon bears some Resemblance to a Pear with a long Stalk, and is in length from the South-East to the North-West about six Leagues; the North-West end where the Town stands is scarce half a League broad; the South-West end is about three Leagues over, and has a Communication with the

Continent by a Bridge call'd *Ponte Sanore*. The Island with the Continent over against it form a Bay four Leagues long, and in most places two in breadth, only about the middle of the Bay are two points of Land, one on the Continent, and the other on the Island, so near together that the Forts upon them, call'd the *Puntal* and *Matagorda*, command the Passage, and within these Points is the Harbour, which it is impossible for an Enemy to enter till he has taken the said Forts. This was the reason that the Confederates in their Expedition against *Cadix* in the Year 1702, made their Descent near *Port St. Mary's* on the Continent, in order to attack the Fort call'd *Puntal* on that side, and thereby facilitate the Entrance of their Fleet into the Harbour. Some other Reasons were given for their landing on that side, as the furnishing themselves with Provisions, and giving the Country an Opportunity of declaring for them: It was also thought very hazardous landing on the backside of the Island next the Ocean, there running so great a Surf upon the Shore. But I find it was the Opinion afterwards, both of the Generals and Admirals, that the landing on the back of the Island, notwithstanding the Hazard, had been the most likely way to have carry'd the Town; and that though they had taken the Fort of *Puntal*, the Fleet cou'd not have enter'd the Harbour unless they had made themselves also Masters of *Fort Matagorda* on the Island. This I thought fit to observe for the Animadversion of those who may hereafter
be

be concern'd in an Attempt of the like nature against this place. The Earl of *Essex* and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in the Year 1596, took the Town before they attempted the Ships within the Puntals.

But to return to the Town. It stands upon so very narrow a point of Land, that there is scarce any Ground between that and the Sea, except to the South-West; and it is the general Opinion, that part of the Island has been wash'd away or destroy'd by an Earthquake, together with great part of the antient *Gades*, the present Dimensions not agreeing with those given us by the *Greek* and *Roman* Historians. However, the City is computed to contain still about five thousand Houses, and has a prodigious foreign Trade, the Galleons annually taking in their Lading here, and returning hither with the Treasures of *Peru*, and other rich Merchandizes of *America*; and here accordingly are the finest Store-Houses in *Europe*. This also is the principal Port where the Royal Navy of *Spain* have their Rendezvous, and where most of their largest Ships are careen'd and fitted out.

Cadix is a Bishop's See, the Cathedral a fine Building, richly adorn'd and furnish'd; besides which there are several other handsome Churches and Convents, and a spacious Square with a Fountain in the middle of it.

The

The Island consists of Hills and Plains, but produces no Grain of any sort. Their Vineyards however afford excellent Wine, and their Pasture is extremely rich. In the Bay and on the Island they make abundance of good Salt of the Sea-Water.

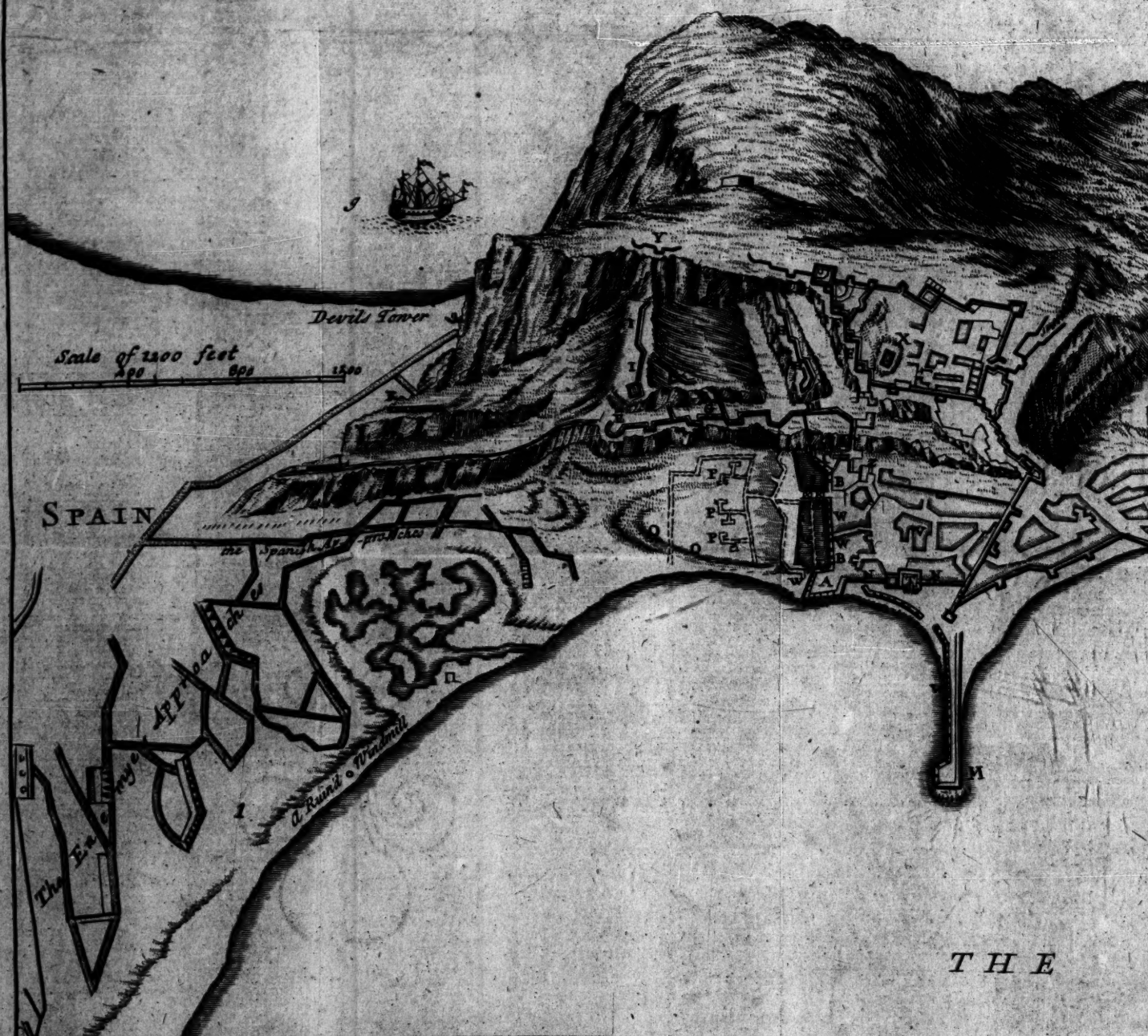
The *Phoenicians* first possess'd themselves of this Island, and erected a Temple to *Hercules* in it; after them the *Carthaginians* and the *Romans* were successively Masters of it. The *Romans*, probably on account of its Trade and Wealth, resorted hither more than to any other distant Town, insomuch that it is said, no less than five hundred *Roman* Knights resided in the City at once.

Port St.
Mary's.

Port St. Mary's is situated on the opposite side of the Bay of *Cadiz* on the Continent, about three Leagues North-East of that City, remarkable for the Descent the Confederates made there in the Year 1702, and the unhappy Conduct of some of their Officers, who too much encourag'd their Soldiers in plundering the place and abusing the Nuns, notwithstanding they declar'd themselves their Friends, which gave the *Spaniards* such an Opinion of our Heretick Troops, as did them an inconceivable Prejudice in the Wars that follow'd in that Kingdom.

Gibraltar

A Compleat PLAN of the TOWN CASTLE and BAY of GIBRALTAR



A Chart from ENGLAND to the Straights

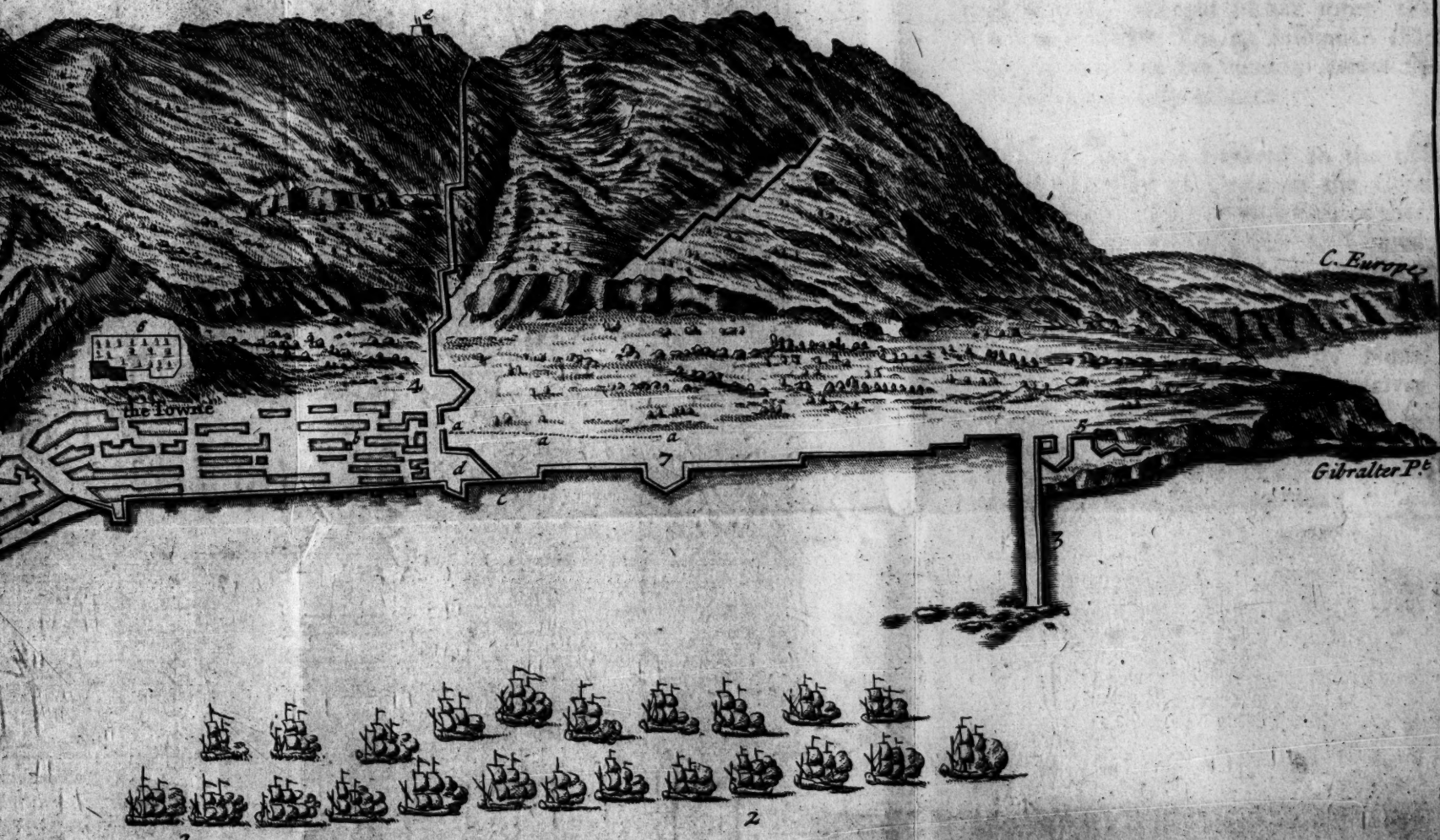


Remarks on the Taking of Gibraltar by the English

- 1 where the Prince of Hesse landed with 1000 Marines
- 2 the Fleet under the Command of S^r George Rook
- 3 The south Mole where the Seamen landed when the Enemy sprung a mine
- 4 Where the Spanish Women retired and were seized by y^e Seamen
- 5 the Great Platform
- 6 A Monastery now the Hospital
- 7 A Redoubt taken by y^e Seamen where they seized many of the Enemies Cannon, & Gun Battery the walls and Fortifications of the Town and Castle
- 8 the Houses

EXPLANATION
A S ^t Pauls
B Britain
C Prince of
D L ⁱ Arqid
E the Ro
F the Breach
G the Comm
H the Line
I Breaches
J Salto Lob
K Willis's
L the Prin
M the Ol
N the Cur
O S ^t Paul
P the Grou
Q Our M
R Double

GIBRALTER with an Exact View of the Enemyes Approaches

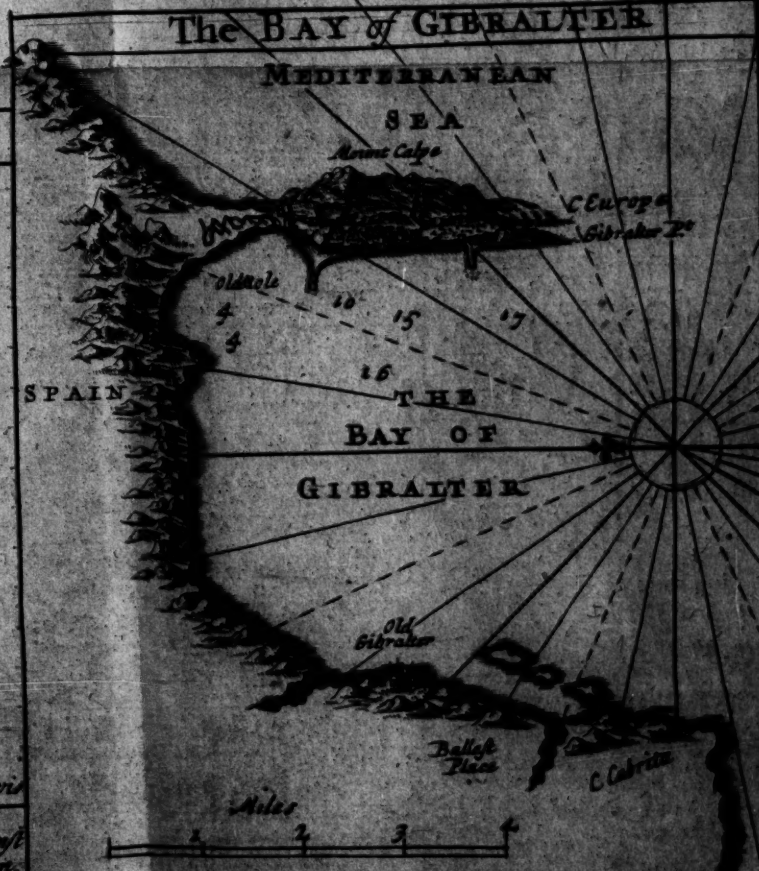


B A Y

EXPLANATION of the Siege by the SPANIARDS

S ^t Pauls Bastion or North Bastion	R	A Stone Bridge
Britain Battery	S	the Land Gate
Prince of Heffes Battery	T	the water Gate
L. Arquia	V	A Parade to be made & Barracks
the Round Tower or Kings Line	W	Queens Battery
the Breaches in the Castle	X	the Castle
the Communication of y ^e Round Tower	Y	the Salto de Lobo
the Line from L. Arquia upwards	Z	the Gate near the Castle
Breaches from y ^e Round Tower to Salto Lobo	a	the Aqueduct to supply the Towne with Water
Willis's Battery	b	the Gouvernours Guard
the Princes Line a New Work	c	the Watering place for Shipping
the Old Mole	d	South Bastion a Powder Magazine
the Curtain from y ^e Bastion of S ^t . Paul to y ^e water Gate	e	the Signal House
the Ground of a Ravelin propos'd	f	an old Moorish wall of no use
Our Mines	g	the Dursley Galley Commanded by Cap. Purvis
Double Palisado's in y ^e Mount		

Sold by I. Senex at the Globe against S^t. Dunstons Church. Fleetstreet London.



Gibraltar is situated in thirty-six Degrees *Gibraltar.* North-Latitude, six Degrees to the Westward of *London*, at the foot of the famous *Mount Calpe*, usually call'd one of *Hercules's Pillars*, the other being *Abyle*, or *Sierra de las Monas*, over against it in *Africa*. There is a Chapel on each of them, the one call'd *Our Lady of Europe*, and the other *Our Lady of Africk*. But to return to *Gibraltar*. It is a little fortified Town, built on a Tongue or Slip of Land that runs out into the *Mediterranean Sea*, and forms a Bay call'd the *Bay of Gibraltar*. The Mountain or Rock which covers it towards the Land is half a League in height, and so steep that there is no ascending it by a Body of Troops if they are oppos'd. When the *French* and *Spaniards* besieg'd it in 1704, five or six hundred Men indeed found means to climb up the Rock in the Night-time, but being discover'd, were part of them made Prisoners by the *English* Garrison, and the rest broke their Necks down the Rock. In the late Siege, *Anno* 1727, the *Spaniards* attempted to mine under the Rock, but did not make such a Progress as to give them Hopes of removing the Mountain, and it is by most held to be impregnable on the Land-side. On the other hand, if the Enemy shou'd be Masters at Sea, it seems much more feazible to attack it from thence, and though the place might hold out a considerable time, it must of Necessity yield at length if it is invested on all sides: There is not a Town in the World,

World, perhaps, but may be taken if it can't be reliev'd, the Art of War is arriv'd at such Perfection. As to the Town it self, it was little better than a heap of Rubbish very lately; the native *Spaniards* most of them left the place upon our taking it in 1704, and there have not been many *British* Families settled there since. The Communication with the neighbouring Country being entirely cut off by the *Spaniards*, makes it but an uncomfortable abode: They have no other Provision than what is imported from abroad. The *English* Government are indeed about to establish a Corporation there, and to make it a free Port; but the want of a good Harbour, and the Uncertainty of remaining long at Peace, I doubt will discourage Merchants from settling there: and as it is like to be a perpetual Bone of Contention, whether *England* will gain much by the Possession of it is a very great Question. The Streight to which this Town communicates its Name is about eight Leagues in length and five in breadth; *Ceuta* in *Africk* stands directly opposite to *Gibraltar*, from whence it is distant five or six Leagues. There is a strong Current that constantly fits into this Streight from the Ocean, which will carry a Ship ten Miles an Hour, and requires a brisk Gale to stem it.

CHAP. XV.

Treats of the Province of Grenada.

THE Province or Kingdom of Grenada is bounded by *Andalusia* towards the North; by *Murcia* and the *Mediterranean Sea* towards the East; by the same Sea on the South, and by *Andalusia* on the West: being about sixty-five Leagues in length from East to West, and twenty-five in breadth from North to South, where broadest. The Face of this Province is very rugged and uneven, and the Mountains so exceeding high, that notwithstanding the heat of the Climate they are generally cover'd with Snow.

Grenada
Province.
Situation,
&c.

Face of
the Coun-
try.

The Breezes from the Mountains and the Sea are mighty refreshing in this Province, but many of their Valleys are hot notwithstanding, which together with the Scarcity of Water in some Places, renders Travelling almost impracticable in the Day time during the Heats, especially between *Grenada* and *Seville*: But still the Air is not unhealthful, or so excessive hot as in *Andalusia*. While the industrious *Moors* were Masters of this Kingdom it equal'd most Countries of *Europe* in plenty of Corn, Wine, Oil, and delicious Fruits. It was then croud'd with Inhabitants, and Manufactures flourish'd: but the banishing the greatest part of that People has render'd it quite another thing. However, at this Day 'tis said to afford every thing that can render Life agreeable, that their very Mountains produce Vines, Olives, Oranges

Air.

Produce
of the
Soil.

and other Fruit-Trees, and their Grapes are the largest we meet with any where : Sugar-Canes thrive in their Valleys, and they make vast Quantities of Silk. Thyme and other sweet Herbs growing in their Pastures gives the Flesh of their Cattle a delicious Relish. from hence we import Oranges, Pomegranates, Figs, Raisins of the Sun, *Malaga* Raisins, and rich Wines. The Soil also produces Melons, Flax and Hemp ; and the Sea abounds in good Fish. They have rich Mines in their Mountains, and Quarries of precious Stones. The principal Rivers are the *Xenil* and the *Daro*, which uniting their Streams at *Grenada*, run to the Westward, and fall into the *Guadalquivir* ; the *Guadalentia*, which rising near *Guadix*, runs Eastward through *Mercia*, and falls into the Sea before *Lorca*. In the time of the *Moors* it contain'd thirty-three populous Cities, of which not more than sixteen retain that Name at present.

Rivers.

Chief
Towns.

The chief Towns at this Day are *Grenada*, *Guadix*, *Baza*, *Loxa*, *Antequera*, *Malaga*, *Carrama*, *Munda*, *Ronda*, *Velez Malaga*, *Alhama*, *Almunecar*, *Solobregua* and *Almeria*.

Grenada.

The City of *Grenada* is situated at the foot of the Mountain call'd *Sierra Nerada*, or the *Snowy Mountain*, partly on two little Hills, and partly in a Plain, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Daro* and *Xenil*, sixty Leagues to the Southward of *Madrid*, and twenty North-East of *Malaga*, and is said to have taken its Name from the Grenades or Pomegranates which the Country about it produces in abundance. It is surrounded with an antique Wall and Towers, being about twelve thousand Paces in circumference, and hath twelve Gates. On the West side of the City lies a delightful

delightful Plain, well water'd with Springs and Rivulets : towards the East the Country is Rocky and Mountainous, but abounds in Fountains and refreshing Streams. Between the two Hills above-mention'd is a deep Valley, through which the little River *Daro* runs, and having travers'd part of the Town, unites its Waters with the *Xenil*, which is said to have Gold Dust mingled with its Sands, from whence it is sometimes call'd the *Golden River*. The Town is divided into four great Quarters, known by the several Names of *Grenada*, *Alhambra*, *Albaycin* and *Antiqueruela*. That of *Grenada* is much the finest, and stands in the Plain between the Mountains, where the Nobility, Clergy, Merchants and wealthy Citizens chiefly reside. This Quarter is adorn'd with elegant Buildings publick and private, and with several spacious Squares, embellish'd with Fountains : most of the Houses of the Quality have Gardens and Fountains belonging to them.

The Cathedral Church is in this Quarter ; a fine Edifice, but not large : The most remarkable thing in it is the Dome, supported by twelve large Pillars finely painted and gilded. Near it is the Chapel where King *Ferdinand V*, and *Isabella* his Queen, who conquer'd *Grenada*, lie interr'd. The Altar is nobly adorn'd, and the Sacristy richly furnish'd. The Chancery is in the same Quarter, where the Sovereign Council of *Grenada* and the Officers of the Treasury assemble. There is a magnificent Square before it of an oblong Form, adorn'd with Fountains.

The Second Quarter of the Town, which commands the rest, is call'd *Alhambra* from the Redness of the Soil, and sometimes the

Mountain of the Sun, Here are situated two Castles or Palaces, the one built by *Philip II*, and the other by the *Moorish* Kings. From the Lower Town we ascend to this Quarter by a fine Walk of Trees, adorn'd with Statues and Fountains. The Palace built by *Philip* is of blue Stone, the Architecture admirable, but it was never finish'd. The Palace of the *Moorish* Kings is much larger, said to contain Lodgings and Accommodations for forty thousand People. The Walls are lin'd with Jasper, Porphyry and other beautiful Marbles, which form a sort of *Mosaick-Work*; the Ceilings finely painted and gilded, and on the Walls are abundance of Inscriptions in *Arabian* Characters. This Palace is still kept in repair, and affords an admirable Prospect of the City and neighbouring Country. On the outside it has the Appearance of an old Castle, but within is extremely magnificent. In the middle is a spacious Court pav'd with Marble, surrounded with a noble Piazza and Galleries over them, at the four Corners whereof are as many Marble Fountains, and in the middle one of an uncommon size, adorn'd with Groups of Figures, from whence the Water is convey'd to the Bagnio's of the *Moorish* Kings, which are Rooms with vaulted Roofs lin'd with Alabaster, having Basins to bath in the middle of them: from the bathing Room they pass'd to another to dry themselves, and from thence to a third, where they slept, or trified away the time with their Women during the Heat of the Day. Adjoining to the Palace is a fine Park and Gardens well replenish'd with Fountains, Rivulets and shady Groves, which render it a very desirable retreat in the Summer.

The

The Third Quarter of the City called *Albaycin* was formerly look'd upon as a Suburb divided from the rest of the Town by a Wall. It stands upon an Eminence opposite to the other, and consists of about two thousand Houses. All the Inhabitants of this Quarter are *Morescoes*, distinguish'd from the other *Spaniards* by their Language, their Habits and Manners, and are for the most part Husbandmen.

The Fourth Quarter of *Grenada* was call'd *Antequerula* because it was first Peopled by a Colony from *Antiquera*. It lies in a Bottom, and is inhabited chiefly by those employ'd in the Silk Manufacture and Dyers. *Grenada* is a Trading Town, but not comparable to what it was in the time of the *Moors*, when they computed there were sixty thousand Houses, and two hundred thousand Inhabitants in the place. There are an incredible number of Fountains here, and they never want Ice and Snow in the adjoining Mountains to cool their Wines, which occasions abundance of People of Quality to resort hither from all parts of the Kingdom during the Heats.

Grenada was esteem'd on account of its Situation and its Fortifications, one of the strongest Towns in *Spain* while it was in the Hands of the *Moors*; but it being of so large an extent, and having no other Defence than the old Walls and Towers, would not be able to sustain a long Siege at this Day. It was surrender'd by *Boabdil* the *Moorish* King, to King *Ferdinand V.* Anno 1491, on Condition that the *Moors* should be left in Possession of their Lands, Arms and Horses, keep their Mosques, enjoy the free exercise of their Religion,

ligion, and be govern'd by their own Laws ; and such as desir'd it, had liberty to sell their Effects and retire to *Africk*. How that Capitulation was observ'd will be related in the History of this Country. It is at present an Archbishop's See and an University, but one of the most inconsiderable in *Spain*. The Fields in the Neighbourhood of the Town are exceeding pleasant, particularly on the South and West : On that side next *Antiquera*, as has been intimated already, is a large Plain eight Leagues in length and four in breadth, call'd the *Vega de Grenada*, encompass'd with little Hills, and interspers'd with Villages, besides abundance of fine Monasteries and Hospitals : To sum up all, says my Author, *Grenada* is a most delightful Abode, the Soil produces plenty of excellent Fruit, and every thing that is desirable in Life ; the Air is pure and serene, and not so excessive hot as in *Andalusia* ; and so remarkably healthful that People resort hither to restore their shatter'd Constitutions. The *Moors* were so ravish'd with the Situation, that they imagin'd Paradise to be in that part of the Heavens which is directly over it.

Guadix.

Guadix is situated ten Leagues East of *Grenada* ; it is an ancient Town formerly call'd *Acci*, or *Colonia Acaitana*. It is a large place, and lies on the side of a Hill, in the middle of a spacious Plain surrounded by Mountains on every side, and water'd with four little Brooks or Torrents. The Houses are not well built ; nor is it remarkable for any thing, unless the Cathedral and some fine Cloysters.

Baza.

Baza, or *Baca*, lies seven Leagues North-East of *Guadix*, in a Valley call'd *Hoya de Baca*. It is tolerably large, containing about four

four thousand Houses ; but has nothing remarkable, unless the Church of *Our Lady of Piety*, where they tell us great Miracles are wrought. The Soil is well cultivated for about half a Mile round, and produces Corn, Wine, Honey, Flax and Hemp ; but the Country beyond, as in many other parts of *Spain*, lies unmanur'd.

Loxa, or *Loya*, lies at the foot of the Mountains, on the River *Xenil*, six Leagues to the Westward of *Grenada*. The Town is moderately large, and remarkable for its pleasant Situation, the Fields about it being a perfect Garden. They supply *Grenada* with great Quantities of Fruit, Herbs, Flesh and other Provisions ; the neighbouring Mountains being well stock'd with Flocks and Herds of Cattle as well as Game. *Loxa*

Antiquera is situated twelve Leagues South-West of *Grenada*, partly on little Hills at the foot of the Mountains, and partly in a Plain. *Antiquera* It is a fine large Town, the Streets spacious, and the Houses well built ; defended by an antique Wall and Towers, and a Castle situated on an Eminence at one end of the Town, fortify'd after the manner of the *Moors*, and esteem'd a strong place in those days, but has no modern Fortifications. It stands in a fruitful Country, well water'd with Fountains and Rivulets, and the Natives employ themselves in Silk and other Manufactures ; but they are most famous for their Salt-Pits, where they make Salt enough to serve the whole Province. Two Leagues from the Town is a Medicinal Spring which cures many Diseases, and particularly the Gravel.

Malaga

Malaga.

Malaga is situated on the Sea-Coast, two and twenty Leagues North-East of *Gibraltar*, at the foot of a steep Mountain, between which and the Sea there is but just room enough for the Town, which is not very large or well built, but considerable on account of its Trade, its Harbour and Fortifications being defended by a double Wall, and two Castles one above another on the adjoining Mountain. It is esteem'd a rich populous Place, considering the Extent.

In Autumn every Year resort hither great numbers of Foreign Ships, particularly from *England* and *Holland*, to load Fruit, as Raisins, Almonds, Figs, Oranges, Capers, &c. besides Wines, some of which have obtain'd the Name of *Malaga* from the Place they are put on board, and are the Produce of the neighbouring Country. *Malaga* is the See of a Bishop Suffragan of *Grenada*, and the Cathedral an elegant Building, richly furnish'd and adorn'd, as are most of the great Churches in *Spain*. It was near this City that happen'd the last general Sea-Fight between the Confederates and the *French*, in the Year 1704, when the latter seem'd to resign the Empire of the Ocean to their Enemies, having never appear'd at Sea with their grand Fleet since.

Ronda.

Ronda is a pretty little Town, honour'd with the Title of a City, and stands on the top of a high Rock, at the foot whereof runs the little River of *Rio Verde*, to which there is a descent by four hundred broad Steps, cut out of the solid Rock. It lies about six or seven Leagues North-East of *Gibraltar*, on the Confines of *Andalusia*, which is separated from this Province of *Grenada* by a long Chain
of

of Mountains, call'd the Mountains of *Ronda*, vastly high and uneven, and almost one continued barren Rock.

The Town of *Velez Malaga* lies about five Leagues to the Eastward of *Malaga*. It is ^{*Velez Malaga.*} situated in a fine Plain, surrounded with Mountains, and has an old Castle belonging to it of no great Strength. The principal Trade of the Natives is in dry'd Raisins, which grow on the Hills about it, in Oranges, Citrons, and other Fruits.

Near *Velez Malaga* lie the Mountains of ^{*Alpuxar*} *Alpuxarras*, containing seventeen Leagues in length and eleven in breadth, inhabited altogether by the Descendants of the *Moors*, who notwithstanding they profess the Christian Religion, retain their antient Customs and Habits, and by their Application to Husbandry render this mountainous Tract one of the most fruitful parts of the Country. ^{*Moun- tains in- habited by the Moriscoes.*}

The Town of *Albama* is situated near the Source of the River *Rio Frio*, seven Leagues ^{*Albama Baths.*} South-West of *Grenada*, and is a handsome Town, moderately large, but most famous for its Baths, esteem'd the best in *Spain*; they rise from several Fountains, and the Waters thereof are so clear that a Piece of Money may be seen plainly at the bottom: the Heat is so moderate and agreeable, that People bath in them with Pleasure; nor have they any ill Taste, and yet are allow'd to heal many Diseases and Infirmities. The Kings of *Spain* have built here a vast Edifice for the Use of the Court, from whence People go down into the Baths by Stone Steps, to what Depth they please: And hither the Nobility and Gentry resort, as well for Pleasure as their Healths, at the Seasons for bathing, which are in Spring.

and Autumn. A little above these Baths are frightful Rocks, from whence the River *Frio* issues with a terrible Noise, forming several natural Cascades. The Waters of this Stream are excessive cold, from whence the River takes its Name. A little below it unites its Waters with those of the Baths, and running Southward falls into the Sea near *Puerto de Torres*, where it forms a small Bay.

Almeria.

Almeria is situated on a Bay of the *Mediterranean*, fourteen or fifteen Leagues South-East of *Grenada*, and four or five North-West of *Cape de Gate*, well known to our Mariners. It stands in a fruitful Soil, water'd with Fountains and Rivulets, and abounds with such Fruits as are common in the rest of the Province, but chiefly with Olives, of which they make excellent Oil. The Town is very ancient, and a Bishop's See, Suffragan to *Grenada*.

CHAP.

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

CHAP. XVI.

Treats of the Province of Murcia.

THE Province or Kingdom of *Murcia* is ^{*Murcia*} bounded by *New Castille* on the North ^{Province.} and West; by *Valencia* and the *Mediterranean* towards the East; by the same Sea on the South, and by *Grenada* on the South-West; and is five and twenty Leagues in length, and three and twenty in breadth, being much the least of all the Provinces of *Spain*. This Country produces good Corn and Wine, but not much of either, it is so very rocky and mountainous. Their greatest Riches are their Fruits, Silk and Sugar, and they have some Rice. Here are also Quarries of rich Marble, and other Stones. The Air is generally pure and healthful.

The most considerable Rivers are, 1. The Rivers. *Segura*, antiently call'd *Terebns* and *Sorabis*, ^{*Segura*} which rising in *New Castille*, takes its Course Eastward, and running through the middle of this Province, passes over the South part of *Valencia*, discharging it self into the Sea at *Guardamar*. 2. The *Guadalantin*, which rising ^{*Guadalantin*} in the Kingdom of *Granada*, runs Eastward through the South part of *Murcia*, and falls into the Sea near *Almacoron*.

The chief Towns are *Lorca*, *Murcia*, *Carthagena* and *Almacoron*. ^{Chief Towns.}

Lorca is situated on an Eminence, at the ^{*Lorca*} foot whereof runs the River *Guadalantin*, about six Leagues from the Sea. It is tolerably large, but in a declining Condition,

inhabited chiefly by new *Christians*, or *Morescoes*, as they are call'd, whose principal Employment is Husbandry.

Murcia.

Murcia, the Capital of the Province, is situated in a fine Plain on the River *Segura*, sixty-four Leagues South-East of *Madrid*, and about twelve South-West of *Alicant*, being four or five Miles in circumference. It is tolerably well built, and besides the Cathedral, has several handsome Churches and Monasteries. Upon an Eminence a little above it stands a Castle, more an Ornament than Defence to the place. The Country about it is extremely fruitful and pleasant; it abounds chiefly in Olives and Mulberry-Trees, the Leaves whereof feed an incredible Number of Silk-Worms, Silk being their principal Manufacture. Here are also some Plantations of Sugar-Canes and Rice, but very little other Grain.

Cartagena.

Cartagena, *Carthago Nova*, is situated at the bottom of a fine Bay of the *Mediterranean Sea*, seven or eight Leagues South of *Murcia*. The Town is not large or rich, but most considerable on account of its Harbour at present. In the adjacent Country, 'tis said, are some Mines of precious Stones, as Rubies, Amethysts and Carbuncles, besides others of Gold and Silver, which have not been wrought for many Years; their Allum-Mines however are still very valuable. *Hanibal*, or *Amilcar*, 'tis said, first laid the Foundation of this Town in the second *Punick War*, the *Carthaginians* having here their principal Magazine. It encreas'd within a short time to such a Degree that it became the Capital of *Spain*, and it was computed sixty several

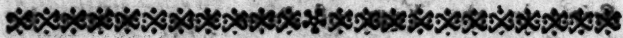
People

People were subject to it, but was taken by *Scipio* in the Year of *Rome* 544, where he found prodigious Quantities of Gold and Silver Plate, and other Treasures. This Town was almost entirely destroy'd by the *Goths* and *Vandals*, and remain'd a considerable time almost buried in its Ruins, till the Commodiousness of its Harbour drew People again to settle here, whereupon *Philip* the Second built the last Walls and fortified it, since which it has flourish'd a little, but falls infinitely short of its antient Grandeur in the time of the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*. It is still however the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Toledo*, and one of the most antient Sees in *Spain*.

Almacaron lies on the Sea-Coast at the Mouth of the River *Guadalatin*, six Leagues to the Westward of *Cartagena*, considerable chiefly for its Allum Mines, honour'd with the Title of a City.

Almacaron

CHAP.



C H A P. XVII.

Treats of the Spanish Islands.

The
Spanish
Islands.

THE principal Islands belonging to Spain in the *Mediterranean* are the *Baleares*, consisting of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Ivica* and *Fermentera*, which were sometimes call'd the Kingdom of *Majorca*. They are situated between the thirty-eighth Degree thirty Min. and forty Degrees fifteen Minutes North Latitude; the most Easterly of them, which is *Minorca*, lying four Degrees to the Eastward of *London*, and *Ivica*, the most Westerly of them, forty Minutes to the Eastward of *London*. They are said to have obtain'd the Name of *Baleares* from the Greek Word *Ballo* to throw, the Natives being very expert at slinging Stones, and using the Sling as the principal missive Weapon in their Wars. They were also call'd *Gymnesia* from their going naked.

Majorca.

Majorca, the largest of these Islands, and which has *Minorca* on the North-East and *Ivica* on the South-West, is situated about seven and twenty Leagues to the Southward of the Coast of *Catalonia*, and thirty-two to the Eastward of *Valencia*, being about twenty Leagues in length from the South-West to the North-East, and fifteen in breadth from the South-East to the North-West. The Face of the Country is very rough and mountainous, especially on the Coast, but there are several fine Plains and Valleys in the Heart of the Island, where we meet with arable Lands, Meadows,

Meadows, Vineyards and Orchards. There are several good Ports and Roads for Shipping on the Coast. The Air is healthful and more temperate than the neighbouring Continent, not so hot in Summer or so cold in Winter, and they are said to abound in Corn, Wine, Oil, Salt, Honey, Saffron, Cattle, Wool, Game and Fish, but there are no wild Beasts or noxious Animals on the Island. I don't find they have one Stream that deserves the Name of a River, to supply which Defect however they have a great many Springs, from which they water their Grounds; but in dry Years they are forc'd to import Corn from abroad for their Subsistence. They resemble the Spaniards on the Continent in their Customs and Manners, more particularly those of Catalonia. People of Condition usually speak *Spanish*, but the common People a Dialect call'd *Limousin*, a barbarous kind of *French*. The chief Towns are *Majorca* and *Alicudia*. No Rivers

Majorca is situated towards the bottom of a large Bay, on the South-West side of the Island, partly on a Hill and partly in a Plain, being defended by a Wall and other Fortifications, and contains about six thousand Houses. The Streets are broad and the Squares spacious, the Houses built of hewn Stone. They reckon up two and twenty Churches in the place, besides Chapels and Oratories; the Cathedral esteem'd an elegant Building. The Harbour is large, and secure against all Winds but the South-West. This City is the Residence of the Viceroy, who had the Government of all the Islands till *Minorca* was yielded to the *English*, and is a Bishop's

Bishop's See, whose Jurisdiction also extended over the whole Kingdom.

Alcudia.

Alcudia is situated on a Peninsula in the East part of the Island, and contains about a thousand Houses. It is defended by a Wall and two Forts, but neither this nor the capital City made any Defence, when the Forces of King *Philip* landed here after the Reduction of the *Catalans* in 1715.

Minorca.

The next Island of Consequence is that of *Minorca*, situate five or six Leagues North-East of *Majorca*. It stretches it self from the North-West to the South-East, and is about ten Leagues in length and four in breadth. This Island also is incumber'd with Mountains, which are not so fruitful as those of *Majorca*. The Language and Customs of this People differ'd little from those of *Majorca*, till the Conquest of it by the *English* in 1708. What this Island is most considerable for is the fine Harbour of *Port Mahon*, situated in the South-East part of the Island, where the greatest Fleets may ride secure from Tempests or Enemies. The Garrison of *Fort Philip*, and the other Forts erected for its Security, made but a mean Defence when the *English* attack'd them; but the Fortifications are since so well improv'd, that it wou'd require a good Fleet and Army to reduce them at this Day. I do not meet with any Rivers here any more than in *Majorca*; and notwithstanding the pretended Fertility both of the one and the other, which most Writers entertain us with, I am very well assur'd the *English* Garrisons in *Minorca* wou'd find it difficult to subsist, if they were not supply'd with Provisions from abroad. The only

No Rivers

A barren
Island.

Cividella.

Town of any note is *Cividella*, or *Citadella*, situate

situate on a Bay of the Sea at the West end of the Island, which contains about five or six hundred Houses.

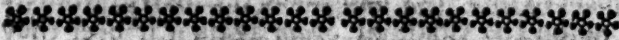
The Island of *Ivica*, or *Ivica*, lies twelve or thirteen Leagues South-West of *Majorca*, and is about ten Leagues in length and eight in breadth. This Island also is mountainous; it produces some Corn and Fruits; but what it is most considerable for is its Salt, of which they transport great Quantities. The chief Town is call'd *Ivica*, the antient *Ebussa*, situated on a Bay of the Sea in the South part of the Island, which Travellers have not thought worth a Description.

The little Island of *Formentera* lies about two Leagues South of *Ivica*, once well peopled, but now perfectly deserted on account of the *Turkish* and *Barbary* Rovers, who frequently come on Shore here. Some have pretended that it was forsaken on account of the Multitude of Serpents, and other poisonous Insects that were found here; but I am pretty well assur'd there is no venomous Insects here, or in any other of the Islands of *Baleares*. There is another little uninhabited Island call'd *Cabreta*, a little to the Southward of *Majorca*, and several more near the Mouth of the *Ebro* on the Coast of *Catalonia*, but they have not been thought worth a particular Description.

The Islands of the *Baleares* have usually partaken of the Fate of *Spain*. They were possess'd by the *Phœnicians* and *Greeks*, and afterwards by the *Romans*. The *Moors* made themselves Masters of them about the seventh Century. In the Year 1230, *James* King of *Aragon* conquer'd *Majorca*, and two Years afterwards *Minorca*; and in 1344, *Peter* IV, King of *Aragon*, annex'd them to his Crown.

Majorca revolted at the Instance of the *Catalans* against the present King *Philip V.* and continued the War against him after the Confederates had withdrawn their Forces out of *Spain*; but *Barcelona* being surrender'd, they submitted to King *Philip* on his transporting an Army of fourteen or fifteen thousand Men thither without striking a Stroke. As to *Minorca*, that was confirm'd to the *English* by the Peace of *Utrecht*, having been reduc'd by them in the Year 1708. There is nothing in the Island but the celebrated Port *Mahon* which cou'd induce the *English* to be at the Charge of keeping it; and this indeed in case of a War with any of the Powers that border upon the *Mediterranean*, might be a considerable Advantage to the Nation: But if *Spain* is determin'd never to entertain a sincere Friendship for us, till this and that other barren Spot on which *Gibraltar* stands are yielded to them, whether we shall be Gainers by keeping them in the end may deserve Consideration. I proceed in the next place to give an Abstract of the History of this Kingdom.

CHAP.



C H A P. XVIII.

Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Spain.

THE Writers of the last and some preceding Ages, have pretended to shew us from which of the Sons of Noah every People on the Face of the Earth are descended, unless the Inhabitants of America: But as they have no Records, no History, or even Tradition to support their Conjectures, I shall not abuse the Reader's Patience by entertaining him with their random Guesses. Certain it is, both the *Phœnicians* and the *Greeks*, who planted Colonies on the Coast of Spain about the time that Rome was built, found the Country well Peopled at their Arrival. The *Celte* also, a French Nation, who pass'd the Pyrenees about the same time and fix'd themselves on the Banks of *Ebro* or *Iberus*, are said to have inter-married and incorporated with the Natives they found there; and from this Union the Inhabitants of the North-East part of Spain, 'tis suppos'd, afterwards obtain'd the Name of *Celtiberians*.

Abstract
of the
antient
History.

*Phœnicians
and Greeks
plant Co-
lonies in
Spain,*

*The Celte
fix them-
selves
there.*

Josephus and some other Hebrew Writers relate, that *Nebuchadnezzar* having subdued the *Phœnicians*, *Jews* and *Egyptians*, and being acquainted with the rich Traffick they carried on with Spain, invaded that Kingdom afterwards, and extended his Conquests as far as *Cadiz*. But however that were, it is agreed on all hands, that the *Phœnicians* were soon after in Possession of *Cadiz*, *Malaga* and the

other Ports they had made themselves Masters of on the Coast of *Spain* again (if ever they were expell'd from thence) and that the *Phœnicians* encroaching on the Natives, and building Forts on the Continent, so exasperated the *Spaniards*, that they enter'd into a general Confederacy against them, and had well nigh driven them out of their Country, when the *Phœnicians* call'd in the *Carthaginians*, who were descended from the same Ancestors, to their Assistance. Which Invitation the *Carthaginians* gladly accepted, having themselves long waited for an Opportunity to make a Descent on the Coast of *Spain*, and for that end already possess'd themselves of the Islands of *Baleares*. It was about the Year 236 after the building of *Rome* that the *Carthaginians* under the Command of their General *Maherbal* came into *Spain* to the Assistance of their Brethren and Allies the *Phœnicians*. The War continued between the Natives and these Foreigners for several Years with various Success; but the *Carthaginians*, who are represented as much superior to the *Phœnicians* as well as the *Spaniards* in point of Policy or State-Craft, partly by Force and partly by Treaties, procur'd themselves at length such an Extent of Country, and so strongly fortified themselves, that they began to assume the Dominion of the South part of *Spain*, and treat both the Natives and *Phœnicians* as their Subjects, and especially on the Sea-Coasts, there being at that time no Maritime Power able to oppose their Naval Forces.

It is related, that about the Year 307 after the building of *Rome*, the Senate of *Carthage* fitted out two Squadrons of Ships, the one under the Command of *Hanno* for the Disco-

very

*Carthagi-
nians get
footing in
Spain.*

A. R. 236.

307.

very of the Coast of *Africk*, and the other under *Hamilcar* to sail Northward about *Spain* and the rest of *Europe*. *Hanno*, whole Fleet consisted of sixty Gallies, on which he had thirty thousand Men and Women on board in order to plant Colonies where he thought proper, setting Sail from *Cadiz* to the Southward, built a City on the Coast of *Africk* which he named *Thymiaterion*; and having afterwards discovered some Islands under the Equinoctial, return'd home. *Pliny* indeed says he pass'd the *Cape of Good Hope* and sail'd Northward as far as the *Red Sea*, from whence he sent an Account of his Expedition to *Carthage*: But those who are acquainted with the Seas about the Southern part of *Africk* will not easily believe that the Gallies his Fleet is said to consist of cou'd live in those Seas. It is generally agreed, however, that *Hanno* was out five Years upon Discovery, and did not return to *Carthage* till the Year 312. As to *Hamilcar*, tis said he kept close to the Coast of *Spain* till he had pass'd *Cape Finisterra*, and then steering Eastward discover'd the Coasts of *Gaul* and *Britain*, and according to some, sail'd as far as the *Balick*, spending about two Years in this Voyage.

Carthaginian Discoveries of the Coast of Africk.

312.

The *Carthaginians* did not only establish themselves in *Spain* about this time, but were endeavouring also to subdue the Islands of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*; but the Natives calling in the *Romans* to their Assistance, the *Sicilian War* prov'd a very long and bloody one, and the *Carthaginians* were in the end driven from thence. Several of the Cities of *Spain* also being weary of the *Carthaginian Yoke*, enter'd into an Alliance with the *Romans*, particularly *Roses*, *Empurias* and *Saguntum*. Whereupon

Hamilcar,

Hamilcar
Governor
of *Spain*.

Builds
Barcelona.

522.

Asdrubal
builds
Carthage.

528.

532.

Hanibal
Governor
of *Spain*.

Hamilcar, Father of the celebrated *Hanibal*, was sent into *Spain* with a powerful Army, and reduc'd some of the Places that had revolted; after which he built the City of *Barcelona*, but was kill'd in a Battle with the Natives and their Allies the *Romans* about the Year of *Rome* 522, in which, 'tis said, the *Carthaginians* lost forty thousand Men.

Asdrubal succeeding *Hamilcar* in the Government of *Spain*, restor'd the Affairs of the *Carthaginians*, and built the City of *Carthage*, which so encreas'd in Wealth and Power, that it soon after became the Capital of their Dominions on that side, to which the Commodiousness of the Harbour (being the best in *Spain*) did not a little contribute. While *Asdrubal* remain'd here, the *Romans* sent an Embassy to the Republick of *Carthage*, proposing that the *Ebro* might be the Boundary between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, except the City and Territory of *Saguntum*, which lay to the Westward of the River *Ebro*, and was in Alliance with *Rome*, which they desired might also remain independant of *Carthage*. And tho' that Republick was not very well pleas'd with the *Romans* intermeddling in the Affairs of *Spain*, yet being acquainted with the Success of that People against the *Gauls* at this time, they thought fit to dissemble their Resentment and sign a Treaty to that effect. The Ambassadors however were no sooner dismiss'd, but *Asdrubal* began to make Preparations for a War with the *Romans*; in which having spent three whole Years, he was assassinated by the Slave of a noble *Spaniard* whom *Asdrubal* had put to Death, about the Year 532. To him succeeded the celebrated *Hanibal*, no less an Enemy to the *Romans* than *Asdrubal*.

Asdrubal, who determining to fall upon the *Saguntines*, and drive them and the rest of the *Spaniards* who were in Confederacy with the *Romans* beyond the *Ebro*, if we may credit the *Roman Writers*, underhand incited the *Spaniards* in Alliance with *Carthage* to enter into a Dispute with the *Saguntines* about their Limits; and under Pretence of doing Justice to the Allies of the Republick, laid Siege to that City. The *Saguntines* hereupon sent Ambassadors to *Rome*, to acquaint that State with the Danger that threatned them, and to desire an Army might march to their Relief. But the *Roman Senate*, either not prepared to enter into a War, or doubting the Success of it, contented themselves with sending a Herald to *Hanibal*, requiring him to rise from before *Saguntum*, and not offer Violence to the Allies of *Rome*: which that General was so far from regarding, that he press'd the Siege with the greater Fury, and after eight Months carried the Place by Storm. It is reported, that many of the Inhabitants finding all was lost, and that there was no Prospect of Relief, took all their richest movables and set Fire to them in the Market-place, killing their Wives and Children, and afterwards themselves with their own Hands, rather than submit to the Enemy: insomuch that when the *Carthaginians* took the City, they found in it scarce any thing but a Heap of Ruins. Thus was *Saguntum* destroy'd in the 536th Year of *Rome*, or according to others the 534th, when *Publius Cornelius* and *Titus Sempronius* were Consuls; a Town much celebrated in *Roman* Story for its unshaken Fidelity to that Republick, tho' the Neglect the *Romans* shew'd of that brave People does not seem to reflect much Honour on

Saguntum
taken by
Hanibal.

536.

*Hanibal's
March
through
France in-
to Italy.*

on their State. The Town of *Morviedro* in *Valentia*, about five Miles from the Sea, is suppos'd to have been built out of the Ruins of *Saguntum*. But to proceed. The *Romans* upon the Destruction of this City declar'd War against *Carthage*: whereupon *Hanibal*, leaving his Brother *Asdrubal* in the further *Spain* beyond the *Ebro* with a good Body of *African* Forces, assembled an Army of 12000 Horse and 90000 Foot, compos'd of *Spaniards* and *Africans*, tho' some make their Numbers much less, and having pass'd the *Ebro*, left *Hanno*, another of his Brothers, with a Body of Troops in the hither *Spain*, continuing his March from thence through *France* into *Italy* over the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Alps*, which were before thought unpassable for an Army. The *Romans* did not only assemble an Army and make head against this bold Invader in *Italy*, but sent *Cneius Scipio* into *Spain* with another Army to make a Diversion on that side. *Hannibal's* Success in *Italy*, especially at the Battle of *Canna* where 40000 *Roman* Foot and 3000 Horse were kill'd, besides 12000 made Prisoners, has been already related in the History of *Italy*.

*Success
of Scipio
in Spain.*

In *Spain* however the *Carthaginians* were every where beaten: *Scipio* defeated the Army of *Hanno* in the hither *Spain*, and made their General Prisoner. He gain'd a Victory also over the *Carthaginian* Fleet, took several Towns in the further *Spain*, and kept *Asdrubal* in play, whom *Hanibal* had left there to command in his absence. The Senate of *Rome* hereupon sent *Publius Cornelius Scipio* into *Spain* with a Re-inforcement of Troops to the Assistance of his Brother, rightly judging that if they could cut off the Supplies which *Hanibal* receiv'd from

from *Spain*, he wou'd be oblig'd to abandon *Italy*. The two *Scipio's* therefore in obedience to their Orders fell upon *Asdrubal*, who was marching towards *Italy* to the Assistance of his Brother, and entirely defeated him, *Asdrubal* with the Remains of his Army throwing himself into *Cartagena*. The *Carthaginians* were routed afterwards in several other Encounters, but receiv'd at length such numerous Re-inforcements from *Africa*, and particularly from their Friend and Allie *Massinissa*, an *African* Prince, that the *Romans* in *Spain* receiv'd a signal Defeat, wherein the two *Scipio's* who commanded them were kill'd. And now the *Carthaginian* Generals believing there was no Enemy left to oppose them, observ'd no manner of Discipline, but dispers'd themselves all over the Country, either to plunder or revenge themselves on such *Spaniards* as had appear'd in the Interest of their Enemies. Which *Marcins*, a *Roman* Tribune, observing, assembled a Body of *Roman* Troops, and falling first upon one part of the *Carthaginian* Army and then upon another, and defeating them in several Engagements, maintain'd his Ground till *Publius Cornelius Scipio* was sent into *Spain* with a great Re-inforcement to his Assistance. *Scipio* laid Siege to the Capital City of *Cartagena* in the Year of *Rome* 544, which he carried in a few Weeks. The next Year the *Carthaginians* were defeated in a general Battle, and before the end of the Year 548, driven entirely out of *Spain*.

The two
Scipio's
kill'd in
Spain.

Cartagena
taken
by the
Romans.

544.

548.

The *Carthaginians*
driven
out of
Spain.

The War being ended in *Spain*, *Scipio* return'd to *Rome*, and being cholen Consul, attack'd the *Carthaginians* in *Africk*, where meeting with a Series of Success, the Republick of *Carthage* found themselves under a

552.

Necessity of recalling *Hanibal* from *Italy* to defend their own Country ; but this General being defeated also by a *Scipio*, a Peace follow'd, the Terms whereof were very advantageous to the *Romans*, and thus ended the second *Punick* War, in the Year of *Rome* 552. *Scipio*, who was Son and Nephew to the two *Scipio's* who lost their Lives in the *Spanish* War, obtain'd a Triumph on his Return from *Africk*, and had the Title of *Africanus* conferr'd upon him for the signal Service he had done the Republick in this War. But to return to *Spain*.

The Ro-
mans as-
sume the
Domini-
on of *Spain*

The *Spaniards* had no sooner expell'd the *Carthaginians* by the Assistance of the *Romans*, but they found themselves in a worse Condition under their DELIVERERS than they were in the Days of their former Masters ; for *Hanibal* and many of the *Carthaginian* Chiefs having intermarried with the *Spaniards*, they were in a manner become one People, and their Interests the same, though there might be some Instances of Partiality towards the *Africans*, as they receiv'd their Governors from thence. But still, 'tis evident they had much better have born with a few slight Inconveniencies and Discouragements from the *Carthaginians*, than have promoted another Revolution in favour of the *Romans* ; for the latter had no Ties of Relation or Interest to induce them to use the *Spaniards* better than any other People they had subdu'd. They politickly pretended indeed, when they invited *Saguntum* and other Cities to accept of their Alliance, to have no other Views but the freeing an injur'd People from the *Carthaginian* Yoke, and restoring them to their Liberties : but when they had driven out the *Africans*,

Africans, and establish'd themselves in their rooms, they soon gave the Natives to understand they must now receive Laws from their Republick; and what is worse, they saw themselves frequently abandon'd to the Avarice and Cruelty of the Governors and Generals that were sent amongst them, and liv'd neither under the Protection of their own Laws, or the Institutions of that People who had acquir'd the Dominion of them. Magistrates were sent amongst them, not to assert their Liberties, or defend their Rights, but to patch up their broken Fortunes by pillaging the Natives, as is become the general Practice of our Days, where any Power is possess'd of distant Plantations, and hath establish'd Colonies abroad.

The *Spaniards* provok'd by the Cruelty and Oppressions exercis'd on them by the *Roman* Officers, had recourse to Arms in many places, and several smart Engagements happen'd, wherein great numbers were kill'd on both sides. The *Roman* Writers have not been so particular in enumerating their own Losses as those of their Enemies, of whom they tell us in one Engagement they kill'd 12000, in another 15000, &c. but still the *Roman* Senate were so apprehensive of a general Revolt, that they thought fit to send *M. Porcius Cato* thither, *A. R.* 559, (the first Consul that ever commanded in *Spain*) with a Re-inforcement of two Legions, of whom their Writers relate, that having kill'd forty thousand *Spaniards* in one general Battle, besides a multitude of others in Sieges and Skirmishes, he sold abundance of the Natives for Slaves, demolish'd most of their Fortifications, and reduc'd them to that Despair, that many of them

The *Spaniards* endeavour to throw off the *Roman* Yoke.

559.

chose to die by their own Swords rather than submit to the *Roman* Government ; after which he left strong Garrisons in the Country and return'd to *Rome*, whither he carried a hundred and forty-eight thousand Pound weight of Silver, and five hundred and forty Pound weight of Gold, which he had plunder'd the Country of, besides a prodigious Treasure that he distributed amongst his Soldiers.

601.

The first
Numanti-
an War.

After *Cato*, *Spain* was govern'd generally by Pretors, one sent to the *Hither* and the other to the *Further Spain*, till the Year 601, during which time we find the Natives complaining to the Senate of *Rome* of the Oppressions and Extortions committed by their Governors, for which they cou'd have no Redress, which occasion'd a general Insurrection of the *Spaniards* : they defeated their Enemies in several Engagements, killing many thousands of them. The City of *Numantia*, situated in *Old Castille* near the Source of the *Duero*, being at the Head of this Confederacy, it obtain'd the Name of the *Numantian War*, and was a very long and bloody one, insomuch that the *Roman* Senate found it necessary to send Generals of Consular Dignity into *Spain* again, at the Head of numerous Armies. Of these *Lucullus* and *Galba* render'd their Names infamous by their Treachery and Cruelty : *Galba*, when the Town of *Coca* had surrender'd to him upon certain Conditions, was no sooner possess'd of the place but he put all the Inhabitants to the Sword : And *Sergius Galba*, when the *Lusitanian* Army had submitted to him, caus'd them all to be murder'd. Both *Lucullus* and *Galba* rais'd prodigious Fortunes by the Plunder of this People, and being charg'd with their Rapaciousness and Cruelty

The Ro-
man Gene-
rals plun-
der the
Spaniards.

at

at Rome, which had render'd the *Spaniards* desperate, and occasion'd the Continuance of the War, and a considerable Loss both of Men and Money to the Republick, they found means to buy their Peace with the very Spoils they had robb'd the *Spaniards* of: from whence some have observ'd, that the most notorious Villains often escape the Hand of Justice, while poor puiny Sinners are executed without Mercy.

Upon *Galba's* Return to Rome, Spain was again under the Government of Pretors, when *Viriatu*, a poor Shepherd, a *Lusitanian* by Birth, Anno 604, caus'd another Insurrection, and defeated the *Romans* in several Battles: Nor were they able to reduce him by pure Force, but after ten Years hir'd some of his Officers to assassinate him while he lay asleep.

604.

614.

Pompey, who now commanded in Spain, observing that the City of *Numantia* and some others who had made their Peace with Rome, and were call'd Friends and Allies to that Republick, affected to retain their Independancy, and refus'd to be directed or influenc'd by that State, studied how he might pick a Quarrel with them, and reduce them under his Power; and having made or found some frivolous Pretence to break with that People, assembled his Forces and block'd them up on all sides; nor wou'd he accept of any Condescensions or Satisfactions offer'd by the *Numantians* for the pretended Injuries receiv'd: However, the *Spaniards* being at that time as well disciplin'd as the *Romans*, maintain'd their Ground against this great Man, and the Consuls that succeeded him, till the Year 617, when *C. Hostilius Mancinus*, the Consul, coming into

Pompey oppresseth the *Spaniards*.

into *Spain*, they defeated his Forces, and surrounding the Consul with the Remains of his shatter'd Army, obtain'd such a Peace of him as was very advantageous to themselves, and no less dishonourable to the *Roman State*: But the Senate refus'd to ratify it, ordering the Consul who made it to be deliver'd up to the *Numantians*: To which that People answer'd, the whole Army ought to be deliver'd up if they wou'd not ratify the Treaty, since it was at their Mercy when the Peace was sign'd. But the Senate determining to reduce all *Spain* under their Dominion, in the Year 619 sent the celebrated *Scipio Africanus* into the *Hither Spain*, as they had done *Decius Brutus* into the *Further Spain*, with numerous Armies: and these experienc'd Generals within the compass of two Years, brought almost every City under the Subjection of the *Romans*; even *Numantia* it self offer'd to submit upon Conditions, but were told by *Scipio* they must surrender at Discretion; which they refusing, he entrench'd himself in such a manner round their little State, that nothing cou'd go in or out. They endeavour'd several times to break through the *Roman Army*, but were repuls'd. Whereupon being reduc'd to the utmost Dispair, they first kill'd their Wives and Children, and having set their Houses and their Goods on Fire, threw themselves into the Flames. Thus fell the *Numantines* in the Year 621, and with them the Liberties of *Spain*, the *Romans* ever after exercising an absolute Dominion in that Province, except among the *Cantabri*, who possess'd some inaccessible Mountains, and were not conquer'd till the Reign of *Augustus*. And this was look'd upon as so signal a Service to the *Roman*

Scipio sent
into *Spain*
again.

The De-
struction
of *Numantia*.

Spain ab-
solutely
subdu'd.

man State, that both *Scipio* and *Brutus* had a Triumph granted them on their Return home.

Spain now remaining in Peace for several Years, was govern'd by ten Legates or Lieutenants; and in the Year 631 the Consul *Q. Cecilius Metellus* conquer'd the *Baleares* or Islands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, &c. and in the Years 643 and 650 the *Cimbri*, a Northern Nation, having penetrated through *France*, and invaded *Spain*, were repuls'd by the *Romans*. About the same time were Insurrections in several parts of *Spain*, which were suppress'd by *Calpurnius Piso*, *Sulpitius Galba* and *Titus Didius*: and in the Year 657 the Consul *Publius Licinius Crassus* being sent into *Hispania Ulterior*, suppress'd several formidable Insurrections, for which in the sixth Year of his Government he obtain'd a Triumph. And in this Country it is suppos'd *Crassus* heap'd up that immense Wealth which occasion'd his Son *Marcus Crassus* to be esteem'd the richest Citizen in *Rome*. In the Year 660 *Italy* was distracted with Civil Wars, the two Factions being led by *Marinus* and *Sylla*; in these *Spain* also was involv'd by the Contrivance of *Sertorius*, a *Roman* Tribune, who set up for himself, and maintain'd his Ground against the Generals of the Republick, and even *Pompey* himself, who was sent against him, till the Year 681, when *Sertorius* was assassinated by his own Party for some Acts of Tyranny he had committed.

Perpenna, who succeeded *Sertorius*, being entirely defeated by *Pompey*, the rest of *Spain* made their Submission: whereupon *Pompey* erected several Trophies upon the *Pyrenean* Mountains, some Foot-steps whereof 'tis said are

The *Baleares* conquer'd by the *Romans*. 631.

657.

660.

681.

Pompey suppresses an Insurrection in *Spain*

are to be seen at this Day, and among the *Vascones* or *Gascons*, in the Kingdom of *Nawarre*, he founded the City of *Pompeyopolis*, now called *Pampelona*. At his Return to *Rome* in the Year 683, a Triumph was granted him for his Successes in *Spain*, and *Metellus*, who was join'd with him in Command, had the same Honour.

683.

Julius Caesar afterwards commanded in *Spain* in the Years 685 and 693; but in 701 the Government of that Province was again conferr'd upon *Pompey*, which he govern'd by his Lieutenants, finding it necessary to remain at *Rome* to support his Interest in the Senate.

Caesar subdues Pompey's Party there.

Whereupon *Caesar*, who was in *Gaul*, led a great Body of his Forces over the *Pyrenean Mountains* into *Spain*, and subdued *Pompey's* Party there, for now the Civil Wars were begun in the *Roman Empire*, *Caesar* being at the Head of one Party, and *Pompey* of the other. *Caesar* having obtain'd the Victory at

706.

Pharsalia, in the Year 706, subdued King *Ptolemy* in *Egypt*, and afterwards *Juba* another *African Prince*, and having settled his Affairs at *Rome*, came again into *Spain* in the Year

Caesar defeats Pompey's Sons.

709, where he had the good Fortune also to vanquish *Pompey's* two Sons *Cneius* and *Sextus Pompeius*, and having amass'd together a prodigious Treasure (for he did not spare even the Temple of *Hercules*) he return'd to *Rome*, leaving the Government of the *Hither Spain* to *Marcus Lepidus*, and that of the *Further Spain* to *Asinius Pollio*.

710.

Julius Caesar being kill'd in the Senate on the 15th of March, A. R. 710, *Sextus Pompeius*, the youngest of *Pompey's* Sons, assembled his Friends in that Province, fell upon *Asinius Pollio*, who commanded in the *Further Spain*, and

and defeated him. But this War was soon after terminated by the mediation of *Lepidus*. In the Year 714 *Augustus*, *Julius Caesar's* Heir, *Marc Antony*, and *Lepidus*, divided the Roman Empire between them; in which Division *Spain* was allotted to *Augustus*, which occasion'd a new *Æra* to be begun in that Province, call'd *Æra Cesaris*, that commenc'd from the Year of *Rome* 714, and was generally made use of in this Country till the Year of *Christ* 1383, when King *John of Castille*, in an Assembly of the States, decreed, that all future Computations of Years should be from the Birth of *Christ*. Notwithstanding which the *Æra Cesaris* was made use of in several parts of *Spain* many Years after, which commenc'd 29 Years before the Christian *Æra*, or the Birth of our Saviour.

714

A new
Æra in
Spain from
the Go-
vernment
of *Augustus*.

Augustus Cesar having subdued his Rivals in the Empire *Lepidus* and *Marc Antony*, and for some time govern'd the Roman Empire in peace, the *Cantabri*, who inhabited that part of *Spain* now call'd *Biscay*, trusting to their Mountains, which were look'd upon as inaccessible, ventur'd to fall upon the Roman Colonies in *Spain*, and drew the People of *Asturia* and *Gallicia* into their Alliance, who were weary of the Extortions and Oppressions of the Roman Governors. *Augustus* hereupon assembling a numerous Army, went into *Spain* in Person; but finding the Enemy fortified in their Mountains, after he had in vain endeavour'd to bring them to a Battle, falling sick with the Fatigue and Vexation at the Disappointment, he left the Continuation of the War to his General *M. Agrippa*, and retir'd himself to *Tarragona* in *Catalonia* to wait the Event of it.

Augustus
conquers
the *Canta-*
abri.

Agrippa having divided the Army in three Parts, order'd them to surround the three principal Mountains the Enemies were possess'd of, and cast up such Intrenchments that it was impossible they should receive any Supplies of Provisions; whereby the *Cantabrians* were at length oblig'd to submit, tho' many of them, 'tis said, chose rather to die by their own Hands than surrender at Discretion, as the *Roman* Generals insisted they shou'd. And thus the War in *Spain* was brought to a Period after five Years continuance, being about two hundred Years after the *Romans* first Entrance into that Country. *Augustus* having sold many of the most resolute of the *Spaniards* for Slaves, oblig'd the rest to leave their Habitations in the Mountains, and come down into the Valleys, that they might not be in a Condition to insult the *Roman* Colonies again. He also fortify'd several Places, and left strong Garrisons in them to keep the Natives in awe, as *Merida*, *Savagossa*, (*Cesar Augusta*); *Badajoz*, *Bracara-Augusta*, now *Braga*, &c. A Triumph was decreed *Augustus* at his Return to *Rome* for the entire Conquest of *Spain*, but he did not accept it; Sports however were instituted in the room of it. And now the Temple of *Janus* was shut the fourth time, all the World remaining in Peace. This great

A. D. 15. Emperor died in the 15th Year after the Birth of Christ.

The Government of *Spain* from the time of *Augustus*. From the time of *Augustus*, *Spain* being divided into three Provinces, viz. those of *Tarraconensis*, *Bætica* and *Lusitania*, was govern'd by as many Pretors. In *Tarraconensis*, or *Hispania Citerior*, which was now much the largest of the three, were fourteen Colonies, thirteen

thirteen Municipiums, and seven Sovereign Courts, viz. at *Cartagena*, *Tarragona*, *Sarragossa*, *Cluma*, now *Corunna*, *Astorga*, *Lugo* and *Braga*. In *Bætica* were eight Colonies, and as many Municipiums, with four Sovereign Courts, viz. at *Cadiz*, *Seville*, *Ezija* and *Cordoua*. In *Lusitania* were five Colonies, and one Municipium, viz. *Lisbon*, call'd *Felicitas Julia*, and three Sovereign Courts, viz. at *Merida*, *Badajoz* and *Santeren*, then call'd *Scalabis*.

In the Year of our Lord 99, Spain had the *Trajan*, a Honour of giving an Emperor to *Rome*, and *Spaniard*: one of the best that had reign'd for many 99. Years, viz. *M. Ulpins Trajanus*, born at *Italica* near *Seville*. He was a Prince of great natural Parts, which were improv'd by his Preceptor *Plutarch* the Philosopher; and he was as remarkable for his Humanity and universal Benevolence, as for his Parts and Learning. He built two Bridges of admirable Structure, one over the *Danube* in *Germany*, and the other in *Spain*, over the *Tagus* at *Alcantara*, which is still standing. He govern'd the Empire nineteen Years and an half.

The Romans continu'd Sovereigns of Spain 400. till the beginning of the fifth Century, when The Vandals, &c. broke into Spain. the Northern Nations broke in upon the Empire. The Vandals, the Suevi, the Alans and Silingians, first settled themselves in France; but the Romans and Goths uniting their Forces against them, they pass'd the Pyrenean Mountains, wasting Spain as they had Italy and France before. The Vandals and Swedes fix'd themselves in *Gallicia* and *Castille*, the Silingians in *Bætica*, and the Alans in *Lusitania*, insomuch that only *Cantabria* and *Asturia* now remain'd under the Dominion of the

The *Goths*
follow
them.

Romans. These Nations falling out among themselves, the *Vandals* went over into *Africa*, while the *Swedes* reduc'd both the *Alans* and *Silingians* under their Dominion, and had infallibly conquer'd the rest of *Spain*, if the *Goths*, another Northern Nation, had not stopp'd their Progress. That People having ravag'd *Italy*, and plunder'd *Rome* it self, march'd into *Gaul*, making *Narbonne* the Seat of their Empire there, which in the beginning extended only over *Languedoc* and *Catalonia*, though afterwards it comprehended most part of *Spain*. *Atolphus*, or *Adolph* their King, had scarce establish'd his Dominion in *Gaul*, but he was besieg'd in his Capital by the Generals of the Emperor *Honorius*, notwithstanding he had married the Princess *Placida*, that Emperor's Sister, because he refus'd to deliver up *Attila*, whom *Alarick* had caus'd to be proclaim'd Emperor in *Rome*. *Attila* being taken at Sea during this Siege, and consequently the Occasion of the War remov'd, a Treaty was concluded between these two Powers, but so little to the Satisfaction of the *Goths*, who thereby lost all Hopes of returning to *Italy*, that they assassinated *Atolphus*, and advanc'd *Sigerick* to the Throne in his stead, who confirming the Peace with the *Romans* which *Atolphus* had made, was assassinated also by his Subjects in the Year 416, before he had reign'd a whole Year.

118.

Wallia, suppos'd to be the Son of *Atolphus*, was unanimously elected King in the room of *Sigerick*. With this Prince the *Romans* join'd their Arms, and assisted the *Goths* in driving the *Swedes* and the other barbarous Nations out of *Spain*. I shall pass over the Reigns of the

the future *Gothick* Kings till we come to that of *Euric*, esteem'd one of the bravest of them : He conquer'd all that the *Romans* had left in *Spain*, took *Gallicia* from the *Swedes*, and reduc'd all the Southern Provinces of *France* under his Dominion, and died at *Arles*, his Capital City, Anno 483. Under the Reign of *Recareda*, the Son of *Levigilda*, the Empire of the *Goths* was in its greatest Glory, for then it not only comprehended the Southern Provinces of *France*, and the whole Kingdom of *Spain*, but that part of *Africk* which lies next *Tangier*. Their Empire began to decline under the Reign of King *Witiza*, and was totally destroy'd in the Reign of *Roderic*, who abandoning himself to his Passion, ravish'd the beautiful *Cava*, the Daughter of Count *Julian*, Governor of *Gothick Mauritania*, and of that part of *Spain* which borders upon the Streights of *Gibraltar*. This unfortunate Father, to revenge the Disgrace done to his Family, took a Resolution to do it at the Expence of his Country, and confederating himself with some other malecontent Lords, invited the *Saracens* into *Spain*, who defeated the effeminate *Goths* in a general Battle, where *Roderick* is suppos'd to be kill'd, and within three Years after made themselves entirely Masters of *Spain*, except some of the Mountains of *Asturia*, *Biscay* and *Navarre*, whither such of the *Gothick Christians* retir'd as did not think fit to live under the Dominion of the Infidels. Thus was the Empire of the *Goths* destroy'd, about three hundred Years after their first Arrival in *Spain*. And here it is thought proper to give a List of their Kings.

483.

487.

710.

713.

The Empire of the *Goths* destroy'd by the *Saracens*.

Gothick

*Gothick Kings of Spain, before the Invasion of
the Saracens.*

Adolph, or Atolphm, invaded Spain, A. D.

	411
<i>Sigerick succeeded</i>	415
<i>Wallia</i>	416
<i>Theodoric I.</i>	419
<i>Thorismond</i>	451
<i>Theodoric II.</i>	453
<i>Evaric</i>	466
<i>Alaric, the first King of the Visigoths</i>	483
<i>Gesalic</i>	506
<i>Theodoric III.</i>	511
<i>Amalaric</i>	526
<i>Theudis</i>	531
<i>Theodegesilus</i>	548
<i>Agila</i>	549
<i>Athanagildus</i>	554
<i>Lewva I.</i>	567
<i>Lewvigildus</i>	568
<i>Recaredus I.</i>	586
<i>Lewva II,</i>	601
<i>Witeric</i>	603
<i>Gondomar</i>	610
<i>Sisebut</i>	612
<i>Recaredus II.</i>	620
<i>Swinthila</i>	621
<i>Sizenandus</i>	631
<i>Chintilanus</i>	635
<i>Tulga</i>	640
<i>Chindasuint</i>	641
<i>Rechewinte</i>	649
<i>Wamba</i>	672
<i>Ervigius</i>	680

Egica

<i>Egica</i>	687
<i>Witiza</i>	701
<i>Roderic</i>	711
He was defeated and kill'd in a general Battle by the <i>Moors</i> or <i>Saracens</i>	713

I must here beg leave to detain the Reader a little, and observe, that these *Moors* or *Saracens* who conquer'd *Spain*, were indebted to that Imposter *Mahomet*, of whom I have treated already in the State of *Arabia*, both for their Religion and Empire : As he had assum'd the Office of High Priest of that new Religion he struck out, as well as the Sovereignty of the People he subdued ; his Successors also pretended to the Supream Power, both in Ecclesiastical and Temporal Affairs, which they exercis'd for some Centuries under the Title of Caliphs, making *Babylon* the Seat of their Empire ; and such prodigious Success did the Successors of this Impostor meet with, that they established their Dominion in most of the Kingdoms of *Asia* and *Africa* within the compass of four score Years. It was in the Year of our Lord 713, and the 97th of the *Mahometan* Æra, that they pass'd into *Europe* and possess'd themselves of the Kingdom of *Spain*. They allow'd Liberty of Conscience I find to the *Christians* wherever they came, tho' the *Mahometan* Religion only was encourag'd by them, and those who embrac'd it generally obtain'd the Name of *Saracens* from the *Arabs* the Founders of it, who had long gone under that Denomination ; they were also called *Moors* in many Countries from the Darkness of their Complexion.

Ulid,

The Present State

Ulid
Caliph of
Babylon,
when the
Saracens
conquer'd
Spain.

Ulid, or *Ulit*, the ninth Caliph from *Mahomet*, was Emperor and High-Priest of the *Saracens* when they were invited over from the Coast of *Barbary* by *Julian* and some other treacherous *Christians* who were disgusted at King *Roderick's* Administration. They apply'd themselves to *Muza* then Governor of *Barbary*, who sent over at first a small Detachment of four or five hundred Men, rather to sound the Inclination of the *Spaniards* than with any Hopes of Success; but finding the People generally inclin'd to revolt, he rais'd a powerful Army, and sent them under the Conduct of *Tarif*, a *Saracen* General, to make a Descent on the *Spanish* Coast. *Roderick* on this Occasion, 'tis said, behav'd himself with as much Bravery and Conduct as any of his *Gothick* Ancestors, and bid fair for the Victory when the Armies came to an Engagement, but was betray'd by his General Officers, and even by his Bishops, who in the heat of the Battle join'd the *Mahometans*. They imagin'd possibly that the Infidels, after they had assisted them in dethroning their Sovereign King *Roderick*, whose Tyranny they dreaded, wou'd have been so complaisant as to have retir'd on the other side the Water again, and left them to have nominated a Successor in his stead: But the *Saracens* were too well acquainted with the Fruitfulness and Riches of the Country to abandon it, tho' in gratitude to the *Spaniards*, who invited them over, they indulg'd them in a general Toleration of their Religion: Nay, *Abdalasis*, the Son of *Muza* Governor of *Barbary*, to whom his Father committed the Government of *Spain*, condescended to marry Queen *Egilona* the Widow of *Roderick*, and suffer'd her

her to enjoy the free Exercise of her Religion in his own Palace.

Abdalasis having caus'd himself to be acknowledged King of *Spain* by the Persuasion of his Wife *Egilona*, made *Seville* the Seat of his Government, and carrying the War into *France*, conquer'd the Southern Provinces, which were then in Possession of the *Goths*.

Abdalasis having reign'd three Years, was assassinated by his Kinsman *Ajub*, who usurp'd the Government of *Spain*, but not the Title of King any more than his Successors, till *Abdaramen*, who assum'd the Regal Title about the Year 731, against whom *Muniz* the *Saracen*, Governor of *Gallia Gothica*, revolting, *Abdaramen* march'd into *France*, and having defeated *Muniz*, he afterwards conquer'd great part of *France*, but was oppos'd by *Charles Martel* prime Minister of that Kingdom, and kill'd in a general Battle, where, according to the *French* Historians, the *Saracens* lost upwards of 300000 Men; and in the Year 739 the *Saracens* were driven almost out of *France* by the same succesful General *Charles Martel*.

Not long after the *Saracens* erected several petty Kingdoms in *Spain*, viz. the Kingdoms of *Toledo*, *Saragossa*, *Cordoua*, *Seville*, *Grenada* and *Murcia*: which Division of their Conquests gave the *Christians* a great Advantage of them; and this brings me to treat of the *Gothick* Princes who recover'd their Country again from the *Saracens*.

The *Moors* having made themselves Masters of all *Spain*, except some barren inaccessible Rocks and Mountains in *Asturia*, *Biscay* and *Navarre*, whither the *Christians* retir'd who refus'd to submit to their Government, pass'd

The Present State

Pelagius
defeats
the *Saracens* and
is made
King by
the *Christians*.

722.

His Suc-
cessors
stil'd Ks.
of *Leon*.

the *Pyrenees* in order to reduce that part of *France* under their Power which belong'd to the *Goths* there, as has been intimated already. During this Expedition of the *Moors* into *France*, which was in the third Year after their Arrival in *Spain*, the *Goths* in the Mountains of *Asturia* finding it difficult to subsist the Multitudes that had taken Refuge there, made choice of *Pelagius* for their Leader, a Gentleman who had serv'd in the *Moors* Army and upon some Disgust had retir'd to his distress'd Bretheren, and under his Conduct ventur'd to descend into the Plains again. Having made themselves Masters of *Oviedo*, they proclaim'd *Pelagius* their King. He afterwards obtain'd a signal Victory over the *Moorish* Forces, and upon this Success being join'd by the *Christians* from all parts, besieg'd and took the Capital City of *Leon*, subduing great part of that Province, from whence his Successors afterwards obtain'd the Title of Kings of *Leon*. What contributed mightily to this Success, was the multitude of *Christians* that remain'd dispers'd among the *Moors*, who found means to deliver up many Places to their Bretheren. For the *Moors* having been invited over by the bulk of the People, seem'd to look upon the *Spaniards* as their Friends ; and on their Expedition into *France* trusted many of the *Christians* with Commands in the Army they left behind them, and with the Government of some considerable Places, looking upon this as the most probable Means of keeping the People quiet while they were employ'd in the *Gallick* War ; so that there is no Reason to have recourse to Miracles to account for the Success of the *Christians* at this

this time, as the *Spanish* Writers constantly do. But to proceed, *Pelagius* after a long and fortunate Reign, dy'd in the Year 737, leaving his new erected Kingdom to his Son *Favila*, *Favila*. of whom nothing remarkable is related, unless 737. it be, that he was kill'd by a Bear as he was hunting, two Years after his Accession.

To *Favila* succeeded *Don Alonzo*, or *Alfonso*, *Alonso*. who retook several considerable Towns from the *Moors*, extending his Conquests to the most distant Provinces. He dyed in the Year 757; and had the *Spaniards* continued united under his Successors, the *Moors* had probably been driven out of *Spain* in a few Years: But about this time several others of the *Gothick* Nobility, observing the Successes of the Kings of *Leon*, attack'd the *Moors* in different parts, and assum'd to themselves the Title and Dignity of Sovereign Princes, particularly *Don Kings of Garcias Ximenes* in *Navarre*, *Aznar* Son of *Navarre*, *Eudo* Duke of *Aquitain* in *Arragon*; *Bernard*, *Arragon*, a *Frenchman*, made Earl of *Catalonia* by *Charles the Great*, upon the taking *Barcelona*; and several others took upon them the Titles of Counts and Earls in *Castille*, acknowledging however the King of *Leon* for their Supreme Lord. But to return to *Leon*.

Don Alonzo was succeeded by his Son *Froila*. *ila*, who gain'd a signal Victory over the 757. *Moors*, and bravely defended what his Father had acquir'd. He was murder'd in the Year 768 by his Brother *Aurelius*, who usurp'd his *Aurelius*. Throne to the Prejudice of his Son *Aurelius*, 768. and appointed *Silon* to succeed to the Throne *Silon*. after his Death; which happen'd in the 774. Year.

Year 774. Of *Silon* little more Notice is taken in History, than that he died *Anno* 783, and was succeeded by *Alonso* the Son of *Froila*.

Alonso.
783.
Mauregatus.

Mauregatus, *Alonso's* Uncle, by the Assistance of the *Moors*, deposed him, and having reign'd five Years and six Months died *Anno* 788. He was detested by the *Christians* as well on account of his *Ulurpation*, as his agreeing to pay the *Moors* annually a Tribute of an hundred Virgins, of which fifty were to be of Noble Extraction. The same Year died *Abderhama*n King of the *Moors*, who having united all the Infidels under one Head again, recover'd *Barcelona*, and most of the Towns the *Christians* had possess'd themselves of in the Reign of *Alonso I.*

Bermudo.
788.

Bermudo, call'd the Deacon, succeeded *Mauregatus*, and having declar'd the deposed *Alonso* his Companion in the Government, died *Anno* 791. *Alonso* refusing to pay the Tribute of Virgins, was attack'd by the Infidels, whom he defeated, and kill'd 70000 of them in the Field of Battle, according to the *Spanish* Writers, whom I cannot give entire credit to upon these Occasions; for the numbers of their Enemies slain within the compass of a few Years were so many, according to them, that there cou'd have been no *Moors* left in the Country.

Alonso having no Children, 'tis said, appointed *Charlemain* his Successor, upon Condition he would assist him in expelling the *Moors* out of *Spain*: But the *Spanish* Nobility dreading the Dominion of the *Franks*, united their

their Forces with the Infidels, and taking the Passes of the Pyrenees about the Mountains of Roncevaux, gave Charlemain a memorable Defeat, wherein the celebrated Roland was kill'd, whose Actions the Spanish Histories as well as Romances are stuff'd with. *Alonso* died in the Year 843, having appointed *Ramiro* the Son of *Bermudo* his Successor.

*Charle-
main's
Forces
defeated.*

The Reign of *Ramiro* is celebrated for a signal Victory he obtain'd over the *Moors*, whereby he abolish'd that infamous Tribute of an hundred Virgins which the *Christians* had been obliged to pay the *Infidels* for many Years. He also defended the Coasts of *Gallicia* against the *Normans*, who invaded them, and obliged the *Normans* to return to their Ships.

*Ramiro.
843.*

Ordonno the Son of *Ramiro* succeeded his Father Anno 850. He defeated the *Moors* and took several Towns from them, and dying in the Year 862, was succeeded by his eldest Son *Alonso the Great*.

*Ordonno.
850.*

Don Alonso was driven from his Throne, and having recover'd it again, was successful against the *Moors*; but squandering away his Treasures in magnificent Buildings, and oppressing his Subjects with heavy Taxes to reimburse himself, an Insurrection was raised against him, to appease which he was obliged to resign his Crown to his Son *Garcias*, Anno 910.

*Alonso.
862.*

Garcias was successful against the *Moors*, and died Anno 913.

*Garcias.
910.*

Ordonno his Brother succeeded him, and transferr'd the Seat of his Government from *Oviedo* to *Leon*. The Earls of *Castille* endeavouring

*Ordonno.
913.*

vouring to render themselves independent, he summon'd them to meet him on pretence of consulting them, and caused them all to be put to death, and died himself soon after, Anno 923.

Froila.
923.

He was succeeded by his Brother *Froila*, who putting to death several other *Castilian* Noblemen, that Province revolted from him, chusing two of the Nobility to govern them; one of whom had the Civil, and the other the Military Government conferr'd on him.

Alonso.
924.

Alonso succeeded on the Death of *Froila*, which happen'd Anno 924. He resign'd his Crown to his Brother *Ramirus*, Anno 931, and became a Monk.

Ramirus.
931.

Ramirus defeated the *Moors* and plunder'd the Town of *Madrid*. He resign'd his Crown to his Son *Ordonno* in his Old Age, and died soon after, viz. Anno 950.

Ordonno.
950.

Ordonno joining his Forces with the *Castilians* obtain'd a signal Victory over the *Moors*, and died Anno 955, being succeeded by *Sancho* his Brother.

Sancho.
955.

Sancho was depos'd and expell'd the Kingdom in the beginning of his Reign by *Ordonno* the Son of *Alonso* the Monk, by the Assistance of the *Moors*; but *Sancho* recover'd his Throne again. He was engag'd in War with the Earl of *Castille*, and compell'd at length to renounce the Sovereignty of that Earldom. *Sancho* was poison'd with an Apple by *Gonzalo*, a disaffected Earl, and died Anno 967, being succeeded by his Son *Ramirus*, an Infant of five Years of Age.

Ramirus

Ramirus was under the Tuition of his Mother and Aunt most part of his Reign. His Cousin *Bermudo* the Son of *Ordonno* raised a Rebellion against him; of which the *Moors* took advantage, and recover'd several Towns from the *Christians*. The Clergy are said to be extremely wicked in this Reign. *Ramirus* died Anno 982, and was succeeded by his Cousin *Bermudo*, who had incited the Rebellion against him.

Bermudo, or *Veremund* II, obtaining the Crown by a Faction, was distracted with Civil Wars in the beginning of his Reign, of which the *Moors* taking advantage, retook abundance of Towns from the *Christians*, and even the City of *Leon*: whereupon *Bermudo* enter'd into a Confederacy with the Earl of *Castille* and King of *Navarre*, and repuls'd the *Infidels*, driving them out of his Country. He died in the Year 999, and left his Kingdom to his Son *Alonso*, an Infant.

The beginning of the Reign of *Alonso* was unfortunate, the *Moors* ravaging his Territories in a terrible manner. But the *Infidels* being afterwards weaken'd by Civil Dissensions, and dividing their Country among a multitude of petty *Royalets* (for every one that could possess himself of a City stil'd himself a King) the King of *Leon* re-possess'd himself of all the *Moors* had taken from him; and in Confederacy with the King of *Navarre* and the Earl of *Castille*, made Incursions into the *Enemies* Country as far as *Cordova*; inso-much that the *Infidels* were glad to purchase their Peace on very hard Terms. King *Alonso* afterwards rebuilt the City of *Leon* which had been

been demolish'd by the *Moors*, and invaded *Lusitania* or *Portugal*, and laying siege to *Visco*, he was kill'd before that Town with a Dart, Anno 1028.

Bermudo:
1028.

Bermudo, or *Veremund* III, succeeded his Father *Alonso*. During this Reign it was, that *Sancho* King of *Navarre* having married the Sister and Heirefs of *Garcias* Earl of *Castille*, united *Castille* to the Kingdom of *Navarre* on the Death of *Garcias*, who was murder'd by some of his Vassal-Lords. *Sancho*

Sancho K.
of *Navarre*
conquers
Leon, and
obtains
Castille by
Marriage.

King of *Navarre* afterwards made War on *Bermudo* King of *Leon*, and conquer'd part of his Territories, which produc'd a Treaty between the two Kings, wherein it was agreed, that *Don Ferdinand*, the King of *Navarre*'s Son, should marry *Donna Sancha*, the Daughter and Heirefs of the King of *Leon*, and that she shou'd receive as a Dower in present, all that had been conquer'd of *Leon*, and be declared Heirefs of that Kingdom.

Divides
his Ter-
ritories
among
his Sons.

Sancho died Anno 1035, most of *Spain* being at this time united in his House. He left four Sons; to *Garcias* the eldest he gave *Navarre* and *Biscay*, to *Ferdinand*, *Castille*, to *Gonsalvo*, *Sabarbe* and *Ripagorsa*, and to *Ramirus*, a natural Son, *Arragon*, and on every one of them conferr'd the Title of King. *Garcias* the eldest going a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, *Ramirus* endeavour'd to make himself Master of *Navarre*; but *Garcias* returning home, drove him even out of *Arragon*. *Bermudo* King of *Leon*, while the Brothers were engag'd in War among themselves, invaded *Castille*, the Dominions of his Brother *Ferdinand*, but *Garcias* coming to the Assistance of *Ferdinand*, they defeated

defeated *Bermudo*, and kill'd him in the Field of Battle, whereby *Ferdinand* became possess'd of the Kingdom of *Leon* in right of his Wife. A War happen'd afterwards between *Garcias* King of *Navarre* and *Ferdinand*, in which *Garcias* losing his Life, *Ferdinand* succeeded to *Navarre*, and during the Dispute, *Ramiro* found means to recover *Arragon* again. *Ferdinand* also recover'd great part of *Lusitania* from the *Moors*, and dying in the Year 1065, divided his Dominions among his Sons.

Ferdinand.
1038.
First K. of
Castille, &c

Kings of *Castille* after the Invasion of
the *Saracens*.

This Country was govern'd after the Year 904 by Counts; the last was *Garcias*, who was kill'd on the Day of his Marriage. His Sister *Elvira* married *Sancho* II, King of *Navarre*, by which *Castille* was added to the Crown of *Navarre*. *Sancho* divided his Dominions among his Children, Anno 1037, or 1038: He gave *Castille* to his Son *Ferdinand*, who conquer'd *Leon*, and on his Death divided his Kingdoms among his three Sons; to *Sancho* he gave *Castille*, to *Alonso*, *Leon*, and to *Garcias*, *Gallicia*.

<i>Sancho</i> succeeded to <i>Castille</i> ,	Anno 1067
<i>Alonso</i> his Brother succeeded him	1073
<i>Alphonfus</i> VII.	1109
<i>Alphonfus</i> , or <i>Alonso</i> VIII.	1118
<i>Sancho</i> II.	1157
<i>Alphonfus</i> , or <i>Alonso</i> IX.	1158
<i>Henry</i> I.	1214
<i>Ferdinand</i> III.	1217
<i>Alphonfus</i> X.	1252
Vol. XIII.	<i>Sancho</i>

The Present State

<i>Sancho III.</i>	1284
<i>Ferdinand IV.</i>	1295
<i>Alphonfus XI.</i>	1312
<i>Peter</i>	1350
<i>Henry II.</i>	1369
<i>John I.</i>	1379
<i>Henry III.</i>	1390
<i>John II.</i>	1407
<i>Henry IV.</i>	1454
<i>Ferdinand V.</i>	1474
<i>Philip I.</i>	1504
<i>Charles I.</i>	1516
<i>Philip II.</i>	1558
<i>Philip III.</i>	1598
<i>Philip IV.</i>	1621
<i>Charles II.</i>	1665
<i>Philip V.</i>	1700

Charles III., Archduke of *Austria*, the present Emperor, was proclaim'd King of *Spain* Anno 1703, and is to retain that Title during his Life, together with *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Milan* and *Spanish Flanders*, which are to descend to his Heirs: The rest of the Dominions of *Spain* are confirm'd to *Philip V.*, and his Heirs.

Sancho. 1067. *Sancho* having driven *Alonso* out of his Dominions, and taken *Garcias* Prisoner, possess'd himself of the Territories of his two Brothers about the Year 1067; but being kill'd at the Siege of *Camora*, *Alonso* his Brother, who till this time had resided among the *Moors*, made himself Master of *Castille* as well as *Leon*, and afterwards took *Toledo*, held impregnable in Extent of those Days, and a vast Extent of Country from the *Moors*. Great Re-inforcements coming

Alonso VI. 1073. Takes *Toledo* and a vast Extent of Country from the *Moors*.

coming over from *Africk* afterwards, the Infidels defeated the *Christians* in two general Battles; notwithstanding which, *Alonso* at length repuls'd them again, and oblig'd the King of *Cordoua*, then the greatest of the *Moorish* Sovereigns, to become Tributary to him.

Alonso VI dying in the Year 1109, *Alonso*, *Alonso* VII who had married *Urraca* his only Daughter and Heiress, succeeded to his Dominions: But this Marriage being declar'd void for Consanguinity, *Alonso* the Son of *Urraca* by *Alonso* *Raymund* of *Burgundy*, her first Husband, was proclaim'd King of *Castille* and *Leon*. About this time *Alonso* King of *Arragon* took *Saragossa* from the *Moors*. Both *Alonso* King of *Arragon*, and *Alonso* his Son-in-Law, King of *Castille*, were very successful against the *Moors*, taking Towns without Number from them: But the King of *Arragon* had the Misfortune to be kill'd in a Skirmish with the Infidels in the Year 1134. By his Will he left his Dominions to the Knights Templers and Hospitallers, but his Subjects did not acquiesce in it: the *Navarrois* chose *Garcia*, descended from their former Royal Family, for their King; and the *Arragonians* elected *Ramiro*, a Monk, Brother to their late King, whereby these Kingdoms became divided again.

Alonso King of *Castille* being now the most potent of the *Spanish* Sovereigns, caus'd himself to be crown'd Emperor of *Spain* at *Toledo*. on *Whitsunday* 1135.

Kingdom
of Portugal
founded
1139.

Two Years after, the Earl of *Portugal*, *Don Alonso*, who was then possess'd of the Eastern part of that Country, having great Success against the *Moors*, was saluted King of *Portugal* by his Army, which Title his Successors retain'd for many hundred Years.

The *Moors*
decline
apace.
1147.

Alonso the Emperor entering into a Confederacy with the Kings of *Navarre* and *Arragon* against the *Moors*, they took from the Infidels the Cities of *Banca*, *Almeria*, *Tortosa*, *Lerida* and *Fraga* in the Years 1147 and 1148, and about the same time *Lisbon* was taken from them by the King of *Portugal*.

Sancho.
1157.

Alonso the Emperor died in the Year 1157, his eldest Son *Sancho* succeeding to *Castille*, and *Ferdinand* his youngest Son to *Leon* and *Gallicia*.

Alonso.
1158.

Sancho dying within little more than a Year, was succeeded by his Son *Alonso* an Infant. During his Minority, his Uncle *Ferdinand*, King of *Leon*, wasted his Country, endeavouring to get the young King into his Hands; but the Nobility of *Castille* defended their Monarch's Person against all his Efforts, notwithstanding King *Ferdinand* had made himself Master of *Toledo*, and most of the considerable Towns in that Kingdom. The *Castillians* weary of the Tyranny of *Ferdinand* King of *Leon*, invited their young King *Alonso* to take the Government upon him, about the Year 1168; and upon his appearing, *Toledo* and other Cities expell'd the King of *Leon*'s Garrisons, and declar'd for him. Not long after the Kings of *Castille* and *Arragon* enter'd into a defensive Alliance, and the young King of *Castille*, to strengthen himself still more, married

1168.

married the Princess *Eleanor*, the Daughter of *Henry II*, King of *England*. And now the *Spanish* Kings being at Peace among themselves, enter'd into a Confederacy against the *Moors*. The Infidels on the other hand having invited over vast numbers of *Africans* to their Assistance, fell upon *Alonzo* King of *Castille*, and routed his Army before the Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre* had join'd him, whereupon follow'd a Truce between the *Christians* and *Moors*. The Year 1212 was more favourable to the *Christians*; for the four Kings of *Spain*, viz. the Kings of *Leon*, *Navarre*, *Castille* and *Arragon*, having assembled all their Forces, and being join'd by an hundred thousand Foreigners, who came from *France* and other *Christian* Countries, gain'd a signal Victory over the *Moors*, who had been re-inforc'd in like manner by the *Mahometan* Princes from *Africk*, and according to the *Christian* Account, kill'd two hundred thousand of them upon the spot.

1195.

1212.

A signal
Victory
gain'd
by the
Christians.

Alonso died in the Year 1214, leaving behind him one Son named *Henry*, whose Minority occasion'd great Disturbances in the Kingdom. He died without Issue in the Year 1217. His eldest Sister *Blanch* had been married to *Lewis VIII*, Son of *Philip-Augustus* King of *France*: The other, *Berengaria*, to *Alonso* King of *Leon*. The Crown shou'd have descended to the eldest and her Heirs, but the States, out of their Aversion to Foreigners, transferr'd their Allegiance to *Ferdinand*, surnam'd the Holy, Son of *Berengaria*, who immediately possess'd himself of the Kingdom. It is related by some, that *Blanch* was not the eldest

Henry I.
1214.

Ferdinand.
1217.

eldest

eldest Sister, and that the *Castillian* Noblemen disputed *Berengaria's* Right to the Crown, only on account of the Pope's having declar'd her Marriage with *Alonso* void, and their Children illegitimate, as being too near in Blood.

*Leon and
Castille
united
again.*

1231.
*The Chris-
tians con-
quer Ma-
jorca, Va-
lencia, An-
daluzia,
Murcia, &c.*

By the Death of *Alonso*, *Leon* and *Castille* were re-united again under *Ferdinand*. The Power of the *Moors* began to decline extremely at this time; King *James* of *Arragon* took from them *Majorca* in the Year 1230, *Minorca* in the Year 1232, *Tvica* in the Year 1234, the City and Kingdom of *Valencia* in the Year 1238. *Ferdinand* took from them in the Year 1230, *Merida* and *Badajoz*, and several other places; in the Year 1236, the City and Kingdom of *Corduba*; in the Year 1240, *Murcia* put it self under the Protection of *Castille*; in the Year 1243, *Seville* and the greatest part of *Andaluzia* submitted to *Ferdinand*: But whilst he was making Preparations to carry the War into *Africa*, he died in the Year 1252, being succeeded by his Son *Alonso X.*

Alonso X.
1252.

Alonso or *Alfonso* the Tenth was famous among Foreigners for his Wisdom and great Skill in Astronomy; but he was unfortunate at home, and hated by his Subjects; the first Occasion of which was his loading his Subjects with Taxes, in order to replenish his exhausted Treasury: He also caus'd the current Coin to be diminished, which increas'd the Price of every thing, whereupon he set certain

certain Rates on all Provisions, and this occasion'd a general Scarcity, the People not being willing to sell at the Rates prescrib'd them. He was by some of the Electors chosen *Roman* Emperor, but because his Children were then very young, and great Divisions arisen among his Nobility, he delay'd the taking Possession of the Imperial Dignity so long, that *Rodolph* of *Hasburg* was elected in his stead, and when he would afterwards have accepted of it, he was excommunicated by the Pope, and oblig'd to renounce the Title of Emperor.

Upon the Death of *Ferdinand* his eldest Son, *Sancho* the younger Brother begun to form Designs upon the Succession, though *Ferdinand* had left Children behind him. This occasion'd a Jealousy betwixt the Father and Son, which at length broke out into an open Rebellion, the Son being assisted by the major part of the States.

This Commotion however ceas'd on the Death of *Alonso*, which happen'd Anno 1284, when *Sancho* usurp'd the Crown to the Prejudice of his Nephews. Under the Reign of this King, many Battles were fought against the *Moors* with various Success. In the Year of his Accession happen'd the *Sicilian Vespers*, by which means *Peter* King of *Arragon* obtain'd the Kingdom of *Sicily*. He died in the Year 1295.

Sancho.
1284.

During

Ferdinand
IV. 1295. During the Minority of his Son *Ferdinand* the Fourth, the Kingdom of *Castille* was in great Distraction. After *Ferdinand* came to Age, he commenc'd a War with the *Moors*, taking from them *Gibraltar*, and died in the Flower of his Age, Anno 1312, leaving one Son named *Alonso*, an Infant about twelve Months old. Under the Reign of this King, *James* King of *Arragon* obtain'd the Kingdom of *Sardinia* by the Pope's Grant, who pretended to a Right of disposing of it; and the Republick of *Pisa* being then in Possession of the same, were beaten out by the *Arragonians*.

Alonso XI.
1312. The Minority of *Alonso XI*, was in like manner full of Trouble, the *Moors* receiving great Reinforcements from *Africa*. The *Castillians* however obtain'd a signal Victory over them in the Year 1340, in which Battle, 'tis said, two hundred thousand *Moors* were kill'd, and but twenty-five thousand *Spaniards*; upon this *Algezira* was taken, and a Peace concluded with the King of *Granada*, on Condition that he shou'd be tributary to *Castille*.

Peter the
Cruel 1350. King *Alonso* died at the Siege of *Gibraltar*, Anno 1350, and was succeeded by his Son *Peter*, surnam'd *the Cruel*, who reign'd very tyranically. He drew the Hatred of most of his Subjects upon himself by parting from his Queen *Blanch*, whom he afterwards caus'd to be murder'd for the sake of a Concubine.
This

This occasion'd a Plot against him, which he suppress'd with a great deal of Bloodshed. In the mean while a War arose betwixt him and *Peter IV King of Arragon*, who assisted the Rebels in *Castille*. They had set up for their King, *Henry the King's Brother*, by a Concubine call'd *Eleonora Gusman*. With him also join'd a great many *French Volunteers*, so that falling upon *Peter of Castille*, he forc'd him to flee into *Aquitain*. But *Peter* having prevail'd with the Prince of *Wales* to assist him with an Army of veteran Troops, return'd into *Spain*, defeated *Henry*, and oblig'd him to retire into *France* in his turn. King *Peter* however did not desist from his Tyranny, whereby he quite lost the Affection of his Subjects; and *Henry* having gather'd another Army in *France*, re-enter'd *Castille*, where being assisted by the *Castillians*, he defeated his Rival, and kill'd him with his own Hands.

1367.

Henry the Second, surnam'd *the Bastard*, *Henry II.* did at first labour under great Difficulties, the neighbouring Powers attacking him on every side; but at last a Peace was made with all of them upon honourable Terms. He died in the Year 1379.

1369.

His Son *John* endeavour'd to obtain *John.* the Crown of *Portugal* upon the Death of *Ferdinand* its King, whose Daughter he had married; but the *Portuguese* out of their Aversion to the *Castillians*, set up for

1379.

their King *John*, natural Son to *Peter* King of *Portugal*, who maintain'd himself against the *Castilians*, and gain'd a signal Victory over them near *Aliumbare*. *Castile* was at that time in great Distraction, the *English* siding with the *Portuguese* under the Duke of *Lancaster*, who having married the Daughter of *Peter* surnam'd *the Cruel*, pretend'd a Right to the Crown of *Castile*, and accordingly assum'd the Title and Arms; but the Dispute was at last compos'd by marrying the Daughter of the *English* Duke to the Prince of *Castile*. After which a Peace was likewise concluded with *Portugal*. *John* died by a Fall from his Horse Anno 1390.

Henry III. *Henry* III was a sickly Prince, under whose Minority great Divisions arose in the Kingdom. He did nothing remarkable, except that he restor'd the Revenues which the Nobility had alienated from the Crown. He died in the Year 1407, leaving behind him *John* the Second, a Child of two Months old.

John II. The Tuition of this Prince was committed to his Mother and Don *Ferdinand* his Uncle, to whom the States offer'd the Kingdom, which he refused, but accepted however the Crown of *Arragon*. This King under the Tuition of his Mother being grown very effeminate, addicted to Pleasure, and having no Genius or Inclination for publick Business, committed the whole Management

nagement of the State to his Favourite *Alvarez de Luna*, an ambitious Man, which occasion'd great Murmurings among the Nobility: *John* taking his Favourite's Part, a Civil War ensued, wherein the Rebels were headed by his own Son, and the City of *Toledo* declar'd against him. At last the King tired out with protecting *Alvarez*, and the many Inconveniences he had brought himself under, consented to cut off this Favourite's Head, and died himself the next Year. Under the Reign of this King a War broke out betwixt the *Spaniards* and the *Moors* of *Grenada*, wherein the first had great Advantages. In the Year 1420 King *Alonso* of *Arragon* was adopted by *Joan* Queen of *Naples* for her Heir; but a Difference arising betwixt *Joan* and *Alonso*, she declar'd the said Adoption void and null, receiving in his stead *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*; which afterwards occasion'd bloody Wars betwixt *France* and *Spain*, but at last *Alonso* prevail'd, making himself Master of *Naples*, and leaving the same to his natural Son *Ferdinand*. In the Kingdom of *Castile*, *John* II was succeeded by his Son *Henry* IV, stil'd by some the Scourge and Scandal of *Castile*, who being incapable of begetting Children, to remove the Suspicion of his Impotencé, hir'd one *Bertrand de Cueva*, afterwards created a Duke, to lie with the Queen, who having been deliver'd of a Daughter named *Joan*, *Henry* caus'd her to be proclaim'd Heiress to the

Henry IV.
1454.

The Present State

Crown. What confirm'd the People in this Belief was that the Queen afterwards had another Bastard by another Person. To wipe off the Scandal, and to exclude *Joan* from the Succession of the Crown, the Nobility of *Castile* enter'd into an Association; and placing the Image of *Henry* upon a Scaffold, they there formally accus'd him of this wicked Contrivance, and afterwards having taken off his Ornaments, threw his Image from the Scaffold, proclaiming at the same time *Alonso*, Brother of *Henry*, their King. From hence arose intestine Wars, which occasion'd several Battles. During these Troubles *Alonso* died.

Ferdinand,
Son of
John II. K.
of *Arragon*,
married
to *Isabella*,
Sister to
Henry of
Castile.

1469.

About the same time *Ferdinand*, Son of *John* the Second, King of *Arragon*, whom his Father had declar'd King of *Sicily*, propos'd a Marriage with *Isabella*, *Henry's* Sister, to whom the rebellious *Castillians* had offer'd the Crown, and forced *Henry* to confirm her Right to the same. Whereupon the Nuptials were celebrated privately. Yet would *Henry*, by making his Concession void, have afterwards set up again the Title of *Joan*, whom he had promised in Marriage to *Charles* Duke of *Aquitain*, Brother to *Lewis* the Eleventh King of *France*. But he dying suddenly, *Henry* at last was reconciled to *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, and died in the Year 1474.

Isabella

Isabella, now Queen of *Castille*, being married to *Ferdinand* King of *Sicily*, and presumptive Heir to the Kingdom of *Arragon*, and thereby most of the Dominions of *Spain* becoming subject to one House, I shall treat more largely of the future Reigns, than I have of the former, when this Country was split into so many little Kingdoms and Principalities, that their History was not of such Consequence as that of the succeeding Monarchs. But it may be proper here to give a List of the Kings of *Arragon* before it was united to *Castille*.

Ferdinand
and *Isabella*
K and Q.
of *Castille*.
1474.

Kings of *Arragon* after the Invasion of the
Saracens.

This Kingdom was erected in 905, and contain'd then *Sobrarva* and the Country of *Ribargossa*. *Sancho Abraca* was their first King, and call'd himself King of *Navarre* and *Arragon*. They continu'd in one Hand 132 Years, till *Sancho the Great* divided his Dominions betwixt his Sons; and *Arragon* fell to his Bastard Son *Ramiro*, who was the first of the separate Kings.

<i>Ramiro</i> came to the Crown	Anno 1037
<i>Sancho Ramir</i> succeeded	1067
<i>Don Pedro I.</i>	1094
<i>Alphonfus</i> , or <i>Alonso I.</i>	1104
	<i>Ramir</i>

<i>Ramir II.</i>	1134
<i>Raimond I.</i>	1138
<i>Alphonfus, or Alonso II.</i>	1165
<i>Peter II.</i>	1196
<i>James I.</i>	1214
<i>Peter III.</i>	1276
<i>Alphonfus III.</i>	1285
<i>James II.</i>	
<i>Alphonfus IV.</i>	1328
<i>Peter IV.</i>	1336
<i>John I.</i>	1389
<i>Martin</i>	1395
<i>Ferdinand</i>	1413
<i>Alphonfus V.</i>	
<i>John II.</i>	1460
<i>Ferdinand</i>	1478

Ferdinand and Isabella met with great Opposition in the beginning of their Reign, as well from a powerful Faction in Castille as from Alonso King of Portugal, who having espoused the Princess Joanna, by some pretended to be the legitimate Daughter (tho' generally held to be illegitimate) of the late King Henry, assum'd the Title of King of Castille, and rais'd a numerous Army to assert his Title. But the King of Portugal being defeated in a general Battle near Toro, desisted from his Pretensions, and the Princess Joanna, whom he had espoused, retir'd into a Nunnery.

John

John King of *Arragon* dying in the Year 1479, *Ferdinand* took Possession of that Kingdom, together with *Catalonia*, *Valencia* and *Majorca*, which belong'd to it; so that he was now in his own or his Wife's Right Sovereign of all *Spain*, except *Navarre*, *Portugal* and *Grenada*, the last of which Provinces was yet in the Possession of the *Moors*.

1479.
Arragon
descends
to *Ferdinand*.

The People of *Castille* complaining that the Nobility oppress'd the Commons, and had devour'd the Revenues of the Crown, which was the Occasion of the heavy Taxes impos'd on the Nation; all Grants extorted by Force or granted voluntarily by the late King *Henry* were declar'd void. At the same time Prince *John*, the Son of King *Ferdinand* and *Elizabeth*, was declar'd Heir to the Kingdoms of *Castille* and *Arragon*. He was born in the Year 1478.

1481.

And now King *Ferdinand* and his Queen being peaceably settled in their Dominions, employ'd themselves in reforming such Abuses in the Administration, as had been introduc'd during the late Wars; and particularly in the Courts of Justice; for Lawyers are the same in every Country, and if their Practice is not sometimes examin'd into by the Legislature, greater Oppressions will be committed under a Colour of Justice, than cou'd have happen'd in Places where there was no Law

Law in being. His next Care, say the *Spaniards*, was to root out all Errors and Heresies out of the Church, and to that end he establish'd the Holy Inquisition, to keep the converted *Moors* and *Jews* in awe, and deter them from returning to their Idolatry and Superstition. But notwithstanding the specious Pretences for erecting this Court, in the Words of the judicious *Puffendorff*, it is esteem'd by other Nations an inhuman and execrable Tribunal, and carries the greatest Injustice with it, in making the Children to bear the Guilt of their Parents, and not suffering any one to know either his Accusers or the Particulars of the Charge brought against him in order to clear himself of it. But I shall enlarge further on this Head when I come to give the History of the Persecution rais'd against the converted *Jews* and *Moors* of *Grenada*, &c.

1481.

The greatest part of *Spain* being united under one Head, was become too powerful for the *Moors* of *Grenada*, who were also much weaken'd by their intestine Divisions, which induc'd King *Ferdinand* about this time to endeavour the making an absolute Conquest of them. The War was begun in the Year 1481 by Skirmishing, and attacking some inconsiderable Towns which were often taken and retaken, but nothing of any great Consequence happen'd in this War till the Year 1487, when the City of *Malaga* was besieged by King *Ferdinand* with an Army of

12000 Horse and 40000 Foot. It was taken on the eighteenth of *August* 1487, when it surrender'd at Discretion, after it had been bravely defended upwards of three Months.

1487.
Malaga
taken
by King
Ferdinand.

There being some Disturbances in *Arragon*, and the Plague sweeping away great Numbers of People in *Spain* the three following Years, the War against the *Moors* was not carried on with Vigour, only the Country was harra's'd and wasted to the very Walls of *Grenada*. In the Year 1491 that Capital was besieg'd by the *Christians*, said to contain at that time sixty thousand Houses, and to have no less than a thousand and thirty beautiful Towers on the Walls. King *Ferdinand* sat down before it on the 24th of *April* 1491, and it surrender'd upon Articles on the 25th of *November* following, having held out a Siege of seven Months. The Articles were sworn to by King *Ferdinand* on the one side, and by *Boabdil*, the *Moorish* King, on the other, the Substance whereof were,

Grenada
besieg'd,
1491.
The
Largeness
of that
City,

- That the *Moors* within 60 Days deliver up to the King the two Castles, the Towers and Gates of the City. That they do Homage to King *Ferdinand*, and take an Oath of Allegiance to him. That they set at Liberty all *Christian* Slaves without Ransom.

' Ransom. That till, these Articles be
 ' performed they deliver up five hundred
 ' Sons of the principal Inhabitants as Hosta-
 ' ges. That they be left possess'd of their
 ' Lands, Arms and Horses, only delivering
 ' up the Artillery. That they keep their
 ' Mosques, and have the free Exercise of
 ' their Religion. That they be govern'd
 ' according to their own Laws; and to
 ' this Purpose Persons of their own Nation
 ' be appointed, by whose Advice the King's
 ' Officers shall administer Justice to them.
 ' That part of the usual Taxes be abated
 ' during the Term of three Years, and
 ' never after be greater than they us'd to
 ' pay to their own Kings. That such as
 ' will go over into *Africk* may sell their
 ' Goods, and be furnish'd with Ships for
 ' their Passage into any Port they shall
 ' chuse. That King *Boabdil's* Son and the
 ' other Hostages deliver'd by him be restor'd
 ' after the City is surrendered.

Before the sixty Days were expired a
 Phanatick *Moor* rais'd an Insurrection in
 the City, exclaiming against the Capitula-
 tion, which King *Boabdil* with some Diffi-
 culty suppress'd, and being apprehensive of
 further Tumults, sent immediately to King
Ferdinand to acquaint him with the Situation
 of Affairs, offering to deliver up the City
 before the time was expired. Whereupon
 King *Ferdinand* made his Entry into the
 City of *Grenada* at the Head of his Army
 on

on the Day after *New-Years-Day* 1491-2, being met by King *Boabdil* at the Head of fifty Horse, who upon delivering up the Keys of the Town to *Ferdinand*, said, *We are your Slaves, invincible King! We deliver up this City and Kingdom to you, not doubting you will use us with Clemency and Moderation.*

To King *Boabdil* was assign'd the Valley of *Purchena* for his Residence, with a handsome Revenue; but he chose to transport himself to *Africa*, rather than live a Subject in a Country of which he had been Sovereign. And here it may be proper to insert a List of the *Moorish* Kings of *Grenada*.

Kings of Granada after the Invasion of the Saracens.

This was the last of the Kingdoms of the Moors in Spain, whither that People generally retir'd after their Expulsion from the other Provinces.

Mahomat Aben Alhamar began his Reign
A. D. 1238

Mahomad Mir 1273

Mahomet Aben Alhamar 1305

Mahomet Aben Azer 1313

Ismael 1314

G g 2

Mahomet

<i>Mahomet</i>	1328
<i>Joseph</i>	1334
<i>Mahomet Lagus</i>	1361
<i>Mahomet of Cadiz</i>	1394
<i>Joseph</i>	1409
<i>Mahomet Aben Balva</i>	1412
<i>Joseph</i>	1424
<i>Mahomet the Crook-back</i>	1428
<i>Mahomet the Little</i>	ibid.
<i>Mahomet the Crook-back again</i>	1430
<i>Joseph Alben Almao usurp'd the Crown</i>	
<i>Mahomet the Crook-back was restor'd again</i>	1435
<i>Mahomet the Lame</i>	1439
<i>Aben Ismael</i>	1452
<i>Muley Hacen</i>	1470
<i>Mahomet Boabdelin the Little</i>	1482
<i>Muley Boabdelin</i>	1485

And being belieg'd in his capital City of *Granada*, surrender'd it, together with his Kingdom, to *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, King and Queen of *Castille* and *Arragon*, on the Day after *New-Years-Day*, Anno 1491-2, which put an end to the Dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain*.

King Ferdinand and *Queen Isabella* being at *Grenada* in the Year 1492, commanded all *Jews* to depart the Kingdom of *Spain* within the space of four Months; but gave them leave to sell their Effects or carry them with them. Whereupon, 'tis said, seventeen thousand Families of that People (and according to others, eight hundred thousand

thousand Souls) quitted that Kingdom ; some transported themselves to *Africa*, others to *Italy*, &c. but the Bulk of them went to *Portugal*, where King *John II* permitted them to be receiv'd upon Condition of their paying him eight Crowns of Gold for every Head, and their promising to depart his Kingdom within a certain limited time, on the expiration whereof all who remain'd behind were to be made Slaves. But when this People came to the Port-Towns of *Portugal* in order to transport themselves, they found the King had prohibited all Ships to take them on board ; and notwithstanding their stay was occasion'd by the King's own Orders, he caus'd all their Effects to be seiz'd on the expiration of the time prefix'd, and sold their Persons to his Subjects for Slaves.

Doctor *Geddes* adds, ' That King *Emanuel*,
 ' who succeeded *John*, reckoning it to have
 ' been both an unjust and dishonourable
 ' thing that his Predecessor had done to
 ' the *Jews*, he set them all at Liberty again ;
 ' but at the same time commanded them
 ' all, upon Pain of perpetual Servitude,
 ' either to be baptized within a certain
 ' term of Months, or to leave *Portugal*,
 ' promising that Ships should be provided
 ' for all that would depart at the three
 ' chief Ports of his Kingdom. The *Jews*
 ' who had all left *Spain*, where they and
 ' their Ancestors had liv'd for a great many
 ' Generations,

' Generations, because they would not turn
 ' *Christians*, did intend to leave *Portugal*
 ' for the same Reason, and did accordingly
 ' repair with their Families to the Ports
 ' appointed for their Embarkation, where
 ' instead of Ships to carry them off, they
 ' met with a Proclamation, prohibiting them
 ' upon Pain of Death to embark any where
 ' but at *Lisbon*: To which City when they
 ' were all come with their Families, the
 ' King commanded all their Children that
 ' were under fourteen Years of Age to be
 ' taken from them and to be baptized by
 ' Force. With which unexpected Violence
 ' several Parents were so enrag'd, that they
 ' threw their Children that were under that
 ' Age into the River and into Wells, and
 ' themselves after them. But the time ap-
 ' pointed for their Embarkation being ex-
 ' pired, and no Ships being permitted to
 ' take any of them aboard, they did,
 ' rather than be made Slaves again, consent
 ' to be baptized.

' The *Jews* who were baptized at this
 ' time in this manner are reckon'd to have
 ' been above three hundred thousand, Men,
 ' Women and Children. And whereas few,
 ' if any of them, were in their Hearts
 ' *Christians* when they were thus forc'd to
 ' receive Baptism, great Numbers of their
 ' Descendants do to this Day in *Portugal*
 ' continue to breed up their Children in the
 ' Jewish

Jewish Religion, notwithstanding the un-
 termitting Cruelties which have ever since
 been exercised by the Inquisition upon all
 who have been convicted of having returned
 to that Faith.

This Dispersion of the *Spanish Jews* is
 reckon'd, by all of that Nation and
 Religion, to have been both as to Hard-
 ships and as to their Numbers nothing
 inferior to that which followed upon the
 Destruction of *Jerusalem*.

It was soon after the Conquest of *Grenada*
 that *Christopher Columbus*, a *Genoese*, attempted
 the Discovery of *America* for the *Spaniards*.
 He had apply'd himself first to the Court
 of *Portugal*, and afterwards to *Henry VII.*
 King of *England*, for a Squadron of Ships
 in order to undertake that Enterprize, and
 was slighted by both of them. At length
Ferdinand and *Isabella*, Sovereigns of *Castille*
 and *Arragon*, after deliberating upon the
 matter seven Years, assisted him with three
 Ships and seventeen thousand Ducats, which
 they were forc'd to borrow, their Treasury
 was so exhausted by the Wars; and with
 these *Columbus* set Sail from *Palos* on the third
 of *August* 1492, and having touch'd at the
Canaries, after several Days sail discover'd
 certain Islands, which he named *the Princes*
Islands; and having built a Fort, and left
 some Men in Garrison there, he return'd to
Spain.

America
 discover-
 ed by
Columbus.

1492.

The

The next Year he discovered the Islands of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*, and great part of the Continent, both North and South, introducing the *Spaniards* into a Country of many thousand Miles Extent, rich and fruitful beyond Expression, and where they found such inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver, that they have supply'd *Europe* with the greatest part of those precious Minerals ever since. To establish themselves, they destroy'd the two vast Empires of *Peru* and *Mexico*, which they found little difficulty in effecting, the Natives being perfectly naked and unarm'd. But I shall not here enlarge on the Discovery of *America*, reserving this part of Modern History till I come to treat of that part of the World.

1493.
Roussillon
and Cer-
dagne
yielded
to the
Spaniards.

The French King designing to make an Attempt on the Kingdom of *Naples*, to which the House of *Aragon* had some Pretensions, in order to secure the Friendship of King *Ferdinand* while he was engag'd in that Expedition, he made him a Cession of *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne*, in the Year 1493.

Not long after King *Ferdinand* possess'd himself of the Masterships of the three Military Orders in *Castille*, the Masters whereof had claim'd an Exemption from the Regal Jurisdiction, and were become so very powerful by reason of their vast Revenues and Numbers of Dependants, that they were formidable

formidable to the King himself. These Masterſhips were confirm'd to his Maſteſty by Pope *Imocent VIII.* His Holineſs alſo gave him the Title of the *Catholick King*, on account of the Zeal he had ſhewn for extirpating the *Jews* and *Mahometans*.

In the Year 1497 died *John Prince of Caſtile and Arragon*, and presumptive Heir to both thoſe Crowns. *John P. of Caſtile dies*

I come now to enquire into the Uſage the *Moors* met with in *Spain*, after they had ſubmitted to the *Chriſtians*, of which our Countryman, Doctor *Geddes*, has given us a very full Account. He obſerves, that notwithſtanding the taking of the City of *Grenada* put an end to the Dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain*, the Body of the People in that Province, as well as in the Kingdoms of *Valencia* and *Murcia*, were ſtill *Mahometans*; and that there were alſo great Numbers of them ſtill diſpers'd over *Caſtile*, *Eſtramadura*, *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, and other Provinces of *Spain*, who continu'd a diſtinct People from the *Spaniards* by an obſtinate Adherence to the Religion, Language, Habits and Cuſtoms of their Anceſtors, ſcarce any of them having been converted to the *Chriſtian Faith* by the *Spaniſh Miſſionaries* who had been employ'd for that end.

1499:

Doctor
Geddes's
Account
of the
Uſage of
the *Moors*
after the
Conqueſt
of *Grenada*

Whereupon King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Iſabella* coming to *Grenada* in the Year 1499,
Vol. XIII. H h ſent

sent for the famous *Ximenes*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and charg'd him, as he had any Regard for the Honour of the *Christian* Religion, the Salvation of Mankind and the Safety of the Government, that he wou'd take effectual Measures for the Conversion of their *Moorish* Subjects, who were no less Infidels than when they liv'd under *Mahometan* Kings.

' *Ximenes*, says that Writer, who was a
' Man that would not be easily baffled in
' any thing that he undertook, begun that
' great Work with courting and carefing
' the chief Men among the *Moors*, and having
' by rich Presents and greater Promises per-
' suaded some of the first Quality among
' them to turn *Christians*, their Examples
' were followed by a considerable number
' of the inferior Sort.

' The *Moors* both in the City and Country
' being much alarmed and displeased with
' those Conversions, several of their principal
' Men, with whom the Archbishop had not
' been able to prevail, did go about to per-
' suade their Kindred and others neither to
' be flatter'd nor brib'd out of the Religion
' of their Forefathers.

' The

‘ The Archbishop, as soon as he heard
 ‘ of those Counterworkings, laying all Hu-
 ‘ manity, *saith the Writer of his Life*, almost
 ‘ aside, he commanded all those Zealots to
 ‘ be apprehended, and having loaded them
 ‘ with Irons, he order’d them to be thrown
 ‘ into Dungeons, and to be treated in them
 ‘ as the greatest of Malefactors.

‘ Among these Zealots there was one
 ‘ named *Zagri*, who was of a noble Family,
 ‘ and had been in a high Command in Armies,
 ‘ and who, among his other Exploits, had
 ‘ in his younger Days fought Hand to
 ‘ Hand with *Gonzalo*, the Great Captain.
 ‘ The Archbishop reckoning that if he were
 ‘ but able to subdue *Zagri*’s high Spirit
 ‘ so far as to make him turn *Christian*, none
 ‘ among the *Moors* would after that dare to
 ‘ oppose him in his Conversions, he com-
 ‘ mitted him to the Custody of one of his
 ‘ own Chaplains named *Leoni*, a Man of a
 ‘ fierce and cruel Disposition, in whose
 ‘ keeping *Zagri* had not been many Days
 ‘ before he begg’d of his Keeper to be
 ‘ permitted to speak with the Archbishop,
 ‘ which having been granted, *Zagri* when

H h 2

‘ he

' he appear'd before him desired that his
 ' Irons might be knocked off that he might
 ' deliver his Mind with the more Freedom,
 ' which having been done, he declar'd, that
 ' he had been commanded the Night before
 ' in a Dream to turn *Christian*; adding at
 ' the same time with a Smile, *I am not*
 ' *such a Blockhead as to want any more Ar-*
 ' *guments to persuade me to that, besides those*
 ' *I have had given me by that terrible Lion*
 ' *of your Lordship's, alluding to his Keeper's*
 ' *Name, to whom said Zagri, Let my*
 ' *Countrymen be but committed for so many*
 ' *Days as I have been, and I will undertake*
 ' *they shall all be converted by him to Christianity,*
 ' intimating how barbarously he had been
 ' used by *Leoni*.

' The Archbishop being over-joy'd at his
 ' having thus converted *Zagri*, commanded
 ' him to be led out and wash'd, and having
 ' cloathed him in Scarlet, he baptized him
 ' himself, calling him by the Name of
 ' *Gonzalo Ferdinando*, the Great Captain who
 ' was at that time in *Grenada*, and settled
 ' a Pension on him of 5000 Crowns Yearly
 ' for his Life.

The

' The other *Moorish* Prisoners being no
 ' more able than *Zagri* to withstand *Leoni's*
 ' Arguments, did yield, and were baptized
 ' likewise by the Archbishop; who after
 ' this commanded all the *Moors* to deliver
 ' their Alcorans and all their other *Arabick*
 ' Books to him, which having been done,
 ' he order'd all the Books that treated of
 ' Philosophy and Medicine to be preserved,
 ' burning all the rest in the Market-place
 ' of the City, to the great Mortification
 ' of the *Moors* who had not chang'd their
 ' Religion. And being resolved to make
 ' his Harvest as great as it was possible,
 ' he commanded the Children of all the
 ' *Moors*, who were call'd *Elkes*, to be
 ' taken from them and baptized, upon
 ' pretence that their Ancestors were anti-
 ' ently *Christians* who had apostatized to
 ' the *Mahometan* Sect.

These violent Proceedings of the Arch-
 bishop's occasion'd an Insurrection in the
 City, which being with Difficulty suppress'd
 by the King's Troops, his Majesty order'd
 the Mutineers to be dealt with as Traytors
 unless they wou'd turn *Christians*. Where-
 upon,

upon, 'tis said, no less than fifty thousand of them submitted to be baptiz'd.

1500.

The *Moors* in the Country understanding the Force that had been put upon their Bretheren in *Grenada*, had recourse to Arms; whereupon the Great Captain *Gonzales* march'd against them, and having taken the Town of *Huyar*, put all the Infidels therein to the Sword, Men, Women and Children; which render'd the *Moors* desperate, and occasion'd the Insurrection to become still more general, insomuch that the Great Captain was oblig'd to desire his Majesty to assemble the rest of his Army and march against them in Person.

The *Christians* afterwards made themselves Masters of *Guadix*, *Almerin*, and many other Towns of the Infidels; but those who had retir'd into the most inaccessible part of the Mountains, still defending themselves, obtain'd Leave to go over to *Barbary* on their paying ten Dollars a Head, many of whom however were obliged to remain in *Spain* and be baptized for want of Money to pay for their Passage. And in this Manner,

ner, 'tis computed, about two hundred thousand *Moors*, Men, Women and Children, were made *Christians* within the compais of a few Months.

200000

Moors

oblig'd to

profess

them-

selves

Christians;

As to the Usage of the *Moors* in the other conquer'd Provinces, I find that in *Andalusia*, where the same forc'd Conversions had been practis'd, the Inquisition of *Seville* had condemn'd no less than an hundred thousand of the *Moriscoes*, present or absent, for Apostacy within the Space of forty Years, of which Number four thousand had been actually burnt, thirty thousand reconciled to the Church, and the rest had made their Escapes into *Barbary*; insomuch that many thousand Houses in the District of *Seville* only, were deserted and left without Inhabitants, which had occasion'd grievous Complaints from the Nobility, and put a stop to these Barbarities for a time.

The *Moors* of *Valencia*, who were conquer'd by *James* King of *Arragon* in the Year 1236, enjoy'd the free Exercise of their Religion many Years afterwards. That Prince had indeed order'd his Clergy to endeavour

The *Moors*

subject to

Arragon

more

mildly

dealt with

The Present State

endeavour to make Profelytes of them by Preaching, and upon their representing that the *Moriscoes* were such incurable Infidels that they cou'd never be converted to *Christianity* but by Force, and the Pope's exhorting him to banish them out of his Dominions, he did propose the Expulsion of them to the *Cortes*. Yet the thing was so warmly oppos'd by his Barons, to whom most of the *Moriscoes* were Vassals, and whose Lands wou'd have been of little Value to them if these People by whom they were cultivated were banish'd, that the Design was laid aside, and not reviv'd again in above three hundred Years, notwithstanding they did all that time continue *Mahometans*.

As to the general Expulsion of this People out of *Spain*, I shall reserve the Account of it till I come to the Year 1610, when it was effected by *Philip* the Third.

The Princess *Joanna*, the eldest surviving Daughter of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Isabella*, having been married to *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy* and Archduke of *Austria*, Son to the Emperor *Maximilian*, was on St. The *Mathias's* Day, 1500, deliver'd of a Prince Emperor afterwards call'd *Charles V.*, Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Spain*. And *Philip* and his Princess coming into *Spain* in the Year 1502, were sworn Heirs of the Kingdoms of *Castille* and *Leon*. Thus was the *Austrian* Family first introduc'd into *Spain*. *Charles V.* born. 1502.

The *French* King, *Charles VIII.*, having about this time made a Conquest of the Dutchy of *Milan* and Kingdom of *Naples*, *Ferdinand* King of *Castille* and *Arragon* enter'd into a Confederacy with the Pope, the Emperor, *Venice* and *Milan*, to drive the *French* out of *Italy*, sending *Gonsalvo Ferdinand de Cerdua*, commonly call'd the Great Captain, to the Assistance of the *Neopolitans*, by whose Conduct the *French* were expell'd that Kingdom. But not long after a Treaty of Peace was concluded between *France* and *Spain*, wherein it was agreed to depose *Frederick* King of *Naples*, and to divide that Kingdom between them; *Apulia* and *Calabria* were allotted to *Ferdinand* the Catholick King, and *Abruzzo* and *Campania* to the *French*; and the Pope gave each of them the Investiture of his Part. The two Kings accordingly made an entire Conquest of the Country, and the unfortunate *Frederick* fled to the Island of *Ischia*. But the *French* and *Spaniards* afterwards falling out about the Limits of their Territories, *Gonsalvo* the Great Captain drove the *French* out of that Kingdom a second time, and most of their Army perish'd in

their Retreat. From this time we may look upon the *Spaniards* to be sole Sovereigns of *Naples* as well as *Sicily*.

1504.
Elizabeth
Q. of Ca-
stille dies.

Elizabeth Queen of *Castile* dying in the Year 1504, appointed the Princess *Joanna* and the Archduke her Husband Heirs to the Crown of *Castile*: But if the Princess, on account of her Indisposition (she is reported to have been distracted with Jealousy) shou'd not take upon her the Government, she committed the Administration of it to King *Ferdinand*, till Prince *Charles*, their Son, arriv'd at the Age of twenty Years, according to an Act of the *Cortes*, or Three Estates of *Castille*, pass'd not long before for that Purpose. She confirm'd also to King *Ferdinand* the Masterships of the three Military Orders, and half the Revenues of the new Conquests in *America*.

King *Ferdinand* immediately upon the Queen's Death caus'd his Daughter the Princess *Joanna* to be proclaim'd Queen, and her Husband *Philip* King of *Castile* in Right of his Wife, but took the Administration of the Government upon himself; and in order to support his Power, enter'd into an Alliance with the King of *France*, which he cemented by marrying *Germana de Foix*, the French King's Niece, on whom he agreed to confer the Kingdom of *Naples*, in exclusion of Prince *Charles* his Grandson; which his Son-in-Law King *Philip* highly resented, as well as his taking upon him the Government of *Castille*. *Philip* therefore coming to *Spain* from the Low Countries with a great Fleet and a good Body of German Troops, with which his Friends in *Castille* join'd him on his Arrival, King *Ferdinand* was oblig'd to retire to *Aragon*, and

and leave *Philip* in the Possession of *Castille*. *Philip I. K. of Castille.*
 However, a Treaty was set on foot between them, and they parted Friends, in appearance at least.

King *Philip*, as has been intimated already, entertaining a variety of Mistresses, provok'd his Queen to the last degree. Whereupon she took all Opportunities of shewing her Resentment; and the People were so disgusted at the ill Usage she receiv'd from her Husband, that a Party was form'd in the Kingdom to rescue her out of his Hands. *Philip* on the other hand gave out she was mad, and propos'd the excluding her from the Regency; but when the Matter was mention'd in the *Cortes*, and they were requir'd to take the Oaths of Allegiance, it was carry'd, that they shou'd swear to Queen *Joanna* as Queen of *Castille* in her own Right, to King *Philip* only as her Husband, and to Prince *Charles* as Heir to the Crown after his Mother's Death. Another Occasion of Discontent among the *Castilians* was the displacing the native *Spaniards*, and putting the *Germans* and *Flemmings* into all Posts of Honour and Profit in the Kingdom; and so general was the Disaffection at this time, that if *Ferdinand* had return'd into the Kingdom, the People wou'd infallibly have depos'd King *Philip*, and conferr'd the Administration of Affairs on the Catholick King again: But he was gone to *Naples* to secure that Kingdom, being apprehensive that *Gonsalvo* the Great Captain might set up for himself, or yield that Kingdom to some other Sovereign. To prevent which the Catholick King propos'd the bringing back the Great Captain with him to *Spain*, under Pretence of his having Oc-

1506.
K. Philip
dies.

Queen
Joanna's
Behavi-
our to
her dead
Husband.

casion for his Service on that side, and in the mean time King *Philip* died, viz. on the 25th of September 1506. The Situation of Affairs in *Spain* on this Event is so well describ'd by Dr. *Geddes*, that I chuse to follow that Gentleman in the Relation of them.

He says, ' That the Queen, whose Brain was somewhat distemper'd before, did upon this Loss sink into so deep a Melancholy that those who were about her had much ado to keep her from famishing herself. And as during the whole time of her Husband's Sickneſs she had never, tho' she was big with Child, Day nor Night, stirred from his Bedſide; ſo having, ſome Days after he was buried, been told by a Monk, that he had read in ſome Legend or other of a King who came to life again after he had been dead fourteen Years, ſhe immediately commanded her Husband's Body to be brought into her Bed-Chamber, where having taken it out of the Coffin and laid it in a Bed of State with its Face uncover'd, ſhe kept it there as long as ſhe liv'd; which was above twice fourteen Years, and when ſhe was awake was continually looking upon it and watching when it wou'd riſe.

' And as the Queen's Fondneſs for her Husband, who had little deſerv'd it from her, ſo her Jealouſy of him was ſo much increas'd by his Death, that ſhe would never ſuffer any Woman but her ſelf to go near his Corps, nor none of that Sex, beſides her old Servants and Confidants, to come within the Doors of the Room where it lay. And having left *Burgos* with a Reſolution never to ſee that nor any other City any more, ſhe travell'd in the Night by Torch-

‘ Torch-Light with her Husband’s Corps
 ‘ drawn in a Hearse by six *Flanders* Mares
 ‘ from one obscure Village to another, until
 ‘ she settled at last at *Tortela*, where in a
 ‘ very mean House she was deliver’d of a
 ‘ Daughter, without the Help of a Midwife;
 ‘ for as there was no persuading of her to
 ‘ lie-in in any other Room but in that where
 ‘ her Husband’s Corps was, so she wou’d not
 ‘ hear of a Midwife, tho’ never so antient,
 ‘ being brought into it.

‘ The Breath was not well out of *Philip’s*
 ‘ Body, when the *Grandeess* were all to
 ‘ Pieces about the Administration of the
 ‘ Government during Prince *Charles’s* Mino-
 ‘ rity. The Nobles who had appear’d most
 ‘ forward in driving *Ferdinand* out of *Castile*,
 ‘ talk’d high against his being recall’d to be
 ‘ their Governor, alledging, that if his Go-
 ‘ vernment was grievous to his Nobles before,
 ‘ it wou’d be much more so now, after he
 ‘ had been so highly provok’d by their having
 ‘ join’d with *Philip* against him. His being
 ‘ married to the Princess *Germana* in Hopes
 ‘ of having Male Issue by her, was likewise
 ‘ urg’d as an unkind thing to the Posterity of
 ‘ their Queen *Isabella*, and which, if he were
 ‘ its Governor, might prove of dangerous
 ‘ Consequence to *Castile*.

‘ The Queen, who when she would speak,
 ‘ which was but seldom, did always give
 ‘ very pertinent Answers, being address’d to
 ‘ to know to whom she wou’d have the Ad-
 ‘ ministration of the Government of her
 ‘ Kingdoms committed, is said to have an-
 ‘ swered, *My first born Son and Heir Charles is*
 ‘ *too young to administer the Government himself;*
 ‘ and

' and Maximilian my Father-in-Law, cannot
 ' well leave the Empire and his own hereditary
 ' Dominions; or if he wou'd, he is altogether a
 ' Stranger to the Tempers and Customs of my
 ' People, which are all perfectly understood by
 ' my Father, and who has with great Toil and
 ' Danger much enlarg'd my Territories. But
 ' when she was desir'd after so wise an ex-
 ' temporary Answer by a publick Instrument
 ' to constitute her Father Governor of *Castile*
 ' during her Son's Minority, not a Word more
 ' was to be had from her, neither wou'd she
 ' to her dying Day ever be perswaded to put
 ' her Hand to any Writing, or to give any
 ' Reason why she wou'd not do it; only on
 ' other Occasions she would sometimes say,
 ' That it was scandalous for the Widow of a good
 ' Husband to let any thing trouble her Thoughts
 ' but the Memory of her great Loss.

' Cardinal *Ximenes*, Archbishop of *Toledo*,
 ' the wisest and most disinterested Statesman
 ' that *Spain*, or perhaps any other Kingdom,
 ' ever had, at first seem'd to agree with the
 ' Nobles to exclude *Ferdinand* from the Re-
 ' gency, to which his near Relation to the
 ' Prince gave him so good a Title; but be-
 ' ing sensible that no Man was so fit as
 ' *Ferdinand* to govern *Spain* at that time, he
 ' so manag'd the Council of State, that he
 ' prevail'd with them to send for *Ferdinand*,
 ' who was then at *Naples*, to desire him to
 ' come and take upon him the Administration
 ' of the Government during the time of his
 ' Daughter's Indisposition, and of his Grand-
 ' son's Minority. And tho' the Queen would
 ' not be perswaded to give any Countenance
 ' to his coming by writing a Line to invite
 ' him, yet having been desir'd by his Am-
 ' bassador

‘bassador at her Court to order publick
‘Prayers and Supplications to be made in
‘all the Churches for his safe Arrival in
‘*Castille*, she made Answer, it should be done;
‘and added, that she doubted not but that
‘God would both give her Father a prof-
‘perous Voyage, and would bless him in the
‘Administration of the Government of her
‘Kingdoms.

‘*Ferdinand* being arriv’d in *Castile*, went
‘directly to visit his disconsolate Daughter;
‘and though the place he found her in was
‘extremely incommodious both for herself
‘and the Court, he had much ado to persuade
‘her to leave it to go to *Santa Maria de Campo*,
‘from whence he intended to have mov’d
‘her to *Burgos*, and to have fix’d her there,
‘so soon as the Castle of that City (which
‘was held out against him by one *Emanuel*,
‘the great Favourite of King *Philip*) was
‘reduc’d. But the Queen when she came to
‘*Arcos*, suspecting that her Father intended
‘to have carried her to *Burgos*, she would
‘not go a Step further, telling him that she
‘was resolv’d never to see the Place any
‘more, wherein she had been so unhappy as
‘to lose the best of Husbands. And tho’
‘*Arcos* was a Town of bad Air, and very
‘inconvenient for the Court, it was five
‘Months before he could persuade her to
‘leave it to go to *Tordesillas*, a pleasant
‘Village, and where she had a Palace, in the
‘Neighbourhood of *Valledolid*: but having
‘at last prevail’d with her to remove, she
‘travell’d all the way by Night with her
‘Hearse, stopping still at the first House she
‘met with, tho’ it was a Cottage, after the
‘Day began to dawn, and remain’d there
till

‘ till it was dark Night. And when she
 ‘ was desir’d by her Father, who accompa-
 ‘ nied her, not to feed her Melancholy by
 ‘ travelling after such a dismal Manner, all
 ‘ the Answer he could have, was, *That the*
 ‘ *Sun ought never to see a Woman after she was*
 ‘ *so unfortunate as to be a Widow.*

King
 Ferdinand
 resumes
 the Admini-
 stration.

1508.

Navarre
 conquer-
 ed by
 Ferdinand.

The Emperor *Maximilian* did at first oppose King *Ferdinand*’s taking upon him the Government of *Castile*, alledging, that as his Daughter Queen *Joanna* was *Non Compos*, the Administration of the Government devolv’d upon him (the Emperor) during the Minority of his Grandson Prince *Charles*. But Matters were at length accommodated between the Emperor and *Ferdinand*, and the latter continu’d Regent of *Castile* all the remainder of his Life. The most remarkable things that happen’d during his Administration were the *Italian War* and the Conquest of *Navarre*. For in the Year 1508 *Ferdinand* enter’d into a Confederacy with the *French King* and other Princes against the *Venetians*, on account of that Republick’s refusing to deliver up to him *Brundisium*, *Otranto*, and some other Cities of *Calabria* which the *Venetians* had possess’d themselves of. But the *Venetians* agreeing to surrender those Places to him, he thought fit to change sides, and thereby prevented the *French* and Imperialists from making themselves Masters of the *Venetian Territories*. And this occasion’d the other War against *Navarre*; for *John d’Albert*, King of *Navarre*, entering into an Alliance with the *French King* against *Spain*, *Ferdinand* took this Opportunity of reducing all that part of *Navarre* which lies on the *Spanish* side of the *Pyrenees* (which is four times larger than that on the *French* side)

side) to the Obedience of *Castile* ; in which Expedition he had the Pope of his side, who excommunicated the King of *Navarre* for joining with *France*, and gave his Dominions to any Power that cou'd conquer it. Nor were the Kings of *Navarre* ever able to recover this part of their Territories again. This victorious King also took *Tripoli* and several other Towns on the Coast of *Barbary* from the Infidels ; and after a long and glorious Reign, wherein immense Treasures continually flow'd in from the *American* Conquests that were discover'd and subdu'd under his Administration (and to which as well as his Wisdom his Successes are to be ascrib'd) he died on the 23d of *January* 1515-16, leaving all the Provinces of *Spain*, except *Portugal*, united under one Head. He had made three Wills, in all of which he named his Daughter Queen *Joanna* his Heiress, and her Son Prince *Charles* Governor of his Dominions, and during that Prince's absence he appointed his illegitimate Son the Archbishop of *Saragossa* to be Governor of *Arragon*, and Cardinal *Ximenes* Archbishop of *Toledo* Governor of *Castile*, which was comply'd with afterwards, only the Dean of *Lovain*, producing the Prince's Commission, was admitted joint Governor with Cardinal *Ximenes*. To Prince *Ferdinand* his younger Grandson he left some Towns in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and an annual Pension of fifty thousand Ducats. He was interr'd in the Royal Chapel in the Cathedral of *Grenada*, near his late Wife Queen *Isabella*, with the Splendor and Magnificence due to so great a Conqueror.

1510.

1515.

K. Ferdinand dies.

Charles his
Grandson
K. of Spain

Prince *Charles*, upon the Death of his Grandfather King *Ferdinand* took upon him the Title of King of *Spain*, notwithstanding his Mother Queen *Joanna* was living, but did not arrive in *Spain* however till a Year and half afterwards, the Government of *Castile* in the mean time being committed to Cardinal *Ximenes* and *Adrian* Dean of *Lovain*, *Charles's* Preceptor, who afterwards arriv'd at the Papacy by the powerful Interest of his Pupil.

1517.

The *Spaniards* had been entertain'd with such a glorious Character of their new Sovereign *Charles*, that they expected him with the utmost Impatience, and were apt to impute his Stay to the Arts of the *Flemmings*, who obtain'd vast Remittances of Treasure from *Spain* in the mean time. But however that was, *Charles* arriv'd at length with a Royal Fleet at *Villa Viciosa* in *Asturia* on the nineteenth of *September* 1517, whither Cardinal *Ximenes* was going to attend his Majesty, but died upon the Road before he saw him; whereupon *Chevers*, a *Frenchman*, the then Favourite in King *Charles's* Court, begg'd that noble Preferment, computed to be worth four score thousand Pounds sterling per Ann. for his Nephew *William de Croy* Bishop of *Cambray*. Other Posts of Honour and Profit were taken from the native *Spaniards* and conferr'd on the *Germans* and *Flemmings*, which very much disgusted the *Castilians*, and began to make them alter the good Opinion they had conceiv'd of their new Monarch.

1518.

A *Cortes* was assembled in the Year 1518, where King *Charles* took the usual Oaths to govern according to their Laws, and to protect the Liberties and Privileges of the Subject;

Subject ; after which a Motion was made by the Court Party for a Supply to defray the Charges of the Government ; but the Commons insisted before they parted with their Money to have two of their antient Laws confirm'd, *viz.* That none but Natives of *Castille* shou'd be admitted into any Office or Employment in Church or State ; and, 2. that no Treasure shou'd be sent out of the Kingdom on Pain of Death. Wisely foreseeing, that if these Restrictions were not comply'd with, *Spain* must sooner or later be reduc'd to a State of Beggery. But the Court Party by Places or Pensions, or the Hopes they gave the Majority of finding their Account in complying with his Majesty, procur'd the Supply to be granted before the Privileges of the Subject were confirm'd, and the Donative, as the *Castilians* call a Bill of Supply, was immediately borrow'd of the *Italian* Bankers at a high Interest, and distributed among the *Flemmings*, tho' it was not to have been rais'd under three Years ; and what was a further Mortification to them was, that they saw all that vast Sum exported to *Flanders* by the King's *Dutch* Favourites almost as soon as it was borrow'd.

Donna Leonora the King's Sister was about this time given in Marriage to *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, tho' he had married two of her Aunts before, and he was old enough to be her Grandfather. This the *Castilians* made another Subject of Complaint, ascribing this Match to *Chevers* the King's Favourite, who, 'twas said, sacrific'd this young Princess to his Covetousness, being known to have receiv'd one and twenty thousand Ducats of the King of *Portugal*. The King also sent

his Brother *Don Ferdinand* to *Flanders* under the Tuition of a *Flemish* Governor ; and conferr'd the rich Archbishoprick of *Tortosa* on his Preceptor *Adrian*, for whom he procur'd a Cardinal's Cap, which so disgusted the *Spanish* Clergy that they refus'd to raise the Tenth the Pope had granted him.

1519. The King afterwards assembled the *Cortes* of *Arragon* at *Saragossa*, where he took the Oaths to maintain their Privileges, and then demanded a Supply, but the States answered, *It was not usual to give Money before their Grievances were redress'd and the Debts of the Crown were paid* : But the Emperor *Maximilian* dying about this time, and the King desiring them not to delay the Supply because he shou'd be oblig'd to go into *Germany* to be present at the next Election, in order to prevent the *French* King's being chosen Emperor, the Donative was granted, clogg'd however with so many Appropriations to publick Uses that there remain'd but little for the King. From hence he went to *Barcelona* and assembled the States of *Catalonia*, who were nine Months before they granted any Money, and then apply'd so much of it to the paying of old Debts that there was not above 25l. left for his Majesty's Use, which the Courtiers exclaiming against, were told, *That the King seem'd to be govern'd by Dutch and French Ministers, who were come into Spain as into an Enemy's Country, intending after they had plunder'd it to carry the Spoils to Flanders.* They complain'd also that all Offices were sold by the Prime Minister *Chevers* or his Lady, a Practice till then not known in *Spain*.

The King having been chosen Emperor while he remain'd at *Barcelona*, the *Spaniards* foresaw that they shou'd now be made a Province of *Germany*, and that as the King wou'd generally reside there, the Treasures of *Spain* wou'd be exported thither; which made them still more untractable, insomuch that when the Emperor deputed Cardinal *Adrian* to hold a *Cortes* at *Valencia*, they refus'd to grant him a Supply, or even to acknowledge him for their Sovereign till he came amongst them and took the Oaths to oblerve their Privileges in Person, which he cou'd not do at this time, being press'd by the Imperial Diet to hasten into *Germany*. However, as he was in great want of Money, he order'd the *Cortes* of *Castille* to assemble at the *Groyne*, a Port-Town in *Gallicia*, from whence he intended to embark for *Flanders*, and threatned the Electors if they did not send Representatives thither prepared to grant what Money he shou'd ask, he wou'd remove all the Courts of Judicature out of *Castille* into that loyal Province of *Galicia*.

K. Charles
chosen
Emperor.

Misunderstand-
ings be-
tween the
Emperor
and the
Cortes of
Castille.

The *Castilians* hereupon complained openly that they were treated by their *Dutch King* and his Ministry more like Slaves than Subjects; that the commanding them to meet in *Galicia*, a remote Province, and demanding a new Donative before the time for raising the former was expir'd, and threatning to remove the Courts of Judicature if they did not raise such sums as the Ministry demanded, were things unprecedented. This was indeed to rule them with a Rod of Iron, as some of his *Dutch Favourites* had threatned; and the City of *Valladolid* in particular was so exasperated at the King's removing both the Courts

Courts and Cortes from thence, that they had recourse to Arms, and determined to prevent his Majesty's going out of the Gates, but he took the Advantage of a tempestuous Night and escaped from them, going from thence to the *Groyne*. Here he was met by Commissioners from *Toledo*, who protested against his holding a Cortes in *Galicia*, declaring it to be unlawful. But the King, who had now so many valuable Posts to dispose of in the Empire as well as in the Dominions of *Spain*, notwithstanding their Opposition, procur'd the Cortes to be assembled at the *Groyne*, and found Means to influence a Majority to grant him the Supplies he demanded, for which indeed they were call'd *Tools and Journeymen to Chevers the Prime Minister*, and charged with conniving at their Country's being plunder'd by Foreigners, that they might have a Share in its Spoils. And the Nation in general was so provok'd at the Proceedings of this Cortes, that an Insurrection was look'd upon as inevitable. However, the King

1520. The Emperor embarks for Germany. proceeded in his Voyage, embarking at the *Groyne* the 22d of May 1520, and Cardinal *Adrian* was left Governor of *Castile*, a Man the most grateful to the *Spaniards* of any of the Foreigners the King had brought over, on account of his unblemish'd Integrity; but he was not trusted with the Disposal of any Preferments of Consequence, for these the *Spaniards* were forc'd to go over and solicit in *Germany*, and in the *Spaniards* Phrase, to buy them of the Prime Minister Chevers.

The Commons of *Castile* make an Insurrection. The People of *Valencia* had already taken up Arms and excluded the Nobility of that Kingdom from all Employments, and the King was no sooner gone to his *German* Dominions

Dominions but the City of *Toledo* propos'd an Association among all the Cities of *Castille*, for redressing their Grievances and recovering their invaded Liberties. Accordingly they chose them a General, form'd an Army, and elected Representatives in every Town, who assembled at *Abula*, and took upon them the Title of a *Cortes* and the Direction of all Affairs. The Members who had voted the Supply at the *Groyne* were soon made sensible of the Peoples Resentment, they fell upon them wherever they met with them, dragg'd them from the very Altars and tore them in Pieces, crying out that *Rogues who had betray'd their Country ought not to have the Benefit of its Sanctuaries.*

The first thing the *Cortes* or *Junta* of the Their disaffected Commons entered upon was the Demands. drawing up a Particular of their Demands, the chief whereof were, *That the King shou'd reside in Castille, or appoint one of the Natives his Viceroy. That no Foreigner shou'd be capable of any Office or Preferment. That the King shou'd give no Office or Salary to any Member of the Cortes. That a Cortes shou'd meet once in three Years. That the Soldiers shou'd not have free Quarters. That all Privileges granted to the Nobility to the Prejudice of the Commons shou'd be revok'd. That the Lands of the Nobility shou'd be tax'd equally with the Commons. That no Gold, Silver or Jewels shou'd be sent out of the Kingdom, &c.*

With these Demands they sent a Deputation to the King in *Germany*; but before those Gentlemen had pass'd through *France* they understood the King had order'd them all to be made Prisoners as soon as they enter'd his *German*

German Dominions ; whereupon they return'd to *Spain*, endeavouring to heighten the Discontents of the People against their Sovereign. And now the Breach appear'd to be so wide that nothing but the Sword cou'd decide it. whereupon the Cardinal, who was left Governor of *Castille*, assembled all the Forces he cou'd, and the Malecontents encreased theirs. The Commons had much the Advantage at first, for both the Clergy and Nobility if they did not join them lay still and were not displeased to observe their Success ; but when they found that the Commons were no less bent upon their Destruction than that of the Ministers, they join'd with the Court against them, which in the end brought their Affairs into an ill Situation. Another Occasion of their Misfortune was their making choice of *Don John de Padilla* for their General, a Nobleman of very little Knowledge or Experience in Martial Affairs. The King however having but few Forces in *Castille* at the time of the Insurrection, the Commons remain'd Masters of the Country for near eighteen Months : but when the Royal Army advanc'd from the Kingdom of *Navarre* that had been employ'd against the *French*, the great Army the Commons had assembled, consisting chiefly of an undisciplin'd Mob, dispers'd without ever coming to a Battle ; Whereas if they had kept together but a very few Weeks, the *French* having over-run all *Navarre* and enter'd the Frontiers of *Castile*, the Royal Army must have return'd to *Navarre* again to have prevented the Loss of that Kingdom.

Upon

Upon the Dispersion of the Army of the Malecontents, their Generals and superior Officers were made Prisoners, of whom some few were executed, particularly *Don John de Padilla*; but the common Soldiers were pardon'd, on Condition of surrendering their Arms and returning to their Houses. This Success of the Royalists so terrified the associated Cities, that they all submitted to the Government in an instant. Never did any Cause, says Dr. *Geddes*, which was espous'd by the Body of a People, and which had been allow'd time to put it self under some Government, fall so flat at once as this of the Commons of *Castille*; no place besides *Toledo* having made the least Effort to renew the War, after they heard of their Army's being dispers'd, and this the Clergy held out only out of Prejudice to their Archbishop, who was a Foreigner, and he happening to die a few Months after, the Town surrender'd without any Army's appearing before it. The War with the Commons of *Valencia* ended about the same time, which had been carried on with much greater Fury and Devastation than that of *Castille*, and concluded with a very great Slaughter of the Commons in the last decisive Battle.

1521

In the mean time Cardinal *Adrian*, Governor or Viceroy of *Castille*, receiv'd News of his being elected Pope, while he was at *Victoria* in *Biscay*, carrying on the War against the *French*; whereupon he immediately set out for *Italy*, as the Emperor did for *Spain*, where he arriv'd the September following. His Imperial Majesty returning to *Castille* very much in Debt, assembled a Cortes at *Valladolid*,

Cardinal
Adrian,
Viceroy
of *Castille*,
elected
Pope.

The
Emperor
returns
to Spain.

the Members whereof were generally esteem'd to be in the Court Interest, for the other Party since their late ill Success, durst not appear to contest the Elections with the Royalists; and yet when the Emperor came to demand a Supply of them, they insisted that their Grievances shou'd be redress'd before they rais'd any Money, which is the more to be admir'd, since the Speaker in his Speech to the Emperor on this Occasion takes Notice, *That there was not one of the Members of this Cortes, who was not either of his Majesties Household, or in some Post in the Government, and had been a Sufferer for the Crown in the late Insurrection.* The Emperor answer'd, that he could never alter the Custom introduc'd of raising Money before any other Business was enter'd upon; And when the Cortes address'd him in a Body that their Grievances might be first taken into Consideration, he told them in short, *That it was in vain to struggle with him for a thing which he was resolv'd never to grant;* whereupon they ceas'd to importune him any more, and granted the Sum he requir'd, being forty hundred thousand Ducats to be rais'd within three Years; the Consequence whereof was, that their Grievances were never redress'd, or their Privileges confirm'd. But what cou'd be expected more from a Parliament compos'd entirely of Creatures of the Court? And what can any People ever expect, where a Majority of their Representatives are always such? Private Interest will ever exclude that of the Publick.

The

The Clergy found themselves in a still worse Condition than the Commons, for *Adrian* the Emperor's Preceptor being advanced to the Papal Chair, instead of the Tenths formerly granted, conferr'd on the Emperor the Fourths of the Clergy in his Dominions. He also granted to him and his Successors Kings of *Spain*, the Power of electing and presenting to all Bishopricks in their Dominions, with the Mastership of the three Military Orders for ever, of which his Predecessors had only temporary Grants from former Popes. But *Adrian's* Pontificate prov'd very short, his Holiness dying in September 1523. He was the last Ultramontane Pope, 'tis observ'd, the *Italians* have ever since chose one of their own Nation, which 'twas very easy to do, the reigning Pope always taking care to have a Majority of *Italian* Cardinals. *Adrian* was succeeded by Cardinal *Julius de Medicis*, and took the Name of *Clement* the Seventh.

Nomina-
tion to
Bishop-
ricks
in the
Crown.

1523.

The *French* having enter'd the Dutchy of *Milan* in the Year 1524, were defeated by the Imperial Generals, who afterwards pass'd the *Alps*, and laid Siege to *Marseilles*; whereupon *Francis* the *French* King assembled a powerful Army, and rais'd the Siege: He afterwards follow'd the Imperialists into *Italy*, and reduc'd great part of *Milan*. In the mean time the Emperor enter'd into an Alliance with Pope *Leo* for driving the *French* out of *Italy*, by which Treaty it was agreed, that the Emperor should annually on St. *Peter's* Day, pay his Holiness 7000 Ducats and a white Pad, as a Tribute for the Kingdom of *Naples*, to which the Popes had long laid

War be-
tween the
Emperor
and *France*
in *Italy*.

Naples
and *Sicily*
held of
the Pope.

Claim. That the Emperor should also acknowledge *Sicily* to be a Feoff of the Church, paying annually 15000 Ducats to the Holy See for that Island; and that the Dutchy of *Milan* should be conferr'd on *Francis Sforza*, after the *French* were driven out of it.

1525.
Battle
of Pavia.
The King
of France
taken
Prisoner.

In Pursuance of this Treaty, the Pope's Forces having join'd the Imperialists, they attack'd King *Francis* in his Trenches before the City of *Pavia*, which he had besieg'd, and the *French* being entirely defeated, their King was taken Prisoner, and soon after sent to *Spain*. This Battle was fought on Friday the twenty-fourth of *February*, 1526, being *St. Matthias's* Day, and the Emperor's Birth-Day.

1526.

Whilst King *Francis* remain'd a Prisoner at *Madrid*, a Treaty of Peace was concluded between him and the Emperor, by which the *French* King renounc'd all Pretensions to the Sovereignty of *Flanders*, *Milan*, *Genoa* and *Aste*. He promis'd also to restore the Dutchy of *Burgundy* to the Emperor, to marry the Emperor's Sister, *Eleanor* Queen Dowager of *Portugal*, and to pardon *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, who had deserted the *French* Service, and was at this time General of the Imperial Army. Upon the Conclusion of this Treaty the *French* King was set at Liberty, but left his two Sons, *Francis* the Dauphin and *Henry* his younger Brother, Hostages for the Performance of the Articles.

The Em-
peror sei-
zes *Milan*.

The Emperor afterwards depriv'd *Francis Sforza* of the Dutchy of *Milan*, and took Possession of it himself, under Pretence that the Duke held Correspondence with *France*; whereupon the Pope chang'd Hands, and enter'd into a Confederacy with *France*, *Eng-*
land

land and the *Venetians* against the Emperor. But *Charles Duke of Bourbon*, the Imperial General, taking the Field before the Confederates had assembled their Troops, invested the City of *Rome*, where he was kill'd by a Musket-shot from the Walls; notwithstanding which the Imperialists took the Town by Storm, and laid Siege to the Castle of *St. Angelo*, whither the Pope and Cardinals had retir'd. The Emperor being at *Valladolid* in *Spain* when this News was brought him, declar'd that *Rome* had been besieg'd without his Knowledge, and order'd a Fast to be proclaim'd and Prayers put up for the Safety of his Holiness, which was look'd upon as a piece of Grimace by the rest of the Princes of *Europe*: However, matters were soon after accommodated between his Imperial Majesty and his Holiness. The *Florentines*, who mortally hated the Pope, took this Opportunity of expelling the Family of *Medicis*, to which the Pope was nearly related.

In the mean time the *French* having assembled a fine Army, join'd their Confederates, and march'd through *Italy*, laying Siege to *Naples*; but the Plague wasting their Army, and *Andrew Doria* their Admiral, who was a *Genoese* Nobleman, deserting their Service, they were forc'd to raise the Siege of *Naples*, and most of the *French* Army perish'd before they reach'd their own Country. The *Genoese* at the same time, by *Doria's* Assistance, expell'd the *French* Faction, and declar'd themselves a Free State, and have ever since look'd upon the Family of *Doria* as their Deliverers.

1527.

1528.

The

1529.

The following Year a Peace was concluded between the Emperor and *France*, wherein it was agreed, that the *French* Princes should be released on their Father's paying his Imperial Majesty two millions of Gold: That *Burgundy* was confirm'd to the *French*; who on the other hand renounc'd all Superiority or Homage in respect to the *Spanish Low Countries*. The *Portuguese* also agreed to advance the Emperor 350.000 Ducats, on Condition the *Spaniards* shou'd not trade to the *Molucca* Islands in the *East-Indies*, where the fine Spices grow, till that Sum was repaid.

1530.

Florence
taken
by the
Emperor.

The Emperor after this went over to *Italy*, and was crown'd by the Pope at *Bologna*, the Ceremony being perform'd with the utmost Splendor and Magnificence. His Generals, of whom *Philibert* Prince of *Orange* was the chief, about the same time besieg'd the City of *Florence*, and took it, whereby the *Florentines* lost their Liberties, and were compell'd to accept *Alexander de Medicis* for their Duke and Sovereign. From *Italy* the Emperor went to *Germany*, and held a Diet at *Ausburg*, the principal Design whereof was to depress the *Lutheran* Interest; but those of that Persuasion presented their Confession of Faith in Writing to the Diet, said to be compos'd by *Philip Melancton*, which from the place where it was drawn up, afterwards obtain'd the Name of **THE AUSBURG CONFESSION**.

1531.

The next Year the Emperor procur'd his Brother *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Austria* and King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, to be elected King of the *Romans*; and the *Turks* threatening to invade *Hungary*, the Emperor thought fit to grant Liberty of Conscience to the Protestants,

restants, who joining their Forces with the Catholics, form'd a numerous well disciplin'd Army, which oblig'd the Infidels to retire from the Confines of Christendom.

The two or three following Years nothing remarkable happen'd, unless a Conference between the Pope and the Emperor at *Bologna*, in order to extirpate Heresy; and an Expedition of the Emperor's to the Coast of *Barbary*, where he restor'd the depos'd King *Muleasse* to the Crown of *Tunis*. From *Africa* the Emperor went to *Naples* and *Rome*, and being highly provok'd at the Conduct of *Francis* the French King, who had invaded *Italy* in his Absence, he sent him a Challenge, which was not accepted. He afterwards pass'd the *Alps*, and laid Siege to *Marseilles*, but was oblig'd to return to *Italy* without taking the Town.

From *Italy* the Emperor went to *Spain*, where nothing remarkable happen'd, unless the Death of the Empress, till the Year 1540, when there being a Rebellion at *Ghent* in *Flanders*, the Emperor ventur'd to pass thro' *France*, the Territories of his old Enemy King *Francis*, to suppress it; in which, the Writers of those times observe, he run a very great Hazard, it having been debated in the Privy Council of that Kingdom, whether they shou'd not make him Prisoner, and oblige him at least to restore to *France*, what he had extorted from King *Francis* when he was Prisoner at *Madrid*; but it seems it was carry'd in the Negative. The same Year the Order of the *Jesuits* was first confirm'd by Pope

Paul, having been instituted by *Ignatius Loyola*, a Native of *Biscay*, who was a Soldier, and wounded

1535.

1536.

1540.

The Order of the Jesuits instituted.

wounded in the late Wars of *Navarre*, before he erected this new Sect.

1541.
The Emperor proposes an Accommodation between the Papists and Protestants.

The Emperor having pacified the tumultuous *Flemmings*, went to *Germany*, with an Intent, as 'tis said, to endeavour an Accommodation between the Papists and Protestants, for which end Conferences were held between the most celebrated Doctors on both sides, but to very little purpose. The Emperor afterwards had a Conference with the Pope at *Luca*, on the Subject of holding a General Council to determine the Disputes that were arisen about Religion, which being deferr'd for some Years, the Emperor in the mean time undertook an Expedition against the *Moors* of *Barbary*, in which he was very unsuccessful, most of his Fleet being dispers'd or wreck'd upon that Coast, after which he return'd to *Spain*.

1542.

Such Swarms of Locusts came over from the Coasts of *Africa* to *Italy* and *Spain* this Year, as intercepted the Light of the Sun where they came, and destroy'd the Fruits of the Earth.

1543.

The *French* King and the *Turk* entring into a Confederacy against the Emperor, and *Barbarussa*, the *Turkish* Admiral, ravaging the Coast of *Naples* while the *French* attack'd *Milan*, his Imperial Majesty went thither to defend that part of his Territories, and

1544.

entring into an Alliance with the King of *England*, (who made a Diversion on the side of *Picardy*, took *Bologn*, and sent out Parties to the very Gates of *Paris*) the *French* King found himself under a Necessity of accepting the Peace that was offer'd him by the Emperor, the principal Articles whereof were, that all places should be restor'd that had been taken

taken since the last Truce, and that both Princes should unite their Forces against *Turks* and Hereticks.

The Year following the Council of *Trent* was open'd, and great Endeavours were us'd to induce the Protestants to submit to the Decisions of that Council ; but the Protestants insisted that this was to refer their Differences to their Enemies, and thought it reasonable that their Divines shou'd be admitted to offer their Arguments, and defend their Doctrines. A Diet thereupon was held at *Ratisbon*, and Conferences set on foot between the Protestant and Popish Divines, which tended only to render the Breach still wider, it was observ'd, and both sides not long after had recourse to Arms, wherein the Protestants had the Disadvantage at first, being defeated in a pitch'd Battle, and their General the Duke of *Saxony* made Prisoner.

1545:
Council
of *Trent*
opened.

1546.

1547.

The Council of *Trent* breaking up without determining any thing in relation to the Matters in dispute between Papists and Protestants, a Book was publish'd by the Diet of *Ausburg*, allowing the Marriage of Priests, the Communion in both kinds, and some other Concessions by the Catholics, which was call'd *the Interim*, being to remain in Force till the Council should meet again and determine these matters. The Pope the same Year publish'd a Bull, declaring that the Descendants of *Jews*, Hereticks or *Moors*, should be incapable of holding any Ecclesiastical Preferment in *Spain*.

1548.

The Interim

Another War broke out between the Protestants and Papists in the Year 1550, in which the Protestants had the Advantage,

1550.

and reduc'd the Emperor to very great Straits.

The Pro-
testants
distress
the Em-
peror.

The Council of *Trent* being open'd again in the Year 1551, the Protestants were admitted to send some Divines thither, where they presented a Book to the Council, stil'd *The Wittemburg Confession*: But while their Opinions were under Debate, News was brought to *Trent*, that *Maurice Duke of Saxony* had possess'd himself of *Ausburg*, and was near surprizing the Emperor at *Inspruck*; whereupon the Council broke up in great Consternation, and the Emperor, in order to pacify the Protestant Princes of *Germany*, thought fit to releafe the Duke of *Saxony* and the Landgrave of *Hesse*, whom he had made Prisoners at the beginning of the War, and made several important Concessions in their Favour. This Treaty obtain'd the Name of the Treaty of *Passaw*.

1552.

Treaty
of *Passaw*.

1554.
Philip P.
of *Spain*
marries
Mary Q. of
England.

In the Year 1554, *Mary Queen of England* having restor'd the Popish Religion in that Kingdom, which disgusted many of her Subjects, in order to support her self on the Throne, say the *Spanish* Historians, married Prince *Philip*, the Emperor's eldest Son, to whom his Father resign'd the Kingdom of *Naples* and Dutchy of *Milan* on that Occasion, and the Marriage was solemniz'd at *Winchester* on the 25th of *July* 1554.

1555.

The Emp.
resigns
Spain to
his Son
Philip, and
the Em-
pire to his
Brother
Ferdinand.
Died two
Ys. after.

The Emperor the following Year thought fit to resign all his *Spanish* Dominions to his Son *Philip*, and the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*; after which he took leave of his *Flemish* Subjects, and went by Sea to *Spain*, retiring into the Monastery of *St. Just*, of the Order of *St. Jerom*, in the Territory of *Placentia*, where he died two Years after. Some ascribe

ascribe this to his Contempt of the World, and an Excess of Piety, which prompted him to devote the Remainder of his Life to Divine Contemplation; while others relate, that his ill Success in the Protestant-War, wherein he was perpetually defeated, and losing the Towns of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun* in *Lorraine* to the young *French* King, which he endeavour'd in vain to recover, so sour'd his Spirits, that it occasion'd his retiring from the World in Discontent. There are other Writers who affirm, that this Prince in his latter Days was in reality a Protestant in his Heart, which induc'd him to grant such advantageous Conditions to those of that Communion at *Passau*. *Puffendorff* adds, that his Will was so far from pleasing the Inquisition, that it was in danger of being burnt as heretical; and that his Confessor and the rest of the Monks of the Convent who were present at the executing it, were severely dealt with by that Court.

The dividing the *Spanish* Territories from the Empire on the Abdication of *Charles V.*, prov'd of fatal Consequence to *Spain*: From that time, it is observ'd, that Monarchy began to decline. Nor was this unforeseen by the late Emperor, who endeavour'd to persuade his Brother *Ferdinand* to relinquish his Expectations as King of the *Romans* to his Son *Philip*; but *Ferdinand* wou'd never be brought to approve that Scheme. What gave the principal Shock to the *Spanish* Monarchy, however, was the Insurrection that follow'd in the *Netherlands*, which might easily have been suppress'd in the beginning, if *Philip* would have given himself the trouble of going thither in Person, and not sent the

Spain and the Empire im-politickly divided.

Duke of *Alva* thither, whose rigid Government and Severities reduc'd that People to the utmost Despair, especially when they understood that the Inquisition had condemn'd the Catholicks as well as Protestants who had not oppos'd the Malecontents, and endeavour'd to prevent the defacing their Churches and Images. The introducing *Spanish* Customs and *Spanish* Troops into the *Netherlands*, had a great stroke also in alienating the Affections of the *Flemmings*, who on King *Philip's* entring into a War with *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, found themselves so effectually supported by that Prince, that they were enabled to bid defiance to the haughty *Spaniard*. This provok'd King *Philip* to equip that mighty Fleet, to which he gave the Name of *the Invincible Armada*, in order to make an entire Conquest of *England*, which if he cou'd have effected, his dissatisfy'd Subjects of the *Low Countries* must have submitted of course. This Fleet of the *Spaniards*, which had been several Years in getting ready for this Expedition, 'tis said, consisted of a hundred and fifty Sail of Men of War, carrying sixteen hundred Brass Guns, and above a thousand of Iron; eight thousand Seamen, and twenty thousand Land-Forces of veteran Troops, besides noble Volunteers and their Servants, which were very numerous; They were arm'd also with the Pope's Authority, who had excommunicated Queen *Elizabeth*, and transferr'd her Dominions to King *Philip*. This glorious Fleet set Sail for *England* in the Year 1588, but never reach'd those Shores; for first a Storm, and then the *English* Fleet, handled them so rudely, that they return'd home miserably shatter'd, having lost so many Gentlemen of the first Quality, that

*Spanish
Armada.*

that 'tis said, not a noble Family in *Spain* but mourn'd for one Relation or other. King *Philip's* Courage and Temper are much admir'd however on this Occasion, who when he receiv'd Advice of the Destruction of his Fleet, calmly answer'd, *I did not send them to fight with Winds and Seas.* And as one Misfortune usually follows another, the *English* not long after defeated another Fleet of the *Spaniards* near *Cadix*, and having taken the City, plunder'd it of an immense Treasure before they left it.

Another Project King *Philip* form'd for enlarging his Dominions, was the fomenting *The Holy League.* an Insurrection in *France*, where the Malecontents assum'd to themselves the Title of *The Holy League.* *Philip* propos'd to have excluded the Family of *Bourbon*, under Pretence of their being heretically enclin'd, and to have annex'd that fine Kingdom to the Crown of *Spain*; in which also he was countenanc'd by the Pope and some other Catholick Powers, as well as in his Enterprize upon *England*; but *Henry IV* broke all his measures by declaring himself a Catholick; and while the Duke of *Parma* left *Flanders* to march to the Assistance of the *League* in *France*, the discontented *Flemings* had an Opportunity of establishing themselves. *Henry IV*, to retaliate the Injuries he had receiv'd from the *Spaniards* during the Civil Wars, after he had reduc'd most part of the Kingdom to his Obedience, attack'd the *Spanish* Cities which *Philip* was possess'd of in the *Netherlands*, particularly *Cambray*, which he took in the Year 1594; but a Peace was at length concluded between the two Crowns at *Vervins*.

Philip

Wars
with the
Turks, &c.

Victory
of Lepanto.

Philip also, for great part of his Reign, was engag'd in Wars with the Infidels. They had taken *Tripoli* after it had been forty Years in Possession of the *Spaniards*; to revenge which, *Philip* assembled a Fleet and Army, which were defeated by the *Turks*, with a very great Slaughter of the *Christians*, Anno 1560. On the other hand, the *Turks* having laid Siege to *Malta*, were compell'd to raise it by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1566: And in the Year 1571, the united Fleets of *Spain*, *Venice* and other *Italian* Powers, commanded by *Don John* of *Austria*, obtain'd that memorable Victory over the *Turks* near *Lepanto*, which quite broke their Naval Strength. But the Loss of the Island of *Rhodes* is at the same time ascrib'd to the sluggish Indolence of the *Spaniards*, who neglected to reinforce their Troops in that Island.

King *Philip* in the Year 1573, having resolv'd to attempt the retaking of *Tunis*, *Don John* of *Austria*, his natural Brother, was pitch'd upon to command in that Expedition, and had so good Success, that he took the Town, and order'd several Works to be added to the Fortification, in order to maintain that Conquest; but the Year following, the *Moors* laying Siege to it before the Works were perfected, made themselves Masters of it, together with *Galeta* and the whole Kingdom of *Tunis*, to the irreparable Loss of the *Spaniards*. About the same time there happen'd an Insurrection by the *Moors* of *Grenada*, occasion'd by the Cruelties of the Inquisition. These People being continually reinforc'd by the Infidels from *Africa*, were not suppress'd under three Years time, and that with a great deal of Difficulty by *Don John* of *Austria*.
The

The *Arragonians* also had recourse to Arms in defence of their Privileges, which were invaded in the Person of *Antonio Perez*, one of the King's Ministers, who being a Native of *Arragon*, and prosecuted illegally in *Castille*, fled to his native Country for Protection.

And as nothing can tend to illustrate the *Spanish* History during the Reign of *Philip* the Second, more than the Account Dr. *Geddes* has publish'd of those two great Men, *Don John* of *Austria*, and *Antonio Perez*, I shall give an Abstract of it before I proceed further.

Don John of *Austria* was the natural Son of the Emperor *Charles V.* He was happy in a beautiful Person, and an elevated Genius improv'd by a good Education. He endeavour'd by heroick Achievements, says my Author, to wipe off the Stain of his illegitimate Birth, and had the Happiness to insinuate himself into the Affections of his Brother King *Philip*, after their Father's Death. When the *Moors* of *Grenada* had baffled several of the King's Generals, his Majesty pitch'd upon his Brother *Don John*, who was then but two and twenty Years of Age, to put an end to that War; and he was so fortunate to reduce them in a very little time. This Success induc'd the King to make him Generalissimo of the Confederate Fleet against the *Turks* in the Year 1571, when he gain'd that decisive Victory at *Lepanto* that render'd his Name famous throughout Christendom, and began to inspire him with ambitious Views, insomuch that when he afterwards made a Conquest of *Tunis*, he did not scruple to discover his Passion to be Sovereign of that Kingdom; and notwithstanding he

Don John
of *Austria*,
an Abstract of his
History.

he receiv'd positive Orders from Court to demolish that City, and withdraw his Forces, he proceeded to augment the Fortifications, at the same time dispatching an Envoy to the Pope, to influence his Brother so far as to make him King of *Tunis*. The Pope comply'd with *Don John*, and us'd all his Interest with the Court of *Spain* to get him declar'd King of *Tunis*; but King *Philip*, who did not like this aspiring Temper in his Brother *Don John*, let his Holiness know that the thing was not feasible; whereupon the Project was laid aside. The King suspecting *Soto*, his Brother's Secretary, had cherish'd, if not insus'd these ambitious Thoughts into him, prefer'd *Soto* to another Post, under Colour of advancing him, and *John de Escovedo*, a Person that King *Philip* thought he could rely upon, was made Secretary to *Don John* in his room. But *Escovedo* soon became more obsequious to his new Master than *Soto* had been, and promoted those very Projects which he was plac'd about that ambitious young Prince to oppose; particularly he put him upon applying to the Pope to prevail with his Brother King *Philip* to invade *England*, of which Kingdom he had procur'd a Promise from his Holiness to make him King when it should be conquer'd; and this Project *Escovedo* came from *Flanders* to promote, in conjunction with the Pope's Nuntio there, which gave King *Philip* abundance of Perplexity; but at length, under pretence that his Affairs in the *Netherlands* were at that time in such Confusion that a Descent upon *England* was impracticable, he persuaded his Brother and the Nuntio to lay aside the Thoughts of that Enterprize.

Soon

Soon after this the Court of *Spain* discover'd that *Don John*, who was at that time Governor of *Flanders*, had, in the Name of his Catholick Majesty, enter'd into an Alliance with the Duke of *Guise*, the Head of the *Holy League* in *France*, for the Extirpation of Heresy in both Kingdoms; which was so bold a Step to undertake without acquainting his Sovereign with it, that King *Philip* apprehended *Escovedo* wou'd in time put his young Hero upon assuming an Authority equal, if not superior, to that of his own, unless he found some means to remove him from *Don John's* Councils. Accordingly he laid his Commands upon *Antonio Perez* his Secretary to procure *Escovedo* to be assassinated, as he was soon after in the Streets of *Madrid* by some Bravo's, or Cut-Throats, whom *Perez* employ'd. Nor did *Don John* his Master survive him many Months, suppos'd also to be poison'd by the Directions of the Court; tho' others relate, that the Disappointment of his ambitious Projects brought on the Distemper which carried him off the Stage. And notwithstanding all the Artifices used by *Antonio Perez* to avoid his being suspected of the Murder of *Escovedo*, as his going to his Country-House at the time the Fact was committed, and the like, yet it was no sooner done but every Body believ'd the Secretary *Perez* to have been the Author of it, not upon a political Account indeed, but for his having thwarted him in his Amours with the Princess of *Eboli*.

The King, notwithstanding he had commanded *Antonio Perez* to procure *Escovedo* to be taken off, in the manner above related, as an Offender whom he durst not prosecute in

The *Arragonians* lose their Privileges by protecting *Antonio Perez*.

Insurrection in *Arragon*.

the Courts of Law, and had promis'd him his Protection, yet to remove the Odium of that Action from himself, he suffer'd *Antonio* to be prosecuted and condemn'd for it, believing that it wou'd be in vain for the Minister to charge his Sovereign with having authoriz'd the Fact, because he had seiz'd his Papers, and there was no living Witness of his having given those Commands: But *Antonio Perez* having secur'd some Papers in a Friend's Hands that plainly shewed he receiv'd his Authority from his Majesty, found Means to escape into *Arragon*, of which Province he was a Native, and referr'd his Case to the sovereign Court of that Kingdom; from which, if he was acquitted, there lay no Appeal but to the *Cortes*, or Assembly of the States of *Arragon*. The King having sound'd the *Arragones* Judges, and finding they were inclin'd to acquit the Prisoner, order'd him to be taken out of their Hands, and committed to the Prisons of the Inquisition for Heresy and Witchcraft, which he had charg'd him with. This the *Arragonians* look'd upon as such a flagrant Breach of their Privileges, that they had recourse to Arms, took *Antonio Perez* by Force out of the Prison of the Inquisition, and stood upon their Defence. The King hereupon declar'd them Rebels; and having assembled an Army of veteran Troops, sent them under the Command of *Don Alonso de Vargas* to invade the Kingdom of *Arragon*; but the Malecontents dispersing, and submitting themselves upon the Approach of the King's Army, there happen'd no Action: the Gates of the Capital City were set open to the General, the Chief Justice, and some of those who had been the forwardest to assert

assert their Liberties, were hang'd up, or otherwise executed, and *Aragon* from that time look'd upon as a conquer'd Province : the *Cortes* indeed here, and in *Castille*, continued to be assembled as antiently, to give a Sanction to the King's Edicts ; but there are not many Instances where they have had the Courage to oppose the Court since, in any thing that has been demanded of them. It is only to amuse the People with a Shadow of their antient Constitution, and to take off the Odium from the Court, when their Concurrence is required to any oppressive Edicts. As for *Antonio Perez*, he had escap'd into *France* from *Aragon* two or three Days before the King's Forces arriv'd there, and afterwards visited *England* and some other foreign Courts ; but I don't find the Enemies of *Spain* gave him any great Encouragement, or that he made any mighty Discoveries of the Intrigues of the *Spanish* Court, tho' he and his Father had been above forty Years Secretaries of State in that Kingdom, and had a great Share in the Administration there. And indeed a Man that by his own Confession turns Assassin to support the arbitrary Views of a wicked Prince, ought deservedly to be detested by all Mankind, to be prosecuted at home with all the Fury this Man was, and to be treated with Suspicion and Coldness in foreign Courts : he seems richly to have deserved the Usage he complains of. But I refer the Reader to Doctor *Geddes* for a fuller account of this Mystery of Iniquity ; and indeed the Doctor has laid open such a scene of State-Craft in the Relation he has given us of this Occurrence, that I can't but recommend it to the perusal of my Countrymen.

K. Philip
puts his
Son to
Death.

To return to the History of *Spain*. We find King *Philip* caus'd his Son Prince *Charles* to be poison'd in Prison in the Year 1568. What his Crime was, does not appear ; but it is generally said he was engag'd in a Conspiracy against the Life of his Sovereign and Father ; tho' others say, that this unfortunate Prince having made Love to his Mother-in-Law while she was single, they carried on the Amour after she was married to his Father, which provok'd him to this Severity ; and the Queen herself died soon after, not without the Suspicion of being poison'd.

King of
Portugal
defeated
and kill'd
in *Africa*.

The King marrying a Fourth Wife had four Sons by her, of whom *Philip*, who alone surviv'd, and afterwards succeeded him, was born in the Year 1578. The same Year *Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*, assembling a great Fleet and Army, made a Descent on the Coast of *Africa*, and was defeated in a general Battle by the Infidels, in which he lost his Life ; and leaving no Issue, his Brother, Cardinal *Henry*, was proclaim'd King ; and he dying in the Year 1580, without Children, *Philip* King of *Spain* seiz'd on the Kingdom of *Portugal*, which he claim'd in Right of his Mother *Elizabeth* the Empress ; and tho' there were many other Pretenders to that Crown, *Philip* being the most powerful, establish'd himself in that Kingdom ; whereby all the Provinces of *Spain* were now united under one Head, and King *Philip* became Master of the Treasures both of the *East* and *West-Indies*.

K. Philip
seizes *Portugal*
and
becomes
sole Monarch of
Spain.

King *Philip* having fitted out the *Spanish Armada*, with an intent to have made a Conquest of *England*, as has been mention'd already, *Elizabeth*, Queen of *England*, in
return

return of that hostile Attempt, espoused the Interest of *Don Antonio*, call'd the *Bastard of Portugal*, whom the *Portuguese* had declar'd their King, and sent a considerable Fleet to *Lisbon* in order to advance him to that Throne; but the *Spanish* Forces being too numerous in the City, that Fleet return'd to *England* without effecting any thing. Queen *Elizabeth* had better Success in the Year 1596, when her Fleet plunder'd *Cadiz* of a prodigious Treasure, and burnt the Galeons which lay there bound for *Mexico*, as has been related already. King *Philip* died on the thirteenth of *September* 1598, after a Reign of great Action, having been engag'd in almost perpetual Wars, either in *Italy*, the *Low Countries*, or against the Infidels, in which he exhausted an immense Treasure; as he did also in his magnificent Buildings, of which the Palace of the *Escorial* was the chief. He was successful in his Expedition against *Portugal*, but the Loss of the seven *United Provinces* was a great Blow to the *Spanish* Monarchy, not so much for the Value of those Territories, as the laying the Foundation of a State which became a most implacable Enemy to *Spain*, and rose to that Greatness we see them at this Day chiefly by the Spoils they acquir'd from the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*.

Cadiz
plunder'd
1596.

K. *Philip*
dies.

Philip the Third succeeded his Father, and the Year following was married to the Princess *Margaret*, Daughter of *Charles* Archduke of *Austria*. In this Reign *Final* was surpriz'd by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1602; and a Truce for twelve Years was concluded between *Spain* and the *United Provinces*, Anno 1609, by which the *Dutch* were left at Liberty to trade to the *East-Indies*; but the most remarkable Event

Philip III.
1598.

A Truce
between
Spain and
the *Low*
Countries.

Event that happen'd during the Reign of Philip III, was the Expulsion of the *Moriscoes* out of *Spain*.

The Expulsion of the *Moors* from *Spain* 1609 and 1610. The learned Writer above cited ascribes the banishing of this People entirely to the Bigottry and Zeal of the *Spanish* Clergy, who threatned the King with the heaviest Judgments if he did not consent to it. The Barons, whose Vassals they were, and whose Lands were cultivated by the *Moriscoes*, made the most pathetick Representations to the Throne to prevent its being put in Execution, assuring his Majesty, that the Kingdom wou'd be absolutely ruin'd if the *Moriscoes*, who were the only Husbandmen and Mechanicks in the Country, were sent away. In answer to which they receiv'd the following Letter from his Majesty.

Venerable and Beloved,

The Reason given by the Court for the Expulsion of the *Moors*. ' **Y**OU cannot but be sensible of the
' great Endeavours that have been used
' thro' a long Series of Years to convert the
' *New Christians* of this Kingdom, and of an
' Edict of Grace having been granted to
' them, and of all the other Means which
' have been made use of to instruct them in
' our holy Faith; as also of the ill Success of
' all those Endeavours, not so much as one of
' them (as is believed) having been converted
' thereby. On the contrary, their Obstinacy
' has gone on encreasing daily, with an In-
' clination to plot the Disturbance of the
' Peace of these our Kingdoms.

: Now

‘ Now the Danger and irreparable Damage which may attend our suffering these People to remain any longer among us, having been laid before me some Years ago, by several learned and holy Men, and who exhorted me to a speedy Remedy, and which, they told me, I was bound in Conscience to make use of, assuring me further, that I might, without any Scruple of Conscience, punish them all with Death, and the Loss of their Estates, for the Crimes whereof they were guilty, all of them being guilty of Heresy and Apostacy, and of divine and human Treason; nevertheless, notwithstanding we might have proceeded against them with the Rigor that their Crimes do deserve, we continuing desirous, if it had been possible, to have reduc’d them by mild and gentle Methods, did, as you know very well, order a Junta to be held at *Valentia*, to consult together, to see whether any new ways might be found out to convert them, that so we might not be oblig’d to banish them out of *Spain*. But while we were thus labouring their Conversion, we receiv’d Advice by several ways of their having sent Deputies to *Constantinople* and *Morocco*, to invite the *Turk* and *Muley Selem* to come to their Assistance, with an Assurance of fifty thousand Men being ready to join them when they landed in *Spain*, who were all as true *Mahometans* as any in *Barbary*, and would all sacrifice their Lives and Estates in their Service; and to encourage them to enterprize it, they told them it would be an easy Conquest, *Spain* having but few Men in it that were fit to bear Arms, and yet fewer that knew any thing

' thing of Martial Discipline. They have
 ' been guilty also of holding a Correspondence
 ' with Heretical and other Princes, who are
 ' Enemies to the Greatness of our Monarchy,
 ' having offered to assist both the one and the
 ' other with their Forces. Furthermore we
 ' are certainly informed of the *Turk's* having
 ' concluded a Peace with the *Persian*, and
 ' with some of his rebellious Subjects, that
 ' so he may be at Liberty to send his Fleet
 ' into our Seas; and that *Muley Selem* also
 ' has quitted his Kingdom, and is treating
 ' with the Northern Hereticks about Ships
 ' to transport an Army of *Moors* into *Spain*,
 ' which those Hereticks have promised to
 ' supply him with. Now in how great
 ' Danger *Spain* would be if it should be
 ' invaded by these and some other Enemies,
 ' I leave you to judge.

' Now considering all that has been said,
 ' and being desirous to comply with the
 ' Obligations we are under to procure the
 ' Conservation and Security of our Kingdoms,
 ' and of this in particular, and of all our
 ' good and faithful Subjects therein, who
 ' are of all our other Subjects in the greatest
 ' Danger, and that the Heresy and Apostacy
 ' wherewith our Lord is so much offended
 ' may be extirpated, after having recom-
 ' mended this Affair, and caus'd it to be
 ' recommended to God, trusting in his
 ' Divine Favour in a Work wherein his
 ' Glory is so deeply concern'd, we have
 ' resolved to banish all the *Moriscoes* out of
 ' this our Kingdom and that of *Castile* in
 ' such a Manner as you will be advertis'd of,
 ' and with which, as good and faithful Sub-
 ' jects, I have order'd you to be acquainted,

on

on purpose to make you sensible that it is
the Security of your Persons and Affairs,
and to prevent the Dangers which do
threaten you and them, and the great Love
I have for you, that move me to take this
Resolution, the Execution whereof cannot
be delay'd any longer, without running the
Hazard of seeing *Spain* speedily invaded
by so many Enemies, and particularly the
forementioned Infidels.

We do therefore earnestly charge you, to
whose Security and Repose the effectual
and speedy Execution of this our Purpose
will redound so much, to be assistant to it,
as you shall be directed by the Marquis
de Carazena our Lieutenant and Captain-
General of this Kingdom. And this I
expect from the Zeal you have for God's
Service and mine, and your own Preserva-
tion; and herein you will comply with
the Obligations of faithful and good Chris-
tians and Subjects, and will perform the
most acceptable Service you can do us.

As to every thing relating to the Execu-
tion of this our Purpose we do remit
you to our Viceroy, who shall in my
Name direct you, and whose Directions
you shall execute.

From *St. Lawrence* the 11th
of *September* 1609.

This Letter was on the 22d of the same Month delivered by the Viceroy to the Barons, who having the same Thoughts of the Treasons mentioned in it as they had some Years before when they call'd them Speculations and Chimera's, were not at all satisfied with it, tho' the great Fleet and Army, that were at that time in their Ports, oblig'd them to submit to what it order'd.

And on the same Day the Band for expelling all the *Moriscoes* of the Kingdom was publish'd by Sound of Trumpet in all the publick Places in the City of *Valencia*, and in a short time after in all the Cities and Towns of that Kingdom.

The Reasons the Doctor assigns for the *Moriscoes* continuing *Mahometans*, notwithstanding all the Cruelties the Inquisition had exercis'd upon them for so many Years, are these, 1. Their living in such numbers together, not only whole Villages, but some whole Towns and Countries having no other Inhabitants, whereby they confirm'd and encourag'd one another in their Infidelity, and were not so easily discover'd by the Inquisition, as where they were intermingled with Christians. 2. Their understanding no Language but the *Arabick*, especially their Women and Children, which the Missioners sent amongst them were seldom Masters of. 3. Their living so near the *Moors* of *Barbary*, with whom they held a Correspondence, and might entertain Hopes of regaining the Sovereignty of *Spain* by their Assistance. 4. The Pride and Solitude of the *Spaniards* to distinguish themselves from the *Moriscoes*, by calling themselves *Old Christians*, and the *Moriscoes*, *New Christians*; and by excluding the *Moriscoes* from Offices and Employments

Employments in Church and State, by which they preserv'd the Memory of their being descended from the *Moors*, which was the principal root of their persisting so obstinately in *Mahometism*. And, *Lastly*, The *Spaniards* worshipping Images, for which the *Mahometans* have an insuperable aversion. There are others that ascribe their Prejudices to Christianity to the Cruelties exercis'd on them by the Inquisitors; it being impossible for People to entertain a favourable Opinion of a Religion which transform'd its Disciples into such barbarous Monsters.

The Substance of the Band or Edict for their Banishment was as follows: 1. That all the *Moriscoes*, Men, Women and Children, should within three Days after the Publication of it, begin their March towards the Ports assign'd them to embark for *Barbary*, where they should meet with Vessels furnish'd with Provisions to transport them. That they might take with them so much of their movable Goods as they were able to carry, and lay in Provisions for their Voyage, besides what were laid in by the Government: and whoever did not comply with this Edict was to be put to death.

2. That any Person might apprehend such *Moriscoes* as absented themselves; and if they resisted they might be kill'd.

3. That if any of them should burn or destroy their Houses, Plantations, Corn, or Effects, they should suffer death; which the People of the Place where it was done were empowered to execute.

5. That the Sugar-Works, Plantations of Rice, Aqueducts, &c. might be preserv'd, six Families in a hundred (to be nominated by

the Barons) with their Wives and Children; were permitted to remain behind.

7. None shall conceal any of the *Moriscoes* on pain of the Gallies.

9. Such Children as are under four Years old are permitted to stay behind.

10. Children of six Years old, where one of the Parents is an *Old Christian*, may stay with such Parent.

11. Those were also permitted to remain in *Spain*, who had liv'd amongst the *Old Christians* a considerable time, and had not been at the *Moriscoe Meetings* for two Years past, and those who could produce a Certificate from the Parish-Priest of their receiving the Sacrament.

13. They were permitted to retire to any Country out of the *Spanish Dominions*, provided they departed from their Habitations at the time appointed.

Dated at *Valencia*, 22 Sept. 1609.

Most of the *Moriscoes* of *Valencia* were exported to *Barbary* according to this Edict; but some of them retir'd to the Mountains, and stood upon their Defence: whereupon a Body of regular Troops were sent against them, and having defeated them with a very great slaughter, the rest were exported to *Africa*.

By another Band or Edict dated the 9th of December, 1609, the *Moriscoes* of *Granada*, *Murcia* and *Seville* were in like manner banish'd, as those of *Arragon* and *Catalonia* were by other Edicts dated the 29th of May, 1610; and those that were dispers'd in the two *Castiles*, *Estremadura* and *La Mancha*, were expell'd by another, dated the 10th of July, 1610.

The

The *Spaniards* are not agreed as to the numbers of those that were transported at these several Embarkations, some make them to be a million of Souls, those who speak most moderately compute them at six hundred thousand, who were set on shoar on the Coast of *Africa* in a starving Condition: The King indeed gave all of them leave to sell their Goods and Cattle (except those of *Valencia*) and to carry the Value of such Effects away with them, provided it consisted in the Produce and Manufactures of *Spain*: But they were to take no Gold, Silver, or Bills of Exchange with them, except travelling Charges; so that this which was at first look'd upon as a great Favour, became of very little Benefit to them; the *Moriscoes*, who were oblig'd to dispose of their Goods within a limited time, being oblig'd to sell them to the *Christians* for a Trifle, while the *Spaniards* on the other hand held the Merchandize and Effects the *Moors* carried with them, at an excessive Price.

My Author observes, that notwithstanding this Expulsion of the *Moors* to a barren Coast, with little or nothing for them to subsist on, was one of the greatest pieces of Barbarity that ever was committed; the Kingdom of *Spain*, and the *Christians* who were the Contrivers of it, were almost equally Sufferers by this Expulsion; for as the Riches of a Country is generally ascrib'd to the multitudes of People it contains, the loss of so many thousands at once, considering them only as common Men, must have had a great Influence upon *Spain*: But where the People expell'd, as in this case, were the most industrious part of the Nation, who alone apply'd themselves to Manufactures and Husbandry, the Loss must be

Their
Numbers.

The
Damage
done the
Kingdom
by this
Expulsion

be inconceivably great. And in fact we find that the *Spaniards* have been ever since the most inconsiderable and beggerly People in *Europe*; and that for want of Manufactures of their own, they lose all the Advantages that might be made of those rich Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru*, of which they are Sovereigns; the Wealth whereof only passes through their Hands to the Merchants of other Nations. And this must have been the Consequence of that barbarous Act, though we shou'd not suppose the Divine Providence to have interposed, and thrown them into these miserable Circumstances by way of Punishment for their Injustice and Cruelty. These are some of the genuine Fruits of those Merciless Courts of Inquisition, which that bigotted People are taught to look upon as the great support of the Purity of the Christian Faith. It was but a very little time after that the Court of *Spain* it self was made sensible how impolitic this Proceeding had been; for in the same Reign, Anno 1618, the King having assembled an extraordinary Council to consider of the ruinous State of his Dominions, and how it might be remedied: The Council in the Preamble to their Representation on that Subject, set forth, That the Depopulation and want of Hands in *Spain*, was greater than ever had been known in the Times of his Predecessors; So great, that if God did not provide a Remedy, the Crown of *Spain* was hastning to its final Ruin and Destruction. Nothing was more visible than that *Spain esta a qique de dar in terra*: is on the point of falling flat to the ground. Its Houses were in Ruins every where, without any one to rebuild them; and its Towns and Villages lay like Desarts.

To

To return to our History : The *Valteline*, a Pass between *Italy* and *Germany*, revolting from the *Grifons*, the *Spaniards* endeavour'd to make themselves Masters of it on one side, as the *French* did on the other ; which occasion'd a War of many Years continuance, sometimes one Power getting possession of it, and sometimes the other, till at length the Country was restor'd to its former State. 1619.

In *Germany* the *Spaniards* taking part with the Catholick Princes against the Protestants, contributed to the defeating the Elector Palatine, and wresting the Crown of *Bohemia* from him.

Philip III dy'd on the 15th of *March*, 1620-1, whom the *Spaniards* admire for his Piety and Virtue ; while others relate, that the Horrors and Remorse he underwent in his dying Moments, on account of the Cruelties he had exercis'd on the *Moriscoes*, are inexpressible. Philip III. dies.

Philip the IVth succeeded his Father at Sixteen Years of Age : It is observ'd that every Minister of State in this Reign, at the Entrance on his Office was oblig'd to give in a Particular of his Estate. One Reason whereof might be, that none should be admitted whose Circumstances might tempt them to rob the Publick ; and the other, that it might be known what Addition they had made to their Fortunes during their Administration. Philip IV. 1621.

The Truce with *Holland* expiring, the War with the *Dutch* was renewed, wherein the *Spaniards* were great Sufferers by Sea and Land, notwithstanding the *Netherlanders* were now no longer supported by the *English*, who began to look upon them as their Rivals in Trade. The War with the Dutch revived.

About

1623.

About the same time *Charles* Prince of *Wales* and the Duke of *Buckingham* arriv'd in *Spain*, in order to conclude a Treaty of Marriage between that Prince and the Infanta the Princess *Mary*: but the *Spanish* Historians relate, that the Match went off on the Court of *England's* insisting that the Elector Palatine's Dominions in *Germany* should be restor'd to him.

1624.

The War continuing in the *Low Countries*, the Marquis *Spinola*, General of the *Spaniards* there, took *Breda* from the *Dutch*, after a brave Defence.

1628.

In the Year 1628, *Peter Heyn*, Commander of a *Dutch* Squadron, surpriz'd the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet, wherein he took twelve million of Florins. The *Dutch* also made a Descent in *Brazil*, and plunder'd the *Portuguese* Settlements there, carrying off a vast Booty: and though they were afterwards driven out of *Brazil*, they made themselves ample amends by the Settlements they surpriz'd and took in the *East Indies* which belong'd to the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*. But the History of the *Spanish* Wars with the *Dutch*, as well as the *French*, being contain'd in the former Volumes, I shall not trouble the Reader with the Repetition of those Occurrences.

1639.

The Catalans and Portuguese revolt.

The *Catalonians* having been oppress'd by the Prime Minister *Olivarez*, revolted from *Spain*, and put themselves under the Protection of *France*, in the Year 1639, remaining subject to that Crown for eleven or twelve Years afterwards. The same tyrannical measures induc'd the *Portuguese* to throw off the *Spanish* Yoke, and advance the Duke of *Braganza* to the Throne of *Portugal*, who was descended from their former Kings; and to

1640.

add

add to their Misfortunes, there happen'd a Rebellion in *Naples* in 1647, whereby that Kingdom had infallibly been wrested out of their Hands, if the *French* had been at leisure to support it. The Kingdom of *Naples* for some time after the Conquest of it; was govern'd with great Moderation by the *Spaniards*; the Taxes demanded of them were inconsiderable, and those paid under the Name of a Donative or Free Gift of the States; but they had of late Years been extravagantly increas'd, and in a manner forc'd from them by insolent Collectors and Receivers. But none were paid with more Reluctance than those impos'd on Provisions, insomuch that when the Collectors came into the Markets to demand the Duties laid upon Fruit, Herbs and Fish, they frequently met with Resistance, and were some of them beaten and wounded; the Officers calling the Guards to their Assistance, several of the common People were apprehended and severely punish'd: At length a bold young Fisherman, named *Thomas Aniello*, (commonly call'd *Massaniello*) having had his Fish taken from him for refusing the Tax demanded, assembled the Mob about him, and standing on a Table in the Market-place, so effectually represented the Hardships and Oppressions they lay under, that the Multitude one and all, cry'd out there was no bearing them, and that they would get the Duties taken off or die in the Attempt; whereupon *Massaniello* offer'd to be their Leader, and first set Fire to all the little Offices where the Collectors us'd to receive the Excise; from thence he led the Mob to the Viceroy, demanding that all the Taxes

1647.
Massaniello's Insurrection
 in *Naples*.

should be remitted, and the Charters of their Privileges granted in the Reigns of King *Ferdinand* and *Charles V*, produc'd and confirm'd. The Viceroy endeavour'd to appease the Malecontents with fair Words and throwing Money amongst them, but all in vain, they were increas'd in a Day or two to near an hundred thousand Men, arm'd with such Weapons as they cou'd get, when their General took upon him to settle the Price of Provisions; after which he burnt or demolish'd the Houses of the Farmers of the Revenue, plunder'd the Palaces of the Nobility, and brought out their richest Plate and Moveables, which he set on Fire, commanding his Followers not to apply any of it to their own use on pain of Death, which he did not fail to inflict on such as transgress'd his Orders. No Sovereign was ever more punctually obey'd than this Mushroom of a Prince, whose Authority was scarce of four Days standing. The Viceroy finding it in vain to resist the Torrent with the small Force he had, shut himself up in one of the Castles, and privately hir'd a Body of Banditti, or Cut-throats, to murder *Massaniello*, which being discover'd, the Banditti were cut in pieces, and the Viceroy's Brother, who was concern'd in the Contrivance, dragg'd through the Streets till he was dead, after which a Butcher cut off his Head, and expos'd it on a Pole, which put the Nobility into the utmost Consternation. The Archbishop however had the Courage to propose a Treaty between the Viceroy and *Massaniello*, and the Viceroy consenting to remit the Taxes, and produce the Charters of their Liberties, and to issue a
general

general Pardon for all that was past, *Massaniello* agreed that all Acts of Hostility shou'd cease, but wou'd not lay down his Arms however till the Treaty was ratify'd by the King of *Spain*. Things being thus pacify'd, the Viceroy, 'tis suppos'd, found means to get the Usurper poyson'd, for he immediately became delirious, giving out absurd and contradictory Orders, whereupon the Mob abandon'd him, and he was kill'd by some of the Nobility; thus his Reign ended within ten Days after the Insurrection begun. Some say his Head was only turn'd with his sudden Advancement, and the variety of Business it brought upon him, for the Dispatch whereof he did not give himself time to eat or sleep. All agree he was a Wonder of a Man, and manag'd a Mob to Admiration, considering the meanness of his Birth and Education. Notwithstanding the People had lost their Leader, they still continu'd in Arms, and the Nobility raising their Vassals to oppose them, the Nation was divided, and a kind of Civil War ensu'd. The Mob, to strengthen their Party, invited in the *French*; but they were not in a Condition to afford them any great Assistance, only the Duke of *Guise* was sent to be their General. The People finding themselves disappointed of the Reinforcements they expected from *France*, upon a general Pardon being offer'd them return'd to their Duty, and abandoning the Duke of *Guise*, he was made Prisoner by the *Spaniards*.

1648.
Peace of
Munster.

The next considerable Transaction in this Reign, was the Peace concluded at *Munster* with the *United Provinces*, whereby King *Philip* acknowledg'd the Sovereignty and Independency of the *States General*, and consented that they shou'd enjoy the Places and Countries they were possess'd of, particularly *Boisleduc*, *Bergenopzoom*, *Maestricht*, *Breda*, the *Grave*, *Hulst*, and all such places as they then held in *Brabant* or *Flanders*. That the *States* also shou'd retain all they possess'd in the *East* and *West Indies*, *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*. On the other hand, it was agreed that the *Spaniards* might continue their Trade and Navigation to the *East Indies* in the same manner they then did, but not extend themselves on that side. That each Party, both in the *East* and *West Indies*, should abstain from the Trade and Navigation of such places as belong'd to the other. That the *River Scheld*, and the Channels of the *Sas* and *Scoyn*, and other Entrances into the Sea thereabouts, shou'd remain in the Possession of the *States*, who might lay what Duties they pleas'd on Vessels passing that way, and on all Goods passing through their Country by the *Rhine* or *Maes*.

The *Spaniards* were induc'd to make these Concessions to the *Dutch* by the perpetual Losses they sustain'd from that People by Sea and Land, and their Despair of ever reducing them under their Dominion again, and that they might have their Hands at liberty to prosecute the War against *France* and *Portugal*. The *Dutch* were also pleas'd to have their Sovereignty and Independency acknowledg'd by the *Spaniards*, and the Places and Countries they

they had acquir'd during the War, with the *East-India-Trade*, confirm'd to them : They began to be apprehensive also of the growing Power of *France*, which wou'd have receiv'd a considerable Addition by the Conquest of the *Spanish Netherlands*, and brought a much more dangerous Enemy upon their Frontiers than the *Spaniards* were.

Spain still continu'd the War against *France* and *Portugal*, but was unsuccessful in both, except that from *Catalonia* the *French* were expell'd, and that Province was reduc'd under the Obedience of *Spain* again in the Years 1651 and 1652 ; not so much by the force of Arms, as the Assurances the Court of *Spain* gave that People of restoring their ancient Rights and Privileges, and granting them an Indemnity for what was pass'd.

1652.

Catalonia
submits
to the K.
of *Spain*.

In the Year 1554, that exquisite Building call'd the *Pantheon*, in the *Escorial*, was finish'd by *Philip* the Fourth, which had been begun by *Philip* the Second ; whereupon the Bodies of *Charles* the Fifth, and all the Princes of the *Austrian* Family, were remov'd thither, and their Descendants have been interr'd there ever since.

1554.

The
Pantheon
finish'd.

In the Year 1655, *Cromwell* the Protector of the Commonwealth of *England*, as he call'd himself, without making any Declaration of War, invaded the *Spanish* Islands in the *West Indies*, particularly *Hispaniola*, in which Attempt he did not succeed ; but the Fleet sailing afterwards to *Jamaica*, the *English* subdu'd that Island ; and in 1657, Admiral *Blake* destroy'd the *Spanish* Galeons at the *Canaries*, notwithstanding they lay under the Protection of the Forts on Shore. The Protector

Jamaica
subdu'd
by the
English.

1658. Protector the Year following having enter'd into a Confederacy with the *French*, they took *Dunkirk* from the *Spaniards*, which in Pursuance of Articles was put into the Hands of the *Englsh*. Thus the *Spaniards* having the worst of it on every side, began to think seriously of Peace, and as the *French* had been exhausted by almost continual Wars, they were not averse to it; whereupon a Treaty was set on foot between the two Crowns in the *Island of Pheasants*, which lies in the River *Bidassoa*, and divides *France* from *Spain*. It was negociated by the Prime Minister of each Kingdom in Person, viz. Cardinal *Ma-zarin* on the side of *France*, and *Don Lewis de Haro* on the part of *Spain*, and was call'd the *Pyrenean Treaty* from the Neighbourhood of the place to the *Pyrenean Mountains*. The Peace was concluded on the seventh of November 1659, being about a Month after the Conferences were open'd; the principal Articles whereof were, that the *French King* shou'd marry the Infanta of *Spain*, that he shou'd not assist the *Portuguese*, and that he shou'd relinquish his Pretensions to *Franche Compte* and *Catalonia*: On the other hand, *Roussillon*, and several Towns the *French* had taken in the *Netherlands*, were yielded to that Crown. The Year following on the sixth of June, the Kings of *France* and *Spain* had an Interview in the *Iste of Pheasants*, and on the seventh, the King of *Spain* deliver'd the Infanta, *Maria-Theresa* of *Austria*, to his most *Christian Majesty Lewis XIV*, the Marriage being solemniz'd at the City of *St. John de Luz* on the ninth of the same Month. Both the *French King* and the Infanta on this occasion,

*Pyrenean
Treaty.*

1660.

sion, renounc'd all Right that they themselves, their Heirs and Successors, had or might claim to the Dominions of *Spain*.

Spain being at Peace with most of the Powers of *Europe*, invaded *Portugal*, and at first met with some Success; but notwithstanding *Philip* had now no other Enemy to contend with, he was not able to reduce that petty Kingdom under his Dominion, so very low were the *Spaniards* sunk at this time; nor do I meet with any other Transactions in the Remainder of this Reign, that deserve to be commemorated. *Philip* the Fourth died *Philip IV* on the seventh of *September* 1665, leaving his dies. Son *Charles*, an Infant of four Years of Age, to succeed him.

Charles the Second being an Infant, and 1665. under the Tuition of his Mother, the *French* *Charles II's* King took Advantage of his Minority, and *Accession* of the declining State of that Kingdom. He invaded the *Spanish* Low Countries, notwithstanding he had with his Queen renounc'd all Pretensions to them, and made himself Master of *Tournay*, *Lisle*, *Douay*, *Oudenard* and *Charle-roy*, threatening an entire Conquest of that Country, which so alarm'd the *English* and *Dutch*, who were then at War, that they concluded a Peace, and enter'd into a Confederacy with *Sweden*, call'd the Tripple League, for the Preservation of the *Spanish* Low Countries, which induc'd the *French* to make Peace with *Spain*, Anno 1668, a Treaty having been set on foot at *Aix la Chapelle* for that end. By this Peace the *French* restor'd *Franche* *Compte* to the *Spaniard*, but retain'd all the Towns they had taken in the *Netherlands*. The Fr. K's Success in Flanders. 1668. Peace of Aix la Chapelle.

While

While the *Spaniards* were thus distress'd by *France*, they found themselves under a necessity of concluding a Peace with *Portugal*, and renounc'd all their Pretensions of Sovereignty to that Kingdom.

I meet with little remarkable in the History of *Spain* afterwards, till the Year 1672, when the *French* invading the *United Provinces*, the *Spaniards* enter'd into a Confederacy with that Republick and the Emperor to prevent the Loss of them, in which War the *Spaniards* were the greatest Sufferers; for notwithstanding the *French* possess'd themselves of three of the *United Provinces*, they were oblig'd to relinquish them all again within the Space of two or three Years, whereas the *Spaniards* lost their best Towns in *Flanders*, together with *Franche Compté*, or the County of *Burgundy*; and by the Peace of *Nimeguen*, which ensu'd Anno 1678, were oblig'd to yield up and relinquish to the *French* all their Right in the County of *Burgundy*, and the Towns of *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ypres*, *St. Omers*, *Bouchain*, *Aire*, *Warwick*, *Warneton*, *Poperingen*, *Bailleul*, *Cassel*, *Barvay* and *Maubeuge*.

1678.
Peace of
Nimiguen.

The *Spaniards* remaining in that wretched defenceless Condition already hinted at, *Lewis* the Fourteenth, under Pretence that their Commissioners did not do him Justice in settling the Limits of his late Conquests in *Flanders*, and because his Catholick Majesty still retain'd the Title of Duke of *Burgundy*, notwithstanding he had yielded that Province to *France*, invaded the Province of *Luxemburg*, making himself Master of the greatest part of it, and afterwards block'd up the Capital City; whereupon the *Spaniards*, in hopes of being

being assisted by the *Germans* and *Dutch*,^{1683.} declar'd War against *France* in the Year 1683, but as their Allies made no great haste to their Assistance, and they were themselves unprovided of Forces and every thing else necessary to oppose so potent an Enemy, the *French* took from them *Courtray* and *Dixmude* the first Campaign, and *Luxemburg* the next, when the *Dutch* marching to their Assistance, the Grand Monarch, in his haughty Stile, was pleas'd to grant them a Truce; which, say the *French* Writers, was entirely owing to his Moderation, for nothing cou'd have prevented his making himself Master of the *Spanish Netherlands*, if he had not voluntarily withdrawn his Troops.

The *French* again attack'd the *Spanish Netherlands* in the Year 1688, on the King of *Spain's* entring into a Confederacy with the Imperialists and the *Dutch*, to advance the Prince of *Orange* to the Throne of *England*; and while the Prince was engag'd in that Expedition, the *French* fell upon the confederate Forces in the Plains of *Flerus* or *Fleury*, in the Year 1690, and gain'd a compleat Victory, taking six thousand of the *Dutch* and *Flemmings* Prisoners, and all their Cannon. But King *William* having successfully depos'd his Father King *James*, and procur'd himself to be recogniz'd King of *Great Britain*, prevail'd with the *British* Parliament to come into the Alliance with *Spain* and the other confederated Powers against *France*, the principal Articles whereof were, that none of the Allies should make Peace with *Lewis* the Fourteenth till he had restor'd all places to the Allies which he had taken from them since the Peace of

Battle of
Fleury.
1690.

Munster, and recogniz'd King *William's* Title to Great Britain.

The *French*, notwithstanding this formidable Confederacy against them, remain'd superior in the Field. They took the City of *Mons* in the Year 1691, and *Namur* in the Year 1692, and obtain'd a signal Victory over the Allies at *Steinkirk*.

Battle of
Steinkirk.
1692.

Of *Landen*.
1693.

The following Year 1693, the *French* defeated the Confederates in a general Battle near *Landen*, and took *Huy* and *Charleroy*, as they did *Palemos* and *Gironne* in *Catalonia*, Anno 1694.

Namur
taken by
the Allies.
1695.

The Allies being superior to the *French* in *Flanders* in the Year 1695, retook the City of *Namur*, but lost fourteen or fifteen thousand Men before the place. The *French* in the mean time made themselves Masters of *Deynse* and *Dixmude*, and bombarded *Brussels*, making that Capital a heap of Ruins.

A Treaty was set on foot between the Allies and *France* in the Year 1697 at *Ryswick*, near the *Hague*. The *French* however, in order to influence their Negotiations, made their utmost Efforts on all sides this Campaign. They laid Siege to the City of *Ath* in *Flanders*, and took it. They march'd a powerful Army into *Catalonia*, and oblig'd the capital City of *Catalonia* to surrender to them. And in the *Spanish West Indies*, *Ponti*, the *French* Admiral, took *Carthagen*a by Storm, plundering the Town, from whence he brought home twelve millions of Crowns, as is reported: But at length a Peace was concluded on the tenth of September N. S. 1697, by which the *French* were oblig'd to restore *Barcelona*, *Gironne*, *Roses*, and the rest of the Towns they had taken in *Catalonia*, to the *Spaniards*, as well as

Peace of
Ryswick.
1697.

Luxemburg,

Luxemburg, Mons, Charleroy, Courtray, and all other places they had taken during this War in the *Low Countries*. As to the Terms made with the rest of the Allies, I refer the Reader to the History of the *United Provinces*, Vol. IX. p. 50.

As *Charles* the Second, King of *Spain*, was now in an ill state of Health, and had no Issue by either of his Wives, it was generally expected that upon his Death the War wou'd be renew'd; for the *French* gave out, that notwithstanding *Anne* of *Austria*, and *Lewis* the Thirteenth, King of *France*, on their Marriage had renounc'd all Claim and Pretensions to the *Spanish* Succession, as *Maria Teresa* of *Austria*, and *Lewis* the Fourteenth, had done also on their Marriage, yet as the Princesses married into *France* were elder than their Sisters married into *Germany*, and the Laws of *Spain* limited the Succession to the eldest Branch, no Renunciations, how solemn soever, cou'd extinguish their Right. But the Grand Monarch however, foreseeing that the other Powers of *Europe* wou'd never suffer the Kingdoms of *France* and *Spain* to be united under one Head, propos'd to *William* the Third, King of *England*, and the States General, to make a Partition of the *Spanish* Monarchy, between his Son the Dauphin, who was descended from the Infanta *Maria Teresa*, and the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*, and the Archduke *Charles* of *Austria*, who were descended from other Female Branches, and accordingly a Treaty was concluded on the nineteenth of *August* 1698, between *France*, *Great Britain* and the States General, whereby it was agreed,

1698.
Treaty of
Partition.

The Present State

1. That the Peace of *Ryswick* should be confirm'd.

2. That in consideration of the ill state of the King of *Spain's* Health, and for preserving the publick Peace in case the said Prince should die without Issue, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, with the places then depending upon the *Spanish* Monarchy, situated on the Coasts of *Tuscany*, or the adjacent Islands, comprehended under the Name of *Santo Stephano*, *Porto Hercole*, *Orbitello*, *Telamore*, *Portolongo*, *Piombino*, the Marquisate of *Final*, the Province of *Guipuscoa*, particularly the Towns of *Fontarabia* and *St. Sebastian*, and especially the *Port Passage*, and likewise all places on the *French* side of the *Pyrenees*, or the other Mountains of *Navarre*, *Alava* or *Biscay*, on the side of the Provinces of *Guipuscoa*, with all the Ships and Gallies, and other Appurtenances belonging to the said Gallies, should be given to the Dauphin in consideration of his Right.

3. That the Crown of *Spain*, and the other Kingdoms and places, both within and without *Europe*, should descend to the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*, of whom his Father the Elector was to be Guardian and Administrator till he came of Age.

And, 4. That the Dutchy of *Milan* should be reserv'd and allotted to Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's second Son.

This Treaty was to be communicated to the Emperor and the Elector of *Bavaria* by the King of *Great Britain* and the States General, and if they did not agree to it, then the Proportion of the Party not agreeing should remain in Sequestration till things cou'd be brought to an Accommodation.

The

The Electoral Prince of *Bavaria* happening to die on the eighth of *February* 1699, *France*, *Britain* and the States enter'd into another Treaty, dated the fifteenth of *March* following, and call'd the *Second Partition Treaty*, whereby the Kingdom of *Spain*, and the Dominions allotted to the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria* by the former Treaty, were limited to the Archduke ; both which Treaties were enter'd into without the Consent of the Emperor or *Spain*.

Second
Treaty of
Partition.
1599.

The King of *Spain* resented the dismembring his Dominions so heinously, that he made his Will, and dispos'd of his Crown to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, second Son to the Dauphin of *France*, and his Heirs ; and in default of Issue of the Duke of *Anjou*, to the Duke of *Berry*, &c. Remainder to the Archduke *Charles*, &c. And on the first of *November* N. S. Anno 1700, the King of *Spain* died after a lingering Illness, in the thirty-ninth Year of his Age, and the thirty-sixth of his Reign ; whereupon the Court of *France* immediately declar'd *Philip* Duke of *Anjou* King of *Spain*, by Virtue of the late King's Will, and he was proclaim'd King accordingly at *Madrid* on the twenty-fourth of the same Month of *November*, against which the Emperor and Pope protested ; which *Lewis* XIV having very little regard to, took Possession of all the *Spanish* Territories, and amongst the rest, of *Milan*, *Naples* and the *Netherlands*, into the last of which the Elector of *Bavaria* gave him Admission, being then Viceroy of the *Low Countries*. The *English* and *Dutch* indeed presented their Memorials, requiring the *French* King to withdraw his Troops out of the *Netherlands*, and allow them a sufficient

Charles II
dies. 1700

Philip D.
of *Anjou*
declar'd
K. of *Spain*

Barrier

1701.

Barrier, but at the same time acknowledg'd the Duke of *Anjou's* Title to the Crown of *Spain*; and both King *William* and the States wrote Letters to King *Philip* to congratulate his Accession, which were purely by way of Amusement, for they were at that very time entering into an Alliance with the Emperor, and making Preparations to dispute his Title.

The Imperialists march into *Italy*.

Their Manifesto

In the mean time Prince *Eugene*, the Imperial General, march'd into *Italy* at the Head of thirty thousand Men, to dislodge the *French* from such part of the *Spanish* Territories as the *French* had possess'd themselves of on that side, on which occasion the Emperor publish'd a Manifesto, wherein he endeavours to shew, that the *French* King and his Posterity were excluded from succeeding to the Crown of *Spain*, by those memorable Renunciations of the Princesses *Anne* and *Maria Teresa*, the first the Daughter of *Philip III*, married to *Lewis XIII*, and the other the Daughter of *Philip IV*, married to *Lewis XIV*; and that the pretended Will of *Charles II* had been obtain'd by unfair Practices, when he was not in his Senses; and if he was, that the King of *Spain* had no Power to dispose of his Territories by the Laws of that Kingdom. That the present Emperor was lineally descended from the Emperor *Charles V*, and was the Son of *Ferdinand* and the Infanta *Maria*, who was next in Blood to the Crown of *Spain* after the Princesses who had renounc'd their Claim, and by consequence had an indisputable Title to the whole *Spanish* Monarchy.

But

But I find the Confederates by the Treaty of Alliance engag'd no farther in his Quarrel, than that they wou'd endeavour to conquer the *Spanish Netherlands* for a Barrier to the States General, and the Dutchy of *Milan*, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and the *Spanish Towns* on the Coast of *Tuscany* for the Emperor; there was not at that time any Thoughts of wresting the whole *Spanish Monarchy* from the Duke of *Anjou*.

And the King of *England*, *William* the Third, is censur'd for engaging thus far after he had acknowledg'd King *Philip's* Right to the *Spanish Monarchy*, and congratulated him on his Accession. To which it is answer'd, that King *William* was provok'd to take this step by the *French King's* proclaiming the Pretender to his Throne (*James* the Third) on the Death of King *James* the Second, which happen'd about the same time. But whether King *William* was not treating with the Emperor before the *French King* proclaim'd the Chevalier, I find is made a Question.

To return to the Imperial Army in *Italy*. They march'd through the *Venetian Territories* and penetrated into the Dutchy of *Mantua* the first Campaign, notwithstanding they were oppos'd by a very numerous Army of *French* and *Spaniards*; and the Winter following possess'd themselves of all the Towns in the *Mantuan* except the Capital.

King *William* dying on the eighth of *March* 1701-2, the Confederates were under Apprehensions that the *English* wou'd not declare War against *France* and *Spain*; but Queen *Anne* who succeeded him assuring them she wou'd make no Alteration in the Measures concerted

1702.
England
declares
War
against
France
and Spain.

concerted, their Hopes reviv'd, and War was formally declar'd against *France* at *London* on the fourth of *May* 1702, in pursuance whereof a great body of Forces were sent to the *Low Countries* under the Command of the Earl of *Marlborough* to join the Allies, who oblig'd the *French* to quit *Gelderland* the first Campaign. A Fleet of Men of War and Transports, with ten thousand Land-Forces on board, under the Command of the Duke of *Ormond*, were about the same time sent to make a Descent in *Spain*, and endeavour to reduce the City of *Cadiz*, in which Expedition though they did not succeed, they destroy'd the *Spanish* Galeons, and a Squadron of *French* Men of War that guarded them on their Return home, in the Port of *Vigo*.

Spanish
Galeons
destroy'd
at *Vigo*.

The Imperialists the same Campaign took *Landau* from the *French*, and the Confederate Army in the *Low Countries* made themselves Masters of *Venlow*, *Ruremond*, *Stevenswaert* and *Liege*.

1703.

The Duke of *Bavaria* declaring for *France* in the Year 1703, join'd the *French* Army commanded by Marshal *Villars*, and made himself Master of the City of *Ratisbon*, where the Diet of the Empire was assembled, and afterwards of the City of *Ausburg*. The *French* Army under the Command of Marshal *Tallard* also besieg'd *Old Brisac* upon the *Rhine*, and took it. He afterwards made himself Master of *Landau*, defeating the Prince of *Hesse*, who was detach'd from the Confederate Army in the *Netherlands* to the Relief of it. The same Campaign General *Opdam* was surpriz'd by Marshal *Boufflers* near *Eckeren* in *Flanders*, and *Opdam* being cut off from his Army,

Army, the rest of the *Dutch* Generals made their Retreat with Difficulty, there being a great Slaughter on both sides. On the other hand the Confederates, under the Earl of *Marlborough*, took *Bonn*, *Huy* and *Limburg* from the *French*.

The Emperor and the King of the *Romans* about this time made a Resignation of the Kingdom of *Spain* and the Dominions thereto belonging to the Emperor's second Son the Archduke *Charles*, who was thereupon acknowledged King of *Spain* by the Confederates by the Style and Title of *Charles the Third*. And the King of *Portugal* coming into the Grand Alliance, it was thought proper the new made King shou'd reside in *Portugal*, whither he was convoy'd by a Squadron of *English* Men of War, after he had paid his Compliments to the Queen of *England* at *Windfor*.

Archduke
Charles
declar'd
K. of *Spain*

The same Year the Duke of *Savoy* declaring for the Allies, Prince *Eugene* detach'd part of the Imperial Army in *Italy* to join him. These Forces were commanded by Count *Staremberg*, who after a long March of two hundred Miles in the Face of the Enemy, with infinite Difficulty effected his Design.

The Empire being in the utmost Danger from the *French* and *Bavarians* on one side, and the *Hungarian* Malecontents on the other, the Duke of *Marlborough*, with the Flower of the Confederate Army, was detach'd from the *Netherlands* to join the Imperialists on the *Danube*, and with their united Forces they obtain'd that memorable Victory over the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Hochstet* on the thirteenth of *August*, N. S. which preserv'd the Empire from Destruction. The Cities of

1704

Hochstet
Battle.

Ausburg and *Ulm* thereupon immediately surrender'd to the Imperialists, and *Landau* was retaken the same Campaign.

The War on the side of Portugal In the mean time an Army of twelve thousand *English* and *Dutch* Forces having been sent to *Portugal* under the Command of Duke *Schomberg*, the War with *Spain* commenc'd on that side. King *Charles* publish'd his Declaration, inviting the *Spaniards* to join with him against *Philip* the Usurper, as he stil'd him; and the King of *Portugal* declar'd War in form against *France* and *Philip*. But the *Spaniards* were superior to the Confederates on the side of *Portugal* this Campaign, and took several Places from the *Portuguese*. Duke *Schomberg* complain'd to the *English* Court that he found neither Horses for mounting his Cavalry, or any War-like Stores or Provisions which his *Portuguese* Majesty had agreed to furnish. He observ'd also that their Generals insisted on taking place and having the Command of the Confederate Troops, which occasion'd their ill Success, and therefore desir'd to be recall'd from thence. Whereupon the Earl of *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, was order'd to command the *English* Forces in *Portugal*.

The Confederates receiving Intelligence that the City of *Barcelona* was disaffected to King *Philip*, the Confederate Fleet sail'd thither with some Land-Forces on board, and the Prince of *Hesse*, with 2500 Men, landed near that Town; but no Body appearing or making any attempt to join them, the Troops were re-imbark'd, and the Fleet sail'd for *Gibraltar*, which Place was taken by the *English* on the 24th of *July*. On the 24th of *August* the Confederate Fleet, under the Command

Gibraltar
taken.

Command of Sir *George Rook*, engag'd the *French Fleet*, commanded by the Count de *Toulouse*, near *Malaga*, and oblig'd them to retire; but wanting Ammunition, the Victory was not so compleat as might otherwise have been expected. The Admiral had spent a great deal of Ammunition in the Attack of *Gibraltar*, and left some there for its Defence, which occasion'd this Deficiency.

Sea-Fight
near
Malaga.

In *Italy* the Duke of *Savoy* lost *Vercell* and *Susa* this Campaign, and the beginning of the next *Nice* and *Villa Franca*. A Battle was fought near *Cassano* in *Italy* on the 16th of *August*, in which abundance of Men were kill'd on both sides, and both sung *Te Deum* for the Victory.

1705

The Emperor *Leopold* died on the fifth of *May* 1705, and was succeeded in the Empire by his Son *Joseph* King of the *Romans*. About the same time the Confederate Fleet with a Body of Land-Forces sail'd from *England*, and having taken King *Charles* on board at *Lisbon*, appear'd before *Barcelona* on the twenty-second of *August*; which City surrender'd to his Majesty on the fourth of *October*, the whole Province of *Catalonia* following their Example, except *Roses*. And the Winter following the Earl of *Peterborough*, who commanded the Confederate Forces in this Expedition, reduc'd the whole Province of *Valencia*, tho' 'tis credibly reported his Army never exceeded six thousand Men, besides the undisciplin'd Natives who declar'd for King *Charles*.

The Emp.
Leopold
dies.

Barcelona
taken.

Catalonia
and *Valencia*
declare
for King
Charles III.

The *French* and *Spaniards* uniting their Forces on the side of *Catalonia*, laid Siege to *Barcelona* on the third of *April* 1706, King *Charles* defending that City in Person,

1706.

while the Earl of *Peterborough* commanded a flying Army in *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, and harra's'd the Besiegers, tho' he was not in a Condition to give them Battle. The Town of *Barcelona* held out till the eighth of *May* following, when the Earl of *Peterborough* with the Confederate Fleet came to its Relief. Whereupon King *Philip* precipitately rais'd the Siege, without waiting to be attack'd, and leaving all his Cannon, Ammunition and wounded Men behind him, retir'd into *France* by the way of *Roussillon*.

The Allies take Possession of *Madrid*.

The Confederate Generals in *Portugal* receiving Advice of King *Philip's* Retreat, advanc'd into *Spain*, and made themselves Masters of the Capital of *Madrid*. Whereupon *Toledo* and several other Places in *Castille* declar'd for King *Charles*, as did the Kingdom of *Arragon* at the same time. King *Charles* thought fit to march first to *Saragossa*, the Capital of *Arragon*, where he is reflected on for having trifled away too much time; for King *Philip* in the mean while re-enter'd *Spain* again with his Army, and being superior to the *Portuguese* and *English*, oblig'd them to abandon *Madrid*, and to retire out of *Castile* into *Valencia*.

Battle of *Ramillies*.

In the *Low Countries* the Allies obtain'd a signal Victory over the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Ramillies*. Whereupon *Brussels*, *Lovain*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Oudenard*, *Antwerp*, and most of the Cities of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, desir'd the Protection of the Duke of *Marlborough* and declar'd for King *Charles III*. In *Italy* also the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* gain'd a compleat Victory over the *French*, who were besieging *Turin*, oblig'd them to abandon *Milan* and the Territories of the Duke

Battle of *Turin*.

Duke of *Savoy*, and retire into *France* over the *Alps*. Thus far the Allies carried on the War with much Conduct and Bravery, and had they re-inforc'd their Troops in *Spain*, which was now upon the point of submitting to King *Charles* the Third, they had infallibly put an end to the War the next Summer. But tho' we had so vast a Superiority of Troops both in *Flanders* and *Italy*, none cou'd be spared for that Service; of which the Duke of *Berwick*, who commanded the *French* and *Spaniards*, taking an Advantage, decoy'd our Army to an Engagement on the twenty-fifth of *April* near *Almanza*, and routed them so entirely, that not one single Company of Foot made their Retreat, being either cut in Pieces or made Prisoners; tho' the *Portuguese* Horse, abandoning the *English* Foot, run away in time with the Earl of *Galway* at their Head, and made a shift to reach *Catalonia*. The Conquerors thereupon satiated their Revenge on the Kingdoms of *Arragon* and *Valencia*, and the rest of *Spain* that had declar'd for the Allies, and made them curse the Hour that ever they were so credulous to confide in a People that had so little Regard for them; for at this very time did the Confederat Fleet assist the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* in that romantick Project of besieging *Toulon*, and at this time fifteen or twenty thousand Men were detach'd from the Confederate Army in *Italy* for the Reduction of *Naples*; whereas if the same Fleet and one third of the Forces which were employ'd in those Expeditions had been made use of in supporting our Friends in *Spain*, that Kingdom had been secur'd beyond a Possibility of losing it, and *Naples* wou'd afterwards

1707.

Battle of
Almanza.*Toulon* was
besieg'd.

afterwards have submitted, or been a very easy Conquest.

The *English* so lost their Credit by thus abandoning the honest *Spaniards* to the Rage of their Enemies, that notwithstanding their future Victories in *Spain*, that People cou'd never be brought to put any Confidence in them, or to take their Part against King *Philip* again.

Naples
reduc'd.

Naples submitted to the Imperialists commanded by Count *Thaur* without making any Resistance, except the City of *Gaieta*, which ventur'd to stand upon its Defence, and was taken by Storm on the 29th of *September* 1707, and in it the Duke *de Escalona* the *Spanish* Viceroy, and most of the Nobility in King *Philip's* Interest. But after an immense Treasure thrown away in forming the Siege of *Toulon*, the Allies were oblig'd to rise from before it without making one single Breach in the Walls, and shamefully retire over the *Alps* again. The Duke of *Savoy* indeed gratify'd his Revenge in destroying the Vines and Olives in his March, but the Allies in general were very great Sufferers by this Expedition.

Admiral
Shovel cast
away.

Admiral *Shovel*, in his Return from *Toulon* with the Confederate Fleet under his Command, was cast away near the Lands-end of *England* on the twenty-second of *October*, with three or four other Men of War, the Admiral and most of the Men being lost.

1708.

The Confederates having discover'd their Error when it was too late, sent a Re-inforcement of seven or eight thousand Men from *Italy* to *Spain* by Sea in the beginning of the Year 1708, and gave the Command of their Troops in *Catalonia* to that experienc'd General

General Count *Staremburg*, in conjunction with Major-General *Stanhope*. However, the Court of King *Charles* being taken up with solemnizing his Marriage with the Princess of *Wolfenbuttle*, there was little Action on that side this Campaign; but the Confederate Fleet in the *Mediterranean* reduc'd the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Minorca* to the Obedience of King *Charles*. *Sardinia and Minorca surren-der to the Allies.*

In *Flanders* the *French* surpriz'd *Ghent* and *Bruges*, but were beaten by the Allies near *Oudenard*, who afterwards laid Siege to *Lisle*. This City was defended with great Obstinacy by the *French*, and drawn out to a very great length. The most remarkable Action which happen'd during the Siege was between Lieutenant-General *Webb*, who commanded a great Convoy going to *Lisle*, and the *French* General *de la Moth*, near *Wynendale*, in which the *French* were defeated, tho' they were three times the number of the Allies. The City of *Lisle* surrender'd on the twenty-third of *October*, and the Castle the ninth of *December* following. *Battle of Wynendale*
Lisle taken

The Confederate Generals afterwards laid Siege to *Ghent*, which surrender'd on the thirtieth of *December*. Whereupon *Bruges*, and the other Towns the *French* had made themselves Masters of at the beginning of the Campaign in *Flanders*, submitted to King *Charles* again. *Ghent and Bruges re-taken by the Allies.*

The *French* made some Offers of Peace the following Winter, but the Negotiations being broken off, the Confederates laid Siege to *Tournay* on the twenty-seventh of *June*, which surrender'd on the thirtieth of *July*, and the Castle the third of *September* following. And on the eleventh of the same Month was fought that *Tournay taken.*
1709.

Battle of that memorable Battle of *Malplaquet* or *Blaregnies*, the Armies being upwards of an hundred thousand Men of a side, all veteran Troops. The Allies were commanded by Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, and obtain'd the Victory, but with infinite Slaughter of their Troops, the *French*, who were commanded by the Marshals *Villars* and *Boufflers*, being intrench'd up to the Teeth in the Woods of *Sart* and *Sansart*. *Mons* was afterwards besieg'd and taken by the Allies.

The
Allies in
Portugal
defeated.

On the side of *Portugal* King *Philip's* Forces obtain'd a Victory of the Allies, and took one entire Brigade of the *English* Prisoners. But in *Catalonia* the Confederates being superior in the Field, besieged and took the City of *Balaguer*. And the Imperialist in *Italy* entring the Ecclesiastical State, and seizing *Comachio*, oblig'd the Pope to acknowledge King *Charles* Sovereign of the *Spanish* Dominions.

Offers of
Peace by
France.

The following Winter the *French* being distress'd by Famine, as well as the Arms of the Allies, offer'd to recognize *Charles* the Third for King of *Spain*, and withdraw their Forces out of that Kingdom and the Territories thereto belonging, to yield up *Strasburg*, *Brisac*, &c. to the Emperor, to demolish *Dunkirk*, relinquish *Lisle*, and all other Places the Allies had taken in the *Netherlands*, and in short to do every thing the Confederates demanded of them but assist with their own Forces in driving King *Philip* out of *Spain*, and towards this they offer'd to contribute a Sum of Money. These were the best Terms that ever were offer'd the Allies by *France* during the War, and had never been rejected if some People had not occasion'd the

the Negotiations to be broke off upon private Views.

The Campaign of 1710 was favourable to the Allies in *Flanders*, where they took the Towns of *Mortagn*, *Donay*, *Bethune*, *Aire* and *St. Venant*. And in *Catalonia* King *Philip's* Horse receiv'd a Defeat on the twenty-seventh of *July* near *Almenara*. On the 20th of *August* a general Battle was fought between King *Charles* and King *Philip* near *Saragossa*, in which the Victory fell to King *Charles*, who enter'd *Saragossa* in Triumph the same Evening, and having staid there a few Days to refresh his Troops, march'd to *Madrid*, of which he took Possession again the twenty-first of *September*. From hence he dispatch'd a Courier to the Confederate Generals in *Portugal* to join him, but the *Portuguese* wou'd not be persuaded to march thither a second time. Whereupon King *Philip* being reinforc'd by the Troops of *France*, and returning towards *Madrid*, King *Charles* march'd back with a thousand Horse into *Catalonia*, leaving the Confederate Army to follow him: But General *Stanhope* unhappily separating from Count *Staremburg* in their return to *Arragon*, was surpriz'd in the Town of *Brihuega* by King *Philip's* Army, and made Prisoner, with most of the *British* Troops. King *Philip* afterwards attack'd Count *Staremburg* at *Villa Viciosa*, but was repuls'd, and that General continu'd his March to *Catalonia*, tho' he was forc'd to abandon all the Places in *Arragon* to the Enemy, not having Forces sufficient to garrison them. The *French* also took the Town of *Gironne* in *Catalonia* soon after; and this put an end to the unfortunate Campaign of

1710.
Towns
taken in
Flanders.

Battle of
Saragossa.

The
English
surpriz'd
at *Brihuega*

Battle of
Villa Viciosa

1710, which the Allies begun with all the Glory and Success imaginable.

Offers of
Peace
made to
the Q. of
Great
Britain.

The *French* finding all Proposals of Peace that had been made by them rejected by the *Dutch* and the Duke of *Marlborough* in *Holland*, apply'd themselves directly to the Queen of *England* this Winter, who observing nothing unreasonable in their Demands, began to listen to them, especially when she saw that the whole Weight of the War lay upon her own Subjects. Both the Imperialists and the *Dutch* had long refus'd to furnish their Quota's of Men or Money towards the War, which they had been often put in Mind of to no Purpose. They had found out the Way of making some leading Men in the *British* Ministry easy, who took care that the Deficiencies of the Allies shou'd be made good at the Expence of their own Nation; and as long as *Britain* was thus made the Dupe, and conquer'd Countries for the Allies at her own Cost, it was not to be expected they shou'd ever be weary of the War. It is no wonder therefore when the Queen was made sensible how much her People had been abus'd by their Impositions, and began to entertain pacifick Thoughts, that these People, with such of the *British* Ministry as were in their Pay, or Gainers by the continuance of the War, shou'd raise that mighty Clamour we find they did, and prevail'd with her, contrary to her own Judgment, to continue the War still another Campaign, in which the Duke of *Marlborough* only enter'd the *French* Lines and took the little Town of *Bouchain*.

1711.

In

In the mean time the Emperor *Joseph* died, The Emp. Joseph dies and Charles K. of Spain on the 10th of *April* 1711, and *Charles III* King of *Spain*, having some Assurance of being elected in his Brother's room, was is elected convoy'd by the *British* Fleet from *Barcelona* Emperor.

to *Italy*, and while he was at *Milan* receiv'd Advice of his being chosen Emperor on the 12th of *October*. Whereupon he apply'd himself to all the Confederates to prevent their entring into Negotiations of Peace with the *French*. The Queen of *Great Britain*, however, proceeded to appoint *Utrecht* for the Place of Treaty, whither she invited all the Powers in the Confederacy to send their Ambassadors and Plenipotentiaries; and the Conferences were accordingly open'd on the 29th of *January* 1711-12; but the Ministers of the Allies laid so many Obstacles in the way, that very little Progress was made that Winter. The Queen of *Great Britain* was so indulgent to them, that she consented her General, the Duke of *Ormond*, should take the Field the next Campaign, and assist in the Siege of *Quefroy*; but finding at length they were not to be mov'd from their Determination of continuing the War, she order'd her Plenipotentiaries to let them know that she had agreed to a Cessation of Arms with the *French*, and order'd the Duke of *Ormond*, with the *British* Troops, to separate himself from the Confederate Army. The Generals of the Allies hereupon, imagining themselves still a March for the *French*, proceeded to besiege *Landrecy*; but while they lay before this place, the Earl of *Albemarle* being encamp'd with thirteen Battalions and thirty Squadrons at *Denain*, to secure the Communication of their Grand Army (which

Cessation
of Arms
between
Britain
and *France*.

1712.

The
Allies
defeated
at *Denain*.

had invested *Landrecy*) with *Marchiennes*, where their principal Magazine was, *Marshal Villars* fell upon him, and having entirely routed that Body, took the Earl Prisoner, with vast Quantities of Ammunition and Provisions; and about a Week after he made himself Master of *Marchiennes*, with all their Stores of War. The *French* afterwards retook *Doway*, *Quesnoy*, *Bouchain*, &c. Whereupon the *Dutch*, finding the Confederates were in no Condition to resist the *French* after the *English* Forces were withdrawn, thought fit to come into the Plan of Peace that had been agreed to by the Queen of *Great Britain*. But before the conclusion of the general Peace a Treaty of Barrier was sign'd on the 30th of *January* 1712-13, by which it was agreed that the *Dutch* shou'd garrison the following Towns and Forts in the *Netherlands*, viz., *Furnes*, *Fort Knock*, *Ipres*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Mons*, *Charleroy*, *Namur*, the Castle of *Ghent*, the Forts *Le Perle*, *Philip* and *Damme*, and *Fort St. Donat*; the Fortifications of which Places, with the Garrisons therein, to be maintain'd by the Revenues arising from such places and the Countries about them. A Treaty for the Evacuation of *Catalonia*, *Majorca* and *Ivica* by the Imperialists was concluded also on the 13th of *March* following, and another for the Neutrality of *Italy*.

1713. On the 31st of *March*, O. S. and the 11th of *April*, N. S. 1713, the respective Treaties of Peace between *Great Britain*, *Prussia*, *Portugal*, the States General and *Savoy* on the one part, and the *French* King on the other, were executed at *Utrecht*. And on the 6th of *March*, N. S. 1713-14, a Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor and France

France at Rastadt. For the Particulars of all which Treaties I refer the Reader to the Seventh Volume, p. 349.

The *Catalans* refusing the Terms of Peace which the Queen of *Great Britain* had procur'd for them, form'd an independant State, and took Possession of *Barcelona* on the *Germans* evacuating that Province (*viz.* on the ninth of *July* 1713) and held it till the latter end of the Year 1714, when the Duke of *Berwick* investing it with an Army of *French* and *Spanish* Troops, they surrender'd on Condition of having their Lives spar'd and the City sav'd from Plunder, after they had held out a Siege of two Months, and seen their Town almost demolish'd by the Bombs.

By the Treaty of Peace between *Great Britain* and *Spain*, King *Philip* for himself, his Heirs and Successors, yielded to the Crown of *Great Britain* the full and entire Property of the Town and Castle of *Gibraltar*, together with the Port, Fortifications and Forts there-to belonging, without any Communication by Land with the Country round about, saving the Liberty to purchase, for ready Money, in the neighbouring Territories of *Spain*, Provisions and other Necessaries for the Use of the Garrison, and for the Inhabitants and Ships that might lie in the Harbour. And in like manner his Catholick Majesty yielded and confirm'd to the Crown of *Great Britain* the Island of *Minorca*, with *Port Mahon* and all other Places upon it; the *Roman Catholicks* to have the free Exercise of their Religion in both.

By the Treaty between *Spain* and *Savoy*, the Island of *Sicily* was yielded and confirm'd to the King of *Sicily*. As to the Island of *Sardinia*,

Sardinia, the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Milan*, and the rest of the *Spanish Territories* in *Italy* and the *Netherlands*, these were left in the Possession of the Emperor, as *Spain* and the *Spanish Dominions* in *America* were in the Hands of King *Philip*, without stipulating any thing concerning them, each Party seeming determin'd to revive his Pretensions to such of the *Spanish Territories* as were in the Possession of the other, whenever a favourable Opportunity shou'd offer.

Queen
of Spain's
Death and
Issue.

The Queen of *Spain* died on the fourteenth of *February*, N. S. 1714, by whom the King had four Sons, viz. *Lewis-Philip*, Prince of *Spain*, born the 25th of *August* 1707; *Don Philip*, Infante of *Spain*, who died within a few Days after his Birth; the Infante *Don Philip*, born the 7th of *June* 1712, and the Infante *Don Ferdinand*, born the 13d of *September* 1713. The Queen their Mother was the Daughter of *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy* (now King of *Sardinia*) and *Anno-Mary* of *Valois*, Daughter to *Philip* Duke of *Orleans* and *Henrietta*, Daughter of *Charles I.* King of *England*.

1714.
The King
marries
the Prin-
cess of
Parma
Heiress of
Tuscany,
&c.

The Queen of *Spain* had not been dead many Weeks before the King made Proposals of Marriage to the Lady *Elizabeth*, Heiress to the Duke of *Parma*, to whom he was married by Proxy on the 16th of *September* 1714. This Lady, in default of Male Issue of the present Duke, will not only inherit *Parma*, but the Dutchies of *Placentia*, *Bassero* and the *Val de Toro*, bounded by the Dutchy of *Milan* on the North, by the Dutchy of *Modena* on the South, and by the *Appennine Mountains*, which separate it from the Territories of *Genoa*, towards the West. And in default

default of Male Issue of the present Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, she also lays Claim to that Dutchy. All which Territories will form a noble State, and if the *Spaniards* were possess'd of it, might give them an Opportunity of recovering *Naples* and the rest of the *Italian* Territories which were dismembred from *Spain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. And with this View, 'tis said, the King of *Spain* married the Princels of *Parma*; and the *Italian* Princes also are suppos'd to have promoted it, because thereby they might introduce another Power to balance that of the Emperor's, who would otherwise have them all at his Command, and perhaps in time make *Italy* a Province of the Empire.

To return to *Spain*. The Imperialists not having evacuated *Majorca*, on pretence that the *Spaniards* had broke the Treaty made for the evacuation of *Catalonia*, particularly in imprisoning and oppressing the *Catalans*, contrary to their Engagements, the *French* and *Spaniards* embark'd fourteen or fifteen thousand Men on the 10th of *June* at *Barcelona*, and making a Descent on the Island of *Majorca* four or five Days afterwards, they summon'd the Imperial Governor, the Marquis de *Rubi*, to surrender; who agreed, according to his Orders from the Imperial Court, to evacuate the Island, on Condition the Natives shou'd be well us'd and the Imperial Troops transported to *Naples*; whereby King *Philip* became possess'd of all the *Spanish* Provinces and Islands except *Minorca* and *Gibraltar*, which had been yielded to *Britain* by the Peace of *Utrecht*.

1715.
Majorca re-
duc'd by
K. Philip.

The

The *Turks*
conquer
the *Morea*.

The *Turks* this Year invaded the *Morea*, which was so ill defended by the *Venetians*, that they made an entire conquest of it in one Campaign.

1716.

This unexpected Success of the *Turks* induc'd the Imperialists to enter into an Alliance with the *Venetians* for their mutual Defence ; and a War soon after commencing between the Imperialists and the Port, this encourag'd the King of *Spain*, 'tis said, to make Preparations for recovering the Provinces belonging to *Spain* in *Italy*, which the Emperor was possess'd of. There are some that go so far as to say, that his Catholick Majesty and the *Grand Signiør* were engag'd in a Confederacy to attack the Emperor at the same time ; but no such Treaty appearing, every one is at Liberty to judge as he pleases. Certain it is, that the Emperor and *Great Britain* enter'd into an Alliance this Year for the Defence of their respective Territories, as apprehensive that some of them wou'd suddenly be attack'd. The Emperor seems to be in Pain for his *Italian* Dominions in case of a Rupture with the *Turks* ; and the Court of *England* suspected that the King of *Spain* might be in the Interest of the Pretender.

Don *Carlos*
born.

In the mean time the Queen of *Spain* was deliver'd of a Prince on the twentieth of *January* 1715-16, afterwards call'd *Don Carlos*, which increas'd her Majesty's Influence on the Councils of *Spain*, that was thought too great already.

The

The Spaniards were taken up this Year in encreasing their Navy, augmenting and disciplining their Troops, and fortifying *Barcelona* and other strong Towns on the side of *France*. They confiscated also the Estates of all such Noblemen and Gentlemen as were retir'd into the Emperor's Territories; from whence it was easy to discern that a Rupture was not far off. Accordingly we find that the Summer following the Forces of King *Philip*, to the number of ten or twelve thousand Men, commanded by the Marquis *de Lede*, made a Descent on the Island of *Sardinia*, which had been yielded to the Emperor by the Peace of *Utrecht*, and having besieged and taken the Capital City of *Cagliari*, the rest of the Island submitted to them.

1717:

K. of Spain
reduces
Sardinia.

The King of *Spain* endeavour'd to justify this Act of Hostility by the Emperor's Infractions of the Treaties for the Evacuation of *Catalonia* and *Majorca*. He says, the Imperialists instead of delivering up *Barcelona* to his Troops, put the rebel *Catalans* in Possession of it, and did not withdraw their Forces from *Majorca* till long after the time agreed on: That injurious Declarations had been publish'd against the King at *Vienna*, and that the Inquisitor-General of *Spain* had been seiz'd in the Territories of *Milan*.

To this the Imperialists answer'd, that it was not in their Power to deliver up *Barcelona*, that being possess'd by the *Catalans* at the time of the Treaty; and the Evacuation of *Majorca* was only deferr'd in order to procure Satisfaction to the *Catalans*, who had been treated in a barbarous manner, contrary to what had been stipulated on their Behalf at the Treaty of *Utrecht*; and that as to the

seizing the Inquisitor of *Spain* in the *Milanese*, that was done after the War commenc'd, and he cou'd expect nothing less on his coming into his Imperial Majesty's Territories without a Pass.

1718.

The
Spaniards
invade
Sicily.

The
Quadruple
Alliance.

The
Spaniards
oblig'd to
evacuate
Sicily and
Sardinia,
and ac-
cedetothe
Quadruple
Alliance.

Which of the Parties were most in the right I shall not take upon me to determine ; but the *Spaniards*, notwithstanding the repeated Instances of the Ministers of *France*, *Great Britain* and the States General to forbear any further Acts of Hostility, invaded *Sicily* the Year following, and made himself Master of the Capital City of *Palermo* and the best part of the Island, which had been yielded to the Duke of *Savoy* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. Whereupon the Powers above-mention'd having enter'd into a Treaty commonly call'd the *Quadruple Alliance*, in order to compel the *Spaniard* to relinquish his late Conquests, the Emperor sent a numerous Army into *Italy*, and the King of *Great Britain* a Squadron of Men of War into the *Mediterranean* ; whereby King *Philip* was oblig'd to quit both *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, and submit to the Terms prescrib'd by the Treaty last mention'd ; whereby *Sicily* was given to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the King of *Sicily* ; King *Philip* was oblig'd to renounce all his Right to the *Spanish* Territories in the Emperor's Possession, and the Emperor on the contrary acknowledg'd King *Philip's* Title to *Spain* and the *Indies* ; and as to the Duchies of *Tuscany* and *Parma*, it was agreed that *Don Carlos*, the Queen of *Spain's* eldest Son, shou'd inherit them on the Death of the present Possessors, provided that no Forces shou'd be admitted into those Duchies for the Security of the said Succession but *Swiss* or other Neutral Troops, to be paid by the

the contracting Powers. As to the Particulars of this War I refer the Reader to the History of *Germany* in the Seventh Volume, the History of *Italy* in the Tenth Volume, and the History of *France* in the Eleventh. I shall only add a Word or two in relation to Cardinal *Alberoni*, then Prime Minister of *Spain*, who is charg'd with having been the Author of all this Mischief.

When the Princess of *Parma* was married to the King of *Spain*, she brought this *Italian* Priest, her Favourite, to that Kingdom with her, who soon found means to displace such Ministers as refus'd to be influenc'd by him, and introduc'd his own Creatures in their room; and what render'd him exceeding popular among the *Spaniards* was his representing to them how easy it wou'd be for them to recover the *Italian* Provinces which had been dismember'd from that Monarchy by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. He seems to have laid this Scheme soon after the Death of *Lewis le Grand*, which happen'd in the Year 1715, when *France* was plung'd into such inextricable Difficulties on account of her immense Debts contracted by the late War, that she cou'd not be suppos'd in a Condition to oppose the Measures he had projected; nay, he seems to have had a View of bringing the Kingdom of *France* it self under the Dominion of King *Philip*, if *Lewis* the Fifteenth, who was then an Infant and in a very bad State of Health, had happen'd to die; and was actually forming a Party in *France* for that end, which became very numerous; and in the mean time he prevail'd with King *Philip* to take the Title of Regent of *France* in Opposition to the Duke of *Orleans*: He saw

Some Account of Cardinal *Alberoni's* Conduct, said to be the Author of the War.

also the Emperor engag'd with the *Turk*, and consequently not in a Condition to defend his *Italian* Dominions ; and as to *Britain*, he seems to depend pretty much upon the *Malecontents* making such a Diversion there, that they wou'd not be at Liberty to interpose in the Quarrel. Whether he really expected that the *British* Malecontents wou'd be supported by *Sweden* and *Muscovy*, as that Court affected to give out, is uncertain, I have not yet seen any Foundation for those Surmises : But as to the *Dutch*, as well as *English*, he might well suppose they would not be forward to enter into a War with *Spain*, on account of the Advantages they had in point of Trade while they remain'd in Peace with that Kingdom.

In this Situation of Affairs *Alberoni*, for whom the Court of *Spain* procur'd a Cardinal's Cap, apply'd himself to augment the Royal Navy, as well as their Land-Forces, and was so successful in that Attempt, that to the Surprize of all *Europe* we saw them on a sudden Masters of a very formidable Fleet and Army, with which they invaded and conquer'd *Sardinia*, before any of the neighbouring Powers had an Opportunity of interposing to prevent it. But contrary to the Cardinal's Expectations, the Duke of *Orleans* having so modell'd the *French* Army as to secure that vast Militia in his Interest, and thereby prevented King *Philip's* Party in that Kingdom from shewing their Heads ; the *English* Malecontents also being suppress'd and unsupported by any of the Northern Powers, and the Imperialists having gain'd two signal Victories over the *Turks*, and compell'd them to accept of Peace, and at the same

same time all these formidable Powers enter'd into a Confederacy against him ; I say the Scene being thus alter'd, all the Cardinal's hopeful Projects fell to the Ground, and King *Philip* was compell'd to sacrifice his Minister in order to obtain a Peace of the Confederated Powers on Terms by no means acceptable to that Court. I shou'd have remember'd, that Cardinal *Alberoni*, as a last Effort in order to distress the *British* Ministry, invited the Pretender into *Spain*, where he paid him the Honours due to a Crown'd Head in the Year 1719 ; but the Chevalier return'd to *Italy* again within a few Months, in order to consummate his Marriage with the Princess *Sobieski*, having done the Court of *Spain* very little Service by that Voyage. The Cardinal also made a feeble Attempt upon *Scotland*, whither he sent a detachment of three hundred *Spaniards* to join the Malecontents there, but they were all taken Prisoners soon after they landed. And thus the Cardinal's Projects being defeated on every side, he was banish'd to *Italy*, where the Court of *Rome* seem'd to frown on him for a time, no less than that of *Spain*, in Complaisance to the victorious Emperor, whose Displeasure they dreaded, having shewn some Partiality to the *Spaniards* during the *Sicilian* War.

1719.

Cardinal
Alberoni
banish'd.

On the 29th of *December* this Year died Don *K. Philip's* *Philip*, the King of *Spain's* second Son, aged 2d Son
seven Years and six Months : to balance which dies.
Loss the Queen was deliver'd of another Oanother
Prince on the 15th of *March* following, hap- born.
tized also by the Name of *Philip*.

In the Year 1720 the Powers engaged in the late War agreed to send their Plenipoten- 1720.
tiaries to *Cambray*, to accommodate the Dis- Congress
ferences of *Cambray*

ferences that still remain'd undecided between the *Spaniards* and *Imperialists*, and between the *Spaniards* and the King of *Sardinia*; at which Congress the *British* and *French* Ministers were to act the Part of Mediators.

The
Spaniards
Expedi-
tion to
Africa.

1721.

In the mean time the *Spaniards* made a Descent on the Coast of *Africa* near *Ceuta*, under pretence of driving the *Moors* from thence, and enlarging their Territories on that side: but the principal Design seems to be to keep up a body of Troops, and induce the Court of *Rome* to continue the Grant of the Tenth's of the Clergy to King *Philip*, which this War with the Infidels gave him a Pretence to. For we find the *Spaniards* only intrench'd themselves at a little distance from *Ceuta*, where they three times repuls'd the Infidels; and these Actions were magnify'd as mighty Victories, though they never afterwards endeavour'd to penetrate into the Country, but gave out that their Enemies were too well disciplin'd and too numerous to attempt any thing more with so small a Force; and thereupon return'd to *Spain* in the Year 1721, after they had made some additional Fortifications to *Ceuta*.

Marriages
between
France and
Spain.

1722.

This Year a Contract of Marriage was made between his Most Christian Majesty *Lewis XV*, and the *Infanta* of *Spain*, an Infant of four Years of age; and another between *Lewis* Prince of the *Asturias*, and *Made-moiselle de Montpensier*, fourth Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*. The two Princesses being exchange'd on the Frontiers of both Kingdoms by Commissioners nominated for that purpose. A third Marriage was contracted the Year following between *Don Carlos*, eldest Son of King *Philip* by his present Queen, and *Made-moiselle*

moiselle de Beaujolois, another of the Duke of Orleans's Daughters; but the first and the last Marriages were never consummated, and of the other between the Prince of the *Asturias* and *Mademoiselle de Montpensier*, there was no Issue.

The Court of Rome express'd great Uneasiness at this time on the Disposition that had been made of the Reversion of the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placentia* by the Quadruple Alliance, which they alledg'd were Fiefs of the Holy See, and not of the Empire: and expecting that Settlement would be confirm'd by the Congress at *Cambray*, his Holiness order'd a Protest to be made on that Subject: wherein he says, *Can Christian Princes flatter themselves with the Hopes of concluding a lasting Peace, when the depriving the Holy See and the Vicar of Christ of their undeniable Rights is made the Foundation of it? Can they promise themselves long to enjoy what they violently seize, against all manner of Justice, and invade the indisputable Right of an uninterrupted Possession, which has been acknowledged for several Ages by all the Nations of Europe?* Then his Minister protests, That nobody hath or had a Right to settle or dispose of the Dutchies of *Parma* or *Placentia*, to the Prejudice of the Sovereignty and Rights of the *Roman Church*, and consequently, that all Treaties, Conventions, Agreements and Dispositions, with their Confirmations and Ratifications, already made or to be made, either at *Cambray* or *Ratisbon*, or in any other Congress whatever, concerning the Investiture, Infeoffment or Concession of the said Dutchies, are and will be for ever null and void, and disowns and rejects the same in the most authentic manner.

1723:
The Pope protests against the Disposing of *Parma*, &c. to *Don Carlos*.

As

A Deluge
at Madrid.

As Spain is almost every where incumber'd with high Mountains, and in Spring and Autumn there falls from them such Deluges of Water as are fatal to some great Town or other every Year, their Cities being usually built on the Banks of Rivers at the foot of the Mountains, the Relation of a Flood that swept away some of the principal Grandees of the Court of Spain, may not be impertinent in this place.

It seems the Duke and Dutchess of *Mirandola* had an Assembly every Night at their House in *Madrid*, consisting of Persons of the first Quality, to which all the foreign Ministers at that Court usually resorted. The House where the Assembly was held stood low, having a large Garden behind it upon a rising Ground, beyond the Garden there was an Eminence still higher. The Assembly being met on the fifth of *September*, (which as it happen'd was much thinner than usual) a violent Storm of Thunder and Lightning began about nine in the Evening, at which the Dutchess of *Mirandola* being frightned, left the Company, and went into the Chapel to Prayers, which was three Rooms from the Assembly, but upon the same Ground-Floor. About ten a-Clock a Torrent of Water came tumbling down from the rising Grounds, which broke down the Town-Wall, and afterwards that of the Garden which was near it, and in an instant burst open the Window-Shutters of the Ground-Apartment, overturn'd all the Tables and Lights, and fill'd the Rooms with Water. The Dutchess of *Mirandola* and her Maids were immediately drown'd. The Men ran out into the Court-Yard before the House, which they found cover'd

cover'd with Water ; and Prince *Pio* endeavouring to save himself in the Street, was carried away by the Torrent, and his Body found the Day after two Leagues from *Madrid*. *Don Tiberio Caraffa* got upon the top of a Coach, which overturning by the force of the Stream, was thrown against another, by which he receiv'd a blow on his Head, and was immediately drown'd. The Prince of *Cellamere* plac'd himself upon another Coach, which likewise overturn'd, but he had the good Fortune to get upon the Wheel, where he remain'd till Assistance came, but he was grievously bruise'd, and had swallow'd a great Quantity of Water and Sand. The Duke of *Liria*, Son to the Duke of *Berwick*, was in great Danger ; but being very tall, and observing by a flash of Lightning a Window over his Head, he jump'd up, and caught hold of the Iron-Bars before it, by which he held till the People in the upper Apartment let down Cords and drew him up. The *Venetian* Ambassador not being able to get out of the Assembly-Room, where the Water was ten foot high, supported himself two Hours upon two Chairs, which swam till the Water abated so that he cou'd get out of the Door. The Pope's Nuntio and the Duke of *Atri* had left the Company two Hours before the Accident happen'd. Most of the rest of the Quality were sav'd, but in such a Fright that they scarce knew how : and the Relation does not inform us what became of the Servants and inferior People, who did not probably fare much better than their Lords.

Ostend
Company
establish'd

This Year the Emperor granted a Patent for establishing an *East-India-Company* at *Ostend*; which the *British, French* and *Dutch* Ministers protested against to no Purpose. Nor did this Project seem acceptable to *Spain* at this time, tho' afterwards that Court came into it, and made it still more beneficial to the *Flemmings*.

K. Philip
abdicates
the *Spanish*
Throne.

On the second of *December*, *N. S.* died *Philip Duke of Orleans*, Regent of *France*, of an Apopleckick Fit at *Versailles*; which occasion'd great Alterations in the Courts both of *France* and *Spain*. About the same time the Imperial, *French* and *Spanish* Courts agreed upon the Act of Investiture of *Don Carlos* into the *Dutchies of Tuscany* and *Parma*, the Delay whereof had prevented the opening the Congress of *Cambray* to this time. The King of *Spain* seems to have waited with some Impatience for this Event, which was no sooner accomplish'd but he took a Resolution of resigning his Crown to his eldest Son *Lewis* Prince of the *Asturias*, which he did by the following Act of Renunciation.

Having these four Years considered maturely and with due Reflection the Miseries of this Life, thro' the Infirmities, Wars and Troubles with which God has been pleased to visit me during the twenty-three Years of my Reign; and having likewise considered that my eldest Son *Don Lewis* sworn Prince of *Spain* is of sufficient Age, is married, and has Capacity, Judgment, and the Qualities fit for Ruling and Governing justly and happily this Monarchy, I have determined absolutely to quit the Possession and Administration of it, renouncing the same with all its Dominions, Kingdoms and Lordships

The
that K
Govern

of SPAIN.

331

' Lordships in favour of the said Prince *Don*
' *Lewis* my eldest Son, and to retire with the
' Queen, in whom I have found a ready
' Disposition and voluntary Inclination to
' accompany me to this Palace and Seat of
' *St. Ildefonso*, here to serve God disengaged
' from all other Cares, to meditate on Death,
' and to seek my Salvation.

' This I communicate to the Council for
' their Information, to be notify'd to the
' proper Persons, that my Resolution may
' be made known to all.

Dated at *St. Ildefonso* the
15th of *January*, 1724.

A circular Letter was likewise sent by
his Majesty's Direction to the Persons whom
before his Renunciation he thought fit to
establish in the chief Offices of the Court
and Government. That Letter is as fol-
lows.

' The King having resolved to retire, and
' to withdraw himself absolutely from the
' Government of this Monarchy, by re-
' nouncing the Crown, with all its Dominions,
' Kingdoms and Lordships, in favour of his
' eldest Son *Don Lewis*, sworn Prince of *Spain*;
' his Majesty commands me to acquaint you,
' that his Will is, you continue to serve the
' said Prince in the Employment you now
' possess.

Grimaldo.

The Council of *Castile* hereupon declar'd,
that King *Lewis* might immediately take the
Government upon him without assembling

The Present State

the Cortes, having been already sworn and acknowledg'd Prince of Spain.

1724. On the 26th of *January*, N. S. the Congress at *Cambray* was opened, when the Ministers of *Great Britain* and *France* were admitted Mediators between the Emperor and *Spain*. But very little Business was transacted at this Congress; the Plenipotentiaries seem'd to employ their time in visiting one another, or other Matters of Ceremony.

K. Lewis
dies and K.
Philip re-
assumes
the Go-
vernment.

In the mean time *Lewis* King of *Spain*, who was advanc'd to the Throne of that Kingdom on the 16th of *January* last by the Resignation of his Father, died of the Small-Pox on the 30th of *August*, N. S. 1724, being just enter'd into the eighteenth Year of his Age; whereupon the Council of *Castile* petition'd King *Philip* to re-assume the Government, to which after having consulted an Assembly of Divines, he return'd the following Answer in Writing:

' I have seriously consider'd every thing that the Council does represent to me in this Supplication, as well as to the former dated the fourth Instant. Although I was firmly determin'd never to leave my Retirement upon any Account whatsoever, yet willing to condescend to the earnest Instances made to me by the Council in these two Supplications, to resume and take upon me the Charge of the Government of this Monarchy, as its natural Sovereign and Proprietor, and yielding to their farther representing to me, that I am bound in Justice and Conscience to do it, I have resolv'd, out of the great Value and Esteem I have for the Advice of the Council, and in Consideration of the Zeal and constant Affection

{ Affection which is so conspicuous in the
 { Members of it, to sacrifice my self to the
 { general Welfare of this Monarchy, and the
 { greater Advantage of the Subjects thereof;
 { the more still, considering the Obligation
 { which the Council finds I am under as their
 { natural Prince and Sovereign; reserving
 { however to my self, a Power to leave the
 { Government of this Monarchy to the Prince
 { my eldest Son, when he comes to due Age
 { and Capacity, provided always there be not
 { at that time too great Inconveniences that
 { may hinder it. I agree likewise to the
 { calling as soon as possible the Cortes, to
 { recognize the Infant *Don Ferdinand*, as
 { Prince.

King *Philip* having resum'd the Govern-
 ment, applied himself more than ever to
 Affairs of State; made an Estimate of the
 Debts of the Nation, which appear'd to be
 much less than those of any of the other Powers
 engag'd in the late War. *Spain* had suffer'd
 pretty much by the Ravages of the Soldiers,
 'tis true, in that War, but had not mortgag'd
 her Revenues for Ages to come, as some other
 States have done. This Prince proceeded to
 make an Estimate of the Charges of his
 Government, in order to apply the several
 Branches of the Revenue to the respective
 Expences in such a manner, that the Money
 rais'd for one Service shou'd not be diverted
 to another; and the Troops, which were
 order'd to be paid Monthly, at that time are
 said to consist of twelve Battalions of Guards,
 eighty-eight Battalions of Foot, four Troops
 of Life-Guards, twenty Regiments of Horse,
 and ten of Dragoons; and Orders were given
 for Building of Ships in the several Harbours

1725.

of

Marquis
de Lede
dies.

The French
send back
the Infan-
ta-Queen.

of *Spain*, and re-establishing their Navy : But they had the Misfortune to lose that accomplish'd General the Marquis *de Lede* this Year, who had establish'd his Fame by those three Expeditions to *Sardinia*, *Sicily* and *Africa*, in which he commanded in Chief. But King *Philip* met with another Misfortune this Year, which was a much greater Tryal of his Patience as well as the Queen's ; for the present Administration in *France* apprehending they shou'd be all in Confusion again, if their young King, whose Health was very precarious, shou'd happen to die without Issue, they determin'd to send back the Infanta, to whom he had been contracted about three Years, and find another Princess for him that was capable of having Children, for the Infanta was not at this time above seven Years of Age ; to excuse which Proceeding, a Letter was sent to the Court of *Spain* in the Name of *Lewis XV.* importing, that his Most Christian Majesty was under the greatest Concern upon his Separation from the Infanta, but that a King being born for his Subjects rather than himself, he cou'd not refuse yielding to the strong Solicitations of all his States, to marry some Princess by whom he might have Issue, and thereby prevent the Troubles and Revolutions which might happen in the Kingdom if he shou'd die before the Infanta was marriageable.

The King and Queen of *Spain*, notwithstanding these Apologies, were provok'd to the last degree, and not only sent back *Mademoiselle de Beaujolois*, Daughter to the late Duke of *Orleans*, who had been contracted to *Don Carlos*, with the Dowager Queen of *Spain* her Sister, but immediately broke off the

the
Com
after
the
the
the
othe
Ever
Don
Don
enga
to t
part
upon
still
prej
that
the
with
Allia
Com
after
the
that
eil'd
our
B
ties
part
leges
strike
furth
shou
that
furni
eigh
Brita
Hori

the Treaty at *Cambray*, and enter'd into a Confederacy with the Emperor, which was afterwards call'd the *Vienna Alliance*; whereby they confirm'd the *Quadruple Alliance*, and the reciprocal Renunciations of each Party to the *Spanish Territories* in the Possession of the other. The Emperor also confirm'd the *Eventual Investiture* of *Tuscany* and *Parma* to *Don Carlos*. They guaranteed each other's Dominions reciprocally; and the *Spaniards* engag'd to allow greater Advantages in Trade to the Imperialists than to any other Nation, particularly to their *Ostend Company*. Whereupon the *French* insinuated, that there were still some further secret Articles much more prejudicial to the Trade of *Britain* than those that appear'd; whereby they prevail'd with the *British Ministry* to enter into an Alliance with them, commonly call'd, *The Hannover Alliance*, in opposition to that of *Vienna*. This Conduct of *Britain* in adhering to the *French* after they had given so mortal an Affront to the Court of *Spain*, so provok'd the *Spaniards*, that they seem'd determin'd never to be reconcil'd to us; whether we are at War or Peace our Merchants are equally Sufferers.

By the *Hannover Treaty* the contracting Parties Guaranteed each others Dominions, and particularly their respective Rights and Privileges in relation to Trade; Which Article strikes chiefly at the *Ostend Company*. And it was further agreed, That if any of the Parties should be attack'd or disturb'd in their Trade, that then the other contracting Power should furnish the following Succours; viz. *France* eight thousand Foot and four thousand Horse, *Britain* eight thousand foot and four thousand Horse; as to *Prussia*, I do not mention that Prince's

The
Vienna
Alliance.

The
Hannover
Alliance.

Prince's Share, tho' he was a Party, because he afterwards enter'd into a Treaty with the Emperor in opposition to this. On the contrary, the *Dutch* were afterwards induc'd to accede to the Treaty of *Hannover*, in order to put a stop to the Trade of the *Austrian Netherlands* to the *East Indies*.

The French King marries the Daughter of King Stanislaus.

The *French* King having separated or divorced himself from the *Infanta* of *Spain*, in the manner above related, immediately made his Addreses to the Princess *Mary Lesinski*, Daughter of King *Stanislaus*, and was married to her by his Proxy, the young Duke of *Orleans*, at *Sera burgh*, on the 15th of *August*, 1725; and afterwards in Person at *Fountainbleau* on the 5th of *September* following.

About this time the Allies of *Hannover* were alarm'd, or pretended to be so, at the intimate Correspondence between the Courts of *Spain* and *Russia*, and some *Russian* Ships sailing to *Cadiz* with the Merchandize of their own Country. The *Dutch* gave out, they would put a stop to this Commerce, as well as to that of *Ostend* with the *East Indies*. These LORDS OF THE OCEAN, as they call'd themselves, pretended to monopolize the Trade of the *Baltick* no less than that of the *Indian Seas*, and prohibit the Nations of the North carrying abroad their own Product and Manufactures: in which piece of Insolence they seem'd to expect that *Britain* should support them.

D. Riparda being disgrac'd retires to Mr. Stanhope's House.

In the mean time the Duke de *Riparda*, Prime Minister of *Spain*, (a Native of the *United Provinces*) who is supposed to have been the Contriver of the *Vienna Alliance*, fell into Disgrace for discovering the Secrets of the *Spanish* Court (as was surmis'd) to the Ministers

ters of *Britain* and *Holland*; and what gave a Colour to this Suggestion, was, *Riperda's* being carried by the Minister of the States General at *Madrid* to the House of Mr. *Stanhope* the *British* Minister there, where he endeavour'd to take Refuge, and thereby screen himself from the Resentment of King *Philip*; though his Pretence for retiring thither, was, to avoid the Insolence of the Mob. The *Spanish* Court however took the Duke *de Riperda* by Force out of Mr. *Stanhope's* House, and sent him Prisoner to the Castle of *Segovia*, which produc'd several Memorials and Representations to the Court of *Spain*, Mr. *Stanhope* insisting that it was a Violation of the Privileges of Ambassadors. The *Spanish* Court maintain'd on the other hand, that no Ambassador cou'd protect a Criminal against his Prince: and retorted upon Mr. *Stanhope*, the Hostilities (as they stil'd them) that were committed by the *British* Squadrons, one of which under the Command of Sir *John Jennings* had alarm'd the Coast of *Spain*, and the other block'd up their Gallies in the Harbour of *Porto Bello* in *America*.

About the same time the Duke of *Ormond*, the Duke of *Wharton*, and the rest of the disaffected *British* Nobility, resorted to the *Spanish* Court, expecting there would be a sudden Rupture between the two Kingdoms: and a Messenger from the Court of *England* delivering a Letter from King *George* under the Privy Seal to the Duke of *Wharton*, as he was passing through the Streets of *Madrid* in his Coach, requiring that Nobleman to return to *England* on pain of Forfeiture of his Estate; the Duke threw the Letter out of the Coach

D. *Wharton's* Contempt of the *British* Court.
1726.

into the Street without opening it, in Contempt of his *British* Majesty.

Queen of
Spain deli-
vered of a
Daughter

On the 11th of *June* this Year the Queen of *Spain* was deliver'd of another Princess, baptized by the Name of *Maria Antonia*.

Gibraltar
block'd
up by the
Spaniards.

The *Spaniards* being determin'd to shew the utmost Resentment against *Britain* for the many Affronts they pretended to have receiv'd, order'd their Troops to assemble in *Andalusia* and block up *Gibraltar*, in *December* 1726. Their first Design, 'tis said, was to raise Forts and Batteries at the bottom of the Bay, whereby they propos'd to prevent any Shipping coming up to the Town, and render the Place useless to the *English*: but this being found impracticable, they invested *Gibraltar*, and began to besiege it in Form on the 22th of *February* following. It was expected that the *French* and *Dutch* should have furnish'd their Quota of Troops on this Occasion, and have made some Diversion in Favour of *Britain*, as they had stipulated to do by the Treaty of *Hannover*, when the Territories of any of the contracting Powers should happen to be attack'd: But our good Allies sent us no manner of Assistance either by Sea or Land; they left us to defend *Gibraltar* with our own Ships and Forces: Nor did they furnish one Ship towards the Expedition to *Porto Bello*, where we lost almost an entire Squadron without Fighting.

Either the Allies of *Hannover* apprehended we had no Title to *Gibraltar*, or they were glad to see us engaged alone in the *Spanish* War, that they might enjoy the Trade to that Kingdom by themselves in the mean time; for our Merchants Effects in *Spain* were immediately seiz'd, while those of the *French* and *Dutch* remain'd untouch'd. The *Spaniards* however

how
the
not
the
mai
to a
on t
of V
on t
B
the
and
land
sever
the
force
the
deter
Pa
Dutch
Trad
each
Year
En
Trou
An
Artic
with
his C
these
All
this i
with
the or
Squad
Spain.
Thi
as the

however meeting with greater Difficulties in the Siege of *Gibraltar* than they expected, and not being able to bring home the Treasure in the Galleons while the *British* Squadron remain'd at *Porto Bello*, were induc'd to consent to a Treaty of Pacification concluded at *Paris* on the last of *May*, 1727, between the Allies of *Vienna* and those of *Hannover*, and thereup-
1727.
The Siege rais'd.

By this Treaty the Emperor consented that the Privileges granted to the *Ostend-Company*, and all Commerce from the *Austrian Netherlands* to the *Indies* should be suspended for seven Years. That the Treaties of *Utrecht*, the *Quadruple Alliance*, &c. should be in force; and if any Difficulties arose concerning the Interpretation of them, they should be determin'd by a future Congress.
Treaty of Pacification.

Particularly that the *English*, *French* and *Dutch* should be restor'd to their Rights in Trade according to what was stipulated with each of them by Treaties antecedent to the Year 1725.

Endeavours were to be used to pacify the Troubles in the North.

And immediately after the Signing of these Articles all Hostilities were to cease; and with respect to *Spain*, within eight Days after his Catholick Majesty should have receiv'd these Articles.

All Ships sent from *Ostend* to *India* before this time, were to be at liberty to return home with their Cargoes: As were the Galeons on the other side, and the *English* to recall their Squadrons from *America* and the Coasts of *Spain*.

This Cessation of Hostilities to last as long as the Suspension of the *Ostend Trade*, viz.

for seven Years ; in which time the respective Rights of the Parties were to be discuss'd.

Within the space of a Month after the signing these Articles, it was agreed, a Congress should be form'd at *Aix la Chapelle*, where the Rights and Pretensions of the respective Powers were to be examin'd.

Soon after, viz. on the 10th of June 1727, King George, one of the principal Parties concern'd, died in *Germany* on the Road to *Hannover*.

Still the Blockade of *Gibraltar* was continu'd ; the King of *Spain* pretending that this was no Act of Hostility. He also made a Difficulty in restoring the Ship *Prince Frederick*, and other Effects of the *South-Sea-Company*, so that we had scarce any Trade with *Spain* the Year following.

Treaty
of Paci-
fication
explain'd.

At length an Act was sign'd for the Explanation of the said Preliminary Articles, on the 6th of *March*. 1727-8, whereby his *British* Majesty agreed to send Orders to his Admirals to withdraw from the Seas of the *Indies* and *Spain* ; and consents that the matter relating to the Counterband Goods taken in by the Ship *Prince Frederick*, should be debated in the future Congress ; and that therein it should be decided whether the Prizes taken at Sea by both Parties should be restored, and that his *British* Majesty should be bound by what should be agreed on there.

His Catholick Majesty on the other hand agreed to raise the Blockade of *Gibraltar* ; to restore the Ship *Prince Frederick* and her Cargo, and to restore the Commerce of the *English* in the *Indies*, according to the *Affiento Treaty*, and the second and third Articles of the Preliminaries. To cause the Effects of the *Flotilla* to be

be distributed forthwith among the Proprietors; and the *Galleons*, when return'd, as in times of Peace. And his Catholick Majesty also obliged himself to abide by the Decisions of the future Congress.

In the mean time the Queen of Spain was deliver'd of another Prince, born the 25th of July, 1727, and baptized by the Name of *Lewis-Anthony-James*; and on the 25th of December following a Contract of Marriage was signed between *Don Joseph* Prince of *Brazil*, and the *Infanta Donna Maria-Anna-Victoria*, (who had before been contracted to *Lewis XV* King of *France*;) and within less than a Month afterwards another Marriage was solemniz'd between *Don Ferdmand* Prince of the *Asturias*, and the *Infanta Maria* of *Portugal*; whereby the Alliances between the two Kingdoms of *Spain* and *Portugal* were cemented by the strongest Ties imaginable.

Q. of Spain,
delivered
of a Son.

Double
Marriages
between
Spain and
Portugal.

The Congress, which by the Preliminary Articles was first agreed to be held at *Aix la Chapelle*, was afterwards at the Instances of the *French Court*, appointed to be held at *Cambray*; and this being apprehended too far for *Cardinal Fleury*, the Prime Minister of *France*, to travel, he prevail'd with the Plenipotentiaries to assemble at *Soissons*, which was also comply'd with, and the Congress was accordingly open'd there on the 14th of *June*, 1728; and that cunning Jesuit being determin'd to manage those Negotiations in Person, and yet not daring to trust his Prince in the Hands of any other Ministers during his Absence, prevail'd with his Master to come with the Court to *Compeigne*, within an Hour or two's driving off *Soissons*, between which Places he was perpetually going and coming, the Fatigue whereof

Congress
of Soissons.

not

1728.

not being very agreeable to the old Man, after he had heard them wrangle about a Month, and gain'd a sufficient Ascendant of them, he made the Ministers follow him from thence to *Paris*, and afterwards to *Fontainbleau*, and in short to every Place whither the Court of *France* removed; so exceeding forward were they to refer their Differences to the Decision of a *French* Jesuit.

Treaty of
Seville.

But nothing of Consequence being resolv'd on at these Conferences, and the *English* Merchants murmuring that their Trade with *Spain* had been in a precarious Condition for so many Years, it was found necessary to clap up a Peace with that Court on any Terms almost; and to allure the Queen of *Spain*, who govern'd the Councils on that side, to enter into their Measures, an Offer was made her of introducing a Body of *Spanish* Troops immediately into *Italy*, to secure the eventual Succession of her Son *Don Carlos* to the Dutchies of *Tuscany* and *Parma*; which that Princess approving of, a Treaty of Peace was concluded, to which the *French* and *Dutch*, as well as the *English*, were Parties. And this obtain'd the Name of the Treaty of *Seville*, it having been concluded there by the Ministers of *Great Britain* and *Spain*. But the Em-

1729.

peror was highly incens'd at that part of it which concerned the introducing *Spanish* Forces into *Italy*, and seems inclined to hazard every thing rather than suffer it. The Year 1729, and part of 1730, have now pass'd in proposing Expedients to compromise this Difference; and the last Summer the *Spaniards* took up Transports, in order to land a Body of Troops in *Italy*; but finding their Allies

1730.

not

not in a readines to support them, they thought fit to disembark their Forces, dismiss their Ships, and wait the Success of the Negotiations on this Head. In the mean time, if we are rightly inform'd, the *Spaniards* in *America* continue to take the Merchant Ships of *Britain*, as in a time of War, and in other respects have not behav'd themselves as a Nation in perfect Friendship with us. I shall conclude the History of Spain with observing, that the Duke of *Riperda*, who was the Subject of so many Memorials between the Ministers of *Spain* and *England*, made his Escape out of the Castle of *Segovia* on the thirteenth of *September*, 1728, and has since visited most of the Courts of *Europe*. He was very lately in *Great Britain*, where it is not doubted but the Ministry knew how to make a proper Use of him.

CHAP.

C H A P. XIX.

Treats of the Civil Government, Prerogatives and Succession of the Crown, the King's Titles and Arms, Great Officers of State, Nobility and Grandees.

The Civil
Govern-
ment.

IN the fifteenth Century Spain was divided into five Kingdoms, four of which were *Christian*, and the fifth *Mahometan*, 1. The Kingdom of *Castile*, comprehending the two *Castile's*, and the Provinces of *Leon*, *Galicia*, *Asturia* and *Andalusia*. 2. The Kingdom of *Aragon*, which comprehended *Aragon*, *Biscay*, *Catalonia*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, and the Islands of *Baleares*. 3. The Kingdom of *Navarre*, which contain'd the *Upper* and *Lower Navarre*. 4. The Kingdom of *Portugal*: And, 5. That of *Grenada*.

In the same Century these five Monarchies were reduc'd to three by the Marriage of *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, call'd the *Catholick*, with *Isabella* (*Elizabeth*) Heirefs of *Castile*, and by the Conquest they made of the Kingdom of *Grenada*, Anno 1492. These three Kingdoms in the sixteenth Century were reduc'd to one, and all Spain subject to one Sovereign; for first *Ferdinand* the *Catholick* took the Kingdom of *Navarre* from *John d' Albret*, Anno 1512, and about seventy Years afterwards the Kingdom of *Portugal* was conquer'd by *Philip* II. In this State things remain'd for sixty Years, during the Reigns of three Kings of the Name of *Philip*; and then was *Spain* in the height of its Glory;

for

for the House of *Austria*, which possess'd it, had besides *Spain* large Dominions in *Italy*, *Franche Compté*, or the County of *Burgundy* in *France*, the Seventeen Provinces of the *Low Countries*, besides vast Territories in *America*, *Asia* and *Africa*, insomuch that *Philip II* us'd to say, the Sun never set in his Dominions. But this Monarchy has been since dismember'd, and reduc'd within much narrower Bounds ; seven of the seventeen Provinces of the *Low Countries* threw off the *Spanish* Yoke at once and declar'd themselves a free People, which was occasion'd by the Oppressions of the *Spanish* Government, and the Cruelties committed by the Duke of *Alva*, to which the Alteration of Religion in those Countries very much contributed. The *Catalans* revolted in the Year 1640, and put themselves under the Protection of *France*, remaining for twelve Years subject to that Crown. The same Year the *Portuguese* threw off the *Spanish* Yoke, and plac'd *John* Duke of *Braganza* on the Throne, being of the Race of their antient Kings. In the last War the Emperor possess'd himself of all the *Spanish* Territories in *Italy* ; and the residue of the *Spanish* Provinces in the *Low Countries* were yielded to his Imperial Majesty by the Peace of *Utrecht* ; and at the same time *Gibraltar* and the Island of *Minorca* were yielded to the *English*.

His Catholick Majesty however still remains Sovereign of all *Spain* (except *Portugal*, *Roussillon*, and part of *Cerdagne*,) of the Empires of *Mexico*, *Peru*, &c. in *America* ; of *Ceuta* and some other Places on the Coast of *Africa*, and of the *Philippin* Islands in *Asia*. His Dominions being still of the largest Extent of any Prince's upon Earth, and according to the Calculati-

ons of some Writers, four times larger than ever the *Roman* Empire was. In the Continent of *America* alone he is possess'd of a fine rich Country, whose Provinces lie contiguous, and extend six thousand Miles and upwards in length from South to North.

The Prerogatives of the Crown.

And as the King of *Spain's* Dominions are the largest, so his Prerogatives are as great as any Prince's in the known World. He is an absolute Monarch, his Word is a Law, and he can dispose of every thing according to his Pleasure, without taking the Advice of any Man or Body of Men whatever. 'Tis true, every Province almost in *Spain* had the Privilege antiently of being govern'd by Laws of their own framing, which cou'd not be repeal'd or alter'd but by an Assembly of the States of the respective Provinces; nor cou'd their Princes raise Taxes without their Consent. These States consisted of the Clergy, Nobility and Commons, of whom the Commons seem to have been much the least Number, particularly in that large Kingdom of *Castile*, which comprehended *Leon*, *Asturia*, *Galicia*, *Estramadura* and *Andalusia*, for there were not more than seventeen Cities and one Town that sent Representatives to the Assembly of the States, and those but two a-piece.

The Cortes are now only assembled upon some particular Occasions, as when they take the Oaths to the Prince of *Asturias*, or when the Succession of the Crown is limited according to Treaties with foreign Princes, who look upon those Compacts to be the less liable to Alteration when they have been confirm'd by an Assembly of the States. And this brings me to observe, that the Crown

Crown of *Spain* is hereditary, and descends to the Females, according to their Seniority, in default of Males; tho' there are Instances where their Princes have pass'd by the eldest and given their Dominions to a younger Branch: and a multitude of Examples there are of their dividing their Territories among their Issue. It is generally held, that the first *Gothick* Kings of *Spain* were elective, and that it was some Centuries before their Crowns became hereditary. But certain it is, that *Pelagius* and the other petty *Spanish* Sovereigns, who first dislodg'd the *Moors*, and drove them from the Northern parts of *Spain*, were elected by the People; and the first Sovereign of *Aragon*, *Garcias Ximenes*, was not only elected, but was limited by certain Laws and Conditions in the Exercise of his Authority, which if he attempted to break through, the People were at Liberty to depose him and advance another to the Throne: And a Magistrate accordingly was establish'd, call'd *the Justice of the Kingdom*, who was to observe the King's Conduct, and impower'd to prosecute him before the States whenever he violated the Laws. This Officer was only accountable to the States, and the King at his Inauguration was oblig'd to swear to maintain their Privileges on his bended Knees before him.

The Words used on electing their Sovereign were these, *We who are your Equals, do make you our King and Lord on Condition you maintain our Laws and Liberties, but not otherwise.* Which Custom continu'd to the eleventh Century, and most of the Provinces enjoy'd great Privileges till the Reign of *Henry V.* and *Philip II.* who by purchasing Votes in the Assemblies of the States, and by vast standing Armies, par-

Successi-
on of the
Crown.

ticularly of Foreigners, in a manner put an end to the Liberties of *Spain*; tho', 'tis true, the Government, to prevent Insurrections, or to reclaim revolting Provinces, have sometimes indulg'd the People with some Share of their antient Privileges, which they have resum'd again as soon as their Turns were serv'd; and the King of *Spain* is at this Day one of the most absolute Princes on the Face of the Earth, as has been intimated already.

Kings of
Spain not
crown'd.

However, he takes an Oath at his Inauguration to maintain their Rights and Privileges; and on the other hand the Cortes, or Assembly of the States, who are conven'd on this Occasion, acknowledge him for their Sovereign; but the Kings of *Spain* are not Crown'd, as most Monarchs of *Europe* are.

Councils
& Courts
of Justice.

But notwithstanding the Kings of *Spain* are absolute Princes, says my Author, their Moderation can never be sufficiently applauded, having for many Ages taken the Advice of those who are vers'd in the Laws of their Country, in every thing that regards their Civil Government, their Forces or Revenues, and for that end have appointed several Councils or Tribunals for the Dispatch of the respective Branches of Business, of which some are Sovereign Courts, and others subaltern.

1. The Cabinet-Council, or Junta of General Dispatches. 2. The Council of State. 3. The Council of War. 4. The Council of *Castille*. 5. The Chamber of *Castille*. 6. The Council of the *Indies*. 7. The Council of Finances, or Royal Revenues. 8. The Council of *Navarre*. 9. The Councils of Buildings and Forests. 10. The Chanceries of *Valladolid* and *Grenada*.

The

The subaltern Tribunals are, 1. The Junta, or Council for lodging or quartering all Persons belonging to the Court. 2. That of the Alcaldes of the Palace. 3. The Audiences of *Galicia, Seville, Arragon, Valencia, Catalonia, Majorca*, and the *Canaries*. 4. The Jurisdiction of the Corrigidores, Rigidos, Viguers and Alcades.

The Viceroyalties are those of *Navarre, Arragon, Valencia, Catalonia, Majorca, Peru* and *Mexico*.

The Captainships General are those of *Andalusia, Guipuscoa, Estramadura* and the *Canaries*, with those of the *Indies*.

It is the Cabinet Council which consists of the principal Secretary of State, and five or six more of the King's Nomination, which determines all Affairs of Government both at home and abroad. Cabinet Council.

In the Privy Council, which consists of a greater number, indeed things of the same nature are debated, but the Resolutions are taken in the Cabinet, and sometimes, 'tis said, after things have undergone the Deliberations of both Councils, the King with the Secretary alone, takes such Measures as he sees proper in relation to publick Affairs; so that the principal Secretary may well be esteem'd the greatest Minister in the *Spanish* Court, and is frequently the Prime Minister. Privy Council.

The Business of the Council of War is the same as in other Nations, only it takes in the Admiralty and Naval Affairs, as well as those relating to the Land-Service, for the Admiral of *Castille* is now but a Title of Honour, he has nothing to do in Maritime Affairs.

The Court or Council of *Castile* is the highest Court of Judicature in the Kingdom, and determines Appeals from inferior Courts within its Jurisdiction: They are also a kind of Council of State for that particular Province.

The Council of the *Chamber of Castile* are consulted by his Majesty in all his Grants of Honours, Offices and Preferments, Ecclesiastical or Temporal; and all Pardons and other Graces pass this Court.

The supreme Council of the *Indies*, the *Islands*, and *Terra Firma* was establish'd in the Reign of *Ferdinand the Catholick* and *Isabella*, when those Countries were first discover'd; but the Emperor *Charles V* brought it to Perfection. This Council have the supreme Jurisdiction of all Affairs, Civil and Military, by Sea and Land in the *New World*, (as their *American* Dominions are frequently call'd;) where 'tis said the *Spaniards* within the space of an hundred and fifty Years have built seven thousand Churches and six hundred Monasteries.

The Council of *Finances* may be resembled to the Treasury and Court of *Exchequer* in *England*, where every thing is transacted and determin'd relating to the Royal Revenues.

The Council of *Navarre* determine all Matters relating to that Kingdom, having Laws and Customs peculiar to themselves; and when they submitted to *Ferdinand the Catholick*, 'twas stipulated, that they should not be subject to the Laws of *Castile*: but this has of late Years been broken through in many Instances, and the Court of *Spain* are as absolute here as in other Places.

The Court of the Royal Buildings and Forests have the supreme Jurisdiction in all the Woods and Forests of the Kingdom, and the Direction of the King's Buildings in his Palaces and elsewhere.

The Chanceries of *Valladolid* and *Grenada* were establish'd to ease the Royal Council of *Castile*, which had too much Business; and that the Subjects in those parts of *Spain* might not be obliged to travel so far as *Madrid* for Justice, when they found themselves under a Necessity of appealing from the Inferiour Courts.

The *Junta*, or Council for providing Lodgings for the Court, have a Power of agreeing with such Persons as desire to be excus'd from taking in these Guests; by which Compositions the Court raises a considerable annual Revenue.

The Court of Alcalds of the Palace has the Jurisdiction of all Causes, Civil and Criminal, within the Verge of the Court, which extends five Leagues round about the Palace where the King resides, and is exercis'd over such Persons as follow the Court when his Majesty visits any part of the Kingdom.

The Courts of Royal Audiencies, before the late Revolutions in *Arragon*, *Valencia* and *Catalonia*, were but four, viz. Those of *Galicia*, *Seville*, *Majorca* and the *Canaries*: But since those Provinces have been depriv'd of their Privileges and subjected to the Laws of *Castile*, they have establish'd Courts of Audience at *Saragossa*, *Valencia* and *Barcelona*, so that there are seven of them at present, without taking in those of the *Indies*, which are twelve in number:

These

These Courts, of which the Viceroy, or Captain-General is President, and the Alcaids-Majors, Fiscals, &c. are Members, take Cognizance of all Causes Criminal and Civil within five Leagues round about the City where the respective Courts are held in the first Instance, and by way of Appeal of all Causes which are remov'd from the Courts of the ordinary Judges within their several Jurisdictions, as Alcaids, Bayliffs, Corrigidors, Rigidors, &c.

There lies no Appeal from these Audiences in Civil Causes where the Matter in dispute does not exceed ten thousand Marvedis ; where it does the Parties may appeal to the Sovereign Tribunal ; and in criminal Cases there lies an Appeal in Sentences of Death, Mutilation, or ten Years Banishment.

The Governor, or his Lieutenant, with certain Members of the Court of Audience, have Power to visit the several Alcaids and inferior Judges in their Province, examine their Conduct, displace, and punish them for Male-Administration : But this is now almost disus'd, to the great Prejudice of the People, who are expos'd to the Extortions of the ordinary Alcaids. These Gentlemen having a Commission but for three Years, think of nothing else but making the most of their Places during the short time their Authority lasts, out of the Suitors who have any Causes depending in their Courts.

As to the Jurisdiction of their inferior Judges and Magistrates, (*viz.*) Corrigidors, Rigidors, Alcaids, Bayliffs and Viguers, they seem to differ little in the nature of their Office, but receive different Appellations, according to the Dignity or Extent of the

City

City or Place wherein they exercise their several Jurisdictions. Formerly the Bishops Sees only were honour'd with the Titles of Cities in *Spain*; but their Princes have long since extended that Privilege to a great many other Towns, and most of these are not only allow'd to send Representatives to the Cortes, or Assembly of the States, but have a Corrigidor for their Chief Magistrate, to whom the lesser Towns and Places within the District of his City are subject. Those Cities which have not a Corrigidor for their Chief Magistrate have a Rigidor, or Alcaid-Major, who has certain Rigidors, or inferior Judges, for his Assessors or Assistants, from which Courts there lies an Appeal to the Courts of Audience, Chancery, Council Royal, or other Superior Tribunal. The Towns which are not Cities have their Alcalds, Bayliffs, or Viguers, from whose Sentences they may appeal to the Courts establish'd in the Cities to which they belong, where they are confirm'd or revers'd.

There seems to be no other Difference between their Viceroy and Captain-Generals, than that the one commands in a Province which has the Title of a Kingdom, and the other in a Province which has no such Title, except that of *Barcelona*, where the Governor has the Title of Viceroy, tho' *Catalonia* be but a County.

Both the Viceroy and Captain-General have the Command of all the Forces of the Province of which they are respectively Governors, and preside in all Tribunals within their several Jurisdictions. They have the Nomination of many Officers Civil and Military, and recommend the rest to his Majesty's

Favour ; and all Officers and Magistrates, both Civil and Military, are responsible to him for their Conduct ; as are also the Governors of Towns and Places within their respective Provinces, exercising almost Royal Power. Before the Reduction of *Aragon*, *Valencia* and *Catalonia* indeed, says my Author, the People of those Provinces wou'd insist on their respective Privileges and Immunities in opposition to the Authority of their Viceroys, who were oblig'd to act with the utmost Circumspection and Lenity for fear of Insurrections, which frequently happen'd whenever the People apprehended their Rights to be invaded ; but since the King has depriv'd them of their Privileges, their Viceroys act with an almost unlimited Power ; at which the People may murmur in private, but dare not express their Resentments in publick for fear of incurring the severest Punishments.

King of
Spain's
Titles.

The Titles of their former Kings were very pompous, as King of Kings. *Alonso VI* assum'd the Title of Emperor ; and *Alonso VII*, besides that of Emperor, took the Titles of Glorious, Pious, Happy, Conqueror, &c. but at present all these are reduc'd to that of *Catholick*, granted to King *Ferdinand* by Pope *Alexander VI*, in Consideration of his conquering the Infidel Moors in *Spain*, and the Services he had done the Holy See. To this Title the King added that of *Don*, as the most noble and emphatick Term in the *Spanish* Language, being deriv'd from the Word *Dominus* (Lord.) And the Kings of *Spain*, notwithstanding the Loss of their *Italian* and *Flemish* Territories, still stile themselves Kings of *Castile*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Valencia*, *Murcia*, *Grenada*, *Cordova*, *Seville*, *Algarva*, *Jaen*,
Majorca,

Majorca, Minorca, Naples, Sicily, Sardinia, Jerusalem, the East and West-Indies, Prince of Asturia, Duke of Milan and Burgundy, Archduke of Austria, Earl of Flanders, Burgundy, and Catalonia, Lord of Biscay and Molina, &c.

They retain also the Arms of almost every Arms Province, bearing Quarterly : The first Quarter Counter-quarter'd ; in the first and fourth *Gules*, a Castle triple Tower'd *Azure*, each with three Battlements *Or*, purfl'd *Sable*, for *Castile*. In the second and third *Argent*, a Lion passant *Gules*, crown'd, langued and arm'd *Or*, for *Leon*. In the second great Quarter *Or*, four Pallets *Gules*, for *Arragon*. Partly *Or*, four Pallets also *Gules*, betwixt two Flanches *Argent*, charg'd with as many Eagles *Sable*, member'd, beak'd and crown'd *Azure*, for *Sicily*. These two great Quarters grafted in Base *Argent*, a Pomegranate *Vert*, stalk'd and leav'd of the same, open'd and seeded *Gules*, for *Grenada*. Over all *Argent*, five Escutcheons *Azure*, plac'd Cross-wise, each charg'd with as many Brants in Saltier of the first, for *Portugal*. The Shield border'd *Gules*, with seven Towers *Or*, for *Algarva*. In the thir'd Quarter *Gules*, a Fess *Argent*, for *Austria*, Coupie, and supported by ancient *Burgundy*, which is Bendi of six Pieces *Or* and *Azure*, border'd *Gules*. In the fourth great Quarter *Azure*, Seme of Flower de Lucis *Or*, with a Border Compony *Argent* and *Gules*, for modern *Burgundy*. Coupie *Or*, supported *Sable*, a Lion *Or*, for *Brabant*. These two great Quarters charg'd with an Escutcheon *Or*, a Lion *Sable*, and langued *Gules*, for *Flanders*. Partly *Or*, an Eagle

Sable, for *Antwerp*, the Capital City of the Marquisate of the Holy Empire.

For Crest, a Crown *Or*, rais'd with eight Diadems or Semi-circles, terminating in a *Mond Or*. The Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece encompasses the Shield, on the sides of which stand the two Pillars of *Hercules*, on each side one, with this Motto, P L U S U L T R A.

The King
nominates
to Bishop-
ricks, &c.

The King nominates to all Archbishopricks and Bishopricks in the Kingdom, and most of the Abbies; and to many other Ecclesiastical Dignities and Preferments in the Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, and in the several Military Orders of *St. James*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara* or *Montesa*.

Great
Officers
of State.

The Great Officers of the Crown are, 1. The Grand Almoner, who has the Precedence of all others. 2. The Grand Master of the Household. 3. The Sumelier, or Great Chamberlain. 4. The Master of the Horse. 5. The Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber, whose Number is not fixed. 6. The Grand Falconer and Huntsman. 7. The Great Chancellor, which is now only a Title of Honour. 8. The Admiral of *Castile*, which is also a Title of Honour at present; as is that of, 8. The Great Constable of *Castile*.

Prince of
the *Asturi-
a's*.

The eldest Son of *Spain* is call'd Prince of the *Asturia's*, the People of this Province having given the first Blow to the Empire of the *Moors*, and on that Account esteem'd the most honourable in *Spain*. When he is Proclaim'd, the Clergy, Nobility, and Third Estate are assembled, and take an Oath of Fidelity to him, promising to obey him as their King after the Death of the reigning Prince.

Prince. The younger Sons of *Spain* are call'd *Infants*, and the Princesses *Infanta's*; and where there is only one Daughter, and no Son, she is call'd *Infant*, as a Male.

The Nobility of *Spain* are generally call'd Nobility. *Hidalgo's*, by which we are to understand that they are descended from the antient *Goths*: they are either Dukes, Marquesses, or Counts. But those stil'd *Grande'es* are the *Grande'es*. most honourable, whether they are Dukes, Marquesses, or Counts; for there are many of every Degree that are not *Grande'es*.

There are also three Kinds of *Grande'es*,
 1. Those who have that Honour only for Life. 2. Those where the Grant is to them and their Issue whether Male or Female; and in that case if it descends to the Female the Husband is a *Grande'e* in his Wife's Right. And 3. Others are *Grande'es* by Inheritance from their Ancestors for time immemorial. They are also distinguish'd on other Accounts; one Class of them are cover'd before they speak to the King, a second do not put on their Hats till after they have spoke, and a third not till they have receiv'd their Answer. But it must be remember'd, that notwithstanding their Right to be cover'd before the King, if one shou'd put on his Hat before his Majesty bids him, he wou'd make him sensible of his Error. The King treats them as Princes in his Letters, stiles them Prince or Cousin-German, and gives them the Title of Illustrious, and the Queen addresses their Wives in the same manner. They have the Privilege of being drawn by four Horses or Mules in *Madrid*, and their long Harnesses are of Silk: whereas all other Persons have but a Pair of Horses in their Coaches, except
 when

when they go into the Country, and then every one travels with as many as he pleases. The King and Ambassadors have six Horses in their Coaches in Town. The Title given a Grandee in speaking to him or of him is that of Eminence.

The great Lords entertain a vast number of Domesticks in *Spain*, but keep them all at board Wages, allowing to each nine Pence or ten Pence a Day, or thereabouts. They dress no more Meat in the Kitchen than will serve the Lord and Lady of the Family and their Children, and seldom make Entertainments for their Friends. The Nobility are very numerous, and have large Revenues, but they have the worst OEconomy in the World, which is the Reason that most of them are miserably poor. They spend prodigious Sums indeed in the Furniture of their Houses, and in the Purchase of Diamonds and precious Stones; which has however a great Appearance of Wealth, and Jewels no doubt appear very well on Black, their usual Habit: But Gold-Lace and Embroidery are forbidden in *Spain*, on which account they do not make so splendid an Appearance in their Shews and Cavalcades abroad as the *French*.

No Gold
or Silver
Lace
worn in
Spain.

Knights
of the
Military
Orders.

The Knights of the several Military Orders are reckon'd also among their Nobility. They were establish'd in the long Wars between the *Spaniards* and the *Moors*, as an Encouragement to the brave, and had several Commanderies annex'd to their respective Orders, consisting chiefly of Towns and Territories taken from the Infidels; and formerly these Knights took Vows of Chastity, &c. as the Knights of *Malta* do at this Day, but the former have a Dispensation from the

Pope

Pope
are,
2. T
3. T
St. J
from
been
confir
The
red C
Swor
ries b
at tw
Duc
Th
becau
prove
where
it for
wear
three
many
sand I
Th
the C
Caval
are di
thirty-
worth
per An
The
at one
wou'd
where
of the
who st
means
of the

Pope to marry at present. The three Orders are, 1. That of *St. James*, call'd the Rich. 2. That of *Alcantara*, call'd the Noble. And, 3. That of *Calatrava*, the Galant. That of *St. James* being the richest, obtain'd its Name from thence, and is the most antient, having been instituted in the twelfth Century, and confirm'd by Pope *Alexander III*, Anno 1175. The Knights of this Order are known by a red Cross on the Shoulder in the Fashion of a Sword. There are eighty-seven Commanderies belonging to it in *Castille* and *Leon*, valued at two hundred and seventy-two thousand Ducats *per Annum*.

The Order of *Alcantara* is call'd the Noble; because those who are admitted into it must prove their Nobility for four Generations, whereas in the others it is sufficient to prove it for two. The Order of *Alcantara* also wear a red Cross, and are possess'd of thirty-three Commanderies, four Priories, and as many Alcaldes, amounting to fourscore thousand Ducats *per Annum*.

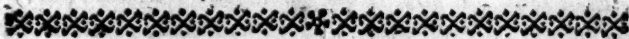
The Order of *Calatrava* took the Name of the Galant from the Numbers of young Cavaliers who were admitted into it: They are distinguish'd by a green Cross, and have thirty-four Commanderies and eight Priories, worth an hundred and twenty thousand Ducats *per Annum*.

The Masters of these several Orders were at one time so rich and powerful, that they wou'd dispute the Commands of their Prince; whereupon the Masterhips, by the Consent of the Pope, were conferr'd on the King, who still enjoys this Privilege, and by that means keeps the Knights within the Bounds of their Duty. As to the Order of the Golden

Golden Fleece, this is seldom conferr'd on any but Princes; and however honourable it may be, yet having no Commanderies or Revenues belonging to it, is not much coveted. See the State of *Germany*.

Before I leave this Head of the Nobility and Grandees, I must observe that it is not universally true, that no Subjects but the Grandees are cover'd before the King; for the Cardinals, the Pope's Nuncio's, the Archbishops, the Grand Prior of *Castile*, of the Order of *Malta*; the Generals of the Orders of St. *Dominick* and St. *Francis*, the Ambassadors of Crown'd Heads, and the Knights of the Golden Fleece on Collar Days; the Knights of the three Military Orders of St. *James*, *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*, when the King assists at their Chapters in Quality of their Grand Master; the Members of the Council Royal of the Chamber of *Castile* when they go in a Body to advise with his Majesty on Affairs of State are all suffer'd to be cover'd, though they never pretended to the Privileges of Grandees, which my Author enumerates as follows: They have the Precedence of all the other Temporal Lords in all Assemblies of the States, are allow'd to have a Sword carried before them, and to sit at Chapel on Benches on each side of the King; in the Palace they have a Right of coming into the Gallery next to the King's Apartment; no Grandee can be apprehended for any Crime but by the express Order of the King, which he scarce ever gives but where the Offence is against the State, so that they are in a manner independent of the Courts of Justice: the eldest Son of a Grandee has the Title of Eminence as well as his Father, and the

the Grandes of *Spain* pretend that they are equal to the Electors of the Empire, and the Princes of *Italy*; insomuch that when the Duke *D'Escolana* serv'd under the Elector of *Bavaria* in *Hungary*, he never came into any Place where the Elector was, because he wou'd not give his Highness any other Title but that of Eminence, which belongs to the Grandes: Nor would the late Duke of *Alva* when he was Ambassador at the Court of *France*, see the Duke of *Mantua* otherwise than *Incognito*, because he would not give him the Title of Highness. As to the Cardinals and Grandes, they give each other the Title of Eminence reciprocally.



CHAP. XX.

Treats of the Strength, Forces and Revenues of the Kingdom of Spain; and of their Coins, Foreign Trade and Navigation.

THERE is no Kingdom on the Continent Strength and Forces of Spain. better defended by Nature than that of *Spain*, surrounded on three sides by the Sea; and on the fourth, towards *France*, the *Pyrenean* Mountains, accessible but in very few places, and those very strait and difficult, separate it from the rest of *Europe*; and yet no Country has lain more expos'd to the Insults of its Neighbours than this for many Years, through the ill Conduct of its Princes and Ministers. Since the Peace of *Utrecht* indeed, the present King having rescu'd the Revenues of the Crown out of the Hands of a multitude of useless Officers and Pensioners;

restor'd their Military Discipline, and augmented his Fleet and Army, *Spain* begins to make a Figure again in *Europe*: They have now usually an Army of thirty or forty thousand Men, regular well disciplin'd Troops, and thirty Men of War of the Line, with Frigates and Gallies to defend their Coasts: Some make their Land-Forces a great many more. In the Year 1713, the Abbe *Veyrac*, a *French* Writer, gave us the following Account of their standing Troops, viz. Four Troops of Life-Guards, as numerous as those of *France*; twelve Battalions of *Spanish* and *Walloon* Guards, an hundred and twenty Battalions more of Foot, and an hundred and thirty Squadrons of Horse, which if compleat must amount to seventy thousand; and many are of Opinion they are not less at this Day, which is a Force sufficient to repulse any Enemy that shall attempt to invade them, even *France* it self, if unassisted by the Maritime Powers, provided none of their Provinces revolt. But what I look upon to be the greatest Security they can have on that side, is the Treaty of *Utrecht*, whereby *France* has renounc'd all future Right she may ever acquire to the Territories of *Spain*, and which all the Powers of *Europe* are engag'd, as well in point of Interest as by Compact, to see strictly perform'd: To what purpose therefore shou'd *France* ever be at the Expence of carrying a War over the *Pyrenees* into *Spain*, when she knows she shall be oblig'd to relinquish all her Conquests again? And as to any Invasion by Sea, by any other Power in *Europe*, it is highly probable it will never be attempted again: *England* suffer'd too much in the last War to undertake such another Enterprize; and

and I know no other Nation that cou'd do it with the same Advantage : we undertook it when we had *Portugal* for our Allie, and one half of the Kingdom in our Interest, and tho' we met with the most surprizing Success for several Years, were not able to fix King *Charles* upon the Throne, or maintain our Ground there ; and if it cou'd not be effected when that Crown was so extremely weak, and there were so many concurring Circumstances in our Favour, it must be in vain to attempt it now they have put their Militia upon so good a Foot, and have so formidable a Body of veteran Troops : Nor can we or any other People be suppos'd to have the same Inducements to attempt the Conquest of *Spain* again for many Ages. They may be distress'd at Sea indeed by the *English*, *French* or *Dutch* ; but on the other hand, whenever these Powers disturb the *Spanish* Trade, they do but wound their own, so that it seems the Interest of every Prince and State in *Europe*, to let them enjoy a long uninterrupted Peace : And if their Princes of the House of *Bourbon* can revive their Manufactures and foreign Commerce, and banish that Spirit of Pride and Indolence which brought them so very low, they may be as flourishing a People as any in *Europe* ; for no Country is better situated for Trade, or is capable of producing more valuable Fruits or Manufactures, than *Spain* and the *Spanish* Settlements in *America*. But I defer saying more on this Subject till I come to the Article of Commerce, and proceed to enquire into the publick Revenues of the Kingdom.

Revenues.

The King's Revenues arise from the Customs and Duties laid on all Goods imported and exported ; from the further Duties laid on all Goods brought into *Madrid*, or carried from one Province to another ; from the Rents of all the Houses in *Madrid*, the first Floors of which belong to the King ; from a Tax laid on the Peasants and other People under the Degree of Nobility, proportionable to their Substance, (for the Nobility are not taxed but in extraordinary cases) ; by a Duty on all Eatables, being a kind of general Excise ; from a Duty the King raises on the Owners of Cattle, which are driven annually in Winter-time from *Leon*, *Old Castile*, *Asturia*, and other Northern Provinces, into *Estramadura* and *New Castile*, when the Snow covers the Mountains ; from the Croisade, which is a Duty the Pope allows the King of *Spain* to raise upon those who eat Butter, Cheese, Milk, or Eggs in *Lent* ; from a Subsidy paid by the Clergy, first instituted to maintain the War against the Infidels ; from a Duty the Clergy pay to be excus'd from carrying Arms against the Infidels ; by a Revenue that arises to the King as Master of the three Military Orders, and from several Taxes which the Knights of those Orders pay to be excus'd from raising such Forces as their Tenures oblige them to ; from a Duty paid by those who cut Timber in the Forests of *Leon* and other places ; by the fifth which the King hath of all Gold and Silver dug out of the Mines, and also of Copper, Lead, Iron, Quicksilver, Pearls, Musk, Amber, Emeralds, and other precious Stones ; from the Indulto, or Duty paid to the Crown for all Treasure and Merchandize imported

imported from *America*, &c. all which, I perceive, does not amount to more than five millions sterling ; at least there does not come more into the King's Treasury, after all Charges deducted, notwithstanding the late Regulations of their Finances ; and great part of this is taken up in the Payment of their Civil List, and other necessary Expences of the Court ; which seems to be but a very slender Revenue considering the Extent and Riches of the Country, and the Treasures imported from the *West-Indies*. But there are two or three very good Reasons why it is no greater, one of which is the small Proportion of Land that is cultivated, and the Neglect of their Manufactures ; another is, that the Clergy and Nobility, who are possess'd of most of the Lands, are tax'd very low ; and a third may be, that the King's Revenues still pass through such a multitude of Hands, who have Salaries and Perquisites out of them, that though there be a great deal rais'd, there does not much come into his Exchequer : But still I find the Government of *Spain*, tho' they were miserably plunder'd and harras'd by the contending Parties in the last long War, are not so much in debt as their Neighbours ; they have not anticipated their Revenues for Ages to come, as the *English* have, who so much despise the *Spanish* OEconomy.

Of the Spanish Coins.

I shall observe in the first place, that in *Coins*, *Castile*, *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Valentia* and *Catalonia*, there are Coins peculiar to each Province ; but there are others that are common to the whole Kingdom and the Dominions thereto belonging.

There

There are also in every Province Real and Imaginary Coins: The Imaginary in *Castile* are, the *Marevedi*, the *Rial Vellon*, the New Plate *Rial* and the *Ducat*.

The Real are the *Ochavo* of Copper, the *Quarto* of Copper single and double. The Silver Coins are, the *Half Rial* of Plate, the *Whole Rial*, and the *Double Rial*; the *Half Piastre*, the *Whole Piastre*, and another Coin call'd the *Maria*, from the Name impres'd upon it with a Cross over it.

The Imaginary Money of *Arragon* is the *Livre*, or Pound, which makes sixteen *Rials* of Plate; their Real Copper Coin peculiar to them, is of the Value of a Silver *Denier*: and and all the Gold Coins which are current in *Castile*, are current here also; except the *Maria*. There is also another Silver Coin call'd an *Eighteen*, because so many of them go to a *Rial* of Plate.

All the Gold and Silver Coin in *Arragon* is current in *Valencia*; but no Copper, they have a different *Denier*.

In *Catalonia* they have a Silver Coin that is neither an *Eighteenth* nor a *Rial* of Plate. They have also a *Denier* and *Sol* peculiar to them; and the Coins of *Arragon* are current in *Catalonia*.

The Imaginary Coins in *Navarre* are the *Ochavo*, the *Cornado*, and the *Targo*. The *Ochavo* is worth two *Maravedis* or *Mites*, the *Cornado* four, and the *Targo* eight. They have also a Real Coin call'd a *Maravadi*, which is the only Coin peculiar to them; but all the Gold and Silver Coins of *Arragon* are current here.

In *Castille* two *Maravedis*, or *Mites*, make an *Ochavo*, or Farthing; two *Ochavos* a *Quarto*, or Half Penny; Eight *Quartos* and half make a *Rial* of *Vellon*, and sixteen *Quartos* a *Rial* of Plate; Fifteen *Rials* of *Vellon* and one *Ochavo* make a *Piastre*, and eight *Rials* of Plate make a *Piastre*; Sixty *Rials* of *Vellon* make a *Pistol*.

In *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, *Valencia* and *Navarre* Twenty-four *Deniers* make a *Rial* of Plate, and One hundred ninety-two a *Piastre*.

The *Ducat* of *Vellon* is worth Eleven *Rials* of *Vellon*, and a *Ducat* of Plate worth Eleven *Rials* of Plate.

The *Maria* is valued at twelve *Rials* of *Vellon*, and is current only in *Castille* and the Provinces depending upon it.

The *Half Pistol* is worth two *Piasters*, the *Whole Pistol* four, the *Double Pistol* eight, and the *Quadruple* sixteen. These Species of Gold and Silver, from the *Half Rial* of Plate to the *Quadruple*, are current in all the Kingdoms and Provinces in *Spain*, except the *Eighteen*, which passes only in *Arragon*, *Valencia*, *Catalonia* and *Navarre*.

The antient way of accounting in *Castille*, was by *Maravadis* and *Quinto's*, the *Quinto* making a million of *Maravadis*; but this is disus'd, except in paying the King's Household, the Civil List and the Crown-Rents.

Among private People they reckon now by *Rials* and *Ducats* of *Vellon* in *Castille*; and in *Arragon*, *Valencia*, *Navarre* and *Catalonia*, by *Rials* and *Ducats* of Plate.

Both the Gold and Silver Species are miserably clipt in *Spain*, insomuch that it is not safe taking them without weighing.

The Present State

Of all the Powers of *Europe*, it is observ'd, none are possess'd of such vast Territories and so well situated for foreign Trade as the *Spaniards*. They have abundance of fine Ports upon the Ocean and *Mediterranean*, and the Produce of their Soil is as rich and fruitful as that of any other Nation if it was cultivated : Their Wine and Oil are in great Reputation, their Wool and Silk admirably fine, and the *Pyrenean* Mountains furnish Wood and Iron sufficient to cover the Sea with Ships ; their Fruits are large and of an exquisite Taste, and they abound in precious Minerals. Their Settlements in *America* furnish them with prodigious Quantities of Gold and Silver, Silk, Wool, Sugar, Cochineal, Cotton, Ambergris, Chrystal, Emeralds, Turquoises, Balm, Amber, Bezoar-Stones, Pearls, Saphirs, Jasper, *Brazil* Wood, Ostrich Feathers, Ebony, and a vast variety of other rich Merchandizes. But notwithstanding their Soil produces such admirable Wine and Oil, very little of it is cultivated, as has been frequently hinted on other Heads. Their fine Wool and Silk is unwrought, and they import the Manufactures made of it from *England*, *France*, *Italy*, or *Holland*, except it be that at *Segovia* they make some black Cloth, and at *Toledo* and *Grenada* they weave Taffeta's, Damasks and Velvets, but none of the best ; and the Flota's and Galeons they send to *America* are loaden with the Merchandizes of *England*, *France*, *Holland* and *Genoa*, the *Spaniards* being generally no more than their Factors and Agents ; and accordingly, most of the Plate that is brought from thence in return, is exported again and distributed to Foreigners. And except the Fleets which sail to the New World,

World, and do not amount to more than forty or fifty in any one Year, and the *Biscayners*, who carry on a little Trade to the Coast of *France* in their own Bottoms, all the Wines, Fruits, and other Produce of *Spain*, is carried abroad in foreign Ships, which occasions their Navigation to be so inconsiderable, that 'tis impossible they shou'd ever be able completely to man twenty Men of War of the Line with native *Spaniards* that are Sailors: Therefore if they have never so much Wood and Materials proper for setting out large Fleets, and cou'd cover the Ocean with Ships, as my Author has it, they can never be very powerful at Sea, unless they improve their foreign Commerce, and export their own Merchandize; an *English* or *Dutch* Squadron well mann'd, will still be a Match for their Grand Fleet.

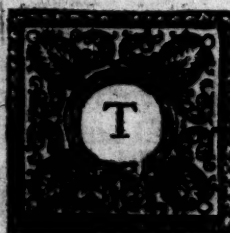
As to the Religion and Ecclesiastical Government of this Kingdom, these will be consider'd in *the State of Portugal*, which has a very near Resemblance to that of *Spain*, having been a *Spanish* Province in the last Century, and almost enclos'd in it.

THE
PRESENT STATE
OF
PORTUGAL.

CHAP. I.

*Treats of the Situation and Extent of
the Kingdom of Portugal ; of its
Name, Original Inhabitants, Air,
Mountains, Rivers, and Produce of
the Country.*

Situation
and
Extent.



THE Kingdom of Portugal is bounded by the Spanish Province of Galicia on the North ; by the Provinces of Leon, Estramadura and Andalusia on the East ; and by the Atlantick Ocean on the South and West. Extending from the thirty-seventh to the forty-second Degree of North Latitude, and lying between the seventh and tenth Degrees of Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of London to the Westward ; being about three hundred Miles
in

in length from North to South, and generally about an hundred Miles in breadth from East to West. Both the Longitude and Latitude may something exceed the Bounds I have prescrib'd, though but a very few Minutes.

The antient Name of *Portugal* was *Lusitania*, which *Bochart* is of Opinion came from the *The anti-*
Phœnician Word *Lus*, an Almond, with which ent and
this Country abounds, and *Tania*, the *Greek* modern
Word for a Country. Others derive it from Name,
Lysus, the Son of *Bacchus*, and will have
Lusitania to signify THE COUNTRY OF
WINE, which the Sons of *Bacchus* in this
Island, that anually drink several Hogheads
of the Wine of this Conntry, will probably
come into. The modern Name of *Portugal*
it is suppos'd to have receiv'd from the Town
of *Porto*, situated at the Mouth of the River
Duero; which Place was formerly call'd *Portu*
Calis: Others hold, that this Town being
the Port which the *Gauls* frequented antiently,
was from thence call'd *Portus Gallorum*, and
communicated its Name to the whole Country.
But I shall not detain the Reader any longer
with these Surmises; only observe, that the *The*
Bounds of antient *Lusitania* were very different antient
from those of modern *Portugal*; for *Lusitania* Bounds
was bounded by the River *Duero* on the North,
and the *Guadiana* divided it from *Bætica* and
Hispania Tarraconensis on the East and South;
so that *Lusitania* wanted all the Province of
Entreminho Duero on the North; and on the
other hand it included most part of the Pro-
vince of *Estramadura* in Spain, and part of
Castille and *Leon* on the South and East.

The an-
cient In-
habitants.

The antient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Turdetani*, whose Seats were between the River *Guadiana* and *Cape St. Vincent*; olim *Promontorium Sacrum* : To the Northward of these, on the Banks of the *Tagus*, dwelt the *Barbarini* and *Celte* ; and to the Northward of the *Tagus*, as far as the *Duero*, dwelt the *Turduli*. The *Pesures* lay along the Mountain call'd *Sierra d'Estrella*, and the *Bracari* and *Graij* between the Rivers *Duero* and *Minho*. The *Carthaginians* and *Romans* successively possess'd this Country, the latter being expell'd by the *Suevi*, a Northern People, who enjoy'd it not long, being driven from thence by the *Goths*, who possess'd this with the rest of *Spain* till the *Moors* made a Conquest of the whole Country ; from whom it was recover'd again by the *Christians* of *Gothick* Extraction, as will appear hereafter in the History of this Country.

The Air.

Portugal lying along the Western or *Atlantick Ocean*, is refresh'd with cool Breezes from the Sea almost every Afternoon, which render the Heats of Summer more tolerable here than in the Inland Provinces of *Spain*.

Moun-
tains.

The Country is full of Mountains, the principal whereof are, 1. The *Sierra d'Estrella*, antiently *Mons Herminius*, which lies between the Provinces of *Beira* and *Tralos Montes*, extending it self North and South : on the Top whereof are two large Lakes, one of them said to be unfathomable, and suppos'd to have a Communication with the Sea, because Wrecks of Ships have been found in it, and that it is always rough and stormy when the neighbouring Ocean is so. 2. *Sierra de Marvao*, or *Herminius Minor*, in the Province of *Alentejo*, stretching as far as the Town of *Marvao*,

Marvao, from whence it receives its Name.

3. The Rocky Mountain of *Sintra*, which the *English* Mariners call *the Rock of Lisbon*, being on a Point of Land about five Leagues to the Westward of that City, and antiently call'd *Promontorium Lunæ*; upon which is a Monastery hewn out of the solid Rock. 4. *Sierra de Arabida*, olim *Promontorium Barbaricum*, situated on another Point of Land to the Southward of the Mouth of the *Taio*; on the Top of which also stands a Monastery. 5. *Monte Junto*, or *Mons Tagrus*, contiguous to the Rock of *Lisbon*. 6. *Sierra de Algarva*, olim *Cicus*, which separates that Province from the rest of *Portugal*. And, 7. *Mount Gerve*, which separates *Portugal* from *Galicia*.

This Country does not only consist, great part of it, of Mountains, but some of the barrenest Mountains on that Continent. Towards the Bottom of them indeed they are pretty well planted with Vines, which afford abundance of good Wine. The Soil produces also great Plenty of Olives; but the Oil is not so good as in *Spain*. Of Oranges and Lemons also Nature is very bountiful here; and their Sweet Oranges, which were brought from *China* hither, are some of the best in *Europe*; but their Sour Oranges are not comparable to those of *Seville*. Their Plantations of Mulberries feed abundance of Silk-Worms. Of Wheat and Barley they have not enough in the best Years for the Subsistence of the Natives; and when they are not supply'd from the neighbouring *Spanish* Provinces, the *English* and *Dutch* import great Quantities of Grain from the North. As to the Peasants and Country People, they live miserably upon Maize or *Indian* Corn, a very coarse kind of Food.

Food. Nor have they much good Pasture ; the best is towards the North ; and the Flesh of their Cattle is generally lean and dry. However, as bad as it is, there is such a Scarcity of it, that the common People eat little Flesh. As to Almonds, Raisins, Figs, Chesnuts, and some other Fruits, we meet with great Plenty here, but they are not reckon'd so good as the Fruits in the Southern Provinces of *Spain*. Among the Products of their Soil we may also reckon Salt, for this is extracted from the Sea Water let into Pans on the Coast, especially in a Bay near *Setival*, or *Saint Ubes*, as the *English* Saylor's call it, from whence vast Quantities of Salt are exported to the North, and to the *American* Plantations. Of Sea and River Fish also the *Portuguese* have good store ; which brings me to give some Description of their Rivers, which are, 1. The *Minho*. 2. The *Duero*. 3. The *Tagus*. 4. The *Guadiana*. 5. The *Mondego*. 6. The *Lima*. 7. The *Sadao*. 8. The *Vouga*. 9. The *Leza*. 10. The *Ave*. 11. The *Cavado*. 12. The *Zezere*. 13. The *Alba*. 14. The *Coa*. 15. The *Laura*. 16. The *Canha*. And, 17. The *Caya*.

Rivers.

As to the four first, they have been describ'd among the *Spanish* Rivers, and therefore I shall take no Notice of them till their Entrance into this Kingdom.

The *Minho*, the Northermost River of them, comes from *Galicia*, and taking its Course South - West, divides *Galicia* from *Portugal*, falling into the Ocean near *Caminha*.

The *Duero* comes from the Province of *Leon*, and runs almost directly West, till it falls into the Ocean a little below *Porto*.

The

The *Tagus*, or *Taio*, comes from the *Spanish* Province of *Estramadura*, and running almost South-West, washes the Walls of *Lisbon*, falling into the Ocean ten or twelve Miles below that City.

The River *Guadiana* also comes from *Estramadura*, and entering *Portugal* between *Badajoz* and *Elvas*, takes its Course almost full South, discharging it self into the Ocean a little below *Syamonte*.

The *Lima* has its Source in *Galicia*, and taking its Course South-West, falls into the Sea near *Viana*.

The *Cavado* runs parallel to the *Lima*, and is but a little distance from it.

The *Vouga* rises in the Province of *Beira*, and running almost full West, discharges it self into the Ocean below *Aveira*.

The *Mondego* rises also in the Province of *Beira*, and taking its Course South-West, visits the City of *Coimbra*, and about ten Leagues beyond falls into the Ocean.

The *Cadoa*, or *Sadoa*, rises on the Confines of *Algarva*, and running first due North, afterwards turns about to the West, and falls into a great Bay of the *Western Ocean* near *Setival* or *St. Ubes*.

The *Cancha*, or *Chanca*, runs to the Southward, on the Confines of *Spain* and *Portugal*, being a Boundary between those Kingdoms, for several Leagues, and afterwards falls into the *Guadiana*.

The River *Caya* also runs from North to South for some Leagues on the Confines of both Kingdoms, and falls into the *Guadiana* near *Badajoz*.

The

The *Zezere* rises in the Province of *Beira*, and running to the South-West, falls into the *Tagus* near *Tancos*. The rest of their Rivers will be taken notice of in the Description of the several Provinces.

Baths.

The principal hot Baths in this Country are those call'd *Calda's*, fifteen Leagues North of *Lisbon*; and those of *Alvor* in *Algarva*: But though these Waters are in some esteem, the Accommodations for People of Condition are very mean.

Minerals.

As to Minerals, their Mountains, 'tis said, afford Mines of Gold and Silver; but I don't find there has been any open'd of the former for many Years. They import Gold from their Settlements on the Coasts of *Africa* and *Brazil*: But Travellers relate, that there is a Silver Mine at *Guacaldane*, which produces Annually a good Quantity of that Metal. There are also Mines of Lead, Iron and Allum; Quarries of Jasper and other fine Marble; with Chrystal, Rubies, Emeralds, and other precious Stones.

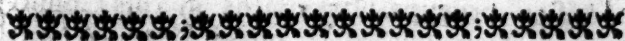
Manu-
factures.

Either their Wool, or those that manufacture it, are in fault; for they make only some coarse Cloth, worn by the meanest of the People; others wear *English* Cloth or Stuffs; but black Bays more than any other kind: Nor is their Silk Manufacture the best.

Cattle.

The Horses in *Portugal* are brisk lively Animals, as they are also in *Spain*, but of a slight Make; and Mules being much surer Footed, are more us'd both for Carriage and Draught. Some Black Cattle and Flocks of Sheep are seen here, but they do not abound, and their Flesh is generally lean and dry. Their Hogs and Kids are much the best Food. There is scarce
any

any Country where they make more Marmalade, both white and red, with abundance of other Sweetmeats ; and they deal very much in perfum'd Waters.



CHAP. II.

Treats of the Persons and Habits of the Portuguese; their Genius and Temper, Diet, Diversions and Way of Travelling.

THERE is so great a Resemblance between the Natives of *Spain* and *Portugal*, the latter having been long a Province of the former, that I was once determin'd to have omitted this Chapter entirely : But as some things may have escap'd me in the Description of *Spain*, and there are Writers who insist that a *Spaniard* would look upon himself to be disgrac'd by the Comparifon, I shall enquire farther into their respective Characters.

Persons
and Habits,
Genius and
Temper.

And first, it must be admitted, that there are Men in some Provinces of *Spain* more Robust, of a larger Size, and who would make much better Soldiers, than those of *Portugal* ; I shall instance only the Natives of *Catalonia*, a Regiment of whose Troops would certainly be preferr'd to one of *Portuguese* : and 'tis become almost a Proverb, That a *Spaniard* stripp'd of all his good Qualities makes a perfect *Portuguese*. But this surely was never said seriously. *Emanuel de Farca*, one of their own Writers, in describing his Countrymen, says, *The Nobility think themselves Gods, and require a sort of Adoration ; the Gentry aspire to equal them, and the Common People disdain to be thought inferior*.

to either. But he might have said much the same possibly of the *Spaniards* of Quality, who as well as the *Portuguese*, scarce ever suffer their Servants to approach them but on the Knee.

As to the *Portuguese* Ladies, one who has lately visited that Country assures us, That their Complexions are pretty much upon the Olive; their Features delicate, but the Visage thin; their Hair is black and shining, and their Eyes sparkling; nor do they want a good share of Wit. That they are for the most part Generous, Charitable and Modest; and that their ceasing to bear Children sooner than the Women of other Nations is a vulgar Error, as well as the story of their wearing Spectacles universally; that weak Eyes indeed is a pretty common Infirmity there, which is the true Reason that some young People wear them.

Having omitted the Account we meet with in the *Ladies Travels* of the Dress of a Person of Quality, I shall insert it here: she says, she went to see a Lady of Distinction, and found her in her Bed-Chamber, with her Head bare, without any Coif or other Head-Dress; her Hair was parted in the middle of the Forehead, and ty'd with a Ribbon; that her Shift was of very fine Linnen, and as wide as a Surplice, the Sleeves large in proportion, button'd at the Wrists with Diamond Buttons, the Neck and Wristbands flower'd with Silk: That several small Pillows trimm'd with Ribbons and broad Lace lay upon the Bed; that the Bedstead was Brass gilt, and the Head adorn'd with four rows of Balusters of the same Metal. That the first thing she did after she was up, was to have recourse to the Red

Red Pot, laying on the Paint very thick, not only on her Cheeks, Chin, Nose, Forehead, and the Edges of her Ears, but on the Inside of her Hands and Shoulders ; and this she did every Night and Morning constantly ; afterwards her Woman smoak'd her with Perfumes, and then sprinkled Orange-Flower-Water upon her ; and this was agreeable to the Custom of *Portugal*, to which Kingdom the Lady belong'd.

The *Portuguese*, as well as the *Spanish* Ladies, are generally little meagre Creatures, and yet wear Hoops and a multitude of Gowns one over another, of rich Stuffs trimm'd with Gold and Silver Lace, but the uppermost is of coarse black Stuff, and so long that it trails upon the Ground. Their Shoes are of black *Spanish* Leather, strait as a Glove, and without Heels, and they seem to slide along rather than walk within-doors. When they go abroad they have Pattens, being a kind of Silk Sandals, fastned to Gold Rings or Plates, which raise them half a foot from the Ground, and make them walk very awkwardly ; but in the House they neither wear Hoops or Pattens. Their Stays, in which they have but little Bone, are high before, but scarce reach half way up their Backs behind, and consequently wou'd expose their tawny Skins, if their Shoulders were not cover'd with Paint. Their Hands as well as their Feet are small and well proportion'd, and their wide Sleeves with broad Ruffles to them button'd at the Wrists, make their Hands appear the less. People of Quality wear very fine Linnen, and as it is scarce and dear, the meaner sort wear none ; they will rather go without than wear coarse Linnen. The Ladies about their

Necks wear a broad lac'd Tucker, and instead of a Girdle, tie a string of Medals or Relicks, or perhaps the Cord of some Religious Order, about their Wastes, the ends whereof reach down to the Ground with several Knots in them, and to each Knot a Diamond or other precious Stone is fastned; and the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Ladies have generally several Sets of Jewels. Cross the top of their Stays they have a kind of Breast-plate of Diamonds, from whence there hangs a Chain of Pearl, or ten or twelve little Knots of Diamonds. They have also Bracelets, Rings and Pendants in abundance, but no Necklaces. Their Bodies are almost cover'd with *Agnus Dei's*, and other little Images; and in their Hair they have a variety of precious Stones, with which they form artificial Butterflies, or other Insects. Sometimes they adorn their Hair with Ribbons and Feathers of various Colours, but never have any Head-dress. When they go abroad indeed they throw a Veil over all, and Women who are advanc'd in Years wear a fine Caul or Coif over their Hair; but the young Ladies wear neither Cap or Coif, Night or Day.

The greatest Difference I observe in the Dress of the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Gentlemen, is that the *Spaniards* wear their Breeches very strait, while the *Portuguese* have them large and full like Trowsers. The *Portuguese* also upon solemn Occasions, as at the Marriage of their Princes and Festivals, are permitted to wear Lace and Embroidery, which are prohibited to the *Spaniards*. And this was taken great notice of at the Solemnization of the late double Marriages between *Spain* and *Portugal*;

Portugal; the *Portuguese* made a most glittering Shew, while the *Spaniards*, who were cloath'd in plain black, appear'd a little upon the dismal; the fine Horses and Jewels of the latter, were the only things taken notice of by the Spectators. Generally both *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* wear black, and the *Portuguese* Courtiers frequently follow the *French* Fashions of late.

As to their Houses and Furniture, they have usually a great many Rooms on a Floor, rather long than broad; the Floors and Ceilings are a plain white Plaster, that looks like pollish'd Marble. They change both their Furniture and Apartments according to the Season of the Year; upon the lower Floors of their Summer-Rooms they throw several Pails of Water every Morning, which will dry up in half an Hour, and leave a refreshing Coolness afterwards: Upon these Floors they spread fine Mats, and cover the Walls with the same Chair-high; above these are hung Pictures and Looking-Glasses, and all round the Rooms of the Ladies Apartments are Cushions laid upon the Mats, of Silk or Velvet, frequently brocaded, which they sit cross-legg'd upon (but the Gentlemen in theirs have Chairs). Between these are fine Tables and Cabinets, and at certain distances Silver Pots or Boxes with Orange or Jassamine-Trees in them, and they have Frames of Straw-Work in the Windows to keep out the scorching Sun. In the upper Apartments, their Hangings, Cabinets, Paintings, Looking-Glasses and Plate are exceeding rich; and the Floors are cover'd frequently with *Turky* Carpets. In Winter their Beds and Hangings are Velvet trimm'd with Gold or Silver-Lace:

In

In Summer they use no Curtains, or only such as are made of colour'd Gause, to keep out the Gnats. In Winter they use the upper Floors of the House, even to the fourth Story, and in Summer the Ground or first Floors.

Copper, Tin or Pewter Dishes or Vessels are never seen in the Houses of the Quality; they use only Silver or Earthen Ware: some of the *Spanish* Grandees have a thousand or twelve hundred Dozen of Silver-Plates, and three or four hundred large Dishes of the same Metal in their Houses, and other Utensils proportionable, among which are reckon'd a great number of Silver Ladders or Steps, with which they mount up to their rich Cabinets and Cupboards. Most of these Vessels and Utensils are brought ready made from their *American* Settlements, and pay no Duties on Importation. They are generally ill-shap'd, clumsy things, such as an *English* or *French* Silver-Smith would be asham'd of.

Bad
OEconomy.

Amidst all this Wealth the bad OEconomy of the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Grandees and Nobility is scarce credible, and reduces them to a necessitous Condition, even while they make this glittering Appearance. Most of them pass away their Lives in or near the Capital City of each Kingdom, without so much as ever viewing their Estates, unless they happen to be disgrac'd at Court; they leave every thing to their Steward, and think it beneath them to inspect his Accounts. Their Tradesmen, Drapers, Mercers, Bakers, Butchers, Pastry-Cooks, Poulterers, deliver in their Goods upon Trust, and set down their own Prices, being pretty well assured their Bills will not undergo a very strict Examination; and all the Overplus of the Earables

Eatables is carried off by the Servants (who are at board Wages) every Night.

It is much beneath a Lady or Gentleman of Quality to endeavour to beat down the Price of a Piece of Silk or Goods, or even to take Change of a Shopkeeper out of a Piece of Gold. And as the Tradesman frequently gives seven or eight Years Credit, he sets down double the Price the Goods might be bought for with ready Money. They seldom lose their Debts however, for the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* Quality are Men of such Honour, that they make no Difficulty in assigning part of their Rents for the Payment of their Debts, when they are press'd for Money by their Tradesmen.

The Houses of Persons of Quality are crowded with Domesticks, and they are frequently oblig'd to hire other Houses on Purpose to lodge them. Their Servants Wages are very low, eight Pence or ten Pence a Day for Diet, Cloaths, and every thing; and a Gentleman belonging to a Person of Quality has not above fifteen Crowns a Month, tho' he is oblig'd to dress in Velvet in Winter and Silk in Summer. And indeed they lay out most part of their Salaries in Cloaths, living upon Onions, Peas, Beans, and other Pulse, which makes them so sharp set that they are ready to snatch the Meat out of the Dishes as it goes from Table; and both Gentlemen and Ladies Women, as well as the inferior Servants, eat at Cooks Shops upon such sort of Food chiefly as has been mentioned already.

One Reason of their having such numbers of Servants, besides the small Wages they give, is a Custom among the Nobility and Gentry

of keeping all such in their Pay as have serv'd their Ancestors ; infomuch that some of the *Grandees* shall have four or five hundred in their Houses of both Sexes, the greatest part whereof are purely for Shew, and being lodg'd in adjacent Houses, only appear on Days of Ceremony.

But notwithstanding they retain so many, they are limited to a very small number when they appear abroad, three or four Footmen and a Groom, perhaps, besides the Gentlemen and Pages, with the Lady's Women, who have Coaches to themselves. The Gentlemen wear black Velvet in Winter, with long black Cloth Cloaks that trail upon the Ground, and in Summer black Damask, or other Silk, and Cloaks of a light black Stuff ; and the Women endeavour to imitate their Ladies.

Dwarfs.

Besides ordinary Servants the Quality retain abundance of Dwarfs of both Sexes, strange mishapen Creatures, their Heads as big as their Bodies, but dress'd up as fine as possible. They have also a pretty many Slaves, both *Turks* and *Moors*, which are valu'd at four or five hundred Crowns a-piece. Over these they had formerly the Power of Life and Death, but the Government will not suffer them to kill their Slaves at present : They use them however very cruelly still upon some Occasions ; I have known a Woman order a pretty She Slave to be ty'd up by the Hands by the other Slaves and whip'd almost to death, because her Master has look'd kindly at her.

Where two Slaves marry their Children are Slaves ; but if a Free Man marries a Slave the Children are Free. These Slaves are the best

best Servants they have ; for the other will stand upon Terms, insisting that they have as good Blood in their Veins as their Masters : The very Beggars rather demand than ask an Alms, alledging they are descended from *Old Christians* or the antient *Gothick* Nobility, and must be dismiss'd with a Compliment if you give them no Money, and then they go away contentedly.

The Food of the *Portuguese* is much the Food; same with that of the *Spaniards*, and they are no less sober and abstemious.

The Bull Feasts, Night Rambles, Serenades, Diver- Plays, Visits, and other Diversions common sions. to *Spain* and *Portugal*, have been taken Notice of already. I shall here therefore only mention their pompous Processions on *Corpus Christi* Day, and other great Holy Days, design'd equally for Devotion, and Diversion, for they frequently conclude with some pious Tragedy or Comedy ; wretched Performances, that can give but little Entertainment to any but an ignorant bigotted *Spaniard* or *Portuguese*. The Lady in her Travels tells us, she was at one of them, where they represented an Assembly of the Knights of *St. Jago*, or *St. James*, where our Saviour was introduc'd petitioning them to be admitted into their Order : some of the Knights agreed to it ; while others alledg'd, that our Saviour being born of ignoble Parents, cou'd not be of that Order, without breaking into the fundamental Rules of their Institution. And it was at length carried in the Negative, to refuse him : but to compromise Matters, and do Honour to Christ, they hit upon this Expedient, namely, to make Christ the Founder of another Order of Knights. And there is

actually such an Order call'd *De Christo*, in *Portugal* at this Day.

Travel-
ling.

The way of Travelling here is much the same as in *Spain*, except it be that they have not so many Coaches, and travel more by Water than the *Spaniards* do, their Country lying along the Sea-Coasts, and the Mouths of the great Rivers which rise in *Spain* running through it. The Mule or the Litter are generally made use of on a Journey; their Horses, which are sprightly and well made, may serve on short Visits, to prance at a Procession, a Cavalcade, or before their Mistresses Windows, but the Mules are stronger and surer Footed, and consequently fittest to climb their Mountains. Their Pace indeed is but slow; and as to Strangers, who are forc'd to have a Guide with them that travels on Foot, they cannot go far in a Day.

C H A P. III.

Shews the several Provinces Portugal is divided into; containing a particular Description of that of Estremadura, of Lisbon the Capital, and other great Towns in it; and of their Palaces, Churches, Publick Buildings, &c.

Provinces

PORTUGAL is usually divided into six Provinces, viz. *Estremadura*, *Beira*, *Entre-Minho-Duero*, *Tralos Montes*, *Alentajo* and *Algarva*.

*Estrema-
dura.*

The Province of *Estremadura* (in *Portugal*) is bounded by the River *Mondego* on the North, which separates it from *Beira*: by the

the same Province of *Beira* and that of *Alemejo* towards the East : by another part of *Alemejo* on the South ; and by the Ocean on the West. Extending about an hundred *English* Miles in length from North to South, and five and forty in breadth from East to West.

Besides the River *Tagus*, which runs from the North-East to the South-West through this Province, it is Water'd also by the River *Zezere*, already describ'd ; by the *Naboan*, which rising to the Northward, takes its Course Southerly, and having passed by *Tomar*, afterwards falls into the *Zezere* ; by the *Soro*, the *Cadoan*, and abundance of other Rivers of less note.

This Province being so advantagiously situated on the Ocean and the River *Tagus*, and having the Capital City, which is not only the Seat of the Government but one of the finest Ports of *Europe*, within its Limits, is better Peopled, and consequently better cultivated, than any other part of *Portugal*. The Chief Towns and Places whereof are, Chief
1. *Lisbon*, the Metropolis ; in the Neighbour- Towns.
hood whereof are *Alcantara*, *Bellem*, *St. Julian*, and *Cascaes*, which require a Description from the relation they have to that Capital. 2. *Cintra*. 3. *Almada*. 4. *Setubal*. 5. *Salvaterra*. 6. *Mugen*. 7. *Tomar*. 8. *Pedragan*. 9. *Leiria*. 10. *Alcobaca*. 11. *Peniches*. 12. The Isles of *Borlings* or *Berlinges*. And, 13. *Santeren*.

Lisbon the Capital, an Archbishoprick and *Lisbon*.
University, is situated on the North Shore of the *Tagus*, from whence it rises with an easy Ascent, comprehending in it seven little Hills, and stretching it self along the Banks of the River, is of a very irregular Figure, broadest in the middle, and growing narrower towards

the one and the other Extreme. It lies in thirty-eight Degrees forty five Minutes North Lat. nine Degrees and an half to the Westward of *London*, nine or ten Miles to the Eastward of the Ocean, and near an hundred Miles West of the Frontiers of *Spain*.

Olyssippo, the antient Name of this City, is supposed by some, who are fond of making the *Greeks* or *Trojans* the Founders of all the great Towns in *Europe*, to be deriv'd from *Ulysses*, whom they have assign'd for its Founder. But it does not appear however to have been a Place of any great Fame or Consequence till these later Ages: While the *Romans* were Sovereigns of *Lusitania*, *Emerita*, now *Merida*, in *Spain* was the Capital of this Country: The *Suevian* Kings made *Oporto* the Seat of their Government; and the *Gothick* Monarchs never resided in *Portugal* while they had the Dominion of *Spain*. There were several other Towns in this Province, which was then a part of *Spain*, of much greater note. It was indeed made a *Roman* Colony, and had then the Name of *Felicias Julia* conferr'd upon it, as appears by the following Inscription found here, (*viz.*) IMP. CAES. M. JVLIO PHILIPPO FEL. AVG. PONTIF. MAX. TRIB. POT. II. P. P. CONS. III. FEL. JVL. OLISIPO. But at that time it comprehended but one of the Hills it now stands upon.

They reckon it about two Leagues from the Hill of *St. Vincent*, which is at the East-end of the City, to the Hill of *St. Katherines* on the West; but the breadth is very unequal, the Town forming a kind of Crescent on the River. Upon the Hill of *St. George*, which is the highest, and commands all the Town, stands

stands the Citadel, separated from the City by a Wall, and looks like a Town it self. The City is surrounded only by a single Wall and seventy-seven antique Towers after the *Gothick* Model, of no great Strength at present : There are twenty-six Gates on that side next the River, and seventeen on the Land side. It is computed there are in *Lisbon* thirty thousand Houses, and about two hundred thousand Inhabitants ; and consequently 'tis larger than any City in *England* or *France* except *London* and *Paris*.

The Streets are very narrow and steep ; Streets. People are perpetually ascending or descending some of the seven Hills, which makes it inconvenient to walk in, as well as for Coaches, and occasions Litters to be used pretty much. Those Streets which have a Descent, and are wash'd clean by the Rain, are much the sweetest ; for the rest are so full of all manner of Filth thrown out of the Houses, that it is not easy to pass them. The Citizens Houses are generally old ill-contriv'd Buildings, and the Lattice Windows are no great Ornament to them. Those of the Nobility indeed are fair handsome Structures, built of hewn Stone, and with their Yards and Gardens belonging to them, take up a great deal of Ground, but few of them have Courts before them.

There are in it, besides the Cathedral, Squares. Forty Parish-Churches, and about as many Monasteries of both Sexes, which make a tolerable Appearance. The finest Square in the Town is that before the Royal Palace, which forms one side of it ; another side of it runs along the River, and is supported by a Wall, and on the opposite side is a Range of fine Buildings. This place, in the Phrase of the

the *French*, is altogether charming; for here are the most elegant Buildings in Town, and here you continually see large Fleets at Anchor in the River, besides great numbers of Ships perpetually under Sail, either coming in or going out of the Harbour: Here they celebrate their Bull Feasts, and here they more barbarously bait such unfortunate Protestants as fall into their Hands: The People are taught to shout and huzza at the roasting and torturing an innocent defenceless Man, as if some signal Victory were gain'd. Near to this is another great Square on the Bank of the River, where the principal Market of the City is held; but the largest in the Town is that call'd the *Rucio*, where the several Hills about it form a kind of Amphitheatre, and it is adorn'd with several magnificent Houses of the Nobility. Here a Fair is held every Week.

The
Palace.

Among their Buildings, that of the King's Palace is the most remarkable, which lies upon the River, and is one of the first things that presents it self to a Foreigner on his arrival; it makes a splendid Appearance, and was design'd for a Square, but only one side of it is built; some other Buildings have been added by different Princes, so that it is not very regular. There is a fine Prospect however from it of the Port, the Ocean, and the Country on the opposite side of the River.

The Apartments are grand, very commodious and richly furnish'd in Winter; but in Summer they take down the Hangings and Curtains, and there appears nothing but bare Walls, or Pictures on them. There are two Galleries in it about an hundred Paces in length, in the first and second Stories, and Balconies

conies in the Windows. In the third Story is the Royal Library, containing a great number of valuable Books in Presses. Adjoining to the Palace is a square Court surrounded with a Piazza, where the Merchants meet and expose their Goods to Sale. Within the Palace are several large Rooms, where the Cortes or States assemble, the Council of War, and the Sovereign Courts of Justice. The King's Chapel is an elegant Building, richly adorn'd, and shining with Gold and Azure.

The Churches in *Lisbon*, as in other Roman Catholic Cities, are generally noble Edifices and richly adorn'd; but the Cathedral, dedicated to *St. Vincent*, that stands upon one of the seven Hills, to which it communicates its Name, is an old *Gothick* Structure, which has very little to recommend it but the Richness of some of its Chapels, with its Sacristy or Treasury, where the Vessels and Ornaments belonging to the Church are kept. The finest and most magnificent of their Churches is that of the *Dominicans*, in which are three Chapels shining with Gold from the Pavement to the Roof. In one is the Genealogy of our Saviour in Bas Relief, and in another that of *St. Dominick*; in the third is a fine Crucifix, with the Wound in the side open, and here the Holy Sacrament is continually expos'd. This Chapel is illuminated with Wax Tapers, and a vast number of Silver Lamps; and over the Portal we see the Names of all those who have been burnt by the Inquisition. The Convent is suitable to the Magnificence of the Church, and near it is the Palace of the Inquisition, to which the *Portuguese* give the Name of *Santa Casa*, or *The Holy House*; before which there is

Churches.

The Present State

a fine Fountain adorn'd with Marble Statues throwing out Water on every side.

In the Church of the *Augustins*, call'd *our Lady of Grace*, is a Crofs of Gold adorn'd with precious Stones; valued at an hundred thousand Crowns, which is carried in Proceſſion at their Grand Festivals.

The *Merciful Society*, as it is call'd, have alſo a magnificent Church, but it is much more celebrated for the Humanity and Benevolence of its Members. It is compos'd of Perſons of the higheſt Rank in the Kingdom, the King and Princes of the Blood are frequently Members of it; and he who happens to be Steward, which is eſteem'd a Poſt of great Honour, cannot ſpend leſs than a hundred thouſand Livres the Year he ſerves, if he wou'd come off with Applauſe. They apply themſelves to relieve all People in diſtreſs, particularly thoſe that are aſham'd to beg, Widows and Orphans, whom they protect againſt their injurious Neighbours. They maintain a great number of poor Virgins, give them Portions, and marry them as they have Opportunity; and in ſhort, ſays my Author, ſuffer none to want but ſuch as have abandon'd themſelves to Vice. They relieve Priſoners, and aſſiſt them in compounding for their Liberty; and when any are condemn'd to Death, they attend and Comfort them in their laſt Moments.

In the Church dedicated to the Mother of God, every *Holy Thursday* they ſhew the holy Handkerchief uſed by our Saviour at his Crucifixion; which the Reader has met with in ſeveral other *Roman Catholick Churches* in the Courſe of this Hiſtory.

Another

Another Church is much admir'd, founded by the Queen of *John V*, which is wainscoted with Ebony from the Pavement to the Roof, and supported by Pillars of the same Wood; and here that Queen was interr'd, as she desired.

The Hospital of *All Saints* is one of the largest and best endow'd in *Europe*, where they entertain People of every Nation and Religion without exception: The Sick, the Lame, Madmen and Foundling Children; and when they are fit to go out, give them a small Sum to subsist on till they are otherwise provided for.

The Jesuits have four fine Convents here, being in great esteem in *Portugal*, where they are stil'd Apostles.

If we take a View of *Lisbon* from the River, or from the Southern Shore, it affords an admirable Prospect; for as the Town is built in the Form of a Crescent, and the Churches, Palaces, Convents and other Buildings rise gradually from the River one above another, we command the whole City at once: On the other hand, if we behold the neighbouring Country from the Town, we have the most charming Landskip imaginable; A fine large River a League in Breadth just beneath us, in which we see a Forest of Ships of all sizes; beyond it a beautiful Country interspers'd with Towns and Villages, and a little farther the Ocean.

The Harbour of *Lisbon*, if we extend it from *St. Benito* above it, to the Bay of *Cascais* at the Mouth of the River, is four or five Leagues long; but if we only take in that part of it about the Town, where Ships ride in the greatest Security from Storms and

Enemies, in eighteen Fathom Water, it will contain several thousand Sail : The Entry of it indeed is hazardous without a Pilot ; but on the other hand, Ships ride securely when they are in it, being cover'd by the Hills on which the City stands on one side, and by the opposite Banks, which are very high, on the other. When Ships arrive they are oblig'd to salute the Fort of *Bellem*, or *Bethleem*, two Leagues below *Lisbon* ; but they are prohibited to fire a Gun when they come up as high as the Town, on any Pretence whatever.

It is almost impertinent to observe, what every one knows, that *Lisbon* is one of the greatest Towns of Trade in *Europe*, tho' not the greatest, as a *French* Writer insinuates ; for I believe it will be admitted that *London* and *Amsterdam* have either of them a more extensive Commerce. We see indeed Merchants of all Nations and Complexions in this City ; and I question whether the *English* don't send as many Ships hither as to any one Port in *Europe*, where they exchange their Wollen Manufactures, Lead, and Tin, for Wine and Fruit, and receive good Returns in Treasure. The King, with the *Grandeess*, Nobility, and Courts of Justice residing at *Lisbon*, contribute to its flourishing Condition, as well as its foreign Trade. And as this Province is pretty well cultivated, and has frequent Opportunities of importing Corn and Cattle by Sea and Land, and the Rivers and Sea-Coasts afford them plenty of Fish and Fowl, Provisions are not often scarce, at least they are much more plentiful here than in the more Inland Provinces. The Air is more temperate than in the *Spanish* Provinces under the same Parallel ; and their Water is
 excellent,

excellent, insomuch that their People live to a great Age, and not so subject to Infirmities as in some other Countries. And another great Happiness is, that it is much safer walking the Streets in the Night time than in many other great Towns in *Europe*: A Man is in much greater Danger of having his Cloaths spoil'd by a Shower of Close-stools, than of being robb'd or murder'd.

The Palace and Village of *Alcantara* lies on the River *Tagus*, about a Mile to the Westward of *Lisbon*. The Palace is a magnificent Structure, but chiefly admir'd for its beautiful Gardens and the delicious Country in which it stands; the Grotto's, Fountains and Cascades, the Brooks and Canals, whose Banks are cover'd with Flowers, Orange and Citron Trees, perfume the very Air, and make it a most agreeable Retirement in the Summer.

Alcantara
Palace.

Bellem, or *Bethleem*, is the Name of a Town, a Monastery and a Fort. The Monastery was first built, and communicated its Name to the rest. King *Emanuel* founded it in the beginning of the sixteenth Century, and dedicated it to the Blessed Virgin, stiling it *The Birth of our Lord*, in Memory whereof it was call'd *Bethleem*, which the *Portuguese* write and pronounce *Bellem* or *Belin*. Both the Cloyster and Church are noble Piles of Building, and plainly shew they are of Royal Foundation; the Church is lin'd with Jasper and the finest Marbles from top to bottom, and here are the Tombs of several of their Kings and Princes, being exquisite pieces of Workmanship. The Church and Cloyster are delightfully situated on the Bank of the River, and over against them in the middle of the Channel is a great square Fort built upon Piles, call'd, *The Fort*.

Bellem.

of *Bellem*, which all Ships are oblig'd to salute, and shew their Bills of Discharge from the Custom-House, &c. and to give an Account of themselves on their arrival from abroad. This is not only a Garrison for Soldiers, but the upper Stories of it serve to confine Prisoners of State.

Cascaes.

Two Leagues below *Bellem* lies the Village of *Cascaes*, on the Northern Shore, before which is a Road that Ships frequently come to an Anchor in; but it is not very secure riding here on account of the Sands about it. There is a small Fort in the Place, and it is the Capital of a Marquifate.

St. Julien.

A little above *Cascaes* the *Tagus* discharges it self into the Ocean by a very wide opening, encumber'd pretty much with Rocks and Sands, call'd the *Cackopper*, three quarters of a League in length and half a League in breadth, that divide the Mouth of the River into two Channels, through which all Ships enter that are bound for *Lisbon* by the Assistance of Pilots that come off from the Shore. Each of these Channels is defended by a Fort, without whose leave no Ship can pass. The Northern Channel is the narrowest and most difficult, which is defended by Fort *St. Julien*, or *Giaom*, built upon a Rock, and furnish'd with forty pieces of Cannon, and a Garrison of three hundred Men.

Fort Bougie.

The great Channel lies to the Southward, being defended by Fort *St. Laurence*, or the Tower of *Bougie*, as the Portuguese call it, and is erected on Piles on a Shoal of Sand in the middle of the Sea, being of a round Form, and the Works fac'd with Free Stone.

Beyond *Cascaes*, on the Ocean, near the Mouth of the *Tagus*, is a Promontory or Cape which

which the Antients call'd *Promontorium Luna*, or *Olisiponense*, and the modern Portuguese, *Cabo de Rocca*, which is the same the English Mariners call *the Rock of Lisbon*. This Promontory is the Spur or Branch of an high Mountain, which Sailors make at a great distance, formerly call'd *the Mountain of the Moon*, and at this Day *Mount Cintra*. On the side of this Mountain, behind *Cascaes*, is a little Town of the same Name, about seven Leagues from *Lisbon*. On the top of the Mountain is a fine Monastery, the Friars whereof are of the Order of *St. Jerom*, dedicated *a nossa Senhora da Rocca*, or to our Lady of the Rock, with a Church, to which People resort and perform a nine Days Devotion. Both the Church and Cloyster, with an Inn that stands near it for the Accommodation of the Devout, are hewn out of the solid Rock. From hence there is one of the finest Prospects in the World; on one side is the Ocean, and on a second the River *Tagus*, and on the other two a fine Country well planted and manur'd. At the foot of the Mountain on the Promontory, are the Ruins of an antient Temple dedicated to the Sun and Moon, on one of the Pillars whereof the following Inscription is still visible, viz. SOLI AETERNO LVNAE PRO AETERNITATE IMPERII ET SALVTE IMP. CAL. . . . SEPTIMIJ SEVERI ET IMP. AVG. CAES. M. AVRELIJ ANTONINI AVG. PIJ . . . CAES. ET JULIAE AVG. MARTIS. CAES. DRVSIUS VALERIVS CAELIANVS VIATI VSI AVGVSTORVM, &c.

The Town & Mountain of Cintra, or the Moon; with the Rock of Lisbon.

On the side of the Mountain which looks towards the Ocean is the little Village of *Collares*, where there is an ancient Grotto or Cave even with the Water, inhabited, as was given out of old, by Tritons and Mermaids. Between the Village of *Collares* and the Mountain is one of the most delicious Vales in the World, about a League in length, which furnishes the Markets of *Lisbon* with Corn, Wine, Fruits and Flowers.

On the South side of the River over against *Lisbon* stands the Castle of *Almada*, situated on a high Rock in the little Bay of *Couna*, taking its Name from a Town adjoining to it. Here is a Medicinal Spring, whose Waters are good for the Gravel. A little further at the bottom of the Bay lies the Village of *Couna*; and beyond, towards the East, the Town of *Aldea Galega*, on the Banks of the *Tagus*, through which lies the common Road from *Seville* to *Lisbon*.

Setubal, or
St. Ubes.

Setubal, vulgarly call'd *St. Ubes*, is a modern Town, built out of the Ruins of the ancient *Cetobriga*, which stood a little to the Westward, and had in it a Temple dedicated to *Jupiter Ammon*, in the times of Paganism, of which there are still some Remains. *Setubal* is situated two and twenty Miles to the Southward of *Lisbon*, near the Mouth of the River *Cudoan*, at the bottom of a fine Bay, which forms one of the best Harbours in the Kingdom; and on the Land side lies a fine Plain, abounding in Corn, Wine and Fruits, two Leagues in length; at the end whereof is a Mountain cover'd with a Forest of Pine Trees and other Timber. At this Town they make vast Quantities of white Salt, which is transported to the Northern Kingdoms of *Europe*, and to

America;

America; and the Fish with which their River and Seas abound are vended to great Advantage in the neighbouring Provinces: So that *St. Ubes* is at this Day one of the most flourishing Towns on the Coast of *Portugal*. It is encompass'd with a Wall and other modern Fortifications, and the Entrance of the Harbour defended by two Forts.

To the West of *Setubal* the Land runs out into the Sea, and forms a Cape call'd by the Antients *Promontorium Barbarium*, and by the Moderns *Cape d'Espichel*. It is a Branch of the Mountain last mention'd, and the Rocks of which it consists afford Quarries of the finest Marble, such as White, Green, Carnation, and other Colours, of which they form Pillars that take an admirable Polish, in my Author's Phrase, you may see your Face in them as in a Looking-Glass.

At the Confluence of the Rivers *Soro* and *Tagus* lies the little Town of *Benevento*; and further Eastward *Salvaterra*, in a fruitful Country, where is one of the King's Palaces, to which he frequently resorts. *Mugen* stands at the Confluence of the Rivers *Colo* and *Tagus*, about eight Leagues North-East of *Lisbon*.

Tomar is situated in a fine Plain at the foot of the Mountains on the River *Naboa*, twenty Leagues North-East of *Lisbon*, the Country about it being a perfect Forest of Olives. Above the Town stands a Castle on a Mountain, which once belong'd to the Templars, but at present to the Knights of the Order of *Christ*, of which the King is Grand Master, and the Prior of *Tomar* Sub-Master. This is one of the richest and most magnificent Houses belonging to the Order. The Town consists

of two Parishes, and has three or four Monasteries in it.

To the Northward of *Tomar*, in the Mountains, are the Vineyards of *Figueiro*, which produce excellent Wine.

Pendragon.

Farther to the Northward lies the Town of *Pendragon*, or *Pedragoa*, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Pera* and *Zezere*, in a good Air and fruitful Soil, and adorn'd with near two hundred Fountains. Here the Kings of *Portugal* had a Pleasure-House when they resided at *Coimbra*.

Leiria.

Leiria is situated West of *Tomar*, twenty Leagues to the Northward of *Lisbon*, between the two little Rivers *Lis* and *Lena*, in a fruitful Soil. It is defended by a Citadel, and is a Bishoprick, the only one in the Province besides *Lisbon*, whose Revenue is computed to be eighteen thousand Ducats *per Annum*.

Alcobaca.

To the Westward lies *Alcobaca*, situated between the two little Rivers, *Alcoa* and *Baca*, from whence it takes its Name. The Town is moderately large, but is most considerable on account of a rich Monastery of *Bernardines*. It has a Mitred Abbot, who is Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the Place, and frequently held by Persons of the first Rank; and in the Church are the Tombs of several Kings of *Portugal*.

To the Southward of *Alcobaca* are the Hot Baths call'd *As Caldas*, which heal many Diseases.

Peniche.

Thirteen or fourteen Leagues North of *Lisbon* lies the Port of *Peniche*, in a Peninsula on the Ocean, surrounded with Rocks, and defended by a Citadel and other Fortifications.

Two or three Leagues to the Westward of this Coast lie four little Islands call'd the *Berlinges*, or *Borlings*, well known to our Mariners. The largest of them, which communicated its Name to the rest, was call'd by the Antients *Loudobris* and *Erythia*, and has at present a Fort in it and a Garrison.

Santaren is situated on an Eminence in the middle of a large Plain that lies on the Banks of the *Tagus*, twelve or thirteen Leagues North-East of *Lisbon*. The Country about it abounds in Corn, Wine and Olives, but particularly Corn.

Seven Leagues North-East of *Lisbon* lies the Town of *Alanguer*, in a Plain planted chiefly with Vines that produce excellent Wine.

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Description of the Province of Beira.

THE Province of *Beira* is bounded by the River *Duero*, which separates it from the Provinces of *Entreminho-Duero* and *Trales-Montes*, on the North: by the Spanish Provinces of *Leon* and *Estremadura* on the East: by the Portuguese *Estremadura* on the South; and by the Ocean on the West. Extending in length from the North-West to the South-East, that is from *Feyra* on the Ocean to *Salvaterra* upon the River *Elia*, about four and thirty Leagues; and in breadth thirty Leagues. Containing six Camarca's, or Subdivisions, viz. One along the River *Duero*, call'd *Lamego*; a second along the Ocean, call'd

call'd *Aveiro* ; two in the middle of the Country, viz. *Coimbra* and *Visea* ; a fifth to the South, on the *Tagus*, call'd *Castel Branco* ; and the sixth to the Eastward, viz. that of *Guarda*.

Rivers.

This Province is water'd by several considerable Rivers, which render it very fruitful, viz. the *Duero*, which bounds it on the North ; the *Vouga* and *Mondego*, which run quite cross the middle of it from East to West and fall into the Western Ocean ; the *Zezere*, the *Ponsul*, the *Aravil* and *Elia*, which run from North to South, discharging themselves into the *Tagus* ; and the *Pavia*, which runs from South to North and falls into the *Duero*.

Lamego.

Lamego is an antient Episcopal City, heretofore call'd *Lamã*, situated on the little River *Balsamao* near its Confluence with the *Duero*, and is about forty Leagues North of *Lisbon*. It contains two Parishes, and two or three Monasteries, and about two thousand Inhabitants. It is famous for an Assembly of the States held here in the Year 1143, under *Alonso I*, King of *Portugal*, in which their Fundamental Laws were first establish'd. The Soil about it produces abundance of excellent Wine.

Aveiro.

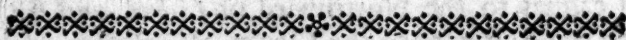
Aveiro, olim *Lavara*, is situated in a fine fruitful Plain on a little Bay of the Sea near the Mouth of the *Vouga*, seven Leagues to the Southward of *Oporto*, and nine to the Northward of *Coimbra*. The Bay divides it in two Parts that have a Communication by a stately Bridge, and it is surrounded by an antique Wall and Towers. The Port will admit only of small Vessels. There are in it four Parishes, three or four Monasteries and Nunneries, an Hospital, and about two thousand Inhabitants.
They

They make here great Quantities of Salt, which Foreigners take off their Hands.

From *Oporto* to *Coimbra* there runs a long *Sierra de* Chain of Mountains, call'd by the Antients *Alcoba*. *Mount Alcoba*, which Name they retain at this Day. Between these Mountains and the Sea is a pleasant fruitful Valley, interspers'd with Villages, but scarce a League in Breadth in any Place. The Mountains are full of Springs, which form little Rivulets that fall into the *Duero*, the *Vouga*, or *Mondega*.

Coimbra, or *Conimbra*, is situated on an *Coimbra*. Eminence at the end of a fine Plain on the North side of the River *Mondego*, thirty Leagues to the Northward of *Lisbon*, and six to the Eastward of the Ocean. It is a Bishop's See Suffragan of *Fraga*, and the most celebrated University in *Portugal*, and here is one of the Tribunals of the Inquisition. The City comprehends seven Parishes, five Convents of Men and four of Nuns, sixteen Colleges, a House of Mercy (of the same Institution with that mention'd in the Description of *Lisbon*) and an Hospital; and there are about five thousand Families in the Place. The Bridge is a fine Stone Fabrick, of twenty-nine Arches, and indeed consists of two Rows of Arches, one above another, and forms a cover'd way, through which People pass without being expos'd to the Weather. The University was founded in the Year 1290 by King *Dennis I*, and remov'd from thence to *Lisbon*; but King *John* the Third fix'd the University here again in the Year 1553, and is thereupon regarded as its Founder. The *Jesuits* College is deem'd the finest Edifice in the Place, and is prodigiously large. The Aquaduct, which brings Water to the Town, also is admir'd. The

Cathedral and the rest of the Churches and Monasteries are handsome Buildings, well adorn'd and beautify'd; but the Streets and private Houses have no great Elegancy in them, As the Town stands on the side of a Hill the Streets are generally uneven; that call'd the *Calzada*, where the *Jesuits* College stands, is much the fairest. There are fifty Professors in the University, and near three thousand Students. The Revenues are computed to be about four thousand Pounds *per Annum*. The Country about *Coimbra* is extremely pleasant, and well planted with Vines and Olives.



C H A P. V.

*Contains a Description of the Province of
Entre Minho Douro,*

*Entreminho
do Douro
Province.*

THE Province of *Entreminho Douro*, or *Douro*, derives its Name from its Situation between those Rivers; being bounded by the *Minho*, which separates it from the *Spanish* Province of *Galicia*, on the North: by the Province of *Tralos Montes* on the East: by the River *Douro*, which divides it from the Province of *Beira*, on the South; and by the Ocean on the West.

Rivers.

The principal Rivers, besides the *Minho* and the *Douro* already describ'd, are the *Lima*, the *Tamaga*, the *Cavado*, and the *Rio d'Aves*.

The *Lima* rises in *Galicia*, and taking its Course to the South-West through this Province, falls into the Ocean near *Viana*.

The

The *Tamaga* also hath its Source in *Galicia*, and running almost due North before it falls into the *Douro*, divides part of this Province from that of *Tralos Montes*.

The River *Cavado* (*Cadavus*) rises in the Mountains on the Confines of *Galicia*, and running South-West by *Braga*, discharges it self into the Sea a little to the Southward of the *Lima*.

The *Rio d' Aves*, olim *Avus*, runs parallel to that of the *Cavado*, and falls into the Western Ocean to the Southward of it.

The Province is subdivided into four *Camarca's* or Districts.

It is naturally well defended, being separated from *Spain* on the North and East by Rivers and almost inaccessible Mountains, and on the West it has the Ocean. They enjoy almost a perpetual Spring, and a sweet serene Air. They have little Grain, and that is chiefly Rye and Millet; However, they abound in Wine. Here are also great Flocks of Sheep, the Wool and Flesh of which are in good Esteem; and in their Mountains and Forests is plenty of Game.

The chief Towns are *Viana*, *Caminha*, Chief *Moncaon*, *Ponte de Lima*, *Esposendo*, *Porto*, Towns *Braga*, *Amarante* and *Guimaraes*.

Viana de Foz de Lima, so named from its lying at the Mouth of the *Lima*, and to distinguish it from another Town of the same Name in the South of *Portugal*, is pleasantly situated on the Sea-Coast five or six Leagues to the Westward of *Braga*. The Town consists but of one Parish, moderately large, and adorn'd with some handsome Buildings both publick and private, and particularly two Convents of *Benedictines* that make a good

good Appearance. The Streets are well pav'd and even, and the Harbour commodious, but of difficult Entrance, which renders it the securer from Enemies, all Ships being oblig'd to have a Pilot from the Coast to carry them in. At the Entrance of the Port is a good Citadel, regularly fortified, and surrounded by a Ditch cut out of the solid Rock. It is become a Place of brisk Trade since the *English* have taken off so much *Portugal* Wine, tho' the Vines of this Province are much smaller than those that come from the more Southern parts of the Kingdom. The Governor of the Province and the Treasurer-General have their Residence here.

Caminha.

Caminha is a Frontier Town, situated at the Mouth of the *Minho* over against *Guardia* in *Galicia*, three Leagues to the Northward of *Viana*. The Place is strong both by Art and Nature, being encompassed by the *Minho* on one side, and the little River *Coiro* on the other, and defended by Walls and Bastions after the modern way. At the Entrance of the River *Minho* also, in a little Island, is built a regular Fort, which commands the Avenues to the Town and the Harbour. It is the Capital of a Dutchy which belongs to the Marquis of *Villa Real*.

Moncaon.

Moncaon is another little Frontier Town, situate on the *Minho* over against *Salvaterra* in *Galicia*. It is defended by a Castle and surrounded by Walls and Fortifications after the modern way, but not considerable upon any other account.

Ponte de Lima.

Ponte de Lima is so named from a fine Bridge over the River *Lima* at this Place. It is a pretty Wall'd Town, about twenty Miles to the Northward of *Braga*, consisting of one Parish

Parish and about five hundred Inhabitants, and has in it a Monastery, an Hospital, and a House of Mercy.

Porto, formerly call'd *Portucale*, and at this Day sometimes *Port a Port*, is situated on the side of a rugged Mountain, the foot whereof is wash'd by the *Douro*, and is about a League distant from the Mouth of that River, which here forms a good Harbour when the Shipping are got into it, but it is of very difficult Entrance on account of the Rocks and Sands, which form a Bar that can only be got over at high Water with the Assistance of a coasting Pilot. The Streets are well pay'd and commodious enough, only the unequality of the Ground the Town stands upon makes it not very pleasant walking in them. There is a fine Key runs along the Banks of the River, close to which the Shipping lies; so that a Merchant may see his Vessels unloaded from his own Windows. It is computed the Natives of this Place may amount to four or five thousand People, besides Foreigners that resort hither on account of Trade. It is esteem'd the second Town of the Province, and is honour'd with a Bishop's See of great Antiquity. Here is also one of the Sovereign Councils or Courts of the Kingdom held, and an Academy for young Gentlemen to learn their Exercises. They have also an Arsenal, Docks and Yards for building and fitting out Men of War. Tho' the Situation of this Place be naturally strong and inaccessible from the Sea, it has only an antique Wall with some ruinous Towers on the Land-side, and a little Fort with four Bastions. The most elegant Building in the Place is a Convent of the *Augustins*, in which there is a beautiful

beautiful Gallery of a vast Extent : The Church belonging to it is of a round Form, and very richly adorn'd.

Braga.

Braga is a very antient Archiepiscopal City, known to the *Romans* by the Name of *Bracara Augusta*, as appears by the following Inscription found there, *viz.*

ISIDI AVG. SACRVM. LVCRETIA,
FIDA, SACERDOS. PERP. ROMAE
ET AVG. CONVENTVS. BRACA-
RAVG. V. D.

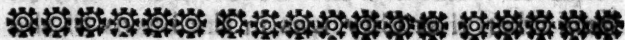
It was one of the four principal Towns of *Spain*, and Capital of a Government, said to be built by the *Bracares*, who antiently inhabited this Country, and communicated their Name to it. When the *Suevi* came from *Germany* and made a Conquest of *Galicia* and *Portugal*, this was the Seat of their Kingdom for an hundred and seventy Years ; and the *Goths* who succeeded them also made it the Capital of a Kingdom.

The City stands on the South Bank of the River *Cavado*, about five Leagues to the Eastward of the Ocean, and sixty North of *Lisbon*. It consists of five Parishes, three Monasteries, and as many Nunneries, and contains about three thousand Families. The Houses are generally old substantial Stone Buildings, but have no great Elegancy in them, any more than the Archbishop's Palace and the Cathedral, which are more admir'd for their Antiquity and Extent than for their Beauty. The Archbishop is both Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the Place, for which Reason he has a Sword as well as a Cross carried before him. His Revenue is forty thousand Ducats *per Ann.* and he disputes the Primacy with the Archbishop of *Toledo* in *Spain*.
Toledo

Toledo it seems lost the Title of Primate of *Spain* when that City was in the hands of the *Moors*; and when *Alphonso I*, King of *Leon* and *Castille*, retook *Braga* from the *Moors* in the Year 740, he transferr'd that Dignity to this City, and all the Bishops of *Spain* acknowledg'd the Archbishop of *Braga* for their Primate: But the *Christians* having reduc'd *Toledo* under their Power again, the Archbishops of that City insisted on having the Primacy restor'd to them: but the Dispute is not yet determin'd. However, the Bishops of *Spain* acknowledge *Toledo* for their Primate, as those of *Portugal* do *Braga*. The Country about *Braga* produces Corn, Wine and Fruit, and here is a great deal of Pasture, on which they feed large Flocks of Sheep.

Guimaraez, or *Guimaranes*, the Capital of *Guimaraez* a District, is situated on the River *Aves*, about three Leagues South-East of *Braga*, and consists of four Parishes, two Monasteries, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, containing about a thousand Inhabitants. Here is a Palace of the antient Kings of *Portugal*, and some other handsome Buildings; their chief Manufactures are Linnen and fine Thread. The Country about it is as fruitful as any in *Portugal*, producing Corn, Wine and Fruits, and abounding in Sheep, Game and wild Fowl.

A little to the Southward of *Guimarez* lies *Amarante*, a pretty little Town, situated on the River *Tamaga*.



CHAP. VI.

Describes the Province of Tralos Montes.

*Tralos
Montes.*

THE Province of *Tralos Montes*, or *Beyond the Mountains*, so call'd from its Situation with regard to the rest of *Spain*, is bounded by *Galicia* on the North; by *Leon* on the East; by *Beira* on the South, and by a Chain of Mountains which divide it from *Entre Minho Douro* on the West, being thirty Leagues in length from North to South, and twenty in breadth.

Rivers.

The chief Rivers are the *Douro*, the *Tumaga*, the *Pinhaon*, the *Tuelo*, the *Sabor* and the *Coa*. The *Douro* divides the North-East part of this Province from *Leon*, and then turning about to the Westward, divides *Tralos Montes* into almost two equal parts. The River *Tumaga* enters this Province from the Mountains of *Galicia*, and running Southward, divides part of this Province from *Entre Minho Douro*. The Rivers *Pinhaon*, *Tuelo* and *Sabor*, also having their Sources in *Galicia*, run to the Southward and fall into the *Douro*. The River *Coa*, olim *Cuda*, rises in the Mountains on the Confines of *Portugal* and the *Spanish Estremadura*, and taking its Course almost directly North, discharges it self into the *Douro* over against *Torre de Mon Corvo*.

This is a barren mountainous Country, yielding scarce any Corn, though it produces a good quantity of Wine and Oil. The Natives are look'd upon to be as clownish and unpolish'd

unpolish'd as any part of *Portugal*, and but few Gentry among them. The chief Towns are *Miranda de Douro*, *Braganza*, *Montforte*, *Chaves*, *Villa Real*, *Almeida* and *Castel Rodrigo*.

Miranda de Douro, so call'd from its standing *Miranda*. on that River, to distinguish it from *Miranda* on the *Ebro* in *Castille*, is strongly situated on a Rock, at the Confluence of the *Douro* and the little River *Fresce*, on the Frontiers of *Spain*, and is a place of importance, as it opens a Passage into the Province of *Leon*, which lies expos'd to Incurfions on this fide, not being defended by Mountains, Woods or Rivers. It is a City and Bishop's See, tho' it consists but of one Parish, a House of Mercy, an Hospital, and about four hundred Families.

Braganza, olim *Brigantium*, is situated in *Braganza*. a Plain, on a little Rivulet near the River *Zabor*, about two Leagues from the Confines of *Leon*, and ten to the Northward of *Miranda*. It is divided into the New and Old Town, the Old standing on an Eminence, and defended with antique double Walls: The New City stands in the Plain at the foot of a Mountain, and has a Fort with four Bastions adjoining to it. The whole consists of two Parishes, two Monasteries, and as many Nunneries; a College, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, with about six hundred Families. *Braganza* is the Capital of a celebrated Dutchy, belonging to the present King of *Portugal*, whose Ancestors were Dukes of *Braganza*, the most illustrious House among the Nobility, being descended from their ancient Kings.

Chaves.

Chaves, or *Chiaves*, olim *Aqua Flavia*, is situated on the River *Tamaga*, two Leagues from the Frontiers of *Galicia*; a fortified Town, defended by a double Wall, a Castle and other Works, and is the principal Town of the Province, the Residence of the Governor and Treasurer-General. Here are found abundance of antient Monuments, and among the rest, a Pillar with the Names of the ten Cities of the Province, viz.

CIVITATES DECEM, AQUIFLAVIENSIS, AOBIGENS, BIBALI, COELERINI, ERVAESIL, INTERAMICI, LIMICI, AEBISOC, QVARQVERN, TAMACANI.

Montalegre

To the Westward of *Chaves* stands the Castle of *Montalegre*; and to the Southward, not far from the *Douro*, between the little Rivers *Corgo* and *Ribera*, the Town of *Villa Real*, consisting of two Parishes, two Monasteries, a Nunnery, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and about eight hundred Inhabitants.

*Villa Real.**Almeida.*

Almeida is a little fortified Town, situated on a Hill on the Frontiers of *Spain*, consisting of about three hundred Inhabitants.

Castel Rodrigo.

Castel Rodrigo is a fortified Town, situated among the Mountains, a little to the Southward of the *Douro*, and to the Eastward of the Frontiers of *Spain*, remarkable chiefly for a fine Palace. The rest of the Towns of this Province do not deserve a particular Description.

CHAP. VII.

Describes the Province of Alentejo.

ALENTEJO, *Provincia trans Tagana*, so call'd in regard of its Situation to *Alentejo Province.* *Lisbon*, and sometimes *Entre Tejo Guadiana*, from its lying between those two Rivers, is bounded on the North by the *Portuguese Estremadura*, and by *Andalusia* and the *Spanish Estremadura* on the East; by the Kingdom of *Algarva* on the South, and the *Portuguese Estremadura* and the Ocean on the West; extending about thirty-six Leagues in length, and near as much in breadth.

The chief Rivers are the *Tagus* and *Guadiana* already describ'd, the *Zadoan*, the *Exarama*, the *Campilhas*, the *Canha*, the *Odivor*, the *Avis* and the *Cava*. The *Zadoan*, *Sadanus*, olim *Callippus*, has its Source in the Mountains of *Algarva*, and running from South to North, falls into the Sea near *Setubal*, as has been intimated already. The rest of them are so inconsiderable, that they are dried up in the Heat of Summer, and do not deserve a particuliar Description.

This Province is divided into five *Comarca's*, or Districts, viz. those of *Portalegre*, *Elvas*, *Estremos*, *Ebora* and *Beja*, and is esteem'd one of the richest and most fruitful in *Portugal*, especially in Corn: They have also excellent Wines, admirable Fruit, the best sweet, or *China* Oranges, come from hence, and they have abundance of Dates: Their Mutton and Beef are good, and they make better Cheese than

than in any other Province; and here are some Silver Mines, with Quarries of Marble and Jasper.

The chief Towns are *Ebora*, *Estremos*, *Elvas*, *Campo Mayor*, *Aronches*, *Portalegre*, *Olivenza*, *Villa Viciosa*, *Moura*, *Sorpa*, *Mertola*, *Beja*, *Portel*, *Viana*, *Alcazar de Sal*, *St. Jago de Cacem*, *Sines* and *Ourique*.

Ebora.

Ebora is situated on a Hill encompass'd with Mountains, about the middle of the Province, twenty Leagues South-East of *Lisbon*. It is about a League in circumference, and encompass'd with an antique Wall and Towers, and reckon'd a very strong place before the modern way of Fortification came in vogue. It consists of five Parishes, nine Monasteries, seven Nunneries, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and contains about four thousand Inhabitants. Prince *Henry* establish'd a University here about the Year 1559, but it does not flourish. According to Tradition this City was built by the *Phenicians*, who gave it the Name of *Ebora*, alluding to the Fruitfulness of the Soil. *Julius Caesar* chang'd its Name to *Liberalitas Julia*, as appears by an antient Inscription discover'd here, viz.

DIVO JULIO LIB. JULIA EBORA
OB. JULIVS IN MVN. ET MVNIC.
LIBERALITATEM EX D. D. D.
QVOIVS DEDICATIONE VENERI
GENETRICI CAESTVM MATRONAE
DONVM TVLERVNT.

It was a considerable Town in the time of the *Gothick* Kings, and had the Privilege of Coining Money, as appears by a Medal of King *Sisebut's*, on the reverse whereof we find the Words *Civitas Ebora*. It remain'd under the

the Dominion of the *Moors* till the Year 1166, when King *Alphonso I.* retook it from them, with the rest of the Towns of *Alemejo*. Twenty Years after he erected it into a Bishoprick; and in the sixteenth Century, Pope *Paul III.* at the instance of King *John*, created it an Archbishoprick, Cardinal *Henry*, the Brother of *John* who succeeded to the Crown on the Death of his Nephew the unfortunate *Don Sebastian*, being the first Archbishop of this See. The Country about *Ebora*, as well Mountains as Valleys, are exceeding fruitful, and in the former are Mines of Silver.

Estremos is situated six or seven Leagues *Estremos.* North-East of *Ebora*, on a Hill which it covers entirely, and is divided into the Higher and Lower Town, the Higher serving as a Castle to the Lower. It was strongly fortified at the time that *Portugal* revolted from *Spain*, being not far from the Frontiers of *Andalusia*. The Houses of People of Condition make a grand Appearance, being built with white Marble, which they find upon the Spot. The Town consists of three Parishes, three Monasteries, a Nunnery, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, containing about two thousand Inhabitants. They make a very fine red Earthen-ware at this place, which was not long since in great esteem in *England* and other Countries of *Europe*, and serv'd to adorn their Tea-Tables. Without the Town is a Fountain, so large that it turns several Mills near its Source, but it dries up in Winter. It has the Quality also of petrifying any thing almost that is thrown into it.

Elvas

Elvas.

Elvas stands about twenty-four Miles to the Eastward of *Estremos*, and six from the Frontiers of the *Spanish Estremadura*. It is situated on a Hill which it covers entirely; it is defended by a Castle, and strongly fortified, the Works being of hewn Stone. It contains several fair Streets and handsome Houses, and has a Cistern so large that it will hold Water enough for the Inhabitants for six Months. The Water was convey'd thither by a magnificent Aqueduct three Leagues in length, and supported in some places by five high Arches one over another, which was broken by *Don John* of *Austria* when he besieg'd the place in 659. It consists of four Parishes, three Monasteries, two Nunneries, a House of Mercy and three Hospitals, and contains about two thousand five hundred Inhabitants. It is a very antient Town, and was formerly call'd *Helvis*, from a People of *Gaul* who built it, according to Tradition. On that side of the Town where the Aqueduct is, they have a large Forest of Olives, three quarters of a League in length, and cut into Walks, with Fountains in the middle of them. Near this place *Don John* of *Austria* was defeated by the *Portuguese*, and forc'd to raise the Siege already mention'd. Besides Oil, the neighbouring Country affords some of the best Wine in *Portugal*. King *Emanuel* honour'd *Elvas* with the Title of a City Anno 1513, and King *Sebastian* procur'd it to be made a Bishoprick in the Year 1570. I find it is esteem'd at this day one of the strongest Fortresses in the Kingdom.

Two Leagues to the Northward of *Elvas* Campo Mayor lies *Campo Mayor*, a frontier Town against *Spain*, situated on the flat top of a Hill, and pretty well fortified. It consists of only one Parish, a Monastery, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and contains about twelve hundred Inhabitants.

Arronches is another little frontier Town, to the Northward of *Campo Mayor*, and contains about five hundred Inhabitants. Arronches

Portalegre is a fine Town, honour'd with the Title of a City and a Bishoprick, situated at the foot of a very high Mountain, in an agreeable Country, thirty Leagues to the Eastward of *Lisbon*, and near the Frontiers of *Spain*. It is defended by a good Wall, with some old Towers upon it, a Castle, and other Fortifications; but I do not look upon it to be a place of great strength. It consists of five Parishes, three Monasteries, two Nunneries, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and contains about three thousand Inhabitants. They have here a very indifferent Woollen Manufacture. Portalegre

Two Leagues to the Northward of *Portalegre* stands *Castello de Vide*, and to the Eastward of it another strong Castle call'd *Marvan*, with several other Castles erected on a Chain of Mountains near the Frontiers of *Spain*, which formerly went by the Name of *Mons Herminius*. Castello de Vide Marvan

Olivenza is situated in a large Plain on the East side of the River *Guadiana*, and as the *Spanish Estramadura* lies open to it on this side, is deem'd a Town of consequence, for which reason it is fortify'd after the modern way. It contains two Parishes, a Monastery, Olivenza

two Nunneries, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and about two thousand Inhabitants.

*Villa
Viciosa.*

Villa Viciosa is a fortify'd Town, situated between *Elvas* and *Estremos*, and is defended also by a Castle, which commands the place, and has in it a Palace which belongs to the House of *Braganza*, with an adjoining Park three Leagues in circumference. The Town consists of two Parishes, six Monasteries, three Nunneries, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, containing about two thousand Inhabitants. In the Suburbs is an old Temple, now consecrated to St. *James*, but formerly to *Proserpine*; and great numbers of Inscriptions are found in Honour of that Pagan Deity, among which one is as follows,

PROSERPINAE, SERVATRICI C.
VETTIVS SILVINVS PRO EVNOIDE
PLANTILLA CONJVGESIBI RESTI-
TVTA V. S. A. L. P. These last
Letters signify *Votum Solvens Animo Libens*
Pofuit.

Moura.

Moura is an antient Town, formerly known by the Name of *Arucci Nova*, situated in a Plain, about a Mile to the Eastward of the *Guadiana*, at the Confluence of two little Brooks that fall into the *Ardita*; and eight or nine Leagues to the Southward of *Ebora*. It consists of two Parishes, two Monasteries, as many Nunneries, a House of Mercy, an Hospital and a Fort; but being taken by the *Spaniards* in the late War, the Fortifications were demolish'd on their quitting it in the Year 1708.

Serpa.

Serpa is situated on an Eminence, very rocky and uneven, a League to the Eastward of the *Guadiana*, ten Leagues to the Southward

ward of *Moura*, and about half a Day's Journey from the Frontiers of *Andalusia*. The *Spaniards* demolish'd the Fortifications of this place in the Year 1708. It consists of two Parishes, a Monastery, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and contains about eighteen hundred Inhabitants. *Serpa* is a very antient Town, and retains the same Name it had in the time of the *Romans*, as appears by the following Inscription found near the Walls, viz.

D. M. S. FABIA PRISCA SERPENSIS
C. R. ANN. 20. H. S. E. S. T. T. L.
C. GEMINICVS PRISCVS PATER
ET FABIA CADILLA MATER POSVERVNT.

The adjacent Fields are extremely agreeable, being planted with Groves of Figs and Olives: But in the great Road from *Cadiz* and *Andalusia* to *Lisbon*, which lies through this Town, for the space of fifty Miles, viz. from *Cubas* to *Aldea Gallega*, it is very bad travelling, the Country being one sandy Desert, with some poor Inns upon it at fifteen or twenty Miles distance from each other, that afford very little Entertainment.

Mertola, olim *Myrtillis*, is an antient Town, *Mertola.* situated on an Eminence on the East side of the *Guadiana*, near the place where that River begins to be navigable, about twelve Leagues to the Southward of *Serpa*. It was a flourishing Town in the time of the *Romans*, as appears by the Pillars, Statues, and other Antiquities that are daily dug up here, as well as by the many pieces of Sculpture plac'd confusedly in the Walls by the *Goths* and *Moors*, who did not understand them.

Beja.

Beja, or *Bexa*, olim *Pax Julia*, stands on an Eminence in the middle of a fruitful Plain, three Leagues to the Westward of the *Guadiana*, and thirty South-East of *Lisbon*. It is of a round form, and defended by an antique Wall and Towers, with a Castle built by King *Denis*. It consists of four Parishes, three Monasteries, as many Nunneries, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and was honoured with the Title of a City by King *Emanuel*. Antiently it was a *Roman* Colony, and three of the present Gates are said to be of *Roman* Architecture. On the Steps of the Cathedral-Church is found the following broken Inscription, viz.

———— PAX JVLI ————— Q.
 PETRON ————— And lower more
 entire L. AELIO AVRELIO COM-
 MODO IMP. CAES. AELI HADRIANI
 ANTONINI AVG. PIJ P. P. FILIO
 COL. PAX. JVLIA D. D. Q. PETRO-
 NIO MATERNO, C. JVLIO JV-
 LIANO II. VIR.

Portel.

Eight or nine Leagues to the Northward of *Beja*, stands the little wall'd Town of *Portel* on a Hill, with a Castle on the top of it, consisting of two Parishes, two Monasteries, and seven hundred Inhabitants.

Viana.

Four or five Leagues to the Southward of *Ebora* lies *Viana*, on the River *Exarama*, being defended by a Castle, and contains one Parish, a Nunnery, and about six hundred Inhabitants.

Alcazar de Sal.

Alcazar de Sal, olim *Salacia Imperatoria*, is situated on the *Sadoan*, in the District of *Serubal*, and ten or twelve Miles South-East of that Town, famous for its Salt-Pits. Above

Alcazar

Alcazar, on a high steep Mountain, stands the Castle, strong by Art and Nature. This Town is not only considerable for its Salt, but the fine Mats which are made of the Rushes in the neighbouring Meadows, and vended in all parts of the Kingdom.

St. Jago de Cacem is situated on a pleasant Hill, about a League and half to the Eastward of the Sea-Coast, from whence there is a fine Prospect of the Ocean. It receiv'd its modern Name, partly from a *Moorish* Lord, who was possess'd of it when the *Christians* retook it from the Infidels, and partly from a miraculous Image of *St. James*, which according to Tradition was found here when the Town was taken. It was built out of the Ruins of the antient *Merobriga*, which stood about two hundred Paces from it, and of which there are still some ruinous Remains, as an Aqueduct, a Bridge in the middle of a Valley, and a Fountain, with a fine Reservoir of hewn Stone.

Sines, or *Odisines*, is a Port-Town, South-West of *St. Jago de Cacem*, inhabited by Fishermen, who make great Advantages of the Shoals of good Fish which they take on their Coast. To the Southward of *Sines* lies the fine Plain of *Ourique*, in which are twelve or thirteen Villages, the chief whereof gives name to this Plain, memorable for a Victory the *Christians* obtain'd here Anno 1139, over five Kings of the Infidels, under the Conduct of *Alphonso* their General, who was thereupon proclaim'd King of *Portugal* in the Field of Battle. In the 16th Century King *Sebastian* built a magnificent Church upon the place, adorn'd with Trophies, to perpetuate the Memory of this signal Victory.



C H A P. VIII.

*Describes the Province, or Kingdom of
Algarva.*

*Algarva
Province.*

ALGARVE, or *Algarbe*, is the most Southerly Province of *Portugal*, being bounded by the Mountains call'd *Sierra de Algarve*, or *Calderaon*, which separate it from *Alentejo*, on the North; by the *Guadiana* and a ridge of Mountains which divide it from *Andalusia* on the East, and by the Ocean on the South and West; being about twenty-seven Leagues in length from East to West, and eight in breadth. It is water'd by a great many little Rivers, but none of any length or consequence except the *Guadiana* already describ'd. The *Celte* and *Turritani* possess'd this Country in the time of the *Romans*. The *Moors* held it upwards of five Centuries, and gave it the modern Name of *Algarva*, an *Arabick* Word which many Writers inform us signifies a fruitful Country; but a *French* Author before me, who pretends to be better vers'd in *Arabick*, assures us that the Word *Algarbe* signifies a *Western Country* situated at the Ends of the Earth, which agrees very well with the Situation of this Province. The Face of the Country is generally mountainous, but affords however plenty of Wine, Figs, Raisins, Oil and Almonds, inferior however to those of *Spain*, and it abounds in Dates; but they have not always Corn sufficient for their own use, and then they import

import it from the Plains of *Ourique*, or from *Africk* chiefly.

The chief Towns are *Castro Marin*, *Tavila*, *Faro*, *Silves*, *Villa Nova de Portimao*, *Albor*, *Lagos* and *Sagrez*.

Castro Marin is a little frontier Town and *Castro* Port, on the West side of the Mouth of the *Marin*. *Guadiana*, over against *Aymonte* in *Andaluzia*. The Rocks and Mountains on the side of *Spain* render it of difficult Access.

Tavira, or *Tavila*, is situated on the Sea-*Tavila*. Coast, at the Mouth of the little River *Gilaon*, five or six Leagues to the Westward of the *Guadiana*, and is suppos'd to be the *Balsa* of the Antients. It is the Capital of the Province, but neither large or populous. It consists of two Parishes, four Monasteries, a Nunnery, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, and contains about two thousand Inhabitants. The Town is wall'd, and defended by a Castle, and in the middle of it is a stately Bridge over the little River above mention'd.

Faro is a considerable Port, strongly situ-*Faro*. ated on the Ocean, which here forms a Bay, in the midway between *Cape St. Vincent* and the Mouth of the *Guadiana*, and is defended by a good Castle and other Works. It consists of two Parishes, three Monasteries, a Nunnery, a House of Mercy and an Hospital, containing about two thousand Inhabitants, and is now an Episcopal See, remov'd hither from *Silves* Anno 1590. It was built out of the Ruins of the antient *Ossonoba*, which lay a little to the Eastward, and is now reduc'd to a small Village, call'd *Estoi*, where was found the following Inscription, viz.

IMP. CAES. P. LICINIO VALE-
 RIANO P. F. AVG. PONT. MAX.
 P. P. TR. POT. III. COS. RESP.
 OSSON. EX DECRETO. ORD. DE-
 VOT. ——— NVMINI MAJESTAT.
 IS EJVS D. D.

The Sea produces abundance of good Fish near *Faro*, and accordingly most of the Inhabitants are employ'd in the Fishery.

Silves.

Silves is situated in a pleasant Country, four or five Leagues North-West of *Faro*, formerly a Bishop's See, but now reduc'd to an inconsiderable Town of forty Houses.

Lagos.

Lagos is situated on a fine Bay of the Ocean, about five Leagues to the Eastward of *Cape Vincent*, where the *British* Fleet frequently took in Water and other Refreshments in the late War. It consists of two Parishes, two Monasteries, a Nunnery, a House of Mercy and an old Castle, and contains about two thousand Inhabitants. The Fishery seems here also to be the principal Business of the Inhabitants.

*Cape St.
 Vincent.*

Cape St. Vincent, antiently call'd *Promontorium Sacrum*, is the South-West Point of the Continent of *Europe*, near which is a little Town that still retains some likeness of the antient Name, being call'd *Sagreç*, to which there belongs a tolerable Road for Shipping, but has little else in it that deserves a Description.

As to the Islands of *Portugal*, which are situated in the *Atlantick Ocean* between *Europe*, *Africa* and *America*, they will be treated of in another place; I shall only observe here, that the chief of them are the Islands of *Cape Verd*, which lie near that point of Land on the Coast of *Africk*, and those of the *Azores*, or *Tercera's*, which

which lie in much the same Latitude with *Portugal*, but rather nearer the Continent of *America* than that of *Europe*, and the Islands of *Medeua*, which lies to the North of the *Canaries*.

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

C H A P. IX.

Contains an Abstract of the History of Portugal.

PORTUGAL remaining a Province of *Spain* till the *Moors* made a Conquest of it in the eighth Century, the History of *Portugal* till that time, and until the *Moors* were driven out of it by the *Christians*, has been already considered. The Generals of the *Moors*, as has been observ'd already, divided *Portugal*, as they did the rest of *Spain*, into abundance of little Principalities, every Captain almost stiling himself King or Sovereign of what he had possess'd himself by force of Arms.

In the Year 1093 *Alphonso*, or *Alonso*, VI, King of *Leon*, and the First of *Castille*, demanding the Assistance of all *Christian* Powers against the Infidels, amongst other noble Adventurers came *Henry*, a younger Son of *Robert* Duke of *Burgundy*, whose Father was *Robert* King of *France*, the Son of *Hugh Capet*, according to some Writers; tho' others derive his Pedigree from the House of *Lorrain*. But however that be, all agree that *Henry* with the Troops he brought with him did signal Service against the Infidels: Whereupon King *Alphonso* gave him his natural Daughter *Theresia* in Marriage,

Henry Earl
of Portugal

and so much of *Portugal* as was then in Possession of the *Christians*, which consisted then chiefly in the Provinces of *Entreminho Douro* and *Tralos Montes*, together with the rest of that Country as far as the River *Guadiana* if he cou'd compleat the Conquest of it, conferring on him at the same time the Title of Count or Earl of *Portugal*; upon Condition nevertheless that he shou'd acknowledge the Sovereignty of the Kings of *Castille*, and attend them in their Wars with three hundred Horse whenever he was requir'd. Henry died in the Year 1112, leaving a Son named *Alonso* or *Alphonso*, then an Infant; during whose Minority *Ferdinand Paciz*, Count of *Trestamarn*, who married his Mother, had the Administration of the Government. But *Alphonso* coming of Age, drove his Father-in-Law out of the Kingdom, imprison'd his Mother, and took the Government into his own Hands. She calling in *Alphonso* VII, King of *Castille* to her Assistance, a Battle was fought between the Count and the King of *Spain*, wherein the Count obtaining the Victory, he look'd upon it that he had thereby freed himself from the Subjection of the King of *Castille*. *Alphonso* afterwards invaded the Territories of *Ismar* the *Moor*, whose Territories lay to the Southward of the *Tagus*, and defeated him, with four other petty *Moorish* Kings his Confederates, in that memorable Battle fought in the Plains of *Ourique* above-mention'd, which was follow'd with the Reduction of most of the Southern part of *Portugal* as far as the Mountains of *Algarva*. Whereupon he was proclaim'd King of *Portugal* by his Army; and having taken the Standards of the five *Moorish* Kings in that Engagement, he order'd five Shields

Shields to be quarter'd in the Arms of *Portugal*, which are retain'd to this Day. *Alphonso* after a glorious Reign, died in the eightieth Year of his Age, Anno 1185.

Sancho, or *Sanctius*, his Son succeeded him, *Sancho I.* 1185. who was all his Reign, like his Father, engag'd with the *Moors*, but found time however to build and people a great many considerable Towns. He died in the Year 1212, and was succeeded by his Son *Alphonso*, surnamed *Crassus*, of whom we meet with nothing more recorded in History than that he made a

Voyage to the Holy Land and took the City of *Alcasser* from the *Moors*. He died in the Year 1223, and was succeeded by his Son *Sancho II*, an indolent Prince, whom his Subjects having depos'd, he fled to *Toledo*, and his Brother *Alfonso III* was thereupon declar'd Regent. Upon *Sancho's* Death *Alfonso* took

upon him the Title of King; and marrying *Beatrice* the natural Daughter of *Alfonso X.* King of *Castille*, receiv'd with her in Dower the Kingdom of *Algarva*, then lately recover'd from the *Moors*: Whereupon the Kings of *Portugal* took for their Arms a Border, Gules, interspers'd with Castles Or without number, but now reduc'd to seven round their Escutcheon.

He was an active Prince, and having added several considerable Cities to his Kingdom, died Anno 1279, when he was succeeded by his Son *Dionysius*, a Prince celebrated for his Justice, Liberality and Constancy, and adorning the Kingdom with a great many publick Buildings, among others, the Academy of *Coimbra* was founded by this Prince. He died in the Year 1325, and was succeeded by his Son *Alphonso IV*, surnam'd *the Brave*. His Reign was disturb'd in the beginning of it by

his natural Brother *Alphonso*, who was in great Esteem with the People ; but he defeated him at length, and compell'd him to fly the Kingdom. He obtain'd a great deal of Honour also in that general Battle fought between the *Christian* Princes of *Spain* and *Portugal* on the one side, and a Confederacy of the *Moorish* Kings on the other, call'd the Battle of *Sellado*, where the *Christians* obtain'd a signal Victory over the Infidels, and kill'd two hundred thousand *Moors* upon the Spot, if we may credit their Historians ; but nothing is so common as to find them enlarge and magnify things in their Relation of these Wars much beyond the Truth. The greatest Blemish in the Reign of this Prince was the putting to death *Donna Agnes de Castro*, whom his Son *Peter* had married against his Consent, which occasion'd the young Prince to foment an Insurrection against his Father, which was not suppress'd without a great deal of Bloodshed ; but at length Matters were compromis'd between the Father and Son, and *Alphonso* dying in the Year 1357, was succeeded by *Peter*, to whom some have given the Name of *the Cruel*, which 'tis said was occasion'd only by his strict Execution of Offenders, never sparing any that were convicted, but chiefly from his putting all those to death who had been any ways concern'd in the Murder of his beloved Wife *Agnes*. He died in the Year 1368, and was succeeded by his Son *Ferdinand*, who laid Claim also to the Kingdom of *Castille*, to which *Henry the Bastard*, who had murder'd his Brother *Peter* surnam'd *the Cruel*, had no legal Title. But *Henry* on the contrary invaded *Portugal*, and ravag'd the Country in a very dreadful manner, obliging *Ferdinand* to desist

Peter.
1357.

Ferdinand.
1368.

desist from his Pretensions : But after the death of *Henry*, the *Portuguese* being assisted by *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, who had married *Constantia* the Daughter and Heiress of *Peter* King of *Castille*, renew'd the War with *John* the Son of *Henry the Bastard*, which was for some time carried on with great Vigour. At length a Treaty was concluded between the Parties, wherein it was agreed, that *John* King of *Castille* shou'd marry the Princess *Beatrice*, the Daughter of King *Ferdinand*, the Children of which Marriage were to succeed to the Crown of *Portugal*. *Ferdinand* died in the Year 1383, being the last of the antient Race of the Kings of *Portugal*.

Upon the Death of *Ferdinand*, the Kingdom being in great Distraction, there was an Interregnum of two Years ; for *Eleonora*, Queen Dowager of *Portugal*, being to have the Administration of the Government till the King of *Castille*'s Son (who by the late Treaty between the two Crowns was to succeed to *Portugal*) was of Age, having married the Duke of *Andeira*, her quondam Favourite, and thereby drew upon herself the Hatred of the *Portuguese*, *John*, the natural Son of *Peter* late King of *Portugal*, murder'd Count *Andeira*, and set up for himself ; Whereupon the opposite Party invited the King of *Castille* to assume the Crown ; but he coming into *Portugal* without an Army, the *Portuguese*, out of their natural Aversion to the *Castillians*, soon expell'd him. The King of *Castille* thereupon rais'd a great Army, and penetrated as far as the Capital City of *Lisbon*, which he besieg'd ; but his Army being destroy'd by the Plague, he was oblig'd to retire out of the Kingdom a second time, and the *Portuguese* thereupon proclaim'd

*John the
Bastard.*
1385.

proclaim'd *John the Bastard* their King, who reduc'd those Places that had declar'd for the *Castilians*. There was afterwards a general Battle fought between the *Portuguese* and *Castilians* at *Alinbarotta*, where King *John* obtain'd a decisive Victory that establish'd him upon the Throne, and which is Annually commemorated in *Portugal* to this Day. Afterwards the *Portuguese*, assisted by the Duke of *Lancaster* with a gallant Army from *England*, carried the War into the Heart of *Castille*: But the *English* suffering very much by the Heat of the Country, the Duke of *Lancaster* thought fit to clap up a Peace in consideration of a Sum of Money and the Prince of *Castille*'s marrying the Duke's Daughter, the Princess *Katherine*, by *Constantia* the Daughter of *Peter the Cruel* late King of *Castille*; and not long after a lasting Peace was concluded between the Crowns of *Castille* and *Portugal*. Whereupon King *John* enter'd upon an Expedition against the *Moors* in *Africa*, and took the Town of *Ceuta*. And it was under his Administration that the Island of *Madera* was discovered. He died *Anno* 1433, after a glorious Reign of forty-eight Years, and is mention'd with great Respect by the *Portuguese* to this Day. He was succeeded by his Son *Edward*, esteem'd a good Prince, but died within five Years afterwards of the Plague, which he got by Opening of a Letter, as 'tis said, *Anno* 1438. During this Reign his Brothers made an unfortunate Expedition into *Africa*, in which they were defeated and made Prisoners. The *Moors* however consented to release them on Condition *Ceuta* shou'd be restor'd them; and Prince *Ferdinand* remaining an Hostage for

1420.

Edward.
1433.

for the Performance of this Article, to which the States of *Portugal* wou'd never consent, he died in that Country.

Alphonso succeeded his Father *Edward*, being an Infant of six Years of Age. The *Portuguese* being uneasy under the Government of the Queen-Dowager, the Administration of Affairs was committed to *Don Pedro* Duke of *Coimbra*, Brother to the late King *Edward*; who being charg'd with some Designs against his Majesty, was murder'd as he was going to justify himself to the King.

Alphonso V.
1438.

Alphonso when he came of Age was successful in his Wars in *Africa*, taking the Towns of *Tangier*, *Arcilla*, *Alcasser*, &c. He afterwards laid a Claim to the Crown of *Castile* on espousing *Joanna* the suppos'd Daughter of *Henry IV.* King of *Castile*. He invaded that Kingdom and reduc'd many Cities under his Power, but was driven out again by the celebrated *Ferdinand* and *Isabella* King and Queen of *Castile* and *Arragon*, and defeated by them in a general Battle near *Toro*. Whereupon *Alfonso* was forc'd to renounce all Pretensions to the Crown of *Castile*, and the Princess *Joanna* whom he had espoused retir'd into a Convent. *Portugal* sustain'd great Losses in this War, the ill Success whereof is said to have broken the King's Heart. He died in the Year 1481, and was succeeded by his Son *John*, who had the good Fortune to defeat a Conspiracy form'd against him in the beginning of his Reign by *Ferdinand* Duke of *Braganza* and *James* Duke of *Visco*, who lost their Lives in the Attempt, and the latter of them was kill'd by the King's own Hand. King *John* was the first who projected the tracing out a Way to the *East-Indies* round

John II.
1481.

Africa

Emanuel.
1495.

Africa by the *Cape of Good Hope*, and built the Castle of *Minas* on the Coast of *Guinea*. He died in the Year 1495, and leaving no Issue, was succeeded by his Cousin *Emanuel*, Son of the Duke of *Visco* and Grandson of King *Edward*. *Maximilian* the Emperor oppos'd him, and laid Claim to the Crown, being the Son of the Princess *Eleanora* the Daughter of King *Edward*. But the *Portuguese* being averse to a Stranger, and finding in *Emanuel* all the Qualifications requisite in a Prince, they adher'd to him. He married *Isabella* the eldest Daughter of *Ferdinand the Catholick*, who 'tis said perswaded him to banish the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal* on Pain of being made Slaves if they remain'd in *Portugal* after a prefix'd Day; whereupon the *Moors* went over into *Africk*, but they took all the *Jews* Children from them under fourteen, and baptiz'd them by Force; and most of their Parents being detain'd under Pretence there was not Vessels to transport them, submitted also to be baptiz'd rather than be made Slaves; few of them were really converted, which has been the Occasion that such numbers of them have profess'd *Judaism* again, and been destroy'd by the Inquisition.

In the Reign of King *Emanuel*, 'tis said, *Portugal* arriv'd at its highest pitch of Glory; for then it was their Fleets were conducted round the *Cape of Good Hope* to *India* by the celebrated *Vasco de Gama*, whereby they became almost sole Masters of the Trade between *India* and *Europe*, which was before carry'd on by the Way of *Egypt*, whither the Riches of *India* being brought, the *Venerians*, *Genoese*, and other Maritime States in the *Mediterranean*, used to distribute them to the several King-

doms

doms of *Europe*. But the beginning of the *Portuguese Trade with India* having been largely treated of in the Second Volume of *Modern History*, I shall not enlarge upon it here ; and only observe, that in making this Voyage they casually discover'd *Brazil* in *America*, and several rich Countries on the Coast of *Africa* ; from all which there flow'd in such immense Treasures during this Reign, that it obtain'd the Name of *the Golden Age*. King *Emanuel* died in the Year 1521, and was succeeded by his Son *John III*, who had a long peaceful and happy Reign, in which he apply'd himself to restore Learning, Arts and Sciences at home, and to plant Colonies in the Countries that had been discover'd in his Father's Reign in *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*. He also sent out abundance of Missionaries, and among the rest the famous *Francis Xavier*, who planted the *Christian Religion* in *China*, *India*, *Japan*, the Coasts of *Africa*, *Brazil*, &c. in which he was no less successful than in his Civil Government. He died Anno 1557, and was succeeded by his Grandson *Sebastian*, an Infant of three Years of Age, Cardinal *Henry* his Uncle having the Administration of the Government during his Minority. This Prince as soon as he arriv'd towards the Years of Manhood seem'd much addicted to Martial Exploits, and was advis'd by his Courtiers to form an Army and undertake an Expedition into *Africa* against the Infidels, under Pretence of awakening the Courage of the People, and reviving that Military Discipline which was almost lost by a long Series of Peace and Plenty : And had they taken time to form and exercise their Troops, and provided experienc'd Generals to command them, the Advice might

John. III.
1521,

Sebastian.
1557.

not have been amiss. But the Enterprize was begun and carried on with too much Precipitation ; a vast Army, or rather a confus'd Multitude, was rais'd, without any mixture of veteran Troops or experienc'd Generals, and transported into *Africa* at the Instance of *Muley Hamet* King of *Morocco*, who had been depos'd by his Subjects. The Opportunity seem'd favourable, and the People were taught to despise those cowardly *Moors* whom their Ancestors had driven out of *Europe*. They advanc'd far into the Country, where they were surrounded by a much more numerous Army of the Infidels. King *Sebastian* and the depos'd King *Muley* were defeated and kill'd; with most of the *Portuguese* Nobility, and all the common Soldiers were kill'd or taken Prisoners. The Conqueror, *Muley Malucco*, who had usurp'd his Nephew *Muley Mahomet's* Throne, died of a Fever before the Engagement was well over ; so that there fell, according to my Author, three Kings on this fatal Day ; which the *Portuguese* had the most Reason to lament, receiving such a Blow as they were never able to recover, but fell soon after under the Dominion of *Spain*. For Cardinal *Henry*, the late King's Uncle, the only surviving Male Issue of the Royal Family, being advanc'd to the Throne, after a weak Reign of two Years died. Whereupon *Philip II.* King of *Spain* sent the Duke of *Alva* into *Portugal* at the Head of an Army; and took Possession of that Kingdom, which he claim'd in Right of his Mother. The *Portuguese* indeed set up Prince *Anthony*, natural Son to the late King *John III.* against him, and he receiv'd some Assistance from *England* in order to maintain his Pretensions. But the King of *Spain*

Henry.
1578.

Philip II.
1580.

Spain was too powerful for this Competitor, who after the Loss of two Battles was oblig'd to quit his Claim to the Crown of Portugal. Of this Revolution Doctor Geddes gives the best Account I have met with : He says,

Portugal
brought
under the
Domini-
on of Spain

‘ That Cardinal *Henry* was extremely perplex'd during his short Reign with the Claims that were put in by several Princes to succeed him.

‘ The First and strongest of those Pretensions was that of *Philip* the Second, King of Spain, who claim'd that Crown as Son and Heir to the Empress *Donna Isabella*, the eldest Daughter of King *Emanuel*.

‘ The Second was *Emanuel* Duke of Savoy, as Son and Heir to the Infanta *Donna Beatrix*, the second Daughter of the same King.

‘ The Third was *Don Antonio*, Prior de Crato, as Son and Heir to the Infante *Don Lewis*, the third Son of King *Emanuel*.

‘ The Fourth was *Raynucio* Prince of Parma, as Son and Heir to *Donna Maria*, the eldest Daughter of the Infante *Don Edward*, the fourth Son of King *Emanuel*.

‘ The Fifth was *Donna Katherine*, second Daughter to the Infante *Don Edward*, who was married to the Duke of Braganza.

‘ A remote Title was also trumped up by *Katherine de Medicis* Queen of France, for no other Reason that I can perceive but only to give some Lustre to her Blood, which on her Father's side was the basest that had ever run in the Veins of any Queen of France before.

‘ And the Pope, who will be still fishing for himself in all troubled Waters, did start

‘ a Title that was yet more fantastical, which
 ‘ was his being Heir to the King as he was
 ‘ Cardinal.

‘ The old King being vehemently sollicit
 ‘ by all these Pretenders to be declar’d by him
 ‘ his Successor, he slighted the Pope’s, the
 ‘ Queen of *France’s* and the Duke of *Savoy’s*
 ‘ Claims as altogether groundless; and tho’
 ‘ the Prince of *Parma* in the Lineal Descent
 ‘ was the undoubted Heir to the Crown after
 ‘ the Death of the King, who was his Grand-
 ‘ Uncle, yet that Prince’s Claim was but lit-
 ‘ tle regarded, there being a Law in *Portugal*
 ‘ call’d, *The Law of Lamego*, whereby all Fo-
 ‘ reigners are excluded from the Throne, tho’
 ‘ otherwise the right Heirs to it.

‘ The great Struggle came therefore at last
 ‘ to be betwixt *Philip II* King of *Spain*, the
 ‘ Dutcheß of *Braganza* and *Antonio*, who be-
 ‘ ing extremely belov’d by the People of *Por-
 tugal*, wou’d not withdraw his Claim (tho’
 ‘ it was rejected by the King with Indigna-
 ‘ tion for his being a Bastard) pretending to
 ‘ be able to prove that his Father was mar-
 ‘ ried to his Mother; or if he cou’d not prove
 ‘ that, yet his Friends, who were the People,
 ‘ said that ought to be no bar to him, no
 ‘ more than it was to the victorious *Don John*
 ‘ the First, the Founder of the present Royal
 ‘ Family of *Portugal*. And Pope *Gregory* the
 ‘ Thirteenth, when he found he shou’d make
 ‘ nothing of his own Claim, did promote
 ‘ that of *Don Antonio’s*, whose Interest was
 ‘ espous’d by the Pope’s Nuncio in *Portugal*
 ‘ with great Warmth: For that Politick Pope
 ‘ judging the *Spanish* Crown to be too strong
 ‘ and formidable already, was very unwilling
 ‘ to

to have it made stronger by the Accession of Portugal to it.

The Dutchess of *Braganza*, tho' the King offer'd her and her Family great Advantages in the Name of *Philip*, if she would resign her Title to that Kingdom, as the Prince of *Parma* was said to have done, she wou'd not hear of doing it upon any Terms whatsoever; but was continually solliciting the King her Uncle to do her Justice.

The King being in a great Perplexity what to do, call'd the Cortes to settle the Succession; and in which fifteen Nobles and two and twenty Men of Letters were nam'd to be Judges, and five Nobles out of those fifteen were appointed to be Governors of the Kingdom if he happen'd to die before a Sentence was pass'd, and who were to see the Sentence that shou'd be pass'd executed; and thereupon an Oath was taken by the three Estates of the Realm to stand to the Decision of those Judges; or in case they did not agree, to yield Obedience to the Sentence of the five Governors; and which Oath both the Duke of *Braganza* and *Antonio* were compell'd by the King to take; but when *Philip* was requir'd to do it, who had a strong Army quarter'd on the Frontiers of *Portugal*, he made answer, *He wou'd not take it; nor cou'd he allow his Right, which was so clear, to be put in Judgment.* And *K. Henry* dying soon after, the Spanish Army under the Command of the Duke of *Alva* march'd forthwith into *Portugal*, and having quickly defeated *Don Antonio*, and driven him out of *Lisbon*, where he had been Proclaim'd King by the People, *Philip* was immediately Proclaim'd King there, and in all other

other places of the Kingdom; and having
 the five Governors under his Power, he was
 by a Majority of them declar'd to be the
 Lawful Heir of the Crown; which Declaration
 was soon after confirm'd by the
 Cortes of the whole Kingdom, call'd by
 Philip at *Tomar*, where he was acknowledg'd
 and sworn to as the Lawful King of the
 Realm; which being a Foreigner, it is certain
 he was not; nor cou'd he have been
 had he been a Native; the Daughter of the
 Brother, which the Dutcheſs of *Braganza*
 was, being both by the Laws of that Kingdom
 and by the Law of Representation to
 be preferr'd to the Son of the Sister: For
 as had the Dutcheſs's Father, the Infante
Don Edward, and that King's Mother been
 both alive when their Brother *Don Henry*
 died, the King's Mother cou'd not have
 pretended to the Crown before her Brother
Don Edward; so neither ought *Philip* as her
 Heir to pretend to it before the Dutcheſs
 of *Braganza*, who was Daughter and by
 Law Heir to the Infante *Don Edward*.
 And *Philip* being sensible that if he did not
 bring the *Portugueſes* to be better affected to
 him and his Government than they were at
 present, that he must either be at the great
 Charge of maintaining a considerable *Spaniſh*
 Army still in *Portugal* or must quickly lose
 that Kingdom again; to win the Hearts
 of the *Portugueſes* he granted them all the
 Advantage they desir'd, having promis'd
 and sworn to observe the following Articles.

First

' *First*, To conserve to that Crown all its
' Prerogatives and Stiles, the Coinage, the
' Royal Palace, and all the Offices us'd in it
' by its natural Princes ; and that the King
' being in *Portugal* shou'd be serv'd by none
' but Natives.

' *Secondly*, That no Foreigner shou'd be
' capable of any Office or Dignity Eccle-
' siastical or Civil, nor of any Military Com-
' mands, nor of any Title of Honour,
' Pensions or Grants, nor of having the
' Liberty of Trading to any of the *Portuguese*
' Plantations.

' *Thirdly*, That the Viceroy of the King-
' dom shou'd be always one of the Royal
' Family.

' *Fourthly*, That wherever the King was a
' certain number of *Portugueses* shou'd assist
' with the Title of the *Council of Portugal*;
' and thro' whose Hands only all Dispatches
' shou'd pass, and which shou'd be all writt'n
' in the *Portuguese* Tongue ; and that *Portu-
' gueses* as well as *Castilians* shou'd be admitted
' to Offices in the Palace.

' *Fifthly*, That the Cortes shou'd not be
' assembled out of the Kingdom, and that all
' the publick Affairs shou'd be transacted in
' that Assembly.

' *Sixthly*, That the King shou'd obtain no
' Bulls from the Pope to receive the Thirds
' or any other Ecclesiastical Subsidies.

' *Seventhly*, That the Dry Ports betwixt
' the two Kingdoms shou'd be open'd, and
' the Merchants be allow'd to Trade without
' paying any Duties.

' *Eighthly*,

‘ Eighthly, That the King shou’d reside in *Portugal* as much as he cou’d possibly, and that the Prince shou’d be bred up in it to beget in him an Affection for the *Portugueses*.

‘ Lastly, In case the King or any of his Successors shou’d violate the foresaid Articles, it shou’d be lawful for the three Estates of the Kingdom to withdraw their Allegiance from him,

‘ But to proceed. King *Philip* having thus united *Portugal* to the rest of *Spain*, that Nation became very great Sufferers by it ; for as *Philip* was at this time endeavouring to reduce the *Netherlands*, he thought nothing wou’d contribute to it more than the prohibiting them to traffick with *Spain* and *Portugal*, the *Dutch* employing a great many Ships in transporting the native Commodities of *Spain* and *Portugal*, as well as the Produce of their foreign Plantations and Settlements to the Northern Kingdoms of *Europe* ; and *Philip* imagin’d, that if this Branch of the *Netherlanders* Navigation and Commerce was stopp’d, they wou’d be oblig’d to come to any Terms he shou’d prescribe. But this Project had a very different Effect from what he expected, for the *Dutch* being excluded trading with *Spain* and *Portugal*, from whence they us’d to fetch Spices and other valuable Merchandize, the Product of *Asia* and *America*, fitted out strong Fleets, and follow’d the *Spaniards* and *Portugueses* in the Road they had struck out to the *East* and *West-Indies*, and not only brought to *Europe* the same rich Goods these Nations had for many Years monopoliz’d, but drove the *Portugueses* from

from their best Settlements in *India*, and
 other Countries of *Asia*, as well as from
 some others they had in *Brazil*, and on the
 Coast of *Africa*. This provok'd the *Portu-*
guese to the last degree, and they wou'd
 gladly have shook off the *Spanish* Yoke,
 under the Conduct of whose Princes they
 sustain'd such irreparable Losses: but *Philip*
 maintain'd his Dominion over that Kingdom
 till he died, as did his Son *Philip* the Third *Philip III.*
 of *Spain*, and the Second of *Portugal*. *Philip* 1598.
 the Fourth, his Grandson, also succeeded *Philip IV.*
 quietly to the Kingdoms of *Spain* and *Por-* 1621.
tugal, which he enjoy'd about nineteen
 Years; but the *Spaniards* having been weak-
 en'd by a long expensive War with *France*,
 and the Revolt of the *Catalans*, the *Portu-*
guese had a fair Opportunity of delivering
 their Country from a foreign Yoke; and as
 the Duke of *Braganza* was the next in
 Blood to their former Princes, they made
 him an Offer of the Crown, of which he
 did not seem very ambitious: but while
 he was meditating on one side the Hazard
 of the Enterprize, and on the other the
 Glories which might accrew to his Country,
 and his Family in particular, if he shou'd
 succeed, the Court of *Spain*, before he had
 determin'd with himself which part to take,
 had some Intimation given them of the
 Design, and King *Philip* summon'd the Duke,
 and the rest of the *Portuguese* Nobility, to
 attend him in the *Catalonian* War. The
 Duke saw the Snare, and excus'd himself
 as well as he cou'd: He alledg'd that his
 Coffers were low, and he was not in a
 Condition to bear the Expence a Man of
 his Quality must necessarily be at in the
 Field.

D. of Braganza ascends the Throne.

Field. The Court of *Madrid* hereupon order'd him a Remittance of twenty thousand Pistoles, with a Promise of accommodating him with more. Things being come to a Crisis, the Duke consulted his Lady upon the Occasion: She was of the Family of *Medina Sidonia*, a Princess of great Spirit, and is said to have answer'd him after this manner; Sir, if you resolve to go to *Spain*, you run the Hazard of your Life; you do the same in attempting the Crown of *Portugal*; but if you must die, it were better to die a King than a Duke: and this it seems determin'd his Choice. The whole Kingdom of *Portugal*, and all their foreign Settlements, unanimously acknowledg'd him for their Sovereign, except *Centa*, in which was a *Spanish* Governor. This surprizing Revolution was effected in an instant, without having cost the Lives of three People, though it cost a great deal of Blood and Treasure to maintain it afterwards. It was undertaken on the first of *December* 1640, when in the Offices of the Church for that Day we meet with these Words, taken out of the thirteenth Chapter of the *Romans*, ver. 11. *And that knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep; for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.* Which the *Portuguese* did then, and have ever since regarded, as an Oracle from Heaven declaring in their Favour. Thus did this Prince ascend the Throne of *Portugal*, and was proclaim'd by the Name of *John* the Fourth. It is thought very strange that this Design shou'd be communicated to above two hundred Persons, and a whole Year taken up in Preparations for its Execution.

tion, and yet not be discover'd to the Court of *Spain* till it was too late to prevent it. The new King however had not been long upon the Throne, before a Plot was form'd against him; but he being so fortunate to suppress the Conspiracy before it came to a Head, it serv'd only to establish his Authority over his Subjects. He was esteem'd a good Prince, and an Encourager of Learning: the greatest Misfortune of his Reign was the reviving the War with the *Dutch*, who possess'd themselves of most of the Settlements the *Portuguese* had left in *India* and *Africa*; but they had the good Fortune to drive the *Dutch* out of *Brazil*. King *John* having reign'd about sixteen Years, dy'd Anno 1656, leaving two Sons and one Daughter, viz. *Don Alphonso* his eldest Son, *Don Pedro* the youngest, and one Daughter named *Katherine*.

Alphonso being very young at his Father's Death, reign'd some time under the Guardianship of his Mother, who was very successful during her Administration against the *Spaniards*, who having made Peace with *France*, invaded *Portugal*, and were determin'd to have brought that Kingdom under their Dominion again; but the *Portuguese* being assisted by the King of *England*, who had married the Princess *Katherine*, and by the *French* King underhand, notwithstanding he had stipulated by the *Pyrenean* Treaty not to afford them any Assistance, the *Portuguese* defeated their Enemies in several Engagements, the most important Victory being that of *Villa Viciosa*. This Train of ill Success, with their Losses in the *Low Countries*, induc'd the *Spaniards* to make a

His Son
Alphonso
succeeds
him.

Peace with *Portugal*, and renounce all their Pretensions to that Crown.

King *Alphonso* coming of Age, the Queen Dowager, who did not approve of his Conduct, retir'd into a Cloyster, where she died. *Alphonso* afterwards married the Princess of *Nemours*, of the House of *Savoy*, who upon pretence of her Husband's Impotence, retir'd also into a Convent, and obtain'd a Divorce from him, while *Don Pedro*, his younger Brother, was so fortunate to persuade the People that *Don Alphonso* was a weak Man, and incapable of governing the Kingdom, and procur'd him to be depos'd by an Assembly of the States, and banish'd to the Islands of *Tercera*, Anno 1668, from whence he was brought back some time after, and died in the Castle of *Cintra* on the twelfth of *December* 1683, till when *Don Pedro* took upon him only the Title of Regent of the Kingdom, but upon the Death of *Alphonso* he was proclaim'd King.

His Brother
Don
Pedro de-
poses him.

Whether *Don Alphonso* was really that weak Prince the Friends of *Don Pedro* gave out, when they procur'd him to be depos'd, is not easy to determine; but when we see the Wife and Brother in a Confederacy against him, and even contracting Marriage in his Life-time, and making Interest to deprive him of the Regal Power, it is very natural to suspect that the late King had foul play. It is not a Divorce purchas'd at *Rome*, or a Dispensation from the Holy See to commit Incest, that can sanctify Injustice and Adultery: They might seem to flourish for a time, and revel in polluted infamous Embraces, but Serenity of Mind cou'd never be found under such a load of Guilt.

Some

Some Writers however, I find, gave *Don Pedro* a great Character. They relate, that he was a Prince of excellent Parts, and apply'd himself with all imaginable Diligence to render his Subjects easy and happy : and it is indeed become a Proverb, *The Worse Title the Better King* : abundance of popular Acts must be done to take off the Peoples Attention, and keep them quiet. But the Sum of their Policy, both here and in *Spain*, seems to be the bribing the Nobility and leading Men, who willingly contribute to the Slavery and Oppression of their Fellow-Subjects, that they may share the Plunder with the Tyrant : But since the *Spanish* Court has been govern'd by *French* Councils, they have struck off a multitude of Pensioners, and now govern both Nobility and Commonalty by their standing Troops. We have Instances in some other Kingdoms where the Court is trebly guarded : First, by an Almighty Band of Pensioners. Secondly, by a Body of National Troops. And, Thirdly, if either of these should boggle at the villainous parts they are expected to act, there is a Body of foreign Mercenaries ready to keep the surly Natives in awe : And if all these shou'd fail, they are provided of a Guarantee of most of the Powers in *Europe* to secure their Thrones, and defend the most oppressive arbitrary Measures.

To return, as the Revenues of the Crown of *Portugal* are not the largest, and the greatest part of them is employ'd in Pensions among the *Grande*s and Nobility, and consequently the Court in no Condition to maintain a foreign War, it has been the Wisdom of their Princes, and particularly of *Don Pedro*, to promote

promote Peace with all *Christian* Princes and States: Accordingly, in the first long War between the Allies and *Lewis* the Fourteenth, we find the *Portuguese* stood Neuters; nor did they come into the last War in Queen *Anne's* Reign till the Year 1703, and then it is evident the whole Weight of the War on that side was born by their Allies.

1703.

The
Terms on
which the
Portuguese
came into
the Grand
Alliance.

The cautious *Portuguese*, before they enter'd into the Grand Alliance, insisted, That the Archduke *Charles*, who was to be proclaim'd King of *Spain*, should be sent to *Portugal* with an Army of twelve thousand *English* and *Dutch* Troops; that the Allies also should take into their Pay thirteen thousand of the Troops of *Portugal*, and that a large Fleet should be fitted out to protect their Coasts and Trade against the Insults of the *French*. Accordingly Sir *Cloudesty Shovel*, with thirty-five *English* Men of War and fourteen *Dutch*, arriv'd at the Mouth of the *Tagus* the latter end of *July*, from whence the Confederate Fleet sailed into the Streights, and having alarm'd the Coast of *Spain*, made a Descent with two or three thousand Men near *Altea* in *Valencia*, inviting the *Spaniards* to join them, declaring they were come to protect them from the Tyranny of the *French*, and assist them in setting their Lawful Sovereign the Archduke *Charles* upon the Throne. Nor did the People seem averse to the Proposal, but brought in Provisions to the Fleet, and many of them drunk the Archduke's Health. However, things not being yet ripe for a general Revolt, the Troops re-imbark'd, and the Fleet having in vain endeavour'd to relieve the *Cevenoise* in *Languedock*, and cruised in the *Mediterranean* till the latter end of the Year, the Admiral visited the Coast
of

of *Portugal* again, and afterwards return'd to *England*; not having been able to meet with the *French Fleet*, which kept close in their Harbours this Year.

On the 12th of *September* the Emperor and the King of the *Romans* sign'd an Act, whereby they relinquish'd all their Right to the *Spanish Monarchy* in favour of the Archduke *Charles*: The Emperor at the same time declaring that the Male Branch of the House of *Austria* being extinct in *Spain*, that Monarchy with the Dominions thereto belonging was devolv'd upon him; and being importun'd by his illustrious Confederates, particularly the King of *Portugal*, to provide a Successor to that Monarchy, he thought proper to send over his second Son, the Archduke *Charles*, to *Spain*, in order to put him in Possession of that Kingdom: To which purpose his Imperial Majesty and the King of the *Romans* had made this Resignation of their Rights, and did declare and acknowledge the said Archduke King of *Spain*, by the Stile and Title of *Charles the Third, &c.* After which another Act was read on behalf of the Archduke, declaring his Acceptance of the *Spanish Crown*, and renouncing all his Right to the Dominions of the House of *Austria* in the Empire: And the Emperor, the King of the *Romans* and the Archduke afterwards took their Oaths at the Altar for the Confirmation of the said respective Acts. Then the Archduke was proclaim'd King of *Spain*, and receiv'd the Compliments of the Court thereupon. The Emperor afterwards wrote a Letter to the King of *Portugal*, notifying his proclaiming the Archduke King of *Spain*, and that he design'd he should shortly visit *Portugal*. Another Letter

Archd.
declar'd
K. of Spain

ter

ter was wrote to the Queen of *England*, recommending the new made King to her Protection: Upon the receipt whereof the Queen wrote to King *Charles*, assuring him she would employ all the Strength of her Arms in his Favour.

The Archduke, now stil'd King *Charles* the Third, soon after set out from *Vienna* for *Holland*, where he arriv'd the 2d of *November*; and having continu'd at the *Hague* till the 23d of *December*, embark'd for *England*. He arriv'd at *Spithead* the 26th of the same Month, where the D. of *Somerset*, Master of the Horse to the Q. of *England*, waited on him on Ship-board, with a Letter and a Compliment from her Majesty, inviting him to *Windsor*. His Catholick Majesty thereupon came on Shore, and went to *Petworth*, the Duke of *Somerset's* Seat in *Sussex*; where the Prince of *Denmark*, her Majesties Consort, was come to receive him. On the 29th his Catholick Majesty with the Prince came to *Windsor*; the Queen receiv'd him at the top of the Stairs, and after some Compliments of course, he thank'd her for her generous Assistance towards setting him on the Throne of *Spain*. (For not only the *British* Fleets and Armies were employ'd in this Service, but the very Charges of his Voyage, and his Court in *Portugal*, were to be, and actually were, provided at the Expence of *Britain*.) His Majesty supp'd with the Queen and Prince of *Denmark* that Evening; her Majesty giving the King the Right Hand at Table, and the Prince sitting at the end. His Catholick Majesty lay but two Nights at *Windsor*, where the *English* Court appear'd in all its Lustre, nothing was wanting that might render the Entertainment agreeable or magnificent

ficent: The King took the Napkin from the Dutchess of *Marlborough*, and wou'd hold it while the Queen wash'd; after which he return'd it to her Grace with his Diamond Ring wrapp'd up in it; but the rest of the Queen's Servants were strictly prohibited to take any thing of the King, who did not abound in Treasure at this time.

His Majesty having taken Leave of the Queen, return'd to *Petworth* the thirty-first of *December*, and the next Day went on board *Admiral Rook* in the *Royal Catherine* at *Spithead*. The *Dutch Squadron* having join'd the Fleet, they set Sail the fifth of *January*; but meeting with a terrible Storm in the Latitude of 46, they return'd to *St. Hellens* the twentieth to refit. The twelfth of *February* the Fleet set Sail again, and on the twenty-fifth arriv'd in the River of *Lisbon*, where the King of *Portugal* with his two eldest Sons came on board the *Royal Catherine*, and after a short stay the two Kings went on Shoar, where *Te Deum* was sung for his Majesty's safe Arrival; and in the beginning of *March* all the *English* and *Dutch* auxiliary Troops arriv'd in *Portugal*, being commanded by *Duke Schomberg*. Whereupon the *Marquis of Châteauneuf*, Ambassador of *France* to the King of *Portugal*, retir'd from thence.

He arrives in Portugal with a Detachment of English and Dutch Forces.

But the *English* and *Dutch*, who had promis'd themselves such mighty Advantages from the King of *Portugal's* coming into the Grand Alliance, found themselves miserably disappointed: not a third part of the Horses were provided for remounting their Cavalry that had been promis'd them, and those under size and not fit for Service; then the *Portuguese* Generals, and every Governor of a Province

1704.

who has the supreme Military Command lodg'd in him, insisted on commanding the Confederate Generals, and that their Troops shou'd take the right upon all Occasions; nor wou'd they suffer the *English* and *Dutch* to march in a Body, but distributed them into their little ragged Frontier Towns that were not tenable, where many of them were made Prisoners by the Duke of *Anjou*, who invaded *Portugal* this Year with an Army of two and twenty thousand Men. The Marquis *das Minas* pretended indeed to give a Diverſion by marching into *Caſtile*; but the Duke of *Berwick*, who commanded the *Spaniſh* Army, perfectly contemn'd him, and having ſat down before *Caſtle David*, made the Garrison Priſoners of War. Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the *English*, being weary of his Command in ſuch Circumſtances, deſir'd to be recall'd; and the Earl of *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, who made no Difficulty in ſacrificing the Honour and Intereſt of *Britain* to the *Portugueſe* afterwards, commanded on that ſide in his room.

In the mean time the *English* Admiral Sir *George Rook* having diſembark'd the Confederate Troops, ſail'd from the River of *Lisbon* and cruiz'd off of *Cape St. Vincent*, for the Security of the *Turky* and *Levant* Fleets, and then return'd to *Lisbon*. He ſet Sail again the latter end of *April* with forty Ships of the Line, and ſome Land-Forces on Board commanded by the Prince of *Heſſe*, for *Barcelona*, where they ſummon'd the Governor: But he paying no Regard to their Summons, and ſome *Catalans* aſſuring the Admiral and the Prince that there were five to one in the City for King *Charles*, they landed ſome Forces and

and sent a second Summons, but with no better Success. Whereupon having thrown about three score Bombs into the City, the Forces were reembark'd, and the Fleet sail'd towards *Toulon*; near which Place the Admiral receiv'd Advice from *Lisbon* that the Count de *Toulouse* was come into the *Mediterranean* with the *Brest* Squadron, in order to join that of *Thoulon*; and on the seventh of *June* the Scouts made the signal of seeing the *French* Fleet. The Admiral thereupon stood after them, but cou'd not bring them to an Engagement. Having lost sight of the *French* Fleet, he made the best of his way to the Straights, where he was join'd by another Squadron of *English* Men of War commanded by Sr. *Cloudsley Shovel*, and it was resolv'd to attack *Gibraltar* with their united Force. The Fleet got into the Bay the twenty-first of *July*, and at three in the Afternoon the Marines, to the number of 1800, with the Prince of *Hesse* at the Head of them, were put on Shoar on the Neck of Land to the Northward of the Town, to cut off any Communication with the Country. The Admiral on the twenty-second in the Morning order'd some Ships to canonnade the Town under the Command of Rear-Admiral *Byng* and Rear-Admiral *Vanderdussen*, and Captain *Hicks* in the *Tarmouth* with some other Ships were to batter the South Mole-head: But the Wind blowing contrary, it was put off till the twenty-third, when the Ships being all in their Places by break of Day, the Canonnade begun, and was perform'd with great Fury, above fifteen thousand Shot being made in five or six Hours time against the Town. The Enemy being beat from their Guns, especially at the South Mole-head, and the

Gibraltar
taken.

Sea-Fight
off of
Malaga.

Admiral considering that the gaining that Work wou'd probably reduce the Town, order'd Captain *Whitacre* with all the Boats arm'd to possess himself of it, which was perform'd with great Expedition: whereupon the Enemy sprung a Mine that blew up the Fortifications upon the Mole, kill'd two Lieutenants and forty Men, and wounded sixty more. However, they kept Possession of the great Platform, and advancing to a Redoubt between the Mole and the Town, made themselves Masters of it, with a great many of the Enemy's Cannon. Then they sent the Governor a peremptory Summons, who on the twenty-fourth in the Morning desir'd to capitulate. Hostages therefore being exchang'd and the Treaty concluded, the Prince of *Hesse* took Possession of the Town the same Evening.

Soon after the taking of *Gibraltar*, the *Brest* and *Thoulon* Squadrons being join'd, and amounting to two and fifty Ships of the Line of Battle and twenty-four Gallies, command- ed by the Count de *Thoulouse*, encounter'd the Confederate Fleet, consisting of fifty-three Ships of the Line, commanded by Sir *George Rook*, on the thirteenth of *August*, N. S. off of *Malaga*. The *French* Ships were generally much larger, and being but just come out of Harbour, much cleaner than those of the Confederates. The Fight continu'd till Night, and the Fleets remained in sight of each other a Day or two afterwards, but neither side, 'tis evident, car'd to renew the Engagement; the *French* by their own Account had been very roughly handled, and the *English* Admiral found that he had spent so much of his Powder and Shot in the taking of *Gibraltar* and in the Engagement,

Engagement, that some of his Ships had not
 with three Rounds left; and his being able to
 brave the *French* in these Circumstances might
 well be look'd upon equal to a Victory: The
French, indeed pretended he declin'd Fighting,
 that is he did not pursue them; and this is
 very true, he wou'd have been a mad Man if
 he had in that Condition; but it is as certain
 they did not pursue him, since he remain'd
 two Days in sight of them after the Engage-
 ment, and then sail'd no farther than *Gibraltar*,
 where they might have found him eight Days
 afterwards if they had had any Stomach for
 Fighting. It is plain therefore they had e-
 nough of it, especially since they never at-
 tempted to retake *Gibraltar*, or enter'd upon
 any further Action till they return'd into their
 Harbours.

The *French*, in their Relation of this En-
 gagement, inform us, that Sr. *Cloudsley Shovel*,
 who led the Van of the *English*, sail'd so far
 before the rest of the Fleet that he was in
 Danger of being surrounded by the Enemy
 and cut off, which oblig'd Sr. *George Rook* to
 begin the Fight at two great a Distance; and
 this was the true Reason he had not so com-
 plet a Victory as might otherwise have been
 expected. We may observe further, that the
French were never able to Man above fifty or
 sixty Sail of Men of War of the Line during
 the late Wars, tho' they pretend they have
 no less than two or three hundred large Men
 of War in their Ports; and 'tis true their
 foreign Trade can never furnish them with
 Seamen sufficient to Man more than sixty
 capital Ships, so that they are far from being
 a Match for the Maritime Powers the *English*
 or *Dutch*, who are either of them able to fit
 out

out a Navy of above a hundred Sail, as they actually did in the *Dutch War*, and in the last War with *France*; but as large Squadrons were always taken up in protecting their Coasts and their Trade, the grand Fleet seldom consisted of more than fifty or sixty Sail of Men of War, which they saw was abundantly sufficient to engage the whole Force of *France* at Sea. And when *Lewis XIV* became sensible of this, we find he laid up his Grand Fleet, and only fitted out Squadrons to ruin our Trade and foreign Settlements, in which he was but too successful. Another Observation which cannot be pass'd by here, is, that notwithstanding the *Portuguese* are suppos'd able to fit out five and twenty or thirty Men of War, they hardly join'd our Fleet with a single Ship during the War, or cou'd protect their own Coasts or Trade against the Insults of a *French* Squadron, but *Sr. George Rook* was oblig'd to leave them eighteen or twenty Sail for their Defence when he return'd to *England*, as our Admirals did afterwards almost every Year during the War. And I'm satisfied wou'd the *Portuguese* have consented to have join'd our Fleets with a Squadron of theirs, our Admirals have justly so mean an Opinion of their Marine Force, that they wou'd not have depended on them any more than our Generals cou'd depend on the Assistance of their Horse on Shoar.

But to return from this Digression, if it be one. The Confederate Fleet being return'd to their Ports, the *French* and *Spaniards* the following Winter laid Siege to *Gibraltar* by Land, while Admiral *Pointu*, with a Squadron of thirteen *French* Men of War, block'd it up by Sea; of which Admiral *Leak*, who commanded the *English* Squadron left for the Protection

Protection of the *Portuguese* at *Lisbon*, having Intelligence, set Sail for the Streights, and surprising *Pointe* with his Squadron in the Bay of *Gibraltar*, took three Men of War, and run two of the largest on Shoar, which the Enemy immediately quitted and set Fire to. Whereupon the Besiegers, after they had lain six Months before the Place and ruin'd the best part of their Army, thought fit to draw off their Batteries and raise the Siege.

The Confederates receiving repeated Intelligence that the *Spaniards*, and particularly the *Catalans*, were ready to revolt on the Appearance of King *Charles* with a Body of Troops upon their Coast, the Grand Fleet, commanded by *St. Cloudsby Shovel*, with a Detachment of Land-Forces under the Command of the Earl of *Peterborough*, set Sail from *Spithead* to *Lisbon*, where they arriv'd the twentieth of *June*, and his Catholick Majesty coming on board them, they sail'd to *Gibraltar*, where they took up the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt*, and watering afterwards at the Bay of *Altea* in *Valentia*, they found the People of that Kingdom generally dispos'd to declare for King *Charles III*; from thence the Fleet steer'd for *Barcelona*, where they did not arrive till the twenty-second of *August*, having been hinder'd by Calms, contrary Winds, and other Accidents. The Prince of *Hesse*, who went before with two Frigates to learn the Posture things were in on that side, being return'd to the Fleet, and having acquainted the Generals that the Town of *Vich* had already declar'd for his Catholick Majesty, as other Places seem'd ready to do, the Troops were landed to the Eastward of the City without Opposition, and on the twenty-seventh

1705.
K. Charles
sails to
Barcelona
with the
Confederate Fleet.

some

some Ships which had been sent to summon *Denia* brought Intelligence that the City had surrender'd; whereupon the Tents, Artillery and Ammunition being landed, his Catholick Majesty went on Shore the twenty-eighth of *August*, being receiv'd by a vast Concourse of *Catalans* that cry'd out without ceasing *Long live King Charles III.* And it being agreed to attack *Fort Montjoy* to the Westward of the Town in the first place, tho' with very little Hopes of Success, a Bomb luckily set Fire to the Powder of the Fort, and blowing up the Works, made it an easy Conquest; but the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt* lost his Life in the Attack.

The Earl of *Peterborough* afterwards order'd the Trenches to be open'd against the City, which was begun on the nineteenth of *September*, and the Fleet bombarded it from the Sea, setting Fire to the Town in several Places, which put the People in a great Consternation; Whereupon *Don Velasco* the Governor gave Leave to the Friars and the rest of the Clergy, with the Women and Nuns, to retire out of the Place, and they were kindly receiv'd by King *Charles*.

While the Confederates lay before the Place, the *Catalans* came and offer'd their Service to his Catholick Majesty, of whom two thousand were mounted and arm'd, the rest brought in Provisions and Necessaries, and contributed very much towards taking the Town, which surrender'd on the fourteenth of *October*, N. S. and the next Day the Shops in *Barcelona* were open'd as in time of Peace, and all was in a profound Tranquility. King *Charles*, in his Letter to the Queen of *England* on this great Event, dated the 22^d

Barcelona
taken.

of *October*, says, That all her Majesty's Officers and Soldiers had behav'd themselves with uncommon Gallantry, and taken a City with eight thousand Men and some few Miquelets, which thirty thousand *French* were not able to do: that the Cruelties of the late Viceroy, and a Report that he intended to carry away several Prisoners from thence, contrary to the Capitulation, had incited the Burghers and Country People to take Arms; and the Garrison being employ'd in loading their Baggage in order to march out, were in Danger of being cut in Pieces, had not the Earl of *Peterborough* with her Majesty's Troops enter'd the Town and prevented it; and it was with a great deal of Difficulty that the Earl preserv'd the Viceroy. And not only *Barcelona* but *Terragona*, *Lerida*, *Tortosa*, and all the Towns in *Catalonia*, except *Roses*, immediately surrender'd to the Allies.

The Season of the Year requiring the Fleet to return home, four *English* and two *Dutch* Frigates were left at *Barcelona* to attend King *Charles*; and Sir *Cloudsley Shovel* left twenty-five Sail of *English*, under the Command of Admiral *Leak*, and fifteen *Dutch*, commanded by Admiral *Wassenaer*, to Winter at *Lisbon* and protect the *Portuguese*.

The *Catalans* upon these Successes rais'd six Regiments for King *Charles*, besides a Regiment of five hundred Dragoons which his Majesty form'd out of the late Garrison of *Barcelona* that took Service under him, and constituted his Guard; these were commanded by Count *Zinzendorf*. At the same time *Don Raphael Nebor*, a *Catalan*, came over to the King with his whole Regiment, consisting of five hundred Horse, who were join'd by an

Valencia
taken.

Badajoz
besieg'd.

hundred and fifty other Horse on the Way. And a Declaration being publish'd inviting all good *Spaniards* to assist his Majesty in the recovery of his Throne, Deputies came from several Towns in *Valencia* to make their Submission. Whereupon the Earl of *Peterborough* with one thousand Horse, five hundred Foot, and a Body of *Miquelets*, march'd to the Capital City of *Valencia*, and by the Assistance of the Inhabitants made himself Master of it, making the Viceroy and the Archbishop Prisoners; and thereupon the whole Kingdom of *Valencia*, except *Alicant* and *Penisola*, revolted to King *Charles*: And had the *Portuguese* made any Diverſion, as they promis'd, or but permitted their Allies the *English* and *Dutch* to advance to the Frontiers of *Spain* at this time, 'tis not improbable but all *Spain* had submitted to King *Charles*; for the *Grandeės* were so disgusted at the Influence they saw *French* Councils had in all their Affairs, and at some Promotions of the Subjects of that Nation, that when King *Philip* call'd the *Grandeės* together to advise him in this Exigence, they refus'd to assist him either with their Purſes or Advice. But notwithstanding the most pressing Instances of the Confederate Generals, the *Portuguese* could not be drawn out of their Quarters till the beginning of *October*, when they laid Siege to *Badajoz*, and one wou'd think only with a Design to raise it, for they suffer'd themselves to be surpriz'd by Marshal *Theſſe*, who threw a Supply of Troops and Provisions into the Town after some Progress had been made in the Siege; whereupon the *Portuguese* retir'd, and march'd into Winter Quarters. At this Siege the Earl of *Galway*, who commanded

the *British* Troops, had his right Hand shot off, whereupon he was carried to *Elvas*, whither the *Portuguese* Generals soon follow'd him, for which they had not so good an Excuse.

The *Portuguese* being retreated into their own Country, the Earl of *Peterborough* march'd with fifteen hundred Men to *Valencia*, and the City of *Barcelona* drain'd of Soldiers, by sending Detachments to *Tortosa*, *Lerida*, *Gironne*, &c. King *Philip* on a sudden drew all the Troops he cou'd together, both *French* and *Spaniards*, and invested *Barcelona* on the 2d of *April* N. S. 1706, before that City had any Notice of his Motions, or the Breaches were well repair'd; and had not the Count de *Thoulouse*, who was to convoy the Artillery and Ammunition necessary for the Siege, and block it up by Sea, been put back and detain'd a considerable time by contrary Winds, the Town had been retaken by the Enemy before the Allies cou'd have reliev'd it: but the Lord *Peterborough* having found means to reinforce the Garrison, and harrassing the Enemies Camp with perpetual Alarms, the Town held out till the second of *May*, when his Lordship sent King *Charles* Intelligence that the Confederate Fleet was approaching. On the seventh the Earl of *Peterborough* (who was Admiral as well as General) join'd the Fleet off *Tarragona* with several Barks, and fourteen hundred Land-Forces in them, and his Excellency went on board the *Prince George*, hoisting the *Union Flag*, and on the eighth the Fleet came to an Anchor in *Barcelona Bay*, to the inexpressible Joy of the Garrison and Inhabitants, for *Fort Montjoy* was taken the twenty-fifth of *April*, the Lord *Donnegal* who

1706.
Barcelona
besieg'd
by King
Philip.

Barcelona
reliev'd.

commanded there being kill'd, and the Enemy preparing to give the Town a general Assault.

The Earl of *Peterborough* going on Shore with the Troops he had on board, the Town no longer apprehended themselves in any Danger, and on the twelfth of May N. S. King *Philip* rais'd the Siege with the utmost Precipitation, leaving behind him a hundred and six Brass-Cannon, twenty-three Mortars, all his Sick and wounded, and prodigious Quantities of Provision and Ammunition; and it was observ'd, that the same Morning about nine there was a great Eclipse of the Sun, which being the French Device, superstitious People imagin'd portended no good to their Nation. King *Philip* with his Army retir'd into *France*, and the French Fleet commanded by the Count de *Thoulouse* had retir'd before, on Notice of the Arrival of the Confederates on the Coast of *Catalonia*.

Alcantara
taken.

While King *Philip* was besieging *Barcelona*, and had withdrawn most of his Forces from the side of *Portugal*, the Portuguese with the Confederate Troops ventur'd to enter *Castille*, and lay Siege to *Alcantara* the tenth of April, which being a place of no great Strength, capitulated the fourteenth, when it was expected the Portuguese wou'd have march'd directly to *Madrid*, where King *Philip's* Queen and Court were in the utmost Consternation; but notwithstanding all the Remonstrances of the British and Dutch Generals for marching to *Madrid*, the Portuguese absolutely refus'd to leave their own Frontiers till they saw the Fate of *Barcelona* determin'd: However, on Intelligence that the Confederate Fleet had enter'd the Streights in their way to *Barcelona*,
lona,

lona, they laid Siege to *Cividad Rodrigo* the *Cividad Rodrigo* taken. twenty-first of May, which place surrender'd the twenty-sixth; and on the twenty-seventh the News of the raising the Siege of *Barcelona* was brought into their Camp, whereupon it was unanimously agreed by the *Portuguese* and the rest of the Confederate Generals to march to *Madrid*, from which they were not then fifty Miles distant: The Army however, on account of some unpassable Mountains, were oblig'd first to march Northward as far as *Salamanca*, where they arriv'd the seventh of *June*. On the eighteenth of the same Month they came to *Espinal*, where Deputies from the *Escorial* came to make their Submission. Here, by some intercepted Letters, they had Advice of the Victory obtain'd by the Allies at *Rammelies* in *Flanders* the twelfth instant, and understood that the *Spaniards* generally look'd upon King *Philip's* Affairs as desperate. That Prince however, after his Disgrace at *Barcelona*, arriv'd at *Madrid* by the way of *France*, and finding the *Portuguese* bent their March towards that Capital, he retir'd again, and join'd his Troops that were returning through *Navarre*, commanding the rest of his Forces that were dispers'd through *Spain* to follow him.

Before he left *Madrid*, he propos'd it to the *Grandees* and the rest of the Nobility, that they wou'd take the Field with him; but they desir'd to be excus'd, and most of them retir'd to their Country-Seats. The *Spaniards* seem'd very indifferent which Party succeeded, at least they did not think it worth their while to hazard any thing for either Prince. They did not approve of *French* Councils, but were made to believe their Religion

Religion was in danger from those Armies of Hereticks in Confederacy with King Charles.

The Allies being encamp'd at *Nuestra Señora de Ratomal*, on the twenty-fourth of June a Detachment of Horse was sent to take Possession of *Madrid*, from whence there came a Deputation the next Day to make their Submission in Form, and most of the Nobility and Persons of Distinction came into the Camp, to express their Devotion for the House of *Austria*. The Army moving nearer to *Madrid*, the twenty-seventh King Charles was proclaim'd in that City; whereupon *Toledo*, &c. *Toledo* and many other considerable Towns declare for King Charles. declar'd for him; and even Cardinal *Portocarrero* wrote to the Portuguese General the Marquis *das Minas*, offering his Submission to King Charles, in whose Name Justice was administer'd in all Courts of Judicature at *Madrid*.

The Confederate Generals upon this Success, sent Courier after Courier to King Charles, to hasten his March to *Madrid*, which at first he seem'd inclin'd to; but the Kingdom of *Aragon* declaring for him at the same time, he march'd to the Capital City of that Province, under Pretence of receiving the Submission of that People, where he trifled away so much time, that the Duke of *Berwick* being reinforc'd, appear'd in sight of the Allies, and on the third of *August* sent a Detachment to take Possession of *Madrid* again, which the Confederates had quitted a little before, and withdrawn to a more advantageous Camp, for they were now oblig'd to be upon the defensive. But at length, on the sixth of *August*, King Charles and the Lord

Peterborough

Peterborough arriv'd in the Camp of the Allies at *Guadalaxara*, bringing with them no more than five Battalions and thirteen Squadrons, which though it did not put them in a Capacity of acting offensively, enabled them to make a handsome Retreat, and the Earl of *Peterborough* was dispatch'd to *Italy* to solicit further Reinforcements, the *French* and *Spaniards* being at this time entirely driven out of *Lombardy* by the Allies, as they must have been out of *Spain*, if the Confederates had not, to humour the Imperialists and the Duke of *Savoy*, employ'd their Sea and Land-Forces in that Romantick Project upon *Thoulon*, which will be mention'd in the next Year's Transactions.

But to return to the Army at *Guadalaxara*. The Duke of *Berwick* having possess'd himself of *Madrid* again, *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, and all the Towns almost that had declar'd for the Allies in *Castille*, espous'd the part of King *Philip* again, whereby the Retreat of the *Portuguese* to their own Country was cut off, and it was thereupon agreed to retreat into *Valencia*, to secure that Country, *Arragon* and *Catalonia*, in the Interest of King *Charles*, and preserve a Communication with the Sea-Coasts: The Army accordingly made their Retreat in good Order, passing the *Tagus* at *Fuente Duernas*, without any considerable Loss, though the Duke of *Berwick* attended their Rear during the whole March.

The
Allies re-
tire out
of *Castille*.

Whilst King *Charles* was retreating from *Castille* towards *Valencia*, a Body of ten thousand *English* and *Dutch* arriv'd in the River of *Lisbon*, commanded by the Earl of *Rivers*. These Troops were at first design'd to have made a Descent in *France* the preceding Summer,

mer, but having been detain'd several Months by contrary Winds, that Enterprize was laid aside, and they were sent to reinforce the Allies in *Spain*. The Court of *Portugal* on their Arrival at *Lisbon*, propos'd to join a Body of their National Troops with them, and that they shou'd march directly to *Madrid* through their Country; but the *English* and *Dutch* having been on board six Months, suffer'd incredible Hardships in the Voyage, and lost most of their Horses, were in no Condition to undertake such an Enterprize: Nor had the *Portuguese* any such Troops as they mention'd ready to join them, or Artillery or Ammunition provided for such an Undertaking. The Earl of *Rivers* however thought fit to land his Men, as well to refresh them as to encourage the *Portuguese*, whose Frontiers lay pretty much expos'd on the Retreat of the Allies towards *Valencia*.

But to return to King *Charles*. His Army having gain'd the Frontiers of *Valencia* and *Mercia*, he put Garrisons into *Cuenca*, *Requena* and *Cesuenes*, sent a Detachment of his Troops to *Arragon*, and dispos'd the rest in such a manner, as to protect those Countries which continu'd in his Interest.

I find the Conduct, both of King *Charles* and the Confederate Generals that took Possession of *Madrid*, exceedingly blam'd by some Writers. They relate, that when the *French* retir'd in such a precipitate manner from before *Barcelona* to the Frontiers of *France*, it was the Opinion of the *English* Generals, that King *Charles* shou'd have immediately gone on to *Madrid* by the way of *Valencia*, as being the nearest, most safe, and most convenient way for the Subsistence of

of the Confederate Troops. Several Councils of War were held upon it, and it was resolv'd in three of them *Nemine Contradicente*. According to those Resolves, the Earl of *Peterborough* march'd before with six thousand Men to *Valencia*, and soon after his Lordship arriv'd there, he receiv'd certain Advice that the Earl of *Galway* was come with the Confederate Army under his Command to *Madrid*, from whence every one concluded, that King *Charles* wou'd have gone with all imaginable Speed to take Possession of that Capital. The Earl of *Peterborough*, and those who were with him, were mightily surpriz'd after a Month's waiting at *Valencia*, to find that his Catholick Majesty had been advis'd and prevail'd upon by the Prince de *L——n*, and C. de *Ci——es*, to alter those Measures at *Tarragon*, where they had resolv'd to go to *Madrid* by the way of *Arragon*, on pretence of conquering that Kingdom, which had then declar'd for him. The Envoy of *Portugal*, and our Minister at his Majesty's Court, did both of them protest against this, and urg'd to have their Reasons enter'd in Writing, the Substance of which was, 1. That *Arragon* being not well furnish'd with Provisions, it wou'd be very inconvenient for our Troops to march that way. 2. That the Enemy having then six thousand good Horse ready to observe his Motions, his Majesty cou'd not march that way without visible Hazard. 3. That though that Road were safe, it wou'd be the Loss of six Weeks time before he cou'd arrive at *Madrid*, and that time wou'd be of great Importance to him in such a Conjunction. Those about him who were for going by the way of *Arragon* alledg'd, that it was not for his Majesty's

Honour to go to *Madrid* in a hurry, without his Equipage and Retinue. To which, they say, Mr. *Stanhope* reply'd, That King *William*, when he made his Descent upon *England*, went to *London* in a Hackney, attended with a few Dragoons, otherwise he had lost the Crown. However, the other Councils prevail'd, and King *Charles* pursu'd their Advice, of going by way of *Arragon*. When the Earl of *Peterborough* heard of these Measures, he sent several Letters with the unanimous Opinion of his Councils of War, that it wou'd be best for his Majesty to return and go by the way of *Valencia*: but his Lordship's Letters, and the Opinion of the Councils of War, had no Effect; his Majesty went on to *Saragossa*, where the great Expectations of those who advis'd him to that Road, terminated in being complimented with a *Torridore*, or Bull-Feast. When they saw too late that Dangers approach'd, and that the direct way from thence to *Madrid* was not practicable, then they alter'd their Measures again, took the Road towards *Valencia*, and sent to desire that the Earl of *Peterborough* wou'd meet them with all possible haste.

The Confederate Army then in *Castile* seem'd at the same time to have been under a strange Restraint. The Duke of *Anjou* had no more but six thousand Horse, and scarce any regular Foot on that side, when the Confederate Army came to *Madrid*, so that it was thought they might have forc'd the Enemy to repass the *Ebro*, where they wou'd soon have been in want of Provisions; or the Confederate Troops might have encamp'd and fortify'd themselves, so as to have cover'd *Madrid*, and laid up Magazines of Corn:

But

But instead of doing either of these, they march'd and incamp'd at *Guadalaxara*, where in less than a Month they were reduc'd to want of Provisions. And it seems their Intelligence was not very good, since one Morning they were surpriz'd to see an Army of twenty thousand Men incamp'd on the other side of the River over against them, though they were inform'd that there was no Enemy within thirty Miles of them; and all this while, the *French* Troops that retir'd from before *Barcelona* had time to march round through *France* into *Spain*, so that they were superior to the Confederates in Horse, and well nigh a Match to them in Foot. Perceiving this Advantage, they detach'd a Body of Horse to repossess themselves of *Madrid*, where they kill'd many of the *German*s and others of King *Charles's* Party: Upon this *Segovia*, *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, and other places which had submitted to his Catholick Majesty, revolted again to the Duke of *Anjou*, and our Communication with *Portugal* was cut off.

When Matters came to this pass, most of the Generals were for fighting, in order to recover that Advantage which had been so unhappily lost; but of forty-five general Officers, the Earl of *Peterborough* alone was against running such a Risque: his Lordship gave his Opinion in Writing against it, and convinc'd them that it was not safe to venture all upon the Issue of a Battle, since in case we shou'd be worsted, there cou'd be no Hopes of a Retreat in a Country where we had so many Enemies.

This was the State of Affairs when the Earl of *Peterborough* came to *Guadalaxara*. His Lordship was for retaking *Alcala*, as a proper place for covering *Madrid*, and offer'd to attempt it with five thousand Men, by possessing himself of the Pals of *Henareze*, and either to fight such of the Enemy as oppos'd him, or to make a good Retreat. His Proposal was approv'd by every one, but by the Delays laid in his way, the Opportunity was lost, so that the Confederate Army was forc'd to break up, and to march higher into the Country towards *Madrid*, for the Conveniency of Provisions. His Lordship's Baggage was taken by the Enemy at *Huet*: The Town offer'd to make good the Damage, which he was too generous to accept of; yet he imposed it upon them by way of Punishment, to bring in all the Corn of that District to the Army, which was so considerable, that it serv'd them for Bread for six Weeks. His Lordship finding there were Generals enough for the rest of the Campaign, and that he had very little Influence on their Councils, retir'd to *Valencia*, and from thence went to *Italy*, as well to provide Remittances of Money for the Forces in the *British* Service, as to endeavour to procure a Reinforcement of Troops from thence, which might very well have been spar'd there, since the *French* were driven out of *Lombardy*. And if the Duke of *Savoy* and the Imperial Generals wou'd have come into these Measures, *Spain* had been secur'd to the House of *Austria* in another Campaign: That fatal Project on *Tboulon*, for which every thing else was neglected the following Summer, ruin'd King *Charles's* Affairs in *Spain*, and occasion'd the War

War to be protracted six Years longer, to the irreparable Damage of the Allies, especially of *Britain*, that bore as great a Share in it as all the rest of the Confederates put together.

And now let us take a View of our Acquisitions by Sea this Campaign. The *English* Admiral *Leak* it seems was no less successful in the *Mediterranean* than the Confederate Generals had been by Land; for after he had reliev'd *Barcelona*, he attack'd *Carthagera*, which surrender'd to him about the middle of *June*; and on the eighth of *August* he took *Alicant* by Storm, after which the Castle surrender'd. About the middle of *September* he reduc'd the Islands of *Majorca* and *Tuica* to the Obedience of King *Charles III.* But the Confederate Army being retir'd out of *Castille*, *Carthagera* was retaken by King *Philip's* Forces the following Winter; and the Duke of *Berwick* also retook *Cuenca* on the Confines of *Castille*, being a considerable frontier Town in the Possession of the Allies, and made the Garrison, consisting of two thousand Men, Prisoners of War.

Whilst Affairs were in this Situation, and Sir *Cloudsly Shovel* and the Earl of *Rivers* remain'd at *Lisbon* with the Troops above-mention'd, *Don Pedro* King of *Portugal* died, viz, on the eleventh of *December* 1706, in the fifty-eighth Year of his Age. He had been married three times: His first Wife was the Princess *Louisa de Gusman*, Daughter to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who dy'd Anno 1666. He had by her the Infanta *Isabella*, who was declar'd Heiress of the Kingdom in 1674, and contracted to the Duke of *Savoy* in 1680, but dy'd unmarried on the twenty-first of *October* 1690. His second Wife was *Mary-Frances-Isabella*

K. Peter dies and is succeeded by his Son *Don John.*

The Wives and Issue of the late King.

Isabella of Savoy, Daughter of the Duke of *Nemours*, who had been divorc'd from his Brother the late King *Alphonso*. He married her the second of *April* 1668, and she died the seventeenth of *December* 1683. His third Wife was *Maria-Sophia-Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Philip-William* Elector *Palatine*. He married her in 1687, and she died in 1699, by whom he had Issue, 1. A Son born the thirtieth of *August* 1688, who died a few Days after. 2. *Don John-Francis-Joseph-Antonio*, &c. his present Majesty, born the twenty-second of *October* 1689, and declar'd Heir apparent to the Crown by the three Estates assembled at *Lisbon* the first of *December* 1697. 3. *Francis-Xavier-Antonio-Urban*, May the twenty-fifth 1691. 4. *Antony-Francis*, born *March* the fifteenth 1695. 5. *Theresa-Frances-Josepha*, born *February* the twenty-fourth 1696: She was contracted to the present Emperor, but dy'd in 1704. 6. *Emanuel*, born *August* the third, 1697. And, 7. *Francisca-Xaviera-Josepha*, born *January* the thirtieth, 1699. And besides these he had a natural Daughter married to the eldest Son of the Duke of *Cadaval*, Anno 1695.

As to the Infanta, the Princess *Catherine*, Sister of King *Peter*, born the fourteenth of *November* 1638, she was married, as hath been intimated already, to *Charles II.* King of *England*, by a Treaty concluded the twelfth of *May* 1662; the Marriage being first magnificently solemniz'd by Proxy at *Lisbon*, and afterwards consummated at *Portsmouth* in *England*, whither the King went to meet her. The Queen-Regent of *Portugal*, her Mother, gave her as a Dower *Tangier* in *Africa*, and the Island of *Bombay* in the *East-Indies*: The first

first of which was kept for some Years at a great Expence; but the Ministry of *England* being of Opinion the Advantages they shou'd reap by it wou'd not countervail the Charge of maintaining it, thought fit to demolish the Works and leave it, *Anno 1684*; and King *Charles* conferr'd the Island of *Bombay* on the *English East-India-Company*, which they still retain, it being the Seat of the principal Governor they have in *India*. Besides these Places the Infanta had a Fortune of three millions of Livres, or three hundred thousand Pounds, according to some Writers, but according to others two hundred and fifty thousand Pounds. She continu'd in *England* about seven or eight Years after the Death of King *Charles*, but in 1692 retir'd to *Portugal*, where she died on the thirty-first of *December 1705*.

On the Death of King *Peter*, his eldest Son *Don John* succeeded to the Crown, as has been intimated already. The *French* had great Hopes on this Event to have withdrawn *Portugal* from the Grand Alliance, and things were carried so far that some Acts of Hostility pass'd between the Royal Navy of *England* and the Forts in the River of *Lisbon*, which were order'd to fire on the Cruisers Admiral *Showel* sent out of that River. But partly by the Influence of the *English* Fleet and Forces, and partly by *English* Treasure, the *Portuguese* were kept steady to the Allies; they were pleas'd to suffer the *English* to continue the War on that side at their own Expence.

The Men of War and Transports being provided with Water and other Necessaries to continue their Voyage, the Troops under the Command of the *Earl Rivers* were embark'd, and Troops.

E. Rivers's
Memorial on his
leaving
Lisbon
with the
British

and design'd to sail the second of *January* for *Alicant*, according to the Desire of the King of *Spain*; but the Night before the General receiv'd Orders from *England* to the contrary. His Excellency held a Council of War, and therein it was resolv'd that my Lord shou'd present a Memorial to the new King to acquaint him with the Conditional Orders he had receiv'd. His Excellency had accordingly Audience the 4th of his *Portuguese* Majesty, who receiv'd him with all possible Marks of Esteem, and deliver'd his Memorial containing the Conditions upon which he was order'd to land, which are in Substance as follows.

1. That the King shou'd give him positive Assurances that the *Portuguese* Troops in *Valencia* shou'd be recruited to nineteen Battalions, each of six hundred effective Men, and the Cavalry remounted; and that the said Recruits and other Necessaries to enable those Troops to take the Field shou'd be immediately sent away. 2. That the Subsidies paid by *England* and *Holland* for the Pay of 13000 Men, which they are oblig'd to maintain by the Treaty, may be remitted directly to *Valencia*, or wheresoever that Army is, in order that those Troops be punctually paid out of it by the Orders of the Commander in chief of her Majesty's Forces. 3. That if his *Portuguese* Majesty cannot provide Ships to transport the said Recruits, his Excellency will take care to send them aboard *English* Ships, his Majesty paying the Charges, and finding Provisions, or paying them. 4. That the late King having proposed by his Envoy and the Marquis de Montandre in *England* to join ten thousand Foot and between two and three thousand Horse to the Troops under the

the Command of the Earl Rivers to march directly to *Madrid*, his Excellency desires a particular Assurance from his present Majesty that the same shall be perform'd; as also to know what Measures are already taken for that Purpose, what likelihood there is that a Body of that number shall be ready and in a Condition to march at the time appointed, and in what Manner and which Way it is propos'd they shou'd march towards *Madrid*.

5. His Excellency declares, that he has Orders to agree before-hand and concert with the King all things relating to the Artillery, Baggage, and Provisions, and expect that his Majesty shou'd furnish every thing for that Service, according to the Treaty relating to the first Forces that were sent from *England*, and that the Troops under his Command may be furnish'd with Provisions for themselves and Forrage for their Horses at their own Charge, but at the same Price as the King's Troops. 6. My Lord declares as to the point of Command, which has been liable to so many Inconveniences, that he will not be commanded by any Body but his Majesty alone. His Excellency desires in the conclusion his *Portuguese* Majesty to let him have an Answer to all these Points in four Days, that he may take his Measures accordingly; and that in the mean time the necessary Provisions of Straw and Barley for his Horses may be continued.

The Court of *Portugal* not thinking fit to comply with the Demands in the Earl of Rivers's Memorial, Sr. Cloudsley Shovel and the Earl, with the *English* Troops aboard, sail'd from *Lisbon* the eighteenth of *January*, and arriv'd at *Alicam* the eighth of *February*. The

Earl of *Rivers* having landed these Forces, and left them under the Command of the Earl of *Galway*, return'd to *England*, together with the Earl of *Essex* and Brigadier *Gorges*, who were embark'd in the first Design, but for Reasons best known to themselves declin'd remaining in *Valencia*. King *Charles* also not approving the Conduct of the Generals the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, thought fit the latter end of *February* to declare his Resolution of leaving the Army and retiring into *Catalonia*, which he did soon after, taking with him a Regiment of Dragoons and another of *Dutch Foot*. It was reported however that the Army of the Allies still amounted to thirty thousand Men, though it appears that at the Battle of *Almanza*, which happen'd but a very little while afterwards, they were not eighteen thousand effective Men. Not was the Deficiency in point of Troops their only Misfortune, it is evident there were great Misunderstandings between King *Charles's* Court and the Generals, which gave but a melancholy Prospect of the following Campaign. We find the best Account of the State of the Armies in *Spain* in a Letter the Earl of *Peterborough* wrote from *Italy* to the *Portuguese* Ambassador that attended the Confederate Army in *Valencia* at this time, in which he has these Expressions: Wou'd to God, says the Earl, you were free from Uneasinesses when I hope to be in Quiet: It seems to me as if Storms were threatening *Spain*, and I am the more concern'd, because of the Probability of your Generals continuing in a Disposition of rash Measures. It is certain they are only in a Condition for a Defensive, and that suffices for the present, since

The Earl
of *Peter-*
borough's
Account
of the
State of
the War.

since the Preparatives against *France* are so terrible in *Italy* and in *Flanders*. You know my Opinion in the Council of War held at *Valencia* ; but the Succours which are coming and the Person of the Duke of *Orleans*, are certain Proofs of the great Efforts the Enemy will make in the beginning of the next Campaign. If we prevent their first Impetuosity, whilst *Naples*, *Sicily* and *Sardinia* may be secur'd, Peace will give us all we can desire. I am oblig'd to give you Notice that no Endeavours can prevent the Imperialists from marching towards *Naples*, it is impossible to hinder that Diversion of their Troops ; it is our Interest to give the necessary Help towards bringing that Affair to a speedy conclusion : And methinks one might hope upon the Success of that Enterprize, that those Troops might be solicited and obtain'd for the Succour of *Spain*.

But, my Lord, pray consider the Consequences of a lost Battle in the Spring : Perhaps a Disgrace was less fatal in *Flanders*. By a Superiority of Horse such a Misfortune may happen to the best Foot in the World, which will be cut off entirely in case of a Defeat, and all *Spain* at the same time lost for want of Garrisons in the strong Places we possess. If we defend well what we have, their great number of Horse will consume it self for want of Forrage, or destroy that part of the Country which is ill affected, and be called by their pressing Necessities elsewhere, since we have in *Italy* near 70000 effective Men for the vigorous Measures that are concerted.

I know my Reasons, tho' good, will have little Force with the Generals ; they have the last Campaign in their Thoughts, and have

not perhaps the same Tranquility of Mind and Quiet which, I thank God, I enjoy, being well content with the Beginnings I have made, only wishing a happy Conclusion to this great Affair; assuring your Excellency that nothing Private shall ever mix with my Thoughts for the Publick. But I justly lay a Stress on the great Credit you have with every Body, and am well assur'd that the Interest of your Country requires Measures of the utmost Precaution, since your best Troops are in *Spain*, and that a Defeat wou'd expose *Portugal* before Succours can arrive, since *England* has left herself almost unprovided with Troops, and that the Forces in *Italy* being design'd for other Services; it will be difficult to obtain any of them, tho' the Circumstances pressingly require it. I therefore entreat your Excellency to think again of the Consequence of a lost Battle: God be prais'd we are not in a Necessity of a Victory, that is the Circumstance of *France*.

At present I have nothing to propose to your Excellency, nor to wish, but that the Troops might not be fatigu'd in the impossible Views of gaining *Madrid*, half the Army being expos'd to Destruction by Diseases and Famine, or the whole, in a very improper time by an unequal Battle. I will neglect nothing in my Power to obtain in a favourable Opportunity a Succour of Troops for *Spain*, that in the after-Season we may push our Affairs.

But the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway* being Strangers to these prudent Councils, took the Field the sixth of *April* N. S. and having destroy'd some of the Enemy's Magazines on the Frontiers of *Castile*,
laid

laid Siege to the Castle of *Villena*. Before the Breach was accessible, they receiv'd Intelligence that the Duke of *Berwick* was advanc'd as far as the Plains of *Almanza*, with seventy-six Squadrons of Horse, and fifty-four Battalions of Foot, and that the Duke of *Orleans* was on the March to join him with seven or eight thousand *French*, while the Allies had no Prospect of being reinforc'd by the Troops from *Catalonia*, King *Charles* having declar'd his Intention of marching with them to *Roussillon*, and desir'd the Lord *Galway* to distribute the Army on the Frontiers of *Valencia* and *Aragon* for the Security of those Provinces: (which was certainly not bad Advice, in the Circumstances the Confederates then were.) However, it was agreed in a Council of War to march and attack the Enemy, who waited for them in the Plains of *Almanza*, the most advantageous Ground they cou'd have chosen, on account of their Superiority in Horse: But the Earl of *Galway* having supply'd his want of Cavalry, as he thought, by interlining a Brigade of Foot with each Wing of Horse, ventur'd to engage the Enemy on the twenty-fifth of *April* N. S. about three in the Afternoon. The Earl posted himself at the Head of the *English* Dragoons on the left, and march'd to attack the Enemies right Wing of Horse, the *Portuguese* being order'd to take the Charge as it shou'd come to them gradually from the left. As soon as the left Wing was advanc'd within an hundred Paces of the Enemy's Horse, they advanc'd out of their Line to meet the Charge, and by the Weight of their Squadrons forc'd those of the Allies to retreat about fifty Paces; but Colonel *Southwell's* and *Wade's* Regiments of Foot, who

Battle of
Almanza.

who were on the left of that Brigade which was interlin'd with the Horse of the first Line, coming up and firing upon the Enemies Flank and Rear, and the Cavalry at the same time receiving the Charge in the Front, drove them in Disorder through their own Lines with great Slaughter. By this time the *English* and *Dutch* Foot, under the Command of Lieutenant-General *Earl* and Baron *Freisbern*, were sharply engag'd in the Center, and broke through the Enemy's first and second Line, driving them as far as the Walls of *Almanza*; but the Enemy's Cavalry of the second Line falling in upon their Flank, forc'd the *English* and *Dutch* Infantry back with great Loss.

The Enemy observing that the *Portuguese* Cavalry on the right did not advance with the left Wing, detach'd some Squadrons to attack them, their Line following slowly to sustain them; but the *Portuguese* did not stay to receive them, for upon the first Charge of the detach'd Squadrons the whole right Wing of the *Portuguese* Cavalry run away and abandon'd their Infantry, who were most of them either kill'd or made Prisoners.

The Battle continued still on the left Wing, the Enemy charging the Allies with fresh Squadrons to very little purpose; for the *English* and *Portuguese* Horse on that side being favour'd by the fire of the *English* Battalions that were interlin'd with them, broke the Enemy several times. Whereupon they sent for nine Battalions, most of them *French*, and drew up before the front Line of Horse, in Opposition to the *English* Brigade, and at the same time brought up several fresh Squadrons to make another Charge upon the left Wing of Horse, that had already suffer'd very much, and

and lost most of the Officers who commanded Squadrons ; Brigadier *Carpenter* was the only one that remain'd unwounded. The Confederate Troops in this Condition were not able to sustain the Charge, but gave way ; and at the same time the nine *French* Battalions charg'd the *English* Brigade of Foot in Front and Flank, and entirely broke them, giving no Quarter for some time ; the Foot in vain cry'd to the Horse not to abandon them. Neither of the Generals, the Marquis *das Minas* or the Earl of *Galway*, staid to see the end of the Engagement, but left that brave handful of Foot to the Mercy of the Enemy ; whereupon Major-General *Shrimpton*, Brigadier *Macartney*, Colonel *Briton*, Colonel *Hill*, with some other Officers who had engag'd in the Center, assembled the Stragglers of the *English* Regiments into a Body, and joining some of the *Dutch* and *Portuguese*, to the number of two thousand Men, retreated to the Hills two Leagues distant from the Field of Battle, repulsing the Horse that pursu'd them : But the next Morning finding themselves destitute both of Ammunition and Provision, and being surrounded by two Lines of Foot, they were oblig'd to surrender Prisoners of War.

Brigadier *Killegrew*, who was wounded in the first Charge, still keeping the Field, was kill'd in the second. The Colonels *Dormer*, *Roper*, *Lawrence*, *Green* and *de Locke*, were kill'd at the Head of their Squadrons, after having behav'd with the utmost Gallantry ; and Colonel *Pierce*, and Mr. *Hara*, Son to the Lord *Tirawley*, were wounded. Of the Foot, the Colonels *Hamilton*, *Woollet* and *Neal*, who commanded Regiments, were kill'd, and the
Lord

The Present State

Lord *Mark Kerr* and Colonel *Clayton* wounded. As to the Earl of *Galway* and the Marquis *das Minas*, they fled with the Cavalry that was left, amounting to about three thousand five hundred, to the other side of the *Ebro* into *Catalonia*. The Foot were all kill'd or taken Prisoners, I cou'd never hear of a single Company that escap'd.

The Day after the Battle the Duke of *Orleans* join'd the Duke of *Berwick* with a Reinforcement of eight or ten thousand Men; and the Enemy having taken *Xativa*, *Alcyra*, and some other places which the Allies had garrison'd on the Frontiers of *Valencia*, the Cities of *Saragossa* and *Valencia*, with the rest of the Towns in *Arragon* and *Valencia*, submitted to the Conquerors, were oblig'd to pay large Sums for their Revolt, depriv'd of their Privileges, disarm'd and treated in a very barbarous manner, and the Town of *Xativa* in particular, was burnt and raz'd to the Ground, and many of the Inhabitants massacred for their Disaffection to King *Philip*. The Spanish Generals on the side of *Portugal* took *Serpa* and *Moura* this Campaign, and nothing remaining in the Hands of the Allies but *Alicant* and *Denia* in *Valencia*, the Duke of *Orleans* march'd to the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, where the Confederate Generals having thrown their Troops into the strong Towns, burnt the Country that the Enemy might find no Subsistence. These were some of the unhappy Effects of the Battle of *Almanza*, which the Allies might have prevented if the Enterprizes on *Thoulon* and *Naples* had been deferr'd, or if the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway* had remain'd upon the Defensive till those Expeditions had been over.

The

of PORTUGAL. 481

The Campaign ended on the side of *Catalonia* ^{Lerida} with the taking of *Lerida* by the Duke of ^{taken by} *Orleans*; and on the Frontiers of *Portugal* ^{the Duke} King *Philip's* Forces took *Cividad Rodrigo* by ^{of Orleans,} storm. And the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Noailles* had probably made an entire Conquest of *Catalonia*, if they had not been oblig'd to detach part of their Troops to *France* upon the Duke of *Savoy's* laying Siege to *Thoulon*.

The following Year, 1708, the Duke of ^{1708.} *Orleans* made himself Master of *Tortosa* in ^{Tortosa} *Catalonia*, and of *Denia* in *Valencia*. But the ^{and Denia} Imperialists having sent Count *Staremburg* to *Spain* from *Italy* with a Reinforcement of eight or ten thousand Men, the Forces of *France* and King *Philip* were content to be upon the Defensive afterwards in that Country.

With these Forces Sir *John Leake*, the *English* King of *Spain* ^{King of} Admiral, convoy'd the Queen of *Spain*, the ^{Spain mar-} late Princess of *Wolfembutte*, from *Vado* in ^{ries the} *Italy* to *Catalonia*, where the Marriage was ^{Princess} consummated between her and King *Charles*. ^{of Wolfem-} *butte.*

After which Sir *John Leake* taking some Land-Forces on board, reduc'd the Island of *Sardinia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*: And before the end of *September* the Island of *Minorca*, with the fine Harbour of *Port Mahon*, surrender'd to that Admiral and General *Stanhope*. In the mean time a Contract of Marriage was made between the King of *Portugal* and the Archduchess *Mary-Anne* of ^{King of} *Austria*, second Sister to the Emperor and ^{Portugal} ^{marries} the Arch- ^{duchess} King *Charles*; and her Majesty arriving from *Holland* at *Spithead* the twenty-fourth of *September*, was convoy'd to *Lisbon* by Admiral *Byng*, where she arriv'd the sixteenth of *October*, N. S. And tho' King *Charles's* Forces as well as the King of *Portugal's* had been

considerably recruited and augmented this Campaign, yet those Courts were so taken up with the Preparations for solemnizing these Marriages, and Rejoicings afterwards, that the Military Operations in these Countries seem'd to be at a stand.

1709.

The Campaign of 1709 begun unfortunately for the Allies on the side of *Portugal*: For the *Portuguese* and *Spanish* Armies being encamp'd on the Banks of the River *Caya* opposite to each other, and the Marquis *de Bay* making a Motion towards *Campo Mayor*, the *Portuguese* Generals resolv'd to attack him, contrary to the Opinion of the Earl of *Galway*. Whereupon all the Horse and a Body of *Portuguese* Foot had Orders to march immediately with five Field-Pieces and begin the Engagement, while the rest of the Army follow'd to support them. But the *Spanish* Cavalry no sooner charg'd the *Portuguese* Horse but they fled and abandon'd their Foot, as they had done at the Battle of *Almanza*. Whereupon the Enemy immediately took the five Field-Pieces and fell upon the Foot in Flank. Brigadier *Pierce's* *English* Brigade was order'd to march and favour the Retreat of the *Portuguese* Foot; which they did with so much Resolution that they recover'd the Field-Pieces again. The *Portuguese* Generals however were so far from supporting them, that they quitted the Field, leaving this fine Brigade to be surrounded by the Enemy's whole Army, and made Prisoners, together with Major General *Sankey*, the Earl of *Barrimore*, and Brigadier *Pierce* himself. The Earl of *Galway*, 'tis said, had a Horse shot under him, but he made a shift to escape out of the Field with the *Portuguese* Generals, as he had done at *Almanza*. The Marquis

A whole
Brigade
of *English*
made
Prisoners
near
Badajoz.

de.

de Bay afterwards pursu'd the Portuguese Army; but they retreated beyond *Elvas*, and posted themselves in an advantageous Camp, where it was not easy to attack them.

In *Catalonia* King *Charles's* Army being superior to that of his Rival's, pass'd the *Sagra*, and made themselves Masters of *Balaguer*. There happen'd no farther Action in *Spain* or *Portugal* this Year, unless the Siege of the Castle of *Alicant*, which continu'd, with some Intermiſſions, from the time the Town was taken last Year till the middle of *April* 1709. The *Spaniards*, finding it impossible to reduce it any other way, were resolv'd to blow it up by a great Mine, in which they lodg'd twelve thousand Barrels of Powder. They summon'd the Governor and acquainted him with his Danger, and propos'd that two of his Officers shou'd come out and view the Mine, which they did accordingly, and upon their Report the Governor held a Council of War, wherein it was resolv'd not to surrender, and the *French* sprung their Mine, which made an incredible Noise, but had no great Effect upon the Castle, only the Governor Major General *Richards* and Colonel *Syburgh*, happening to be a little too near the Place where the Mine was, were unfortunately buried in the Ruins, with several other Officers. The Command devolving upon Lieutenant-Colonel *d'Albon*, he resolv'd to hold out till he was reliev'd, and to that end reduc'd his Men to short Allowance. And on the fifteenth of *April* Sir *George Byng* and Major General *Stanhope* appear'd before *Alicant* with a Squadron of Men of War and four thousand Land-Men on board; but the *Spanish* Army being reinforc'd, and the Coast very tempestuous,

Balaguer
taken by
K. Charles.

Alicant
Castle
surrendered by
the *English*

it was not thought advisable to land, and they contented themselves with sending a Flag of Truce on Shoar, and capitulating to withdraw the Garrison from the Castle and deliver it up, which the *Spaniards* agreed to; and pursuant to this Capitulation the Garrison, consisting of about five hundred Men, march'd out the eighteenth of *April* N. S. with two Pieces of Cannon and all other marks of Honour, and embark'd on board the Fleet.

1710. A further Reinforcement of Troops being sent from *Italy* to *Catalonia* in the Year 1710, King *Charles* advanc'd with his Army to attack King *Philip*, who was then also at the head of his Troops in *Arragon*: and coming up with the Enemy on the 27th of *July* in the

Battle of Evening near *Almenara*, he gain'd a considerable Advantage over King *Philip's* Horse, but the Foot retir'd by the favour of the Night. In this Action Count *Francis* of *Nassau Auverkirck*, one of the Generals of the Allies, was kill'd by a Cannon Shot from their own Guns; and the Earl of *Rochfort* another of their Generals, being closely engag'd with the Enemy, was mortally wounded by a Sword.

King *Philip* after this Defeat retir'd under the Cannon of *Lerida*, where not being able to subsist his Army, he retreated to *Saragossa*, and being pursu'd thither by King *Charles*, he cou'd not avoid coming to an Engagement. The Confederates being drawn up in Order of Battle within Cannon Shot of the Enemy, Count *Staremburg* with the rest of the Generals went to observe their Disposition, and found them posted with the *Ebro* on their Left, the Town of *Saragossa* in their Rear, and their Right Wing of Horse drawn up upon the brow of a steep Hill, with a Battery of eight Pieces

Pieces of Cannon in their Front. The Day being far spent, and a great part of our Foot not come up, it was thought fit to defer the Attack till the next Day. On the twentieth at break of Day both Armies plaid their Cannon, and General *Stanhope*, who commanded our left Wing, discover'd that the Enemy had march'd most of their Horse from their left Wing to their Right; upon which he obtain'd of Marshal *Stavemberg* four Battalions of Foot, which he plac'd at the left of our Horse, and six Squadrons of *Portuguese* Horse which were brought from our right he drew up beyond the four Battalions, in order to stretch our left Wing as far as possible towards the Extent of their right. It is to be observ'd that the Enemy lay in an oblique Line from the *Ebro* up the Hill, so that their Troops on the Hill lay much nearer to us than those on the Descent from it and on the Plain. At twelve a-Clock at Noon our Signal of Battle was made, and our whole Army being drawn up in two Lines march'd at once to attack the Enemy in full Front, except the four Battalions which General *Stanhope* had interlin'd with the Horse, whom he order'd to advance and take Post on the brow of the Hill, by which means he gain'd time for his Wing of Horse to form after they were got up. Our left Wing from their Situation coming first to the Enemy began the Battle, which increas'd towards the centre, and so continu'd to the right till the whole were engag'd. But notwithstanding a Disposition so properly made, and the Goodness of our Troops, the Enemies with their superior Numbers and Advantage of Ground seem'd at first to have the better of the Day; which probably they wou'd have maintain'd

Battle of
Saragossa.

if

if all our Generals commanding on the left had not seasonably led on fresh Troops to support, and rally such as they saw push'd or disorder'd, by which the Advantage soon began to incline to the Arms of his Catholick Majesty. While the Affair was obstinately disputed on the left, our Foot being deeply engag'd, made a great Slaughter of the Enemy : And at the same time their left Wing of Horse making little Resistance, within the Space of two Hours we gain'd a compleat and glorious Victory. We took all their Cannon and most of their Colours ; so that out of forty Battalions not above four thousand escap'd, and of sixty Squadrons about the like number ; all the rest being kill'd or taken Prisoners. The King during the whole Action gave the necessary Orders, and with his Royal Presence continu'd to encourage the Troops. His Majesty enter'd the Town of *Saragossa* the same Night, where he was receiv'd with the Acclamations of the People, and all imaginable Expressions of Joy. The same Night the Citadel of *Saragossa* capitulated, and the Garrison surrender'd themselves Prisoners of War.

This Victory cost the Allies two thousand Men, and the Enemy at least three thousand, as was given out, besides five or six thousand that were made Prisoners. The Allies also took seventy-two Colours and Standards, two and twenty Pieces of Cannon, and part of the Enemies Baggage. King *Philip* made all the hast he cou'd to *Madrid*, where he arriv'd the twenty-fourth of *August* ; and notwithstanding this Misfortune, the *Castilians* gave him still fresh Proofs of their Loyalty and Affection. But apprehending the Allies wou'd bend

The Af-
fection of
the *Cas-
tilians* for
K. *Philip*.

bend their March that way, he thought fit to send the Queen and the Prince of the *Asturia's* to *Valadolid*, whither all the *Grandeess* and *Officers* of State attended them, tho' he offer'd to dispense with their Attendance; such were the Affections of the *Castilians* towards that Prince at this time, to which nothing had more contributed than King *Charles's* abandoning them to the Mercy of their Enemies, when they had made their Submission and declar'd for him on his first taking Possession of *Madrid*.

After the Battle of *Saragossa*, the Count *D'Assumar*, Ambassador of *Portugal* with King *Charles* the Third, and the Count *D'Attalaya*, General of the *Portuguese* Troops in the Army of King *Charles*, sent an Express to *Lisbon* to represent to the King of how great Importance it was to the common Cause that his Majesty's Army shou'd advance towards *Castile*, and second the Efforts of King *Charles*. Whereupon the *Portuguese* General the Count *de Villaverde* was order'd to take the Field, which he did, and in his March wrote to the Army of his Catholick Majesty that he wou'd move to join them by the way of *Menda* and *Truxillo*. He march'd first to *Barcarota*, and then to *Xeres de los Cavelleros*, the last of which Places being of no defence he possess'd himself of; but without attempting any thing further retir'd to the Frontiers of *Portugal*. 'Twas given out he was oblig'd to it by four thousand of the Enemy's Horse, tho' it does not appear the Enemy had any such Forces on that side as might reasonably give him the least Sollicitude. At the same time came Letters again from the Counts of *Assumar* and *Attalaya*, soliciting that the *Portuguese* Army might

The
Portuguese
Army
desir'd to
join that
of King
Charles
near
Madrid.

might advance to the Bridge of *Almaraz*. And these Letters were accompany'd by others from General *Stanhope* to the Earl of *Galway*, pressing to be join'd by him at *Almaraz*, where he wou'd be with four thousand Horse. He also represented in the most urgent Terms that this Junction was of the greatest Importance, his Catholick Majesty having been oblig'd to weaken his Army very much by leaving Bodies of Troops in divers Places, so that 'twas judg'd neither safe nor proper for him to pursue the Duke of *Anjou*, who had retir'd precipitately into the *Old Castile* to draw together what Forces he cou'd. Upon the arrival of these Sollicitations and Remonstrances all the Ministers of the Allies at *Lisbon* met together, and agreed to make their joint Application to the King, that he wou'd be pleas'd forthwith to cause his Army to march and join that of his Catholick Majesty. But the Ministers of this Court answer'd them, that the Junction propos'd was utterly impracticable, not only because of the Perplexity given them by the Enemies four thousand Horse on the Frontiers, but likewise because the *Portuguese* Cavalry was in no Condition for Service, wanting all Necessaries. Another Letter came from General *Stanhope*, in which he desir'd that at least he might be join'd by the Forces in *Portugal* that were in the Pay of the Queen of *Great Britain*. Whereupon the Ministers of the Allies renew'd their Sollicitations, arguing the indispensable Necessity of sending to *Almaraz* the Troops in her *Britannick* Majesty's Pay, and pressing this Court to reinforce them by only a thousand Horse and three thousand Foot. Likewise *M. le Fevre*, who after the Departure of the Earl

They
refuse to
join King
Charles.

Earl of *Galway*, resided at *Lisbon* as Secretary to the Embassy of *Great Britain*, offer'd to supply, on the Account of the Queen his Sovereign, the Provisions and Money necessary for the said March. To procure the speedier Answer, the said Ministers of the Allies went all in a Body to the Secretary of State, and had a Conference with him and other the *Portuguese* Ministers; but notwithstanding all the Arguments they cou'd use, the *Portuguese* Ministry refus'd absolutely to comply with their Desires, excusing themselves from undertaking that their Army shou'd do any more than make some Siege on the Frontiers.

King *Charles* however having staid some time at *Saragossa* to refresh his Troops, set out for *Madrid*, and on the twentieth of *September* arriv'd in the Neighbourhood of *Alcalade de Henares*, and the next Day General *Stanhope*, with a Detachment of the Army, took Possession of *Madrid*. On the twenty-eighth King *Charles* made his triumphant Entry into that City, and having perform'd his Devotions at the Church of *Nuestra Signora d' Atocha*, his Majesty took up his Quarters at a Country-Seat belonging to the *Conde d'Aquilar*; the City of *Madrid* having agreed to furnish his Majesty with a Subsidy of forty thousand Crowns a Month for the Subsistence of his Army, a Detachment was sent to take Possession of *Toledo*, which lying upon the *Tagus*, was look'd upon as an advantageous Post for facilitating the intended Conjunction with the *Portuguese*.

The Allies take Possession of *Madrid* again.

In the mean time King *Philip* having sent a Detachment of his Troops to take Possession

K. Charles
retires
again to
Barcelona.

of *Almaraz*, and thereby render'd the Conjunction of the *Portuguese* and the Confederates impracticable, General *Stanhope* rejoind'd the Confederate Army that had been employ'd in fortifying *Toledo*, designing to have taken up Winter Quarters in *Castile*; but King *Philip's* Army being reinforc'd from all parts, and become superior to that of the Allies, it was thought advisable to retreat to *Aragon*; and King *Charles* taking with him a Regiment of Dragoons and another of Foot, march'd away a little before the Army decamp'd to *Barcelona*, in order to observe the Motions of the *French* on the side of *Roussillon*. His Majesty arriv'd at *Barcelona* the sixteenth of *December*, and a few Days after he understood that the Duke de *Noailles* had laid Siege to *Gironne*.

Battle of
Brihuega.

The Army of the Allies in their March from *Castile* towards *Aragon*, divided themselves into two Bodies, the *Germans* and the *Portuguese* under Count *Starembergh* took one Road, and General *Stanhope* with the *English* Forces another, the better to subsist the Troops in their March, as is generally said; but others impute it to *Stanhope's* Pride, who did not care to be commanded by *Starembergh*. The eighth instant, General *Stanhope* with the *British* Troops, consisting of eight Battalions and as many Squadrons, halted at *Brihuega*, where he was surpriz'd the ninth by King *Philip's* Army, which surrounded the place: the *English* defended themselves with great Obstinacy till the tenth in the Morning, and then having spent all their Ammunition, were forc'd to surrender Prisoners of War.

Count

Count *Starembergh* having Advice of the Distress the *British* Troops were in at *Brihuega*, march'd to their Relief; but was met by King *Philip* and the Duke of *Vendosme* at *Villa Viciosa*, about a League from *Brihuega*, the tenth instant in the Evening, whereupon a Battle was fought, and General *Starembergh* gave sufficient Demonstration of his Military Skill, by defeating the *Spaniards* when he was not half the number. However, understanding that the *British* Troops in *Brihuega* were made Prisoners of War that Morning before, and not being in a Condition with the small Body of Troops he had with him to prosecute his Victory, he continu'd his March towards *Arragon*, without being disturb'd by the Enemy, and having withdrawn the Confederate Troops out of the Garrisons in that Kingdom, he march'd afterwards into *Catalonia*, and arriv'd at *Barcelona* the beginning of *February*, with about eleven thousand effective Men. A little after, Advice came that *Gironne* had surrender'd to the Duke of *Noailles*, and the Garrison Count *Starembergh* had left in *Balaguer*, consisting of two Battalions and a hundred Horse, abandon'd that place also upon the Approach of the Enemy, and retir'd to *Barcelona*; so that King *Charles*, who a little before was Master of the greatest part of the Kingdom of *Spain*, had now no more in his Possession than the Province of *Catalonia*, and that not entire.

Battle
of *Villa
Viciosa*.

Gironne
surrendered to
the French,
and *Balaguer*.

The Count de *Salvaterra*, a *Spanish* General, in a Letter concerning the Actions of *Brihuega* and *Villa Viciosa*, which was intercepted by the Allies, has these Expressions, viz. 'General *Starembergh* gain'd a great deal of Honour, which ought not to be deny'd him,

him, though an Enemy : His Troops be-
 hav'd to Admiration, especially his Foot,
 which I don't believe the World can match,
 whether we consider their Bravery in fight-
 ing, or that gallant Air with which they
 made their Retreat, the like perhaps never
 seen before, as all that were present must
 own. As for us, though we all endeavour'd
 to do our Duty, yet our Success must be
 attributed chiefly to God and the Justice
 of the King's Cause, and under Heaven to
 General *Stanhope's* ill Conduct, for if we had
 not taken that Body under his Command,
 God only knows what wou'd have become
 of us.

This was the last considerable Action that
 happen'd in *Spain* during the late War, for
 the Duke of *Savoy*, (now King of *Sardinia*)
 having some Disputes with the Emperor con-
 cerning the Extent of his Dominions in *Italy*,
 refus'd to make any Diversion on that side :
 the States General never recruited or re-
 establish'd the Troops they had agreed to
 maintain in *Spain* and *Portugal* in Conjunction
 with *Britain* ; and neither the Imperialists or
Portuguese had any Troops scarce on foot in
 either of those Kingdoms, but what were
 maintain'd by the Queen of *England*, so that
 the War was become an insupportable Bur-
 then to *Great Britain*, and the fixing King
Charles upon the *Spanish* Throne in these Cir-
 cumstances, altogether impracticable. Add
 to this, that King *Charles* was soon after
 selected Emperor, which very much alter'd
 the State of Affairs ; for it is evident from
 the Grand Alliance, and all our Treaties
 with the late Emperors on this Subject, that
 it never was intended the Empire and *Spain*
 shou'd

shou'd be united under one Head. Upon all
 these Considerations therefore, the Queen of
 England was induc'd to listen to Proposals of
 Peace made her by the French King, and to
 enter into a Treaty for the Evacuation of
 Catalonia and the rest of Spain, for the Parti-
 culars whereof I refer the Reader to the
 Seventh and Ninth Volumes of *Modern History*.
 But the Disadvantages Britain lay under in
 carrying on the War in Spain and Portugal,
 and the Necessity there was of concluding a
 Peace, when the Confederates refus'd to
 furnish their respective Quota's of Troops or
 Money, according to the several Treaties
 made with us, are evident to a Demonstra-
 tion, from the Representation made by the
 Commons of Great Britain to the Queen in
 the Year 1711, part of which I have inserted
 to justify the Conduct of that glorious Prin-
 cess in the last Years of her Reign, which has
 been so vilely aspers'd by such Men as found
 their Account in continuing the War, and
 their Creatures.

This Representation sets forth, ' That as
 in the Progress of the War in Flanders a
 Disproportion was soon created to the Pre-
 judice of England, so the very beginning of
 the War in Portugal brought an unequal
 share of Burden upon us; for although the
 Emperor and the States General were equally
 Parties with your Majesty in the Treaty
 with the King of Portugal, yet the Emperor
 neither furnishing his third part of the
 Troops and Subsidies stipulated for, nor the
 Dutch consenting to take an equal share of
 his Imperial Majesty's Defect upon them-
 selves, your Majesty hath been oblig'd to
 furnish two thirds of the entire Expence

A Repre-
 sentation
 of the
 State of
 the last
 War.

created

created by that Service. Nor has the
 Inequality stopp'd there, for ever since the
 Year 1706, when the *English* and *Dutch*
 Forces march'd out of *Portugal* into *Castile*,
 the States General have entirely abandon'd
 the War in *Portugal*, and left your Majesty
 to prosecute it singly at your own Charge,
 which you have accordingly done, by
 replacing a greater Number of Troops
 there than even at first you took upon you
 to provide. At the same time your Ma-
 jesty's generous Endeavours for the Support
 and Defence of the King of *Portugal*, have
 been but ill seconded by that Prince himself;
 for notwithstanding that by his Treaty he
 had oblig'd himself to furnish twelve thou-
 sand Foot and three thousand Horse upon
 his own Account, besides eleven thousand
 Foot and two thousand Horse more in
 Consideration of a Subsidy paid him, yet
 according to the best Information your
 Commons can procure, it appears that he
 hath scarce at any time furnish'd thirteen
 thousand Men in the whole.

In *Spain* the War hath been yet more
 unequal and burdensome to your Majesty
 than in any other Branch of it, for being
 commenc'd without any Treaty whatsoever,
 the Allies have almost wholly declin'd taking
 any part of it upon themselves. A small
 Body of *English* and *Dutch* Troops were
 sent thither in the Year 1705, not as being
 thought sufficient to support a regular War,
 or to make the Conquest of so large a
 Country, but with a view only of assisting
 the *Spaniards* to set King *Charles* upon the
 Throne, occasion'd by the great Assurances
 which were given of their Inclinations to

the

the House of *Austria*; but this Expectation failing, *England* was insensibly drawn into an establish'd War, under all the Disadvantages of the distance of the place, and the feeble Efforts of the other Allies. The Account we have laid before your Majesty upon this Head is, that although the Undertaking was enter'd upon at the particular and earnest Request of the Imperial Court, and for a Cause of no less Importance and Concern for them than the reducing the *Spanish* Monarchy to the House of *Austria*, yet neither the late Emperors, nor his present Imperial Majesty, have ever had any Forces there on their Account till the last Year, and then only one Regiment of Foot, consisting of two thousand Men. Though the States General have contributed something more to this Service, yet their share also hath been inconsiderable; for in the space of four Years, from 1705 to 1708, both inclusive, all the Forces they have sent into that Country, have not exceeded twelve thousand two hundred Men; and from the Year 1708 to this time, they have not sent any Forces or Recruits whatsoever. To your Majesty's Care and Charge the Recovery of that Kingdom hath been in a manner wholly left, as if none else were interested or concern'd in it. And the Forces which your Majesty hath sent into *Spain* in the space of eleven Years, from 1705 to 1711, both inclusive, have amounted to no less than fifty-seven thousand nine hundred seventy-three Men, besides thirteen Battalions and eighteen Squadrons, for which your Majesty hath paid a Subsidy to the Emperor. How great

' great the establish'd Expence of such a
 ' number of Men hath been, your Majesty
 ' very well knows; and your Commons very
 ' sensibly feel; But the Weight will be found
 ' much greater, when it is consider'd how
 ' many Articles of unusual and extraordinary
 ' Charge have attended this remote and diffi-
 ' cult Service, all which have been entirely
 ' defray'd by your Majesty, except that one
 ' of transporting the few Forces which were
 ' sent by the States General, and the Victu-
 ' alling of them during their Transportation
 ' only. The Accounts deliver'd to your
 ' Commons show, that the Charge of your
 ' Majesty's Ships and Vessels employ'd in the
 ' Service of the War in *Spain and Portugal*,
 ' reckon'd after the rate of four Pounds a Man
 ' per Month, from the time they sail'd from
 ' hence till they return'd, were lost, or put
 ' upon other Services, hath amounted to six
 ' millions, five hundred and forty thousand,
 ' nine hundred and sixty-six Pounds, fourteen
 ' Shillings; the Charge of Transports on the
 ' part of *Great Britain*, for carrying on the
 ' War in *Spain and Portugal*, from the begin-
 ' ning of it till this time, hath amounted to
 ' one million, three hundred thirty-six thou-
 ' sand, seven hundred and nineteen Pounds,
 ' nineteen Shillings and eleven Pence; that
 ' of victualling Land-Forces for the same
 ' Service, to five hundred eighty-three thou-
 ' sand, seven hundred and seventy Pounds,
 ' eight Shillings and six Pence; and that of
 ' Contingencies and other Extraordinaries for
 ' the same Service, to one million, eight
 ' hundred and forty thousand, three hundred
 ' fifty-three Pounds.

‘ We shou’d take notice to your Majesty
 of several Sums paid upon Account of Con-
 tingencies and Extraordinaries in *Flanders*,
 making together the Sum of one million
 one hundred and seven thousand ninety-six
 Pounds; but we are not able to make any
 Comparison of them with what the States
 General have expended upon the same
 Head, having no such State of their extraor-
 dinary Charge before us. There remains
 therefore but one Particular more for your
 Majesty’s Observation, which arises from
 the Subsidies paid to foreign Princes.
 These at the beginning of the War were
 born in equal Proportion by your Majesty
 and the States General, but in this Instance
 also the Ballance hath been cast in Prejudice
 of your Majesty: for it appears that your
 Majesty hath since advanc’d more than your
 equal Proportion, three millions one hun-
 dred fifty-five thousand Crowns, besides
 Extraordinaries paid in *Italy*, and not inclu-
 ded in any of the foregoing Articles, which
 arrive to five hundred thirty-nine thousand
 five hundred fifty-three Pounds.

‘ We have laid these several particulars
 before your Majesty in the shortest manner
 we have been able, and by an Estimate
 grounded on the preceding Facts, it doth
 appear, that over and above the Quota’s
 on the part of *Great Britain* answering to
 those contributed by your Allies, more than
 nineteen millions have been expended by
 your Majesty during the course of this War,
 by way of Surplusage, or exceeding in
 Ballance, of which none of the Confederates
 have furnish’d any thing whatsoever.

Posterity will certainly be amaz'd, when they come to find that the Nation carry'd on a War on so unequal a foot, with no other view than that of aggrandizing our Allies, and enriching some private Families at home; (for there is not a Man of that Party who were for continuing the War, that at this Day seems to have the least dread of the *French*, though they have enjoy'd seventeen or eighteen Years Peace, and are consequently much more formidable now, than they were at the end of the last War.) What severe Reflections therefore must they make on their Ancestors, when it shall appear that they might have had a Peace seven Years before upon their own Terms, and sav'd the Nation forty millions of Treasure, besides what they lost by the Interruption of their Trade; especially when they find such a Load of Debts transmitted to them, and the Revenues of the Kingdom so anticipated that it may be difficult for them to find Funds to maintain even a defensive War? They will surely be more ready to condemn the Conduct of the *British* Court for continuing the War so long, than for putting an end to it so soon, notwithstanding all the Clamours that have been rais'd upon that Head. They will reflect also, it is to be hop'd, in our Favour, that Miscarriages are not always to be ascrib'd to a Nation in general, but frequently to a few designing selfish Spirits that happen to surround the Throne, and are practis'd in the pernicious Art of disguising Truth, and casting a mist before the Eyes of their Princes. But to proceed.

By

By the Treaty of Peace concluded at *Utrecht* ^{1713.} the thirty-first of *March* O. S. or the eleventh ^{Peace of} of *April* N. S. 1713, between the Allies and *Utrecht.* *France*, the most material Articles relating to *Portugal* were, That the *French* King shou'd relinquish both sides of the River of *Amazons* in *South America* to his *Portuguese* Majesty, and quit all Claim to the Navigation of the said River, and never suffer any *French* Missionaries to come into the said Territories, or any other belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*; and the Queen of *Great Britain* was by both Parties accepted as Guarantee of the said Articles. And by another Treaty made between *Spain* and *Portugal* in *February* 1714-15, the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* mutually agreed to relinquish all places that had been taken by the Forces on either side during the War, but as to Prizes, each Party was to remain in Possession of what they had respectively acquir'd; which Treaty was in like manner guaranted by the Queen of *Great Britain*.

1714.

The War between the Confederates and the *French* was scarce ended, when another was begun between the *Turks* and *Venetians*, ^{1715.} in which the latter lost the *Morea*. The *Portuguese* assisted the Pope and the *Venetians* <sup>The Por-
tuguese
send a
Squadron
to the
Assistance
of the
Venetians.</sup> with a Squadron of Men of War, and the *Spaniards* promis'd another Squadron, but employ'd them afterwards in the Reduction of *Sardinia*, so that the *Turks* were Masters at Sea during the whole course of the War, and were very near making themselves Masters of the Island of *Corfu*; but the Emperor gaining two considerable Victories over the Infidels by Land, and taking *Temeswaer* and *Belgrade*, the *Turks* were glad to accept of

Peace, being permitted however to retain their Conquests in the *Morea*, whereby the *Venetians* lost great part of their Territories on the *Terra Firma*, while the Imperialists kept Possession of their Conquests, which they had extended upwards of an hundred Miles into the Enemies Country.

A Patri-
arch in
Portugal.

The readiness the *Portuguese* had shewn in reinforcing the *Venetian* Fleet, and defending the Coasts of *Italy* in the late War with the *Turks*, probably induc'd his Holiness to oblige his *Portuguese* Majesty in dividing the Archbishoprick of *Lisbon*, and erecting the Chapel Royal into a Patriarchal and Metropolitcal Church; ever since which the City of *Lisbon* has been divided into two grand Districts, the one call'd *East* and the other *West Lisbon*.

Don Ema-
nuel, the
King's
Brother,
leaves the
Kingdom.

Don Emanuel, Brother to the King of *Portugal*, having privately withdrawn himself from that Court about this time, went on board a Ship and sail'd to *Holland*. He afterwards enter'd into the Emperor's Service against the *Turks*; nor did he return again to *Lisbon* till the Year 1726. His *Portuguese* Majesty, so soon as he had Notice that *Don Emanuel* was gone, prevail'd on the Captain of an *English* Man of War to pursue the Ship he was in; but the Vessel being two Days sail before the *English* Captain, he was oblig'd to return back without him. The Reason of this Prince's leaving the Court so abruptly, was said to be to prevent his being forc'd to enter into Orders; for it was usual formerly, both in the Courts of *Spain* and *Portugal*, to procure some Ecclesiastical Preferment for the Princes of the Blood, whereby they were easily maintain'd at the Charge of the Church, and

and tender'd in a great measure incapable of forming Designs against the State.

Portugal now remaining in a profound Peace, the King, in Imitation of *France* and other polite Nations, thought fit to establish Academies for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences, having a particular Regard to History, in which that People have made great Advances of late Years, though the Court of Inquisition, which dreads nothing more than the rescuing the Nation from Ignorance and Superstition, has been a great Obstacle in their way: Truth is an Heresy which those pious Fathers ever prosecute with the greatest Rage.

I don't meet with any thing else remarkable in *Portugal* till the Year 1722, unless it be the Arrival of their Fleets from *India* and *Brazil* annually, with vast Treasures of Gold and Silver on board, besides other rich Merchandizes; but this Year I find two *British* Merchants, Mr. *Wingfield* and Mr. *Roberts*, prosecuted at *Lisbon*, and condemn'd to die, for exporting Gold to *England*, which it seems is Capital by the Laws of *Portugal*: However, upon the Interposition of Mr. *Worsely*, the *British* Envoy, and the Court of *Great Britain*, they were pardon'd, and their Effects restor'd them. But since it is so very hazardous to export Gold from *Portugal* to *England*, it is something strange that we meet with so much *Portuguese* Gold here as we do.

In the Month of *December* 1723, there happen'd a terrible Earthquake in the Province or Kingdom of *Algarva*, which though it lasted but three Minutes, did incredible Mischief: They relate, that several Towns were demolish'd,

Academies of Sciences establish'd

1722.
Two English Merchants condemn'd for exporting Gold.

1723.
An Earthquake.

demolish'd, and a River entirely swallow'd up for some Hours, by the gaping of the Earth.

1724.
A Com-
pany for
supply-
ing Brazil
with
Slaves.

A Company was erected in *Portugal* in the Year 1724, compos'd of Men of Quality and Fortunes, for supplying their Settlements in *Brazil* with Negroes, to whom his Majesty granted the Space of two hundred Miles and upwards on the Coast of *Africa*, for the purchasing of Slaves, prohibiting the *Portuguese*, or any other Nation, to trade within those Limits.

The same Year *Don Miguel* and *Don Joseph*, two base Sons of his late *Portuguese* Majesty, whom he had naturaliz'd, crossing the River of *Lisbon* with their Attendants in a Boat, were overset by a sudden Gust of Wind: *Don Joseph* had the good Fortune to save himself by getting upon the Keel, but his Brother and most of the Servants were drown'd.

A great
Storm.

In the same River on the nineteenth of *November* this Year, arose such a violent Storm about six in the Evening, that before eight, sixty Ships were driven on Shore, of which twenty were render'd unfit for the Sea; all the Wharfs of *Lisbon* were damag'd by the Storm, and the Custom-House-Key, with the Goods upon it, was wash'd away: The Houses of *Lisbon* suffer'd very much, and most of the Churches lost their Steeples or Towers: The Havock in the neighbouring Country is inexpressible; many Houses were blown down, and almost all the Trees that stood expos'd to the Wind torn up by the Roots.

1725.
Prisoners
in the In-
quisition
allow'd
Council.

The Court of *Rome*, to the Surprise of the Inquisitors in *Portugal*, was about this time pleas'd to order, that the Prisoners in the Inquisition shou'd be allow'd Council and Solicitors to defend them, as in other Courts; whereupon

whereupon those Fathers had the Assurance to libel his Holiness most unmercifully.

A Dispute of another nature happen'd about the same time between the Courts of *France* and *Lisbon*. It seems the Abbot *de Livry*, the *French* Ambassador at *Lisbon*, insisted that the Secretary of State, who is usually prime Minister in that Kingdom, shou'd pay his Excellency the first Visit; which the Secretary refusing to comply with, the Ambassador was order'd to leave *Lisbon*, without having an Audience of his *Portuguese* Majesty.

In December 1727, a Contract of Marriage was sign'd between *Don Joseph*, Prince of *Brazil*, and the eldest Infanta of *Spain*, *Donna Maria-Anna-Victoria*, (formerly contracted to *Lewis XV* of *France*); and a few Days after another Contract of Marriage was concluded between *Don Ferdinand*, Prince of the *Asturias*, and *Donna Maria*, Infanta of *Portugal*; and on the twenty-seventh of *January* following, the Ceremony of the *Espousals* of the last Couple was perform'd at *Madrid*, the King of *Spain* representing the Prince of *Brazil* here, as the King of *Portugal* did the Prince of *Asturias* in the other: that was celebrated at *Lisbon* the sixth of the same Month.

About the same time there arose warm Disputes between the Courts of *Rome* and *Portugal*, on the Pope's refusing to give a Cardinal's Cap to Monsieur *Bichi*, who had resided some time as Nuntio in *Portugal*, and shewn more Complaisance for his *Portuguese* Majesty than for his Holiness; and the Contention grew so hot at length, that it was expected the King of *Portugal* wou'd have thrown off the Pope's Supremacy; for he actually

Double
Marriage
between
Spain and
Portugal.

1728.
Disputes
between
the Courts
of *Rome* &
Portugal.

actually prohibited all the Clergy of his Dominions, to apply any more, to the Datary of *Rome* for their Bulls of Confirmation, &c. The Patriarch of *Lisbon* gave Dispensations for Marriages, and final Judgment in all Ecclesiastical Causes which were brought before him by way of Appeal. The King set many of the Prisoners in the Inquisition at Liberty, and prohibited the Inquisitors to proceed in any Cause without the Concurrence of Commissioners appointed by his Majesty: Which Steps so alarm'd the Court of *Rome*, that I am inform'd means have been found to soften his *Portuguese* Majesty's Resentment, and prevent his throwing off the Pope's Supremacy.

1729.
The Double Mar-
riages solem-
niz'd
in Person.

About the middle of *January* 1728-9, the Exchange of the contracted Princesses above-
nam'd being agreed on, the King and Queen of *Spain*, with the Royal Family and a vast Retinue, came to *Badajoz*, as the King and Queen of *Portugal*, with their Court, did to *Elvas*. These Cities are on the Confines of the two Kingdoms, which are separated by the little River *Caya*, that runs from North to South, and falls into the *Guadiana* near *Badajoz*. A Building was erected on the *Caya*, having one large Door on the side of *Spain*, and another on the side of *Portugal*. At one and the same instant the King of *Spain* enter'd the Eastern Door, as the King of *Portugal* did that on the West, with their respective Royal Families. After reciprocal Compliments, and hearing the Articles of both Marriages read, the King of *Portugal* and his Party took the Princess of *Brazil*, and return'd to *Elvas*, where the Prince and Princess of *Brazil* solemniz'd their Marriage in Person the same Evening.

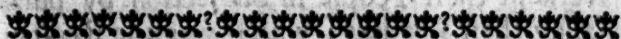
Evening. The King of *Spain* also having receiv'd the Princess of the *Asturias* of her Father, return'd to *Badajoz*, where the Prince and Princess of *Asturias* celebrated their Marriage also in Person that Evening.

The two Kings, their Queens, the Princes and Princesses, had two Interviews afterwards at the House of Exchange, viz. on the twenty-third and twenty-fifth of *January*, at the last of which they took leave of each other, and return'd to their respective Capitals, where Rejoicings were made suitable to the Occasion. At the return of the King and Royal Family to *Lisbon*, all the Streets through which they pass'd were hung with Tapestry, and there were no less than twenty Triumphal Arches erected there, five of which were prepar'd at the Expence of the *English*, *French*, *Dutch* and *Hamburgh* Merchants, the other fifteen being erected at the Charges of the several Companies of Tradesmen, and the King's Officers. That of the *English* was far the most magnificent, in which they laid out above two thousand Pounds sterling. The Coaches, most of which belong'd to the Nobility, were eighty-four in number, the greatest part of them cover'd with embroider'd Velvet, trimm'd with Gold Fringe, and one of them was of massy Silver, adorn'd with Jewels. The Rejoicings continu'd three Days successively, and every Evening Fireworks were play'd off, and the Houses illuminated; and some Days after the People were entertain'd with a Ball-Feast. And here I shall take an Opportunity of giving some account of the Royal Family of *Portugal*.

The
present
Royal
Family.

His present Majesty, King *John V.*, was born the twenty-second of *October* 1689, and succeeded his Father in *January* 1707. He married *Mary-Anne* of *Austria*, the Daughter of the late Emperor *Leopold*, and Sister of the present Emperor *Charles*, on the twenty-seventh of *October* 1708, by whom he had Issue, 1. *Mary-Magdalen-Josepha-Teresa-Barba*, born the fourth of *December* 1711, and married to the Prince of *Asturia's* as above related. 2. *Don Pedro*, born the nineteenth of *October* 1712, who died the twenty-ninth of *October* 1714. 3. *Don Joseph-Pedro-John-Lewis*, the present Prince of *Brazil*, born the ninth of *June* 1715, and married to the Infanta of *Spain* Anno 1729, as above. 4. *Don Carlos*, born the second of *May* 1716. 5. *Don* — born the fifth of *July* 1717. 6. *Don Alexander*, born Anno 1724, who died in 1728: And another Infanta still living, the time of whose Birth I do not meet with. His *Portuguese* Majesty has still three Brothers living, viz. *Don Antonio*, *Don Francisco* and *Don Emanuel*, the last of whom lost the King's Favour on his retiring out of the Kingdom without his Consent, as has been related above, and though he obtain'd his Pardon, is not yet restor'd to full Favour.

CHAP.



CHAPTER X.

*Treats of the Civil Government of Portugal,
the Prerogatives and Succession of the Crown,
the King's Titles, Arms, Revenues and Forces.*

THE Civil Government of *Portugal* so The Court of *Lisbon* exactly resembles that of *Spain* already treated of, that there will be Occasion to say little on this Head. The Court of *Lisbon* affects to conform it self to that of *Madrid*, or rather to shew that she is no way inferior to her Neighbour. Others observe, that the Kings of *Portugal* do in reality look upon themselves as the only rightful Sovereigns of all *Spain*, and therefore chuse to imitate the Customs of that Country; they affirm that the Females of *Castille* cannot transfer the Succession to a foreign Prince by Marriage, and consequently the Princes of the House of *Portugal*, who are not deem'd Foreigners, ought to have succeeded to the Crown of *Spain* when the Male Branch in that Kingdom became extinct. But to proceed.

The King of *Portugal*, as well as the King of *Spain*, is look'd upon to be an absolute Prince : The Cortes or three Estates have long since sold their Part in the Legislature to the Crown, and only serve to confirm or record such Acts of State as the Court resolves upon, to declare the next Heir to the Crown when the King is pleas'd to nominate him, or to ratify Treaties with foreign Princes who still esteem their Consent of any weight. The Courts of *Spain* and *Portugal* for many Years

have kept their People in Subjection by purchasing their Leaders; which was the Reason that tho' the Revenues of each Crown were very considerable, the State in both Nations was very poor. But since King *Philip* the Fifth ascended the Throne of *Spain*, and that Court has been govern'd by *French* Councils, the Salaries of abundance of Officers, and a multitude of Pensions, have been struck off; and that Prince, in Imitation of his Grandfather *Lewis XIV*, has of late Years tyranniz'd over the Nobility as well as the Commons by the Assistance of a standing Army, and entirely depriv'd every Province in that Kingdom of their Liberties and Privileges. This Reformation, as it is stil'd in the Court of *Spain*, has not yet been imitated in that of *Portugal*; great part of the Revenues of this Crown are still distributed among the Nobility and Grandees, which renders the Government as well as the People exceeding poor and necessitous, tho' the King considered in his private Capacity may be very rich.

A rich Court,
but a poor State.

The publick Revenues

Customs very high

The Customs and Duties on Goods exported and imported are a considerable part of the publick Revenues, and are usually farm'd out by the Crown from three Years to three Years. These Duties are very high in *Portugal*, and cou'd not be advanc'd without the utter Ruin of the People. Foreign Merchandizes pay twenty-three *per Cent.* on importation, and Fish from *Newfoundland* twenty-five *per Cent.* Fish taken in the neighbouring Seas and Rivers pay forty-seven *per Cent.* and the Tax upon Lands and Cattle that are sold is ten *per Cent.* The Duty on Snuff alone amounts to fifty thousand Crowns. Besides which the King draws a considerable Revenue from the several

several Orders of Knighthood, of which he is Grand Master. And the Pope, in consideration of the large Sums he draws out of this Kingdom on other Accounts, gives the King the Money arising by several Bulls from the Holy See, as those for granting Indulgences, Licences to eat Flesh at times prohibited, &c. And it is computed that the Royal Revenues, clear of all Pensions and Salaries, may amount to three millions five hundred thousand Crowns. The Nobility are not tax'd but upon extraordinary Emergencies, and then not very high. From all which it may very well be presum'd, that the *Portuguese* are not able to raise great Fleets and Armies: If they have five and twenty Men of War of the Line they are scarce able to Man or Pay them, and a Squadron of *English* or *Dutch* of half the number wou'd not be afraid to engage them. They serve chiefly for Convoys to their *Brazil* Fleets, and are very often used as Merchant Ships to import Goods or Treasure from thence. As to their Troops on Land-Shore, that serve to Garrison their wretched frontier Towns, they may amount to fourteen or fifteen thousand Men; but such a miserable Militia sure were never seen, half starv'd and not half Cloath'd: In the late War you might see them begging an Alms of a common Soldier belonging to their Confederates the *English* and *Dutch*; and yet so intolerable proud were these poor despicable Creatures, that they insisted on taking the Right of the *English* and commanding their Generals; every Governor of a Province had the Command of the *English* and *Dutch* Troops that happen'd to serve within his Jurisdiction, tho' the Allies paid both their own Troops and

Naval
Force.

Land-
Forces.

and the *Portuguese*; which was the Occasion of innumerable Losses and Disgraces on that side; for the *Portuguese* after the War had continu'd eight or ten Years, proved to be the same unskilful cowardly Militia they were at first, constantly run away at the first Charge, especially their Horse, and suffer'd the *English* and *Dutch* to be cut in Pieces or made Prisoners: Such blessed Confederates did they prove in the late War; nor were the *Spaniards* much better Troops till a *French* Prince ascend'd the Throne; but they have of late been so well disciplin'd, cloath'd and paid, that they are not only much superior to those of *Portugal*, but perhaps at present equal to any Soldiers in *Europe*. The *Portuguese* were above being instructed in Military Discipline by the Allies, but King *Philip* oblig'd his Officers to conform themselves to the *French* in this Particular more than any other: And as the *Spanish* Foot are better Bodies of Men, more abstemious, and endued with more Patience, possibly they may at this Day be an overmatch for their Masters the *French*, supposing the Numbers equal. It seems therefore to be the Interest of *Portugal* always to remain in Peace with *Spain*; shou'd the *French* or the Maritime Powers engage in their Behalf, it might be difficult to prevent their being made a Province to *Spain* again in case a War shou'd break out between those two Crowns, the *Spaniards* being so much improv'd of late Years, and the *Portuguese* so much sunk in their Courage, Discipline and Conduct. And they will certainly avoid falling out with the *French* and the Maritime Powers, who might any of them cut off their Communication with *Brazil*, *Africa* and the *Indies*, from whence

Interest
of *Portugal*
to live at
Peace
with all
Nations.

whence their Gold and other rich Merchandizes are imported. On the other hand it can never be to the Advantage of *England*, *France*, or the States General to be in a State of War either with *Spain* or *Portugal*, which take off so much of the Manufactures of their respective Countries. It is indeed the Interest of each of these Powers that the other shou'd be in no good Terms with *Spain* and *Portugal*, for what the one loses in this Commerce the other gains; if the *English* do not serve the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* with Woollen Manufactures, the *Dutch* and *French* will, tho' perhaps much worse or at a dearer Rate; nay, these Nations will buy our Goods, and get a larger Gain by selling them to *Spain* and *Portugal* and their *American* Plantations and Settlements, than we do by the first Sale of them. We ought therefore to be exceeding cautious how we quarrel with these two Nations, especially at this time, when they seem to be so firmly united by double Marriages, and if we fall out with one we must fall out with both.

It ought to be considered further, that the *French* having of late taken Possession of *Florida*, to which they have given the Name of *Louisiana*, and being before Masters of *Canada* or *New France*, they now lie on the back of all our *American* Plantations and Settlements from *Carolina* in the South to *Nova Scotia* on the North, and by the Assistance of the *Spaniards* and the *Indians*, their Friends, may, and probably will, in time deprive us of our Settlements there, and ruin our Plantation Trade, if we have not our Eyes about us.

I shall conclude this Head with enumerating the several Countries, Territories and Islands

that

The Interest of the Maritime Powers and the *French* to be at Peace with *Spain* and *Portugal*.

Danger to *Britain* from the Union of the *French* and *Spaniards* in *America*

Territo-
ries sub-
ject to
Portugal.

The Em-
pire of the
Portuguese
in Asia and
Africa 150
Years ago

that are subject to the Crown of Portugal, which besides those of Portugal and Algarva, already describ'd, are, The Country of Brazil in America: A vast Tract of Land, extending along the Sea-Coasts of South America, but not of equal breadth; much the most considerable of all their foreign Plantations at present, as it yields them great Quantities of Gold, Tobacco, Sugars, Cotton, Ginger, Indigo, Hides, and other valuable Merchandize. In Africa they have the Fortres of Masagan in the Kingdom of Morocco; part of the Guinea Coast; Angola on the Coast of Congo; with the Islands of Loanda, Villa de San Pao, Zofala on the Caffra Coast; Zanguebar, Moaambic and Quiloa on the Eastern Coast of Africa. And in the Atlantick Ocean they have the Western Islands of Azores or Terceira's, that of Madera, the Islands of Cape Verde, and others of less Note. In Asia they still possess Goa, Diu, Damau and Chaul on the Coast of India, with a large Extent of Country, and the Island of Macao on the Southern Coast of China; the last of which is now under the Dominion of the Chinese, tho' Inhabited chiefly by the Portuguese. And here I cannot but observe what a noble Empire the Portuguese possess'd in Asia and Africa about an hundred and fifty Years ago: They were Masters of Ormuz and the Persian Gulph; of all the Coasts of India, Siam and Malacca; of the Sea-Coasts on the Islands of Sumatra, Java and Ceylon; of the Islands of Molucca's and Banda, where the fine Spices only grow. They had planted their Religion in the Islands of Japan, and made such numbers of Profelytes there that the Sovereigns of that Country were apprehensive of a general Revolt of their Subjects, which

which occasion'd the Extirpation of the *Portuguese* and of the *Christian* Religion in those Islands. They had planted their Religion also throughout that vast Empire of *China*, and might have maintain'd it there had not the *Jesuits* interfer'd with them, and occasion'd their falling under the Displeasure of that Court. There are now indeed no Remains of *Christianity* to be found in *Japan*, the *Portuguese* Interest is lost in *China*, and the *Dutch* have expell'd them from all their valuable Settlements on the Continent and Islands in *Asia*, except *Goa* and two or three inconsiderable Places. But they were so long possess'd of the Trade of these Countries, and had such numerous Settlements here, that we find their Language, with some Corruption, still prevailing on the Sea-Coasts of the Continent and Islands of *Asia*, and a mix'd Breed of *Portuguese* and *Indians*, who still imitate those of *Europe* in their Religion, Habits and Customs; and they still have their Bishops and Clergy in those Parts, who are permitted to exercise their Functions under many of the *Indian* Sovereigns. On the Eastern and Western Coasts of *Africa* also their Religion and Language are every where to be met with; tho' the *Dutch* 'tis true are now Masters of their best Discoveries on the Western Coast, and the *Portuguese* have very little Power in that part of the World. Their King indeed still calls himself Sovereign of all the vast Dominions I have enumerated, which brings me to mention his Stile and Titles, which are,

John V, by the Grace of God King of The *Portugal* and the *Algarva's* on this side : And King's
beyond the Sea in *Africk* Lord of *Guinea* ; Titles.]

and of the Navigation Conquests and Commerce of *Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, India, Brazil, &c.*

Arms.

The Arms of *Portugal* are, Argent, five Escutcheons, *Azure*, plac'd cross-wise, each charg'd with as many Besants of the first, plac'd Saltier-wise, and pointed, *Sable*, for *Portugal*. The Shield border'd Gules charg'd with seven Towers, *Or*, three in Chief and two in each Flanch. The Crest is a Crown, *Or*, under the two Flanches, and the Base of the Shield appears at the end of it; two Crosses, the first Flower de Luce Verte, which is for the Order of *Avis*, and the second Pattee Gules, for the Order of *Christ*. The Motto is changable, each King assuming a new one, but 'tis frequently these Words, *Pro Rege & Grege*; i. e. *For the King and the People*.

The Great Officers of State being the same as in *Spain*, I shall not trouble the Reader with a tedious Account of them, or of the several Degrees of Nobility, in which the Kingdom of *Portugal* exactly resembles that of *Spain*.

Orders of Knight-hood.

The Orders of Knighthood are, 1. That of *Avis*, so call'd from a Town of that Name near *Ebora*, founded by *Alphonsus I*, Anno 1146, to honour those who distinguish'd themselves in the Wars against the *Moors*. 2. The Order of *Christ*, founded on the same account by *Dionisius*, Son of *Alphonsus III*, Anno 1319, upon the Abolition of the Knights *Templars*. 3. The Order of *St. James*, being the same with that in *Spain*. And, 4. The Knights of *St. John*.

They have several Councils or Courts establish'd for several Branches of Business;

of PORTUGAL. 515

as the Council of State, which takes Cognizance of all Matters foreign or domestick which relates to the State. 2. The Council call'd the *Desembargo do Paco*, which receives Appeals from all inferior Courts, and has also a Power of enacting, repealing and altering the Laws. 3. The Court of Treasury, or *Da Fazenda*. 4. The Council for foreign Affairs, which determines all Matters relating to the foreign Plantations. 5. The Council of War, which takes Cognizance of all Military Affairs and Operations by Sea or Land. 6. The *Casa dos Contos*, which Court has the Jurisdiction of all Officers and others concern'd in collecting or farming the publick Revenues. Besides these they have two supreme Courts for Civil Affairs, the one establish'd at *Lisbon* and the other at *Porto*. Tho' as the Kingdom is divided into twenty-four *Comarcas* or Districts, each *Comarca* has its peculiar Judges for civil and criminal Causes, and every considerable Town its Regidor, Corregidor, or Alcaid, as in *Spain*. But the Viceroy or Governor of each Province presides in all the Courts within his Jurisdiction, and is the supreme Civil as well as Military Officer there. There is also a Viceroy of *Goa* in the *East-Indies*, and another of *Brazil* in *America*, who are invested with almost Regal Power.

C H A P. XI.

Treats of the Religion and Ecclesiastical Government in Spain and Portugal ; and of their Universities, Laws and Language.

Christianity planted in Spain and Portugal by the Apostles.

The Spanish Church infected with Arianism.

But never acknowledged the Pope's Supremacy for the 1100 Years.

THE *Christian* Religion 'tis evident both from sacred and prophane History was planted in *Spain* in the time of the Apostles themselves ; but it is not altogether so certain that St. *James Major* was of the number of those who preach'd the Gospel to that People, notwithstanding the *Spaniards* look upon him to be the Founder of their Church, and have written as many Treatises to prove the several Voyages he made thither, and the Miracles he wrought amongst them as would fill a moderate Library. But whoever first preach'd the Gospel here, met with such Success that the whole Nation almost was soon converted to *Christianity* ; and they reckon up no less than forty-nine Bishops in the Reign of *Constantine*. Their Ecclesiastical Historians however lament that this as well as other *Christian* Churches was early infected with *Arianism* ; and that the *Goths* also were *Arians*, who made a Conquest of *Spain* in the fifth Century ; tho' they became Orthodox some little time after. But what Doctor *Geddes* seems to have demonstrated is still more surprizing, viz. That the Church of *Spain* never had acknowledg'd the Supremacy of the Pope or Bishop of *Rome* when the *Moors* made a Conquest of this Country in the Year 714. He proves also that the Adoration of Images, praying to Angels

Angels and Saints, Purgatory, the Doctrine Or was of the Seven Sacraments, Transubstantiation, tainted with the the denying the Cup in the Sacrament to the People, Private Masses, the Adoration of the Errors of the Sacrament, the Priest's putting the Bread into the Mouths of the Communicants, being present at the Celebration of the Sacrament and not communicating, and Auricular Confession, to be Doctrines and Practices not known in the *Spanish* Church in the beginning of the eighth Century, when it was dispers'd by the *Moors* Conquest of *Spain*; and that the *Spanish* Kings had an Ecclesiastical Supremacy equal to that which is now in the Crown of *England*: That when the Bishop of *Rome* did in the beginning of the eighth Century first attempt to introduce his Supremacy into *Spain*, that Supremacy was rejected and condemn'd by the *Spanish* Church in a Council of all her Bishops.

I proceed now to enquire into the modern The State of Religion in these Kingdoms of *Spain* modern and *Portugal*, which is properly my Province; State of Religion and every one knows that the *Spaniards* and in *Spain* & *Portuguese* at this Day profess themselves to *Portugal*. be of that Sect or Persuasion of *Christians* that are usually denominated *Roman Catholics*.

The Title of *Catholic King*, 'tis said, was The Title first given to their Princes by the Council of Catho- held at *Toledo* in the Year 590, when *Recaredus* lick King. the *Gothick* King of *Spain* renounc'd the *Arian* Heresy with all his People. And that Title after it had lain dormant about nine hundred Years, was again reviv'd by Pope *Alexander VI*, and conferr'd on King *Ferdinand* about the Year 1500, in consideration of the Services he had done the Holy See in destroying the Empire of the *Moors* in *Spain*; and his Successors.

Devotion
of the
People.

Successors have enjoy'd that Title ever since ; with a great deal of Reason, as my Author apprehends, no Princes having shewn more Zeal for Popery than the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, who have suffer'd the Inquisition to reign, or rather rage, in their Territories for so many Years. Nor are the People less devoted to their Religion than their Sovereigns : It is not uncommon for the Women, 'tis said, to resort to the Churches or Chapels seven or eight times a Day ; tho' their Enemies suggest that this proceeds rather from an Inclination to ramble abroad and meet their Gallants than out of pure Devotion, that Sex being in a manner Prisoners to the other, and never suffer'd to stir abroad unless to Prayers. None of the Saints, and even God himself does not seem to have a greater Share of their Devotion than the Blessed Virgin ; not a Man but carries about him a Scapulary or Image of the Virgin, which has touch'd some Shrine of hers that is held to have a Power of working Miracles. They are much taken with the Pomp and Shew observ'd in their Divine Worship, and that Profusion of Wealth that appears in the furnishing and adorning their Churches ; and they apprehend they merit by afflicting

Penances.

Lent.

and tormenting themselves. In the Holy Week before *Easter* they practise great Austerities ; some will procure themselves to be fastned to a Cross in their Shirts, with their Arms extended in Imitation of our Saviour, uttering the most dismal Groans and Lamentations : Others will walk with naked Feet and over Rocks and Mountains to some distant Shrine to perform their Devotions. During *Lent* they eat nothing but the Entrails of Beasts, as they do on *Wednesdays* and *Frydays* all the Year.

Year instead of Fish, at *Madrid*, and such other parts of the Country where Fish are not to be had. At this Holy Season we find Friars and Priests in all the great Streets and publick Places preaching to the People, applying themselves rather to their Passions and Affections than their Reason: The Preacher frequently beats his Breast and weeps, and the Croud imitate him; and he is esteem'd the best Preacher who by his Whining and Lamentations can produce the greatest Floods of Tears. On *Good Friday* annually there is a Sermon preach'd to common Strumpets at *Madrid*, who are dragg'd out of their Lodgings to hear some Friar preach Repentance to them; who if he thinks his Arguments have had no Effect upon them, descends from his Pulpit and presents a Crucifix to them, saying, *Behold your Saviour and embrace him*, and those who are willing to leave their infamous Courses will kiss and embrace it: After which these Creatures are either sent to some Nunnery, or married to People that are not very nice in their Choice; but the greatest part of them usually are obstinate, and chuse to follow their former Course of Life.

Solemn Processions are frequent among the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, but the most considerable is that on *Good Friday*, when all the religious Orders attend, with the Members of the several Tribunals, Councils, and Companies of Tradesmen in their Cities, and even the King himself sometimes, attended by all his Court, with Wax-Torches in their Hands. The Nobility and Persons of Distinction are follow'd by their Servants with lighted Flambeaux; every thing has a mournful Air; the King's Guards have their Arms and Drums cover'd

cover'd with black, and beat a dead March, as at the Funeral of some General; Trumpets and other Musical Instruments sound dismally, and all the Colours and Crosses are cover'd with black Crape; Machines and Pageants are erected, whereon all the parts of our Saviour's Passion are represented: True Penitents in these Processions lash and cut themselves unmercifully, hoping to take Heaven by this holy Violence on themselves; while others, 'tis said, are no less severe on their naked Bodies, to shew their Passion for their Mistresses, all the Ladies in the place standing in the Balconies to see the Procession. But this is such a piece of Gallantry as I believe was scarce ever heard of in a Protestant Country. There are other Penitents who drag heavy Crosses after them, and perform other grievous Penances, and these, People of Quality mask'd, and attended by their Servants likewise mask'd, who support and assist them in their dolorous Passage, for some 'tis said, have lost their Lives by overacting their Parts. Nor is it uncommon to begin these Exercises a Fortnight or three Weeks before Easter, and continue them every *Wednesday* and *Friday* at least till that Festival. At these Processions in the City of *Seville* it is not uncommon to see five or six hundred such Penitents, who have the Reputation of Chastising themselves more roughly than those of *Madrid*: Other Towns endeavour to imitate these great Cities; and 'tis said, the Ladies of *Lisbon* will be offended if the Men seem to favour themselves, and do not observe the Blood follow the Whip: For the Devotion of these Gentlemen, whether it be directed to Heaven or their Mistresses, is suppos'd to be
 propor-

proportionable to the Wounds and Lashes they receive from their own Hands.

These are the Exercises of the devout *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* on Days of Fasting and Humiliation ; but on great Festivals and rejoicing Days the Scene is very different ; for then they expose the richest Shrines, and all the Treasures of their Churches, to publick View : They are dress'd in their best Habits, and there are People that play on musical Instruments, and dance in the Processions, and before their Images ; but here also in the hottest Weather, when the Sun shines out in its full Brightness, they carry lighted Torches in their Hands, which together with the Sun-Beams over their Heads, almost melt the superstitious Crowd. The Balconies and Windows are hung with Tapestry, &c. and the Ladies dress'd in their richest Cloaths and Jewels, are permitted to stand and see the Procession without a Lattice before them ; and upon these Occasions it is, that the young Inamorato's of both Sexes have an Opportunity of shewing themselves, and discovering their Passion to the greatest Advantage ; for, as has been intimated already, *Venus* and *Cupid* in these hot Countries, seem to have as many Adorers as any Saint amongst them, many of them frequenting their Churches and Processions chiefly to have an Opportunity of carrying on their Amours.

Processions on Grand Festivals.

Their Festivals usually conclude with a Religious Play, wretchedly acted, containing a Representation of the Life and Actions of some real or pretended Saints, taken from their Legends, wherein they use even our Blessed Saviour with great Familiarity, and seem

Religious Plays.

calculated rather to ridicule than promote *Christianity*.

Ecclesiastical Government

The Ecclesiastical Government here does not differ much from that of other *Roman Catholick Countries*. The Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, by a Grant of the Popes, nominate to all Archbishopricks and Bishopricks ; of which there are in *Spain* eight Archbishopricks and thirty-eight Bishopricks : And in *Portugal* three Archbishopricks and ten Bishopricks, as appears by the Table at the end of this Chapter.

Inquisition.

The Inquisition reigns here, it must be confess'd, with a more uncontrollable Power than in any other Kingdom or State. It was first instituted in the thirteenth Century, for suppressing the Heresy of the *Vaudois* and *Albigenses*, as 'twas call'd ; and was receiv'd in *Spain* about the Year 1557, in the Reign of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Isabella*, in order to awe the new-converted *Jews* and *Moors*, and keep them from relapsing into their former Infidelity. It was establish'd in *Portugal* for the same end about the Year 1523, in the Reign of King *John III*. It is call'd, *The Holy Office*, and *The Holy House* ; and consists of an Inquisitor General, the Supreme Council, Inquisitors, Assessors, Qualificators, a Secretary, an Advocate Fiscal, a Treasurer, Familiars and Goalers.

All Men subject to it.

The Inquisitor General is named by the King, and confirm'd by the Pope, acting as his Delegate : His Jurisdiction is so absolute and extensive, that no Subject is exempted from it ; the Members of the Supreme Court or Council are all named by him, but approved by the King before they can act, and are usually Secular Priests ; and their Assessors,

Divines,

Divines, Civilians and Canonists, with whom they advise. The Qualificators are employ'd in revising and altering Books that are publish'd, and are usually *Dominican* Friars. The Secretary is properly the Register; and the Advocate Fiscal the Attorney or Prosecutor. The Treasurer takes into his Custody all the Prisoners Goods and Personal Estate when he is apprehended; and the Familiars are properly the Serjeants and Bailiffs belonging to this Office; tho' the Nobility and Persons of the best Quality usually enter themselves of the number of Familiars, as it is a Protection against the Civil Magistrate, and entitles them to the same plenary Indulgences as Persons engaged in a Crusade against Infidels and Enemies of the Christian Name. It is computed that these amount to upwards of twenty thousand in *Spain* alone. As to the *Alguazils* or Goalers, they are forbidden to permit their Prisoners to send to their Friends, or receive any manner of Support or Intelligence from them, or indeed to converse with any Mortal but their Tormentors. The Inquisitors and their Officers take an Oath never to discover any thing transacted in that Court, and punish nothing more severely than the breach of that Oath. As these Courts of Inquisition in a great measure deprive the Bishops of their Jurisdiction, they are entitled to some Privileges in lieu of it: As first, their being exempted themselves from the Authority of this Court; and, 2. Their Concurrence ought to be obtain'd, before any Person belonging to their respective Dioceses is condemn'd: But these Provisions are not much regarded of late; Bishops have been confin'd to their Houses on Suspicion of Heresy, till the Pope's License

has been obtain'd to proceed against them; and where Bishops have refus'd to consent to the Condemnation of a Prisoner, the Court of Inquisition has pass'd Sentence without them.

The manner of prosecuting those who are apprehended by the Inquisition.

This Court proceeds in a summary way on an Information brought by any Person whatever: If the Informer names any Witnesses besides himself, they are sent for privately, and before they are examin'd take an Oath not to discover to any Person their having been with the Inquisitors, nor to speak of any thing they said, saw or heard within that Court.

All People, tho' never so infamous, and tho' they stand convicted of Perjury, are, in Favour of the Faith, and in Detestation of Hereticks, admitted by the Inquisition to be Witnesses; mortal Enemies only excepted.

This Exception is of little Benefit to the Prisoner, by reason of his not knowing who they are that have inform'd and witness'd against him.

The Depositions of the Informer and Witnesses, if there be any, being thus privately taken, a Familiar is sent for, and being come, he has the following Order put into his Hands.

By the Command of the Reverend Father N. an Inquisitor of Heretical Pravity, let N. be apprehended and committed to the Prisons of this Holy Office, and out of which he shall not be releas'd, but by the express Order of the said Reverend Inquisitor.

If several Persons are to be taken up at the same time, the Familiars are commanded so to order things, that they may know nothing of one another's being apprehended; and at this the Familiars are so expert, that a Father and

and his three Sons and three Daughters, who liv'd together at the same House, were all carried Prisoners to the Inquisition, without knowing any thing of one another's being there, untill seven Years afterwards, when they that were alive came forth in an Act of the Faith.

The Prisoner being apprehended, and carried with all possible Secresy to the Inquisition, is deliver'd to the Goaler.

The Prisons of the Inquisition are little dark Rooms, and which have no other Furniture but a hard Quilt and a useful Pot. The Prisoners are not suffer'd to see any Person besides their Keeper, who brings them their Diet, and with it a lighted Lamp, which burns about half an Hour; neither must their Keeper, without Leave from the Inquisitors, entertain any Discourse with them.

After the Prisoner has spent two or three Days and Nights in his melancholy Apartment, he is carried by his Keeper before the Inquisitors, who before they ask him a Question, make him take an Oath to return true Answers to all their Interrogatories, and if he has ever been guilty of any Heresy to confess it to them.

The first Question the Prisoner is ask'd is, Whether he knows why he was taken up by the Inquisition? And if he answers that he does not know, he is then ask'd, Whether he knows for what Crimes the Inquisition us'd to imprison People? If he answers for Heresy, he is admonish'd upon the Oath he has taken to confess all his Heresies, and to discover all his Teachers and Complices. If the Prisoner denies that he ever held any Heresy, or had ever any Communication with any Hereticks, he

he is gravely told, That the Holy Office does not use to imprison People rashly or without having good Grounds for what they do ; and that therefore he wou'd do well to confess his Guilt, and that rather, because the Holy Office, contrary to the Custom of all other Courts, is severe to those that deny, and merciful to all that confess their Guilt.

If the Prisoner persists in denying that he ever held any Heresies, his Goaler is call'd in and commanded to carry him back to the Place from whence he came ; and the Prisoner is admonish'd strictly to examine his own Conscience, that the next time they send for him he may be prepar'd to make true and full Confession of all his Heresies, Teachers and Complices. The Prisoner having been allow'd two or three Days more to do this in, he is brought before the Inquisitors a second time, and is ask'd whether he comes prepar'd to confess, and if he answers, that he cannot, without accusing himself or others falsely, make any such Confession as they desire of him ; they do then ask him where he was born, and what his Parents were, and where he went to School, and who were his School-Masters, and where he has liv'd all his time, and with whom he has convers'd most, and who has been his Confessor, and when he was last at Confession and at the Sacrament, with twenty more such Questions. And being told, that they have sufficient Proof of his being a Heretick, they command him, since he cannot repent of his Heresies unless he confesseth them all, to go back to his Prison, and there pray to God for Grace to dispose him to make a true and full Confession, to the saving of his Soul, which is all they seek after. And being

being again allow'd two or three Days to pray and consider on what the Inquisitors have said to him, he is brought before them a third time ; and in case he persists in pleading Not Guilty, then ask'd some Questions concerning the Heretical Doctrines he stands charg'd withal ; for Example, Whether he believes Christ to be Bodily present in the Sacrament, and that it is lawful to adore Images, and to pray to Saints and Angels ? And if he affirms that he did always firmly believe these and all the other Doctrines of the *Romish* Church, he is ask'd, If he always believ'd these Doctrines how he came to speak against them ? and if he denies that he ever did, he is then told, That since he is so obstinate in his Heresies, of which they have a sufficient Proof before them, they will order their Advocate Fiscal to form his Process and to convict him of them. But in case the Inquisitors have not sufficient Evidence, notwithstanding to draw a Confession from the Prisoner, they have told him oftner than once that they had, they then fall a Note lower, and tell the Prisoner, That tho' they may not have sufficient Proof of his Heretical Words and Actions to convict him of them, that yet they have sufficient to put him on the Rack to make him confess them. And having fix'd the Day when he is to undergo the Tortures, he, when that dismal Day comes, if he does not prevent it by such a Confession as is expected from him, is led to the Place where the Rack is, attended by an Inquisitor and a publick Notary, who is to write down the Answers the Prisoner returns to the Questions which shall be put to him by the Inquisitor while he is upon the Rack ; during the time the Executioner

cutioner is preparing that Engine of unspeakable Cruelty, and is taking off the Prisoner's Cloaths to his Shirt and Drawers, the Inquisitor is still exhorting the Prisoner to have Compassion both on his Body and Soul, and by making a true and full Confession of all his Heresies to prevent his being tortured ; but if the Prisoner saith, that he will suffer any thing rather than accuse himself or others falsely, the Inquisitor commands the Executioner to do his Duty and to begin the Torture ; which in the Inquisition is given by twisting a small Cord hard about the Prisoner's naked Arms, and hoisting him up from the Ground by an Engine to which the Cord is fastned ; and as if the miserable Prisoner's hanging in the Air by his Arms were not Torment enough, he has several Quassations or Shakes given him, which is done by screwing up his Body higher and letting it down again with a Jirk, which disjoints his Arms, and after that the Torture is much more exquisite than it was before.

When the Prisoner is first hoisted from the Ground an Hour-Glass is turn'd up, and which, if he does not prevent it, by making such a Confession of his Heresies as the Inquisitor that is present all the while, and is continually asking him Questions, expects from him, must run out before he is taken down ; to promise to make such a Confession if they will take him off the Rack not being sufficient to procure him that Mercy, no more than his crying out that he shall expire immediately if they do not give him some Ease ; that, as the Inquisitors tell us, being no more than all that are upon the Rack do think they are ready to do.

If the Prisoner endures the Rack without confessing any thing, which few or none, tho' never so innocent, are able to do, so soon as the Hour-Glass is out he is taken down, and carried back to his Prison, where there is a Surgeon ready to put his Bones in joint. And tho' in all our Courts the Prisoner's having endur'd the Rack without confessing the Crimes for which he was tortur'd, clears him, and makes void all the Evidence that was against him, yet in the Inquisition, where whatsoever Humanity and right Reason have establish'd in Favour of the Prisoner is left to the Discretion of the Judge, it is commonly otherwise; the Prisoners that will not confess any thing being usually rack'd twice, and if they stand it out, tho' few of them can do that, thrice.

But if the Prisoner makes the Confession the Inquisitor expects he shou'd on the Rack, it is writ down Word for Word by the Notary, and is, after the Prisoner has had a Day or two's Rest, carry'd to him to set his Hand to it, which if the Prisoner does, it puts an end to his Process, the want of sufficient Evidence to have convicted him being abundantly supply'd by this extorted Confession thus sign'd by him. But in case the Prisoner when it is brought to him refuseth to sign it, affirming it to be false, and to have been extorted from him by the Extremity of the Torture, he is then carry'd to the Rack a second time to oblige him to repeat and sign the same Confession.

It is a very hard matter for any one that is a Prisoner in the Inquisition for Heresy to escape the Rack, since neither the professing and maintaining the Doctrines to be true

wherewith he is charg'd, nor the denying of them, can secure him from it ; the first being commonly rack'd to make them discover their Teachers and Accomplices, and the second to oblige them to confess their own Guilt ; and if a Prisoner does confess his having spoke some Heretical Words, but to save his Estate stands in his having spoke them rashly and in a Passion without an heretical Mind, he is rack'd to make him discover whether it was so or not, or whether his Thoughts were not the same with his Words. If a Prisoner either makes no Confession at all, or does not confess the particular heretical Words or Facts wherewith he stands charg'd, and with which the Inquisitors will never acquaint him, he is ask'd, whether he has any thing besides his Denial to offer in his own Defence, and if he has, to make use of it : For now the Advocate Fiscal, upon their having Evidence enough against him, is order'd to form his Process. Here if the Prisoner alledgeth, that unless they will be pleased to let him know the particular Words or Facts he stands charg'd withal, and who the Persons are that have inform'd and witness'd against him, that it will not be possible for him to make any Defence ; he is told, that cannot be done, because to let him know the particular heretical Words or Facts might lead him to the Knowledge of the Informers and Witnesses, who by the fundamental Laws of the Inquisition must never directly or indirectly be discover'd to him.

Now for this singular and inhuman Custom of not letting the Prisoners know the particular Facts they stand charg'd withal, nor who they are that have inform'd and witness'd against

against them, the Inquisitors have nothing to say but that it is necessary to the Security of the Lives of the Accusers and Witnesses, which if they were known wou'd be in so great Danger that none wou'd dare to venture to inform or bear witness against Heriticks in their Court. Which Pretence, 'tho' it might have some Ground when Courts of Inquisition were first erected, no City, no not *Rome* it self, having submitted quietly to them when they were first introduc'd; it is now notorious to all the World, and to none more than to the Inquisitors themselves, that it is altogether groundless, and especially in *Spain* and *Portugal*, where the Inquisition is not only establish'd by Law, but by a wonderful Fascination is so fix'd in the Hearts and Affections of the People, that one that shou'd offer the least Affront to another for having been an Informer or Witness in the Inquisition, wou'd be torn in a thousand Pieces; and did the Prisoners that have been in the Inquisition but know certainly who the Persons were that had inform'd and witness'd against them, they durst not for their Lives speak one Word against them, or shew them the less Respect on that Account.

Now for a Court to continue a Custom so singularly unjust and cruel, and upon a Pretence all the World knows to be altogether groundless, is a Confidence not to be match'd any where, that I know of.

The Prisoner being thus deny'd the Knowledge of the Things and Persons, without which it is scarce possible for him, tho' never so innocent, to make any Defence, he is, notwithstanding that, graciously ask'd by the Inquisitors, whether he desires to have an Advocate and Proctor to help him to make

it? If he saith he wou'd, he is not to name them, but must take those the Inquisitors shall appoint, and who before they have seen their Client, must take the following Oath.

I *N.* Doctor of both Laws, do, in the Presence of the Lords Inquisitors of this place against Heretical Pravity, having my Hand on the Holy Gospel of God, promise and swear sincerely and faithfully to defend and maintain the Cause of *N.* a Prisoner in the Prisons of this Holy Office, who stands accus'd and impeach'd for Causes mention'd in its Acts, but so as not to use any Trick or Cavil, or to instruct my said Client to conceal the Truth in Judgment. And I do further promise and swear, that if I shall by any way discover my said Client to be guilty of the Crime or Crimes wherewith he stands charg'd, that I will thereupon immediately dismiss his Cause: and if by having search'd narrowly into his Case I shall discover that he has had Complices in his Heresies, that I will inform against them to this Holy Office. All which I do promise upon Pain of Perjury and of an Excommunication from which I cannot be absolv'd by any but by this Holy Office. So help me God and these Holy Gospels.

The same Oath is taken by the Prisoner's Proctor, as the Inquisitors call him; tho' in truth both he and the Advocate are the Inquisitor's Engines, made use of to fish what they can out of the Prisoner against himself and his Friends, rather than any thing else.

The Prisoner being thus fitted with an Advocate and Proctor, and who are not suffer'd to know any thing more of his Accusers and of the Witnesses against him than he himself knows, he is ask'd by them whether he
wou'd

wou'd have any Questions put by the Inquisitors to those that have inform'd and witness'd against him, or wou'd have them examin'd upon any Points. And in case the Prisoner furnisheth his Advocate with any such Questions or Points, they are put by him into form and deliver'd to the Inquisitors.

The Prisoner is ask'd also whether he has any Witnesses of his Orthodoxy ; and if he names any they are sent for and heard by the Inquisitors. And as these Witnesses do go to the Inquisition with trembling Hearts, so they are extremely cautious not to say any thing concerning the Prisoner that shall imply their having liv'd in any Intimacy with him, for fear of bringing themselves under a Suspicion of Heresy ; and by the Laws of the Inquisition no Relation of the Prisoner's within the fourth Degree can be a Witness for him. When the Prisoner's Advocate and Proctor are dismiss'd, they take an Oath that they have no Copy of the Defence the Prisoner made for himself, and that they shall never speak of it to any Person whatsoever ; neither is the Prisoner ever suffer'd to see the Depositions of his own fearful Witnesses, no more than the Depositions of those that are against him.

Beside the foremention'd there is another common Process in the Inquisition, which is against those that have murder'd themselves or died a natural Death in their Prisons. The Process against the first is short, his having murder'd himself being judg'd such an Evidence of his Guilt as is sufficient to convict him of the Heresies wherewith he was charg'd. The Process against the second is carry'd on by the Advocate Fiscal in the same manner as it wou'd have been had the Prisoner been alive ;

alive ; and the Prisoner's Relations and Friends, or any other that have any thing to offer in Defence of the Deceas'd, are by a publick Edict summon'd to appear before the Inquisitors within forty Days to give their Evidence ; and if upon this Summons none do appear to offer any thing in Vindication of the Deceas'd, as I believe few are ever so hardy as to do, the Deceas'd after the Expiration of that Term of Days is acquitted or condemn'd in the same manner that he wou'd have been had he been alive ; and if he is condemn'd his whole Estate is forfeited, and his Body and Effigies are burnt at the next Act of the Faith, as are the Bodies and Effigies of those that had murder'd themselves.

But the Power of the Inquisition extends not only to those that died in the Prisons, but to the Bodies, Estates and Good Names of all that after their Decease shall be convicted of having died Hereticks ; And tho' as to the Estates of those that are convicted of having died Hereticks they can go no farther than forty Years, as to the taking their Bones out of the Grave and burning them and the depriving them of their Good Name there is no Limitation of time. When a competent Number of Prisoners are convicted of Heresy, either by their own voluntary or extorted Confession, or upon the Evidence of certain Witnesses, a Day is fix'd by the chief Inquisitor for a Goal Delivery, which is call'd by them *an Act of the Faith*, and which is always upon a *Sunday*. In the Morning of the Day the Prisoners are all brought into a great Hall, where they have the Habits put on they are to wear in the Procession, which begins to

come

come out of the Inquisition about nine of the Clock in the Morning.

The first in the Procession are the *Dominican* Fryars, who carry the Standard of the Inquisition, which on the one side hath their Founder *Dominic's* Picture, and on the other side a Cross betwixt an Olive-Tree and a Sword, with this Motto, *Justitia & Misericordia*. Next after the *Dominicans* come the Penitents, some with Benitoes and some without, according to the Nature of their Crimes; they are all in black Coats without Sleeves, and bare-footed, with a Wax Candle in their Hand. Next comes the Penitents who have narrowly escap'd being burnt, who over their black Coat have Flames painted with their Points turn'd downward, to signify their having been sav'd but so as by Fire; this Habit is call'd by the *Portuguese*, *Feugo revolto*, or Flames turn'd up-side-down. Next come the Negative and Relaps'd that are to be burnt, with Flames upon their Habit pointing upwards: And next come those who profess Doctrines contrary to the Faith of the *Roman* Church, and who besides Flames on their Habit pointing upward, have their Picture, which is drawn two or three Days before, upon their Breasts, with Dogs, Serpents and Devils all with open Mouths painted about it.

Pegna, a famous *Spanish* Inquisitor, calls this Procession, *Horrendum ac tremendum Spectaculum*; and so it is in truth, there being something in the Looks of all the Prisoners besides those that are to be burnt that is ghastly and disconsolate beyond what can be imagin'd, and in the Eyes and Countenance of those that are to be burnt there is something that looks fierce and eager.

The

Auto de Fe

The Prisoners that are to be burnt alive, besides a Familiar, which all the rest have, have a Jesuit on each Hand of them, who are continually preaching to them to abjure their Heresies ; but if they offer to speak any thing in Defence of the Doctrines they are going to suffer death for professing, they are immediately gagg'd, and not suffer'd to speak a Word more.

This I saw done to a Prisoner presently after he came out of the Gates of the Inquisition, upon his having look'd up to the Sun, which he had not seen before in several Years, and cry'd out in a Rapture, *How is it possible for People that behold that glorious Body, to worship any Being but him that created it ?* After the Prisoners come a Troop of Familiars on Horseback ; and after them the Inquisitors and other Officers of the Court upon Mules ; and last of all comes the Inquisitor-General upon a white Horse led by two Men, with a black Hat and a green Hatband, and attended by all the Nobles that are not employ'd as Familiars in the Procession.

In the *Terreiro de Paco*, which may be as far from the Inquisition as *White-Hall* is from *Temple-Bar*, there is a Scaffold erected, which may hold two or three thousand People ; at the one end sit the Inquisitors, and at the other end the Prisoners, and in the same Order as they walk'd in the Procession, those that are to be burnt being seated on the highest Benches behind the rest, and which may be ten Foot above the Floor of the Scaffold.

After some Prayers and a Sermon, which is made up of Encomiums on the Inquisition and Invectives against Hereticks, a secular Priest

Priest ascends a Deak, which stands near the middle of the Scaffold, and who having first taken all the Abjurations of the Penitents, who kneel before him one by one in the same Order they walk'd in the Procession, at last he recites the final Sentence of the Inquisition upon those that are to be put to Death, in the Words following.

We the Inquisitors of Heretical Pravity, having with the Concurrence of the most illustrious N. Lord Archbishop of Lisbon, or of his Depury N. call'd on the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and of his glorious Mother the Virgin Mary, and sitting on our Tribunal, and judging with the Holy Gospels lying before us, that so our Judgment may be in the Sight of God, and our Eyes might behold what is just, in all matters betwixt the magnifick Doctor N. Advocate-Fiscal, on the one part, and you N. now before us, on the other, we have ordain'd, that in this Place and on this Day you should receive your definitive Sentence.

We do therefore by this our Sentence put in Writing, define, pronounce, declare and sentence thee N. of the City of Lisbon, to be a Convicted, Confessing, Affirmative and Profess'd Heretick, and to be deliver'd and left by us as such, to the Secular Arm; and we by this our Sentence do cast thee out of the Ecclesiastical Court, as a Convicted, Confessing, Affirmative and Profess'd Heretick, and we do leave and deliver thee to the Secular Arm, and to the Power of the Secular Court; but at the same time do most earnestly beseech that Court so to moderate its Sentence, as not to touch thy Blood, or to put thy Life in any Danger.

Is there in all History an Instance of so gross and confident Mockery of God and the World as this of the Inquisitors, earnestly beseeching the Civil Magistrates not to put the Hereticks they have condemn'd and deliver'd to them to Death? For were they in earnest when they make this solemn Petition to the Secular Magistrates, why do they bring their Prisoners out of the Inquisition and deliver them to those Magistrates in Coats painted over with Flames? Why do they teach, that all Hereticks, above all other Malefactors, ought to be punish'd with Death? And why do they never resent the Secular Magistrates having so little regard to their earnest and joint Petition, as never to fail to burn all the Hereticks which are deliver'd to them by the Inquisition, within an Hour or two after they have them in their Hands? And why in *Rome*, where the Supreme Civil and Ecclesiastical Authority are lodg'd in the same Person, is this Petition of the Inquisition, which is made there as well as in other places, never granted? Certainly not to take any notice of the old Canon, which forbids the Clergy to have any hand in the Blood of any Person whatsoever, wou'd be a much less Dishonour to the Inquisition, than to pretend to go on observing that Canon, by making a Petition, which is known to be so contrary to their Principles and Desires.

The Prisoners are no sooner in the Hands of the Civil Magistrate, than they are loaded with Chains before the Eyes of the Inquisitors, and being carried first to the Secular Goals, are within an Hour or two brought from thence before the Lord Chief Justice, who

who without knowing any thing of their particular Crimes, or of the Evidence that was against them, asks them one by one in what Religion they do intend to die ; if they answer that they will die in the Communion of the *Roman Church*, they are condemn'd by him to be carried forthwith to the place of Execution, and there to be first strangled, and afterwards burnt to Ashes : But if they say they will die in the Protestant, or in any other Faith that is contrary to the *Roman*, they are then sentenc'd by him to be carry'd forthwith to the place of Execution, and there to be burnt alive.

At the Place of Execution, which at *Lisbon* is the *Ribera*, there are so many Stakes set up as there are Prisoners to be burnt, with a good quantity of dry Furz about them : The Stakes of the Profess'd, as the Inquisitors call them, may be about four Yards high, and have a small Board, whereon the Prisoner is to be seated, within half a Yard of the top ; the Negative and Relaps'd being first strangled and burnt ; the Profest go up a Ladder betwixt the two Jesuits that have attended them all Day, and when they are come even with the foremention'd Board they turn about to the People, and the Jesuits spend near a quarter of an Hour in exhorting the Profest to be reconcil'd to the *Church of Rome*, which if the Profest refuse to be, the Jesuits come down, and the Executioner ascends, and having turn'd the Profest off the Ladder upon the Sear, and chain'd their Bodies close to the Stake, he leaves them, and the Jesuits go up to them a second time, to renew their Exhortation to them, and at parting tell them, *That they leave them to the Devil, who is standing*

The Present State

at their Elbow, to receive their Souls, and carry them with him into the Flames of Hell-Fire, so soon as they are out of their Bodies. Upon this a great Shout is rais'd, and as soon as the *Jesuits* are off the Ladders, the Cry is, *Let the Dogs Beards be made, Let the Dogs Beards be made.* Which is done by thrusting flaming Furzes fasten'd to a long Pole against their Faces; and this Inhumanity is commonly continu'd until their Faces are burnt to a Coal, and is always accompany'd with such loud Acclamations of Joy, as are not to be heard upon any other Occasion; a Bull-Feast or a Farce, being dull Entertainments to the using a Profess'd Heretick thus inhumanly.

The Professs Beards having been thus *made*, as they call it in Jollity, Fire is set to the Furz which are at the bottom of the Stake, and above which the Profess are chain'd so high; that the top of the Flame seldom reacheth higher than the Seat they sit upon, and if there happen to be a Wind, and to which that place is much expos'd, it seldom reacheth so high as their Knees; so that though there be a calm, the Profess are commonly dead in about half an Hour after the Furz is set on Fire, yet if the Weather prove windy, they are not after that dead in an Hour and a half, or two Hours, and so are really roasted, and not burnt to Death. But though out of Hell there cannot possibly be a more lamentable Spectacle than this, being join'd with the Sufferers so long as they are able to speak crying out, *Misericordia por Amor de Dios, Mercy for the Love of God*, yet it is beheld by People of both Sexes, and of all Ages, with such Transports of Joy and Satisfaction,

Satisfaction, as are not on any other Occasion to be met with.

And that the Reader may not think that this inhuman Joy may be the Effect of a natural Cruelty that is in those Peoples Disposition, and not of the Spirit of their Religion, he may rest assur'd, that all publick Malefactors besides Hereticks, have their violent Deaths no where more tenderly lamented than among the same People, and even when there is nothing in the manner of their Deaths that appears inhuman or cruel.

Within a few Days after the Execution, the Pictures of all that have been burnt, and which were taken off their Breast when they were brought to the Stake, are hung up in St. Domingo's Church, whose West End, tho' very high, is all cover'd over with these Trophies of the Inquisition, hung up there in Honour to *Dominic*, who to fulfil his Mother's Dream, was the first Inventor of that Court. *Dominic's* Mother, when she was ready to be brought to bed of him, having dream'd, that she was deliver'd, not of a human Creature, but of a fierce Dog, with a burning Torch in his Mouth. See *Dr. Geddes Miscellaneous Tracts*, Vol. I. p. 391 to 413.

I proceed next to enumerate the several Archbishopsricks and Bishopsricks in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and enquire into their respective Revenues.

Archbi-
shopricks
and Bi-
shopricks.

The Archbishop of *Toledo* is stil'd Primate of *Spain*; he is great Chancellor of *Castille*, and Counsellor born of the Council of State. His Archbishoprick contains 802 Parishes, his Revenue amounting one Year with another to 300000 Ducats, and that of the Primatical Church to 150000 Ducats, out of which there

Abp. of
Toledo, and
his Suf-
fragans.

there ought to be deducted 66000 Ducats which is paid annually to the King. The Suffragans are, first, that of *Segovia*, comprehending 438 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 24000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Valladolid*, which comprehends 132 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum*. 3. *Osuna*, which comprehends 450 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 16000 Ducats *per Annum*. 4. *Sigüenza*, which comprehends 516 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Ducats *per Annum*: He is Lord Chief Justice of the Town of *Sigüenza*. 5. *Cuenca*, which comprehends 384 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 50000 Ducats *per Annum*. 6. *Cartagena*, which comprehends 89 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 24000 Ducats *per Annum*. 7. *Jaen*, which comprehends 84 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. 8. *Cordoua*, which comprehends 92 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Ducats *per Annum*.

Abp. of
Terragona.

The Archbishop of *Terragona*. His Diocess contains 197 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, first, that of *Barcelona*, comprehending 206 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Tortosa*, which comprehends 160 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 15000 Ducats *per Annum*. 3. *Lerida*, which comprehends 212 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum*. 4. *Vich*, which comprehends 206 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 6000 Ducats *per Annum*. 5. *Urgel*, which comprehends 420 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 9000 Ducats *per Annum*. 6. *Gironne*, which comprehends 339 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 3000 Ducats

Ducats *per Annum*. 7. *Elna*, which comprehends 100 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 4000 Ducats *per Annum*. 8. *Solfona*, which comprehends fifteen Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 4000 Ducats *per Annum*.

The Archbishop of *Seville*. His Arch-Abp. of bishoprick contains 234 Parishes, the Revenue *Seville* whereof is 100000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, first, that of *Cadix*, which comprehends fourteen Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Guadix*, which comprehends 37 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 8000 Ducats *per Annum*. 3. *Canaries*, which comprehends 50 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum*.

The Archbishop of *St. James de Compostella*. Abp. of His Archbishoprick contains 1803 Parishes, *St. James de Compostella* the Revenue whereof is 60000 Ducats *per Annum*, and that of the Archiepiscopal Church as much; out of which there ought to be deducted 18000 Ducats which he annually pays to the King. The Suffragans are, first, that of *Astorga*, which comprehends 913 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Avila*, which comprehends 437 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. 3. *Salamanca*, which comprehends 240 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 24000 Ducats *per Annum*. 4. *Coria*, which comprehends 317 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. 5. *Placencia*, which comprehends Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 50000 Ducats *per Annum*. 6. *Badajox*, which comprehends 53 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 16000 Ducats *per Annum*. 7. *Tuy*, which comprehends 146 Parishes, the Revenue whereof

whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum*. 8. *Mondonedo*, which comprehends 356 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 4000 Ducats *per Annum*. 9. *Orensa*, which comprehends 954 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum*. 10. *Ciudad Rodrigo*, which comprehends 63 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum*. 11. *Lugo*, which comprehends 60 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum*. 12. *Zamora*, which comprehends 256 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum*.

Abp. of
Saragossa.

The Archbishop of *Saragossa*. His Archbishoprick comprehends 347 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 50000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, first, that of *Huesca*, which comprehends 196 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 13000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Tarazona*, which comprehends 350 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. 3. *Albarazin*, which comprehends 24 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 6000 Ducats *per Annum*. 4. *Jaca*, which comprehends 199 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 3000 Ducats *per Annum*. 5. *Balbastro*, which comprehends 170 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 8000 Ducats *per Annum*. 6. *Teruel*, which comprehends 77 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum*.

Abp. of
Valencia.

The Archbishop of *Valencia*. His Archbishoprick contains 230 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, first, that of *Segorba*, which comprehends 120 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Oribuela*, which comprehends 60 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Ducats *per Annum*.

The

The Archbishop of *Grenada*. His Archb. of *Grenada* bishoprick contains 194 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, 1. That of *Almeria*, which contains 60 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 4000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Malaga*, which comprehends 108 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 2000 Ducats *per Annum*.

The Archbishop of *Burgos*. His Archb. of *Burgos* shoprick contains 1756 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, 1. That of *Pampeluna*, which comprehends 1156 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 25000 Ducats *per Annum*. 2. *Calahorra*, which comprehends 1013 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. 3. *Placencia*, which comprehends 881 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 24000 Ducats *per Annum*.

The Bishopricks of *Leon* and *Oviedo* hold immediately of the Holy See. *Leon* contains 1020 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum*. *Oviedo* contains 1048 Parishes, the Revenue whereof is 12000 Ducats *per Annum*.

The Archbishoprick of *Lisbon*; the Revenue Abp. of *Lisbon* whereof is 40000 Crusadoes. The Suffragans are, 1. *Miranda*, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Crusadoes *per Annum*. 2. *Portalegre*, the Revenue whereof is 500 Pounds *per Annum*. But the late Patriarchate establish'd at *Lisbon* has made a great Alteration in the Ecclesiastical Government of this Archbishoprick.

The Archbishoprick of *Braga*; the Revenue Abp. of *Braga* whereof is 40000 Crusadoes *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, 1. *Coimbra*, the Revenue whereof is 40000 Crusadoes *per Annum*. 2. *Lamego*, the Revenue whereof is 18000 Cru-

sadoes *per Annum*. 3. *Viseu*, the Revenue whereof is 16000 Crusadoes *per Annum*. 4. *Porto*, the Revenue whereof is 15000 Crusadoes *per Annum*.

Abp. of
Evora.

The Archbishoprick of *Evora*; the Revenue whereof is 60000 Crusadoes *per Annum*. The Suffragans are, 1. *Elvas*, the Revenue whereof is 10000 Crusadoes *per Annum*. 2. *Leria*, the Revenue whereof is 18000 Crusadoes *per Annum*. 3. *Faro*, the Revenue whereof is 5000 Crusadoes *per Annum*. And, 4. *Tavira*, the Revenue whereof I have not met with.

Convents.

There are also in *Spain* alone two thousand one hundred and forty-one Convents, in which it is computed there are about forty-five thousand Monks and Nuns; and a proportionable Number in *Portugal*.

Universi-
ties of
Spain and
Portugal.

There are in *Spain* no less than two and twenty Universities, which have been mention'd already in the Description of the several Cities of that Kingdom. I shall only observe here therefore, that those of *Salamanca*, *Valadolid* and *Alcala* are the chief: And tho' my *French* Author is pleas'd to affirm, that they excel all the Universities in *Christendom* except that of *Paris*; it will be found, that those of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* are much superior to any of them in the Number of learned Men, in the Elegancy of their Buildings, and in their Revenues.

The University of *Coimbra* is much the most considerable in *Portugal*, said to consist of five thousand Students; but then they admit Children before they can well read, so that our Grammar-Schools may be reckon'd equal to many of their Colleges.

They

They do not apply themselves so much to *Laws*. Philosophy, Divinity, or Physick in these Universities as to the Civil and Canon Law, which prevails very much in these Countries. And besides these every one studies the Customs of his particular Province, by which the Magistrates are often govern'd in their Decisions.

The *Spanish* Language is deriv'd from the *Language Latin*, and said to come the nearest to it at this Day of any Language in *Europe*: The Dialects however are very different in the several Provinces, as in other Countries; that of *Castile* is said to be the purest, and that of *Portugal*, which was lately a Province of *Spain*, the worst. But in all of them we find a great many *Arabick* Words and Terminations, which they learnt from the *Moors*, who were long Masters of the Country. They observe particularly that all *Spanish* Words which begin with the Syllable *Al*, are of *Arabick* Extraction, as *Alguasil*, a Bayliff or Jaylor, *Algibe*, a Cistern, &c.

I shall conclude with observing, that in *Acade- Portugal*, as well as other *European* Kingdoms, *mies*. they have of late begun to establish separate Academies, for the propagating Arts and Sciences, as if they apprehended these were neglected in their Universities. The late King of *Great Britain* was more indulgent to *Oxford* and *Cambridge*, chusing rather to establish Professors of Modern History there with handsome Stipends, than to set up distinct Societies in Opposition to those Universities.



C H A P. XII.

*Treats of their Foreign Trade and Navigation ;
and of their several Sorts of Coin.*

Foreign
Trade.

AS to the Trade of this Kingdom, their Navigation and foreign Commerce, these have already been treated of under other Heads. I shall only here observe in general therefore, that the Merchandize they export consists either in the Produce of their Soil, or of what they first import from their Plantations and Settlements in *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*. The Product of their Soil is chiefly Red and White Port Wines, Oil, Oranges, Lemons, Figs, Chesnuts, Almonds, Raisins, Salt, and Sweetmeats. Their Importations from *Asia* consist of Silks, Muslins, Calicoes, Tea, Gold Dust, and such other Goods as our *English East-India-Company* import hither. And from *Africa* they import chiefly Gold, Slaves, and Elephants Teeth. But the most extensive and the richest of all their Settlements are those of *Brazil* in *America*, from whence in some Years they import upwards of two millions sterling in Gold and Silver, besides vast Quantities of Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, *Brazil* and other dying Woods, Hides, Cotton, Indigo, Fustick, Tallow, Train Oil, Parrots, Rum, and many other lesser Articles; and 'tis said the *Portuguese* do not transport less than five and twenty or thirty thousand Slaves annually from the Coasts of *Africa* to *Brazil*, which may one with another be worth fifteen or sixteen Pounds sterling a Head in *Brazil*.
They

They are employ'd chiefly in their Sugar Works, Tobacco Plantations, or their Mines; tho' a great many are taught some Trade or Mechanick Arts, which make them most valuable to their Masters, and many more serve the *Portuguese* as menial Servants. These Slaves are purchased generally of the *African* Princes, being Prisoners taken in War or stolen from their Friends. But I shall treat more particularly of this Branch of their Trade when I come to the Description of *Africa* and *America*.

From *England* in return for their Wines, Fruits, and the Produce of their Plantations, they receive our Woollen Manufactures, Lead and Tin; part of which are us'd in *Portugal*, and part of them sent to *Brazil*; and some Years *Portugal* takes off a great deal of our Corn and Flesh from *Ireland*. The *Dutch* also furnish them with Linnen and Woollen Cloth and Stuffs, Corn, Copper, Iron, and all manner of Naval Stores that are found in the Northern Kingdoms of *Europe*. The *Portuguese* trade pretty much with *France*; but the *English* have the greatest Share of Traffick with this Country, as appears by the following Account of the Shipping that resorted to *Lisbon* in the Year 1721, viz. 329 Ships from *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, 72 Ships from *Holland*, 71 from *France*, 13 from *Hamburgh*, 7 from *Denmark*, 2 from *Sweden*, 1 from *Malta*; besides 359 Ships that arriv'd there belonging to the several Ports of *Portugal*, and their *Brazil* Fleet. The Number of Vessels outward bound from *Lisbon* the same Year were, 302 Ships of *Britain*, 69 of *Holland*, 63 of *France*, 24 of *Spain*, 3 of *Hamburgh*, 8 of *Genoa*, 6 of *Denmark*, 2 of *Sweden*, 1 of *Malta*, and

Shipping.

and 116 *Portuguese*, including their *Brazil* Fleets and Ships sent to *India*. And in all our Accounts since we find the *English* Shipping in the Port of *Lisbon* double or treble the number of any other Nation. This is generally held to be the most advantageous Trade we have next to that with our Plantations; and yet even here I am inform'd the Course of Exchange is usually against us. Certain it is we receive a great deal of Gold from *Portugal*, but I perceive it is clandestinely or by connivance of the Government, for their Laws punish the Exportation of it with Death, as appears by the Condemnation of the two *British* Merchants above-mention'd for sending Gold to *England*. And this brings me to give some Account of the *Portuguese* Coins.

Coins.

The usual way of accounting in *Portugal* is by *Rei's* or *Crusado's*; the first their smallest Brass Coin, 3000 whereof are equal to a Pound sterling, and the other a Silver Coin of two Shillings and eight Pence value, or thereabouts. Of Brass Coins there are Single *Rei's*, those of 2 *Rei's* and half, of five *Rei's*, and ten *Rei's*. The Silver Coins are, a Vintein of 20 *Rei's*, the half Tostao of 50 *Rei's*, the whole Tostao of an hundred *Rei's*, the Piece valued at 250 *Rei's*, the *Crusado* valu'd at 400 *Rei's*, and another Piece valued at 500 *Rei's*; besides which they stamp the Number 600 on the *Spanish* Pieces of Eight, to signify that they shall be taken for 600 *Rei's*. And their most usual Gold Coins are, the *Moidore*, valued at 4000 *Rei's*, and the half *Moidore*, quarter *Moidore*, &c.

The End of the *Seventeenth* Volume.





THE TABLE OF THE Thirteenth Volume.

A	Albarazzin Town	111
	Alberoni, Cardinal, his Conduct	323
A Bdalasis, the first Moorish King of Spain	201	
Academies of Sciences establish'd	501	
Academies	547	
Ara, a new one in Spain from the Government of Augustus	193	
Africa, the Spaniards Expedition thither	326	
Agramont Viguary	116	
Aix la Chapelle Peace	295	
Alanguer Town	401	
Alava, a Subdivision of Biscaye	101	
	Albor Town	
	Albuseira Town	
	Alcala de Henares Town	61
	Alcantara Town	143
	Alcantara Palace	395
	Alcobaca Town	400
	Alcudia Town	176
	Alentejo Province	413
	Algarva Province	422
	Alhama Baths	169
	Alicant Town	139
	Alicant Castle surrender'd by the English	483
	Alliance, Quadruple	322
	Alliance made at Vienna	335

The TABLE.

<i>Alliance at Hannover</i>	ibid.	<i>Avis Town</i>	
<i>Alliance, Grand, the Terms on which the Portuguese came into it</i>	446	<i>Auto de Fee</i>	539
<i>Almagro Town</i>	71	B	
<i>Almanza Battle</i>	139, 477	<i>Baca Town</i>	166
<i>Almeria Town</i>	170	<i>Badajox Town</i>	146
<i>Almacaron Town</i>	173	<i>Badajox besieg'd</i>	458
<i>Almada Castle</i>	398	<i>Balbastro Town</i>	110
<i>Almeyda Town</i>	412	<i>Balaguer Viguary</i>	116
<i>Almenara Battle</i>	484	<i>Balaguer Town</i>	123
<i>Alpuzar Mountains, inhabited by the Moriscoes</i>	169	<i>Baleares Islands conquer'd by the Romans</i>	191
<i>Altea Town</i>	139	<i>Barcelona Viguary</i>	116
<i>Alzira Town</i>	138	<i>Barcelona Town</i>	117
<i>Amarante Town</i>	409	<i>Barcelona taken</i>	307, 456
<i>America discover'd by Columbus</i>	231	<i>Barcelos Town</i>	
<i>Ampurias Town</i>	129	<i>Bayonna Town</i>	92
<i>St. Andero Town</i>	100	<i>Beira Province</i>	401
<i>Andalusia Province</i>	148	<i>Beja Town</i>	420
<i>Antiquera Town</i>	167	<i>Bellem Fort</i>	395
<i>Aranjuez Palace</i>	68	<i>Benevento Town</i>	399
<i>Archduke Charles declar'd King of Spain</i>	305, 447	<i>Betancos Town</i>	91
<i>He arrives in Portugal with a Detachment of English and Dutch Forces</i>	449	<i>Bilboa Town</i>	99
<i>Archbishopricks of Spain</i>	541	<i>Biscaye, a Province of Spain</i>	96
<i>Archbishopricks of Portugal</i>	545	<i>Biscaye Proper, a Subdivision of Biscaye</i>	99
<i>Armada, Spanish</i>	268	<i>Bishopricks of Spain</i>	541
<i>Arragon Province</i>	105	<i>Bishopricks of Portugal</i>	545
<i>Arragon Kings after the Invasion of the Saracens</i>	221	<i>Rcetica Province</i>	40
<i>Aragonians lose their Privileges by protecting Antonio Perez</i>	274	<i>Boria Town</i>	112
<i>Aldrubal builds Carthage</i>	182	<i>Bougio Fort</i>	396
<i>Astorga Town</i>	82	<i>Braga Town</i>	408
<i>Asturia Province</i>	93	<i>Braganza Town</i>	411
<i>Asturia's, Prince</i>	356	<i>Braganza, Duke, ascends the Throne</i>	442
<i>Atocha, Church of our Lady</i>	48	<i>Brihuega Town</i>	62
<i>Aveiro Town</i>	402	<i>Brihuega, the English surpriz'd there</i>	313, 490
<i>Augustus conquers the Cantabri</i>	193	<i>Buen Retiro Palace</i>	47
<i>Avila Town</i>	96	<i>Buildings</i>	42
		<i>Bull Feasts</i>	30
		<i>Burgos Town</i>	75

The TABLE.

C		<i>Cessation of Arms between Britain and France</i>		315
C acela Town		Charles V. <i>Emperor born</i>		241
Cadoa River	375	Charles II. <i>dies</i>		301
Cadiz Town	155	Chaves Town		
Calatrava Town	71	Cintra, or the Moon, Town and Mountain, with the Rock of Lisbon		397
Campredon Town	130	Cividad Real Town		71
Cambra Congress open'd	332	Cividad Rodrigo Town		84
Caminha Town	406	Cividella Town		176
Campo Mayor Town	417	Civil Government of Spain		344
Cancha River	375	Civil Government of Portugal		507
Cardona Town	131	Coimbra Town		403
Cartagena Town	172	Coins of Spain		365
Carthaginians get Footing in Spain	180	Coins of Portugal		350
Carlos, Don, born	320	Columbus discovers America		231
<i>The Pope protests against the Disposing of Parma, &c. to him</i>		Compostella Town		186
	327	Compredon Viguary		116
Castile, New, Province	40	Congress of Soissons		341
Casa del Campo Palace	46	Corunna, or the Groyne, Town		90
Castile, Old, Province	73	Coria Town		143
Castile Kings after the Invasion of the Saracens	209	Cordoua Town		151
Cascaes Town	396	Covillam Town		
Castel Rodrigo Town	412	Court of Lisbon		507
Castelo de Vide Town	417	Cuenca Town		70
Castromarin Town	423	D		
Catalajud Town	111	D aroça Town		112
Catalonia Province	113	Denia Town		139
Catalans and Portuguese revolt	288	Denain, the Allies defeated there		315
Catalonia submits to the Spanish King	293	Don John of Austria, an Abstract of his History		271
Catalonia and Valencia declare for K. Charles III.	307	Donay taken		313
Cayado River	375	Duero River		10, 374
Caya River	ibid.			
Celte fix themselves in Spain	179			
Cervera Viguary	116			
Cæsar subdues Pompey's Party	192			

The TABLE.

E	
E <i>Earthquake</i>	301
Ebora Town	414
Ebro River	7, 114
Ellerena Town	147
Elvas Town	416
Emperor resigns Spain to his Son Philip	266
Emperor Joseph dies	315
England, Q. Mary married to R. Philip of Spain	266
Entreminho Dnero Province	404
Escorial Palace	50
Espichel Cape	399
Estella Town	104
Estramadura Province	142
Estramadura	386
Estremoz Town	415

F	
F <i>Arro Town</i>	423
Ferrol Town	91
Ferdinand and Isabella K. and Q. of Castille	221
Finis Terræ Cape	92
Flanders, Towns taken there	313
Fleury Battle	297
Florence taken by the Emperor	262
Fontarabia Town	101
Formentera Island	177
Fortes and Strength of Spain	361
Fraga Town	112
France and Spain, Marriages between them	326
French K. taken Prisoner	260
French K. marries the Daughter of R. Stanislaus	336
Freixo Town	

G	
G <i>Allicia Province</i>	86
Galeons, Spanish, destroy'd at Vigo	304
Gandia Town	139
Gibraltar Town	159
Gibraltar taken	306
Block'd up by the Spaniards	338
The Siege rais'd	339
Gibraltar taken	452
Gironne Town	116, 128
Gironne surrender'd to the French	491
Goths follow the Vandals into Spain	196
Their Empire destroy'd by the Saracens	197
Gothick Kings of Spain before the Invasion of the Saracens	198
Grenada Province	161
Grenada Town	162
Grenada besieg'd	225
Grenada Kings after the Invasion of the Saracens	227
Groynes, or the Corunna Peninsula	90
Guadalquivir River	8
Guadiana River	9, 375
Guadalajara Town	62
Guadalaviar Town	133
Guadalupe Town	144
Guadix Town	166
Guadalantim River	171
Guarda Town	
Guipuscoa, a Subdivision of Biscaye	100
Guimaraens Town	409

H	
H <i>Amilcar Governor of Spain</i>	182
Hanibal's	

The T A B L E.

Hanibal's March through France	400	Leiria Town	400
into Italy	184	Leon Province	81
Hannover Alliance	335	Leon Town	ibid.
History, ancient, an Abstract of it	179	Leopold Emperor dies	307
Hochstet Battle	305	Lepanto Victory	270
Huesca Town	111	Lerida Viguery	116

I

Iaca Town	110
Jaen Town	150
Jago, Sr. de Cacem Town	421
Jamaica subdued by the English	293
Idaaha Town	
Jesuits Order instituted	263
Infanta Q. sent back by the French	334
Inquisition, the Prisoners allowed	502
Council	522
Inquisition	265
Interim	
Isabella and Ferdinand Q. and	
K. of Castile	221
Isidore, Sr. the Chapel	49
Italy, the Imperialists march thi-	
ther	302
Julien, Sr.	396

K

K	Nights of the Military Or-	
	ders	358

L

L	Agos Town	424
	Lamego Town	402
	Landen Battle	298
	Language	547
	League, Holy	269
	Ledesma Town	85

Lerida taken by the Duke of	
Orleans	481
Lerena Town	147
Lewis King of Spain dies	332
Lima River	375
Lisle taken	311
Lisbon Town	387
Locusts in Valencia	132
Lorca Town	171
Loule Town	
Loxa, or Loya, Town	167
Lugo Town	89
Lusitania Province	40

M

M	Adrid Town	41
	Madrid taken Possession of	
	by the Allies	308
	Madrid, a Deluge there	328
	Madrid, the Allies take Possession	
	of it	462
	They take Possession of it again	463, 489
	Majorca Island	174
	Majorca City	175
	Majorca reduc'd by King Philip	
		319
	Malaga Town	168
	Malaga Sea-Fight	307, 452
	Malplaquet or Blaregnies Battle	312
	Manche; or la Mancha Town	
		70
	Marriages, double, between Spain	
	and Portugal	341, 503
	Massaniello's Insurrection in Na-	
	ples	289
	B b b b 2	Maurefa

48

Mauressa Vigury	116
Medina del Rio Secco	84
Medina del Campo	ibid.
Merida Town	145
Miglias River	133
Militia, Spanish,	90
Minho River	11, 374
Minorca Island	176
Minorca surrender'd to the Allies	311
Miranda Town	411
Moncao Town	406
Mondonnado Town	90
Montblanc Vigury	115
Montserrat Town	116
The Mountain and Monastery	123
Mondego River	375
Monzas Town	
Monforte Town	
Montemor o Velho Town	
Montemor o novo Town	
Moors, their Usage after the Conquest of Grenada	233
Their Expulsion from Spain	278
Morviedro Town	137
Moviedro River	133
Morca conquer'd by the Turks	320
Moura Town	418
Mugen Town	399
Munster Peace	292
Murcia Province	171
Murcia Town	172
Murza Town	

N	
N Amur taken by the Allies	298
Naples conquer'd by the Spaniards	241
Naples reduc'd	310
Navarre Province	103
Navigation in Spain	369

O	
Lita Town	104
Olivenza Town	417
Orense Town	89
Origuela Town	141
Ortega Cape	92
Ofend-Company establish'd	330
Oviedo Town	94

P	
Padron Town	92
Palencia Town	83
Pampeluna Town	104
Pantheon	57
Pantheon finish'd	293
Pardo Palace	50
Partition Treaty	299
Parma, Princess, Heiress of Tuscany, married to the King of Spain	318
Passaw Treaty	266
Patriarch in Portugal	500
Pavia Battle	260
Pelagius defeats the Saracens and is made King of the Christians	202
Pedragon Town	400
Peniche Town	ibid.
Peter King of Portugal dies, and is succeeded by Don John his Son	469
Phœnicians and Greeks plant Colonies in Spain	179
Philip Prince of Spain marries Mary Queen of England	266
Philip, King, seizes Portugal and becomes	

The T A B L E.

<i>becomes sole Monarch of Spain</i>	276	<i>Publick Revenues</i>	508
<i>Philip Duke of Anjou declar'd</i>	301	<i>Naval Force</i>	509
<i>King of Spain</i>	301	<i>Land Forces</i>	ibid.
<i>Philip abdicates the Spanish</i>	330	<i>Interest of Portugal to live at</i>	510
<i>Crown</i>	330	<i>Peace</i>	510
<i>Pinas Cape</i>	96	<i>Interest of the Maritime Powers</i>	511
<i>Puicerda Viguary</i>	116	<i>and the French to be at</i>	511
<i>Puicerda Town</i>	130	<i>Peace with Spain and Por-</i>	511
<i>Pinhel Town</i>	100	<i>tugal</i>	511
<i>Placentia Town</i>	143	<i>Territories subject to Portugal</i>	512
<i>Plazencia Town</i>	189	<i>Portugal, King defeated and kill'd</i>	512
<i>Pompey oppresses the Spaniards</i>	92	<i>in Africa</i>	276
<i>Ponte Vedra Town</i>	406	<i>Portuguese Revolt</i>	288
<i>Ponte de Lima Town</i>	101	<i>Portugal and Spain, double Mar-</i>	341
<i>Port Passage Town</i>	158	<i>riages between them</i>	341
<i>Port St. Mary's</i>	407	<i>Portalegre Town</i>	417
<i>Porto Town</i>	407	<i>Portel Town</i>	420
PORTUGAL		<i>Portugal King marries the Arch-</i>	481
<i>The Situation and Extent</i>	370	<i>dutcheſs Mary</i>	481
<i>Antient and Modern Name</i>	371	<i>Portuguese ſend a Squadron to</i>	499
<i>Antient Bounds</i>	ibid.	<i>the Aſſiſtance of the Vene-</i>	499
<i>Antient Inhabitants</i>	372	<i>tians</i>	503
<i>Air</i>	ibid.	<i>Portugal and Rome, Diſpute</i>	503
<i>Mountains</i>	ibid.	<i>between the Courts</i>	503
<i>Produce of the Soil</i>	373	<i>Pyrenean Treaty</i>	294
<i>Rivers</i>	374		
<i>Baths</i>	376		
<i>Minerals</i>	ibid.		
<i>Manuſactures</i>	ibid.		
<i>Caſtle</i>	ibid.		
<i>Perſons and Habits, Genius and</i>			
<i>Temper</i>	377		
<i>Houſes and Furniture</i>	381		
<i>Bad OEconomy</i>	382		
<i>Servants and Slaves</i>	383		
<i>Dwarfs</i>	384		
<i>Diverſions</i>	385		
<i>Travelling</i>	386		
<i>The Court of Portugal as well</i>			
<i>as Spain became abſolute by</i>			
<i>purchaſing the leading Men</i>	507		
<i>in the Cortes</i>	507		
<i>A rich Court, but a poor State</i>	508		
	508		

Q Quadruple Alliance 322

R

<i>Amillies Battle</i>	308
<i>Religion in Spain and</i>	
<i>Portugal</i>	516
<i>The Modern State of it</i>	517
<i>Revenues of Spain</i>	361
<i>Riperda, Duke, being diſgrac'd,</i>	
<i>retires to Mr. Stanhope's</i>	
<i>House</i>	336
<i>Rivers, Earl, Memorial on his</i>	
<i>leaving Liſbon</i>	471
<i>Rock</i>	

The T A B L E.

Rock of Lisbon	397	Sierra District	70
Romans assume the Dominion of Spain	186	Silves Town	424
Rome and Portugal, Dispute between the Courts	503	Sines Town	421
Ronda Town	168	Soissons Congress	341
Roses Town	130	Soria Town	80
Ryswick Peace	298	SPAIN	
		Situation and Extent	1
		Name	2
		Original Inhabitants	3
		Air	4
		Face of the Country	5
		Mountains	ibid.
		Rivers	7
		Produce of the Country according to the Ancients	11
		Produce of the Country at present	15
		Persons of the Spaniards	16
		Their Habits	17
		Genius and Temper	18
		Natural and acquir'd Parts	ib.
		Vices and Defects	20
		Food	26
		Bull Feasts	30
		Serenading	38
		Antient Division of Spain	39
		Buildings	42
		Furniture	43
		Spanish Islands	174
		Abstract of the Antient History	179
		Civil Government	344
		Spaniards endeavour to throw off the Roman Yoke	187
		Spain absolutely subdu'd	190
		Spain, K. Philip sole Monarch of it	276
		Spain, Philip Duke of Anjou declar'd King	301
		Archduke Charles declar'd King	305
		Spain King marries the Princess of Parma	318
		He reduces Sardinia	321
		Spaniards invade Sicily	322
		Spain	
S			
Saguntum Town	137		
Saguntum taken by Hannibal	183		
Sagres Town			
St. Andero Town	100		
St. Sebastian's Town	ibid.		
Salamanca Town	82		
Salvatierre Town	102		
Sallonna Town	131		
Salvaterra Town	399		
Sanguesa Town	104		
Santaren Town	401		
Santillana Town	96		
Sarsuela Palace	50		
Saragossa Town	106		
Saracens destroy the Empire of the Goths	197		
Saracens defeated in France by Charles Martel	201		
They erect several petty Kingdoms in Spain	ibid.		
Sardinia surrender'd to the Allies	311		
Saragossa Battle	313		
Scipio's Success in Spain	184		
Segovia Town	78		
Segura River	134		
Segorba Town	138		
Setubal, or St. Ubes Town	398		
Serpa Town	418		
Seville Town	153		
Seville Treaty	342		
Shovel, Admiral, cast away	310		

The T A B L E.

Spain and France, Marriages between them	326	Treaty, Pyrenean	294
Spanish Throne abdicated by King Philip	330	Treaty of Partition	299
Spain and Portugal, double Mar- riages between them	341	Treaty of Peace between the Allies and France	316
Spanish foreign Trade	368	Treaty of Pacification	339
Navigation	369	Treaty of Seville	342
Spain, King marries the Princess of Wolfenbuttle	481	Truxillo Town	144
Stanislaus's Daughter married to the French King	336	Tudela Town	104
Strength and Forces of Spain	361	Turin Battle	308
Suguenza Town	63	Tuy Town	89

T

Taffala Town	105
Tagus River	10, 375
Talavera de la Reyna Town	69
Tarraconensis Province	40
Taracona Town	111
Tarragona Viguery	116
Tarragona Town	120
Tarrega Viguery	116
Tavira Town	423
Tervel Town	111
Toledo Town	63
Tolosa Town	100
Toledo, &c. declare for King Charles	462
Tomar Town	399
Tortosa Viguery	115
Tortosa Town	121
Tortosa and Denia retaken	481
Toulon besieg'd	309
Tournay taken	311
Trajan a Spaniard	195
Trade, Foreign, of Spain	368
of Portugal	548
Trafo, or Tralos Montes Pro- vince	410
Trevigno Town	102
Trent Council open'd	265

V

Valladolid Town	77
Valencia Province	132
Valencia Town	134
Valencia taken	458
Valenza Town	
Vandals, &c. break into Spain	195
Velez Malaga Town	169
Viana Towns	405, 420
Vich Viguery	116
Vich Town	128
Vienna Alliance	335
Vigo Town	91
Vigo, Spanish Galeons destroy'd there	304
Villa Viciosa Towns	96, 418
Villa Franca Viguery	116
Villa Real Town	138
Villa Viciosa Battle	313, 491
Villa de Conde Town	
Villa Flor Town	
Villa Vizosa Town	
Villa nova de Portimao Town	420
Villa Real Town	412
Vifio Town	
Vittoria Town	101
Ulid Caliph of Babylon when the Saracens conquer'd Spain	100
Universities of Spain and Portu- gal	546
Vonga	

The TABLE.

Vonga River 375
Urgel Town 131

W

WA R declar'd by England
 against France and
 Spain 304

War, Earl of Peterborough's
 Account of the State of it

474
War, a Representation of the
 State of it 493

Wharton, Duke's, Contempt of
 the British Court 337

Wynendale Battle 311

X Activa Town 139

Xerica Town 138

Xeres de Badajos 147

Y

YVica Island 171

Z

Z Amora Town 83



F I N I S.